



~~Mat. No. 110.~~  
Sec. No. 40





X

# SCALACRONICA:

BY SIR THOMAS GRAY OF HETON, KNIGHT.

## A CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND

FROM A.D. MLXVI TO A.D. MCCCLXII.

NOW FIRST PRINTED FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES.

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR THE MAITLAND CLUB.

MDCCCXXXVI.



EDINBURGH PRINTING COMPANY.

AT A MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE MAITLAND CLUB,  
HELD JUNE 4, 1834,

RESOLVED, That the Chronicle, of which a unique manuscript is preserved in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, known as the SCALACRONICA, be printed for the use of the Members; and that JOSEPH STEVENSON, Esquire, be entrusted with obtaining a correct transcript of the Chronicle, superintend as Editor the printing of it, and supply Preface, Notes, and Indices, in terms of his offer, engrossed in the Minutes of the Club.

JOHN SMITH, Ygst., *Secretary.*





# THE MAITLAND CLUB.

DECEMBER M.DCCC.XXXV.

---

THE EARL OF GLASGOW,  
PRESIDENT.

- HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF SUSSEX.  
ROBERT ADAM, ESQ.  
JOHN BAIN, ESQ.  
ROBERT BELL, ESQ.
- 5 SIR DAVID HUNTER BLAIR, BART.  
BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ.  
SIR THOMAS MACDOUGALL BRISBANE, K.C.B.  
WALTER BUCHANAN, ESQ.  
THE MARQUIS OF BUTE.
- 10 ALEXANDER CAMPBELL, ESQ.  
ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, ESQ.  
LORD JOHN CAMPBELL.  
JOHN DONALD CARRICK, ESQ.  
LORD COCKBURN.
- 15 JAMES DENNISTOUN, ESQ.

- JAMES DOBIE, ESQ.  
RICHARD DUNCAN, ESQ. [TREASURER.]  
WILLIAM JAMES DUNCAN, ESQ.  
JAMES DUNLOP, ESQ.
- 20 JOHN DUNLOP, ESQ.  
JAMES EWING, ESQ.  
KIRKMAN FINLAY, ESQ.  
THE REV. WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D.  
WILLIAM MALCOLM FLEMING, ESQ.
- 25 JOHN FULLERTON, ESQ.  
JOHN BLACK GRACIE, ESQ.  
RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.  
JAMES HILL, ESQ.  
LAURENCE HILL, ESQ.
- 30 GEORGE HOUSTON, ESQ.  
JAMES IVORY, ESQ.  
JOHN KERR, ESQ.  
ROBERT ALEXANDER KIDSTON, ESQ.  
GEORGE RITCHIE KINLOCH, ESQ.
- 35 JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART, ESQ.  
ALEXANDER MACDONALD, ESQ.  
WILLIAM MACDOWALL, ESQ. [VICE PRESIDENT.]  
THE VERY REV. PRINCIPAL MACFARLAN, D.D.  
ANDREW MACGEORGE, ESQ.
- 40 ALEXANDER MACGRIGOR, ESQ.  
DONALD MACINTYRE, ESQ.  
JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, ESQ.  
GEORGE MACINTOSH, ESQ.  
ALEXANDER MACNEILL, ESQ.
- 45 JAMES MAIDMENT, ESQ.  
THOMAS MAITLAND, ESQ.  
WILLIAM MEIKLEHAM, ESQ.  
WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.  
WILLIAM MURE, ESQ.

- 50 ALEXANDER OSWALD, ESQ.  
JOHN MACMICKEN PAGAN, ESQ.  
WILLIAM PATRICK, ESQ.  
EDWARD PIPER, ESQ.  
ROBERT PITCAIRN, ESQ.
- 55 JAMES CORBET PORTERFIELD, ESQ.  
HAMILTON PYPHER, ESQ.  
PHILIP ANSTRUTHER RAMSAY, ESQ.  
JOHN RICHARDSON, ESQ.  
WILLIAM ROBERTSON, ESQ.
- 60 ANDREW RUTHERFURD, ESQ.  
JAMES SMITH, ESQ.  
JOHN SMITH, ESQ.  
JOHN SMITH, YGST. ESQ. [SECRETARY.]  
WILLIAM SMITH, ESQ.
- 65 MOSES STEVEN, ESQ.  
DUNCAN STEWART, ESQ.  
SIR MICHAEL SHAW STEWART, BART.  
SYLVESTER DOUGLAS STIRLING, ESQ.  
JOHN STRANG, ESQ.
- 70 THOMAS THOMSON, ESQ.  
WILLIAM B. D. D. TURNBULL, ESQ.  
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, ESQ.  
ADAM URQUHART, ESQ.  
SIR PATRICK WALKER, KNT.
- 75 WILSON DOBIE WILSON, ESQ.



## INTRODUCTION.

THOSE who have attempted to investigate the early history of Scotland, at almost any period from the time of Malcolm the Third to the Union, must soon have experienced the melancholy truth, that the documents upon which such investigations ought to be founded are neither numerous nor satisfactory. The Chronicles of Melrose and Holyrood, the works of Fordun, Wyntown, Barbour, and Bower, are indeed the only credible histories which can be named as the productions of Scottishmen; and there is no reason to believe that any unknown writings of a similar nature lie hid in the recesses of manuscript libraries. The English Chronicles, upon the whole, present a body of matter from which we can collect more important materials for the general history of Scotland, and are entitled to much credit, if used with moderate caution in those parts where their testimony is likely to be prejudiced. The Saxon Chronicle, Simeon of Durham, the work ascribed to Benedictus Abbas, Newbury, Hoveden, Matthew Paris, Hemingford, Trivet, Trokelow, Blaneford, and Walsingham, present information which would in vain be sought in Scottish writers. Nor are the English libraries ex-

hausted, since they yet contain the productions of authors who had favourable opportunities of knowing the transactions in which the two countries were engaged, and whose evidence, even though sometimes tinged with prejudice and party-spirit, is worthy of being submitted to the press, and of taking a place and filling a chasm in the materials for Scottish history.

Among these hitherto unpublished chronicles are two, which, in point of extent, value, and novelty, demand especial notice. The first of these, the Chronicle of Lanercost, is the production of a series of individuals, who, occupying a locality which, from its neighbourhood to Scotland, enabled them to acquire copious and correct information relative to the events of that kingdom, were in the habit of chronicling these events as they occurred. The work thus produced depicts graphically and correctly our history from the accession of king John to the battle of Durham. The narrators, in their detail, intermix observations, which, being either of a personal nature or the representatives of temporary feelings, stamp an individuality and characteristic peculiarity upon the whole. The unique copy which has reached us is deposited in the Cottonian Collection; and it is singular that no one of the Editors of the early English historians which appeared in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, should have given to the world a chronicle so curious, so superior to many which they have printed, so worthy of preservation as existing in only one manuscript, and so easy of access.

The other chronicle to which the enquirer into Scottish history would wish to refer is the Scalacronica, a work hitherto known only, and imperfectly, through the abstract given by Leland. It is also singular, that, possessing so much to recommend it, and known, valued, and quoted as it has been even through that imperfect medium, this chronicle should have escaped publica-

tion until the present period.<sup>a</sup> This is partly to be attributed to the peculiar laws to which the Corpus Christi library at Cambridge, where the unique manuscript is deposited, is subjected by the will of the venerable Archbishop Parker, to whom the history as well as the church of England is under such incalculable obligations. When the Editor visited Cambridge in the spring of 1834, for the purpose of examining certain manuscripts tending to illustrate the object which he then had in view, he experienced numerous proofs of the willingness to promote and assist a spirit of enquiry, for which that University is so justly distinguished; and he had no difficulty in obtaining not only access to the manuscript, but also permission to transcribe as much as was considered necessary for his purpose. The extracts then made were enough to confirm his previous impressions of the value of the whole work; and the patronage of the Maitland Club has now rendered accessible to English and Scottish historians, and has rescued from the danger of being lost, all that is valuable in the *SCALACRONICA*.<sup>b</sup>

In the reign of Edward the Third lived a Northumbrian warrior, whose military talents were chiefly employed against his neighbours the Scotch. It was his fate to be captured by them, and to be conveyed a prisoner to Edinburgh. To relieve the tedium which confinement naturally produced in an active mind,

<sup>a</sup> So far as the Editor is aware, no attempt had been made by any one to bring this work before the public, until the time when Lord Hailes, to whom the early history of Scotland is so infinitely indebted, seems to have entertained such a project. The correspondence upon the subject may be seen in the Proofs, No. xxviii.

<sup>b</sup> Such is the name which the author himself bestows upon his work, a name apparently originating in the mystic ladder up which he was conducted by his supernatural guide, but wherein we cannot fail to observe an allusion to the cognizance of the Grey family—the scaling ladder. It may also be added, that the idea of the machinery of the prologue is probably borrowed from the *Historia Aurea*, one of the chapters of which contains a copious history of “Sibilla.”

he had recourse to the exercise of accomplishments, which, being of a literary nature, were not commonly possessed by the soldiers of that age. In the year 1355 he commenced the compilation of the Scalacronica, which appears to be intended for a general history, extending from the Creation to his own times. In the formation of this work he availed himself not only of certain written authorities which he specifies, but also introduces into his narrative an account of the exploits in which his father, another "preux chevalier," was concerned, and of those in which he himself had borne a part. These, together with the general information which he has recorded concerning the civil and military transactions of the reigns of Edward the Second and Third, obtained, no doubt, either by his own personal observation, or from the testimony of eye-witnesses, render this history exceedingly valuable, stamp upon it an individuality of character, and draw a wide line of distinction between it, the production of an observant and educated secular, and the other historical memorials of the same age, written by men who, in the language of that period, were styled "Religious." From these facts a general idea of the peculiar character of the Scalacronica, and of its author, Thomas Gray, may be obtained.

It is important that we should endeavour to ascertain the materials from which this chronicle is composed, for, unless this end be attained, it is impossible to form a critical estimate of its value as historical authority. Upon this point the author's prologue has furnished us with much information; and we shall proceed to trace his work through the different writers to whom he there alludes, until we arrive at that period when the Scalacronica becomes the production of an independent and original historian.

The first book, devoted to the history of the Britons, is re-



ferred by Gray to that popular work of the middle ages, the Brute;<sup>a</sup> the second is stated to be drawn from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*, a production too well known to require more than a reference. This much, however, we must not fail to remark, that the author has introduced a few additional circumstances derived from other authorities, but not sufficiently numerous or important to warrant further extracts than those given at pp. 237-241 of the present volume, and which have been appended rather to gratify curiosity than to add to history. The first extract, besides a sensible critique upon the prophecies ascribed to Merlin, demands our notice as containing an allusion to those of Banister<sup>b</sup> and Thomas of Ercildoun. The second, giving an account of Arthur's expedition into Scotland, contains a few additional facts which the Editor does not remem-

<sup>a</sup> Walter, archdeacon of Oxford (not of Exeter, as in the Prologue, p. 2), was not, as stated by Gray, the translator of this tissue of absurdities, miscalled history; he only communicated the original British manuscript in which they were contained to Geoffrey of Monmouth, who gave them their Latin garb. No copy of this original is believed to have survived except that in the library of Jesus College, Oxford.

By "ditz de Keile," a name which has been considered inexplicable, we are probably to understand the work of Walter Calenius, the individual archdeacon of Oxford before referred to. See Tanner's *Bibl.* p. 147; Oudin. *Commentar. de Script. Eccl.* vol. ii. p. 1414; Bale, c. ii. n. lxx; Vossius de *Hist. Latin.* p. 401.

Gildas, an author concerning whose age, authority, and writings, so many and such contradictory opinions have been expressed, is mentioned in the same passage of the prologue in an indefinite manner; but since this portion of the *Scalaeronica* forms no part of the present volume, any extended notice of the sources whence it is compiled is unnecessary.

<sup>b</sup> When the craggis of Tarbat is tumbled in the sey,  
At the next sommer after sorrow for ever;  
Beide's bookes have I scene, and *Banister's* also,  
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one.

*Collection of Ancient Scottish Prophecies, p. 6, Bannatyne Edition.*

As Bertlingtone's bookes, and *Banister* vs tells,  
Merling and many more, that with meruels melles;  
And also Thomas Rymour in his tales tells.

*Id.* p. 8.

ber having seen in any other version of the story. The legend concerning Conwak, or Kenneth the Third, king of Scotland, is found in Malmesbury;<sup>a</sup> and the reader of Scottish history will immediately call to mind the parallel fact recorded of Malcolm Canmore.<sup>b</sup> The concluding extract is of greater value. The story of Siward may be seen in Brompton's<sup>c</sup> Chronicle, and in an anonymous historical manuscript in the Cottonian Library,<sup>d</sup> where it is introduced apparently from a legend or history of which Leland has given an abstract in his Collectanea. The narrative of the manner in which the family of the Comyns gained a footing in Scotland, although probably fabulous, is, as far as the Editor is able to judge, original; and it is worth preserving as a specimen of the traditions which were current in Scotland about the middle of the fourteenth century. From the union of the kingdoms in the person of Egbert to the Norman conquest, a period of two centuries and a half, the Polychronicon of Ralph Higden, a monk of Chester, which, according to Gray, is compiled from William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Roger Hoveden, and Marianus Scotus,<sup>e</sup> is quoted as the sole authority.

The reign of William the Conqueror is to be referred almost entirely to the Polychronicon; the order of the narrative is, in-

Beid hath breved in his booke, and *Banister* also,  
Mervelous Merling, and all accordes in one,  
Thomas the trew, that neuer spake false.

*Id.* p. 17.

Who the individual here mentioned was, we have now no means of ascertaining. Tanner injudiciously supposes that he might be the same who was prebendary of Eston, 41 Edw. III.; he cites a manuscript of these prophecies as belonging to Henry Worsley. Brian Twyne alludes to another copy as in the possession of H. Mason.—*Tanner, Bibl.* p. 72.

<sup>a</sup> Fol. 32, b.    <sup>b</sup> See the present vol. p. 220.    <sup>c</sup> Col. 946.    <sup>d</sup> Cleop. A i. fol. 88, b.  
<sup>e</sup> See Proofs, No. xxv.

deed, almost always transposed, and in a few instances a slight deviation of expression may be traced, but the information conveyed is the same in both works. The only exceptions to which it may be necessary to allude are the passing and unimportant notice of the "Book of Antioch,"<sup>a</sup> and the list of those who are said to have accompanied William into England, a production, in the Editor's opinion, of doubtful antiquity, and of no authority. Of this document, usually known by the name of the Battle Abbey-roll, there are several copies, all more or less incorrect, since they contain the names of families who are of English origin, and of a date posterior to the Norman invasion; and of all these editions, if such a term be applicable, that in the present volume is most open to scepticism on these points. The same remarks are almost equally applicable to the reign of William Rufus, through the whole of which we trace the Polychronicon in almost every sentence. Upon one occasion,<sup>b</sup> where Gray quotes "lez cronicles de Escoce" as his authority for a story relative to Malcolm the Third, we are, at first, led to anticipate something new; but the same fact, in a slightly abridged form, is introduced by Higden,<sup>c</sup> who has it, probably, from Ailred. In the account which he gives us of the death of Malcolm, we trace a deviation from the authority to which he has hitherto adhered so closely, the Polychronicon giving him no warrant for ascribing Malcolm's death to the hand of Morel of Bamburgh, a version of the story which points to Gaimar, or some other follower of the Saxon chronicle, as its prototype. Again, the Scalacronica tells us that Queen Margaret of Scotland, when upon her death-bed in Edinburgh Castle, desired to be

<sup>a</sup> P. 9.      <sup>b</sup> P. 20.

<sup>c</sup> Col. 2365. Throughout these observations reference is made to the Polychronicon as inserted in the Historical Collection of Knyghton, printed in the Decem Scriptores.

interred at Dunfermline, and that the attendants, under cover of a dense mist, conveyed the body, through the hostile army, to its final destination. This fact is not in the printed copy of Higden; but although it is noticed by Fordun, who introduces it from the legend which he ascribes to Turgot, we cannot state the direct source from which Gray derived his information, since he may have had access to a copy of the *Polychronicon* similar to that in the Harleian Collection,<sup>a</sup> into which this fact, and many others relative to Margaret and her daughter Matilda, the queen of Henry the First, are introduced. The imperfect manner in which Gray, or the copy of Higden's work which he employed, mentions the irruption made by the king of Norway, has been elsewhere noticed: the printed edition in the *Decem Scriptores*<sup>b</sup> gives a correct version.

Under the reign of Henry the First, our author cites certain chronicles, in which a prophecy, said to have been uttered by Edward the Confessor, is explained as alluding to the marriage of Matilda of Scotland with the son of the Conqueror; an event by which the Saxon and Norman lines were united. This story is mentioned, in very concise terms however, in the *Polychronicon*;<sup>c</sup> Gray probably had his information from Ailred<sup>d</sup> or Bromton.<sup>e</sup> Be this as it may, there are indications that he now made occasional use of better authorities than Higden; since, in giving an account of those who perished with Prince William in his passage from Normandy, he mentions several names which seem to be derived from Simeon of Durham, through his copyist Hoveden. The reference to Giraldus Cambrensis<sup>f</sup> is taken from Higden.

<sup>a</sup> MS. Harl. 3884, l. viii. c. xiii.

<sup>d</sup> Col. 400.

<sup>b</sup> Col. 2370.

<sup>e</sup> Col. 955.

<sup>c</sup> Coll. 2381, 2338.

<sup>f</sup> P. 29.

The reign of Henry the Second proceeds much on the same plan as those to which allusion has been already made. It is taken for the most part from the Polychronicon, interspersed with a few passages introduced from other sources. Among these we may instance the list of names of those Englishmen who are said to have accompanied William king of Scotland when he returned from his captivity,<sup>a</sup> and to whom he allotted lands in his realm. The reference to "lez cronicles," for the narrative of the death of Henry the Second, appears to be uncalled for, since a passage containing the same facts may be seen in Higden.

In entering upon the reign of Richard the First, we find that the Polychronicon is supplanted by either Benedictus Abbas, or Hoveden. It is rather difficult to determine to which of these writers we must give the preference, the latter having transcribed the former almost verbatim; but the probability seems in favour of Hoveden, since his authority is followed after that period when Benedictus closes his work. From this source we have the account of Richard's voyage to the Holy Land (which is evidently framed from the journal of one who attended the lion-hearted monarch), of his exploits there, of his captivity and his release, of his wars with the French king, and of his death. Most of the minor details, it must be owned, are to be discovered in Hoveden or in Higden, but they are of such a nature as to warrant the belief that they are the additions of the compiler of the Scalacronica, who could, without much bad faith or violation of probability, introduce such passages as Richard's prayer before his death, and the few other unimportant additions to which allusion is made.

<sup>a</sup> P. 41.

The reign of king John brings us a step further on our way to that period at which our chronicle becomes a work of historical authority, and as we approach it we have more frequent indications of its vicinity. Of these one instance may suffice.—Roger Wendover, a contemporary writer, whose authority ranks the highest in every thing connected with the affairs of England during the end of the reign of John and the commencement of that of his successor, tells us that prince Louis, son of Philip Augustus, after being invited by the English barons to assume the government of our kingdom, landed in Thanet, 21st May 1216, and finding no opposition, speedily reduced that part of the country, and having captured the castle of Rochester, arrived in London amidst the acclamations of the inhabitants.<sup>a</sup> The Scalacronica gives a more minute account of his proceedings. It agrees with Wendover in stating that he arrived in England on the 21st May, that Rochester Castle surrendered on the 30th, and conveys the additional information, that he arrived in London on the 2d of June. It further tells us, that upon the 7th he made himself master of the castle of Rygate, on the 8th he took that of Guilford, and on the 10th that of Farnham; that on the 13th he captured the city of Winchester, and on the 15th seized the bishop of Winchester's manor of Wallop; that on the 9th of July he gained the castle of Odyham, and on the 18th went to Dover for the purpose of besieging the castle, but that he spent fifteen days there without effecting any thing of consequence.<sup>b</sup> Here, then, is minute and valuable information which does not exist in any other historian, and, as he agrees with Wendover, the best authority, in those portions which they have in common, Gray is entitled

<sup>a</sup> M. Paris, p. 195.

<sup>b</sup> P. 95.

to equal credit in regard to those facts which rest upon his own unsupported testimony. A few observations upon the remainder of this reign will suffice. We may first remark the notice taken of the various reports circulated concerning the share which John is said to have had in the death of his nephew, Arthur of Brittany; no other writer, with whom the Editor is acquainted, has preserved the tradition that the ill-fated prince was drowned by a preconcerted plan.<sup>a</sup> The *Historia Aurea* is cited to prove that John dispatched an embassy to the emperor of Morocco for the purpose of offering him the crown of England, a story which may be seen in Matthew Paris, from which source John of Tynmouth probably derived his information. Gray presents us with a minute narrative of the conversation which passed betwixt John and the papal legates, Pandulf and Durand; the same may be found in the *Annals of Burton*, *Waverley*, and *Lanercost*. The *Scalacronica* varies from the *Polychronicon* in the account which it gives of this king's death. The latter authority states that he died at Newark upon the 14th of October; the former says, that, when upon his way towards Lincoln, he remained two days at the abbey of Swineshead, where he was attacked by a sudden disease; that he proceeded to Newark, and having spent three or four days in that place, died there upon the 19th of October. The Patent and Close Rolls of this reign, which have recently been published by Thomas D. Hardy, Esquire, under the auspices of the Record Commission, enable us to test the relative accuracy of these conflicting statements. By the evidence of these unerring guides we know that he reached Swineshead upon Wednesday the 12th of October, where he remained during the ensuing day; that Friday and Saturday were spent at Sleaford; and that on Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday,

<sup>a</sup> P. 83.

he was at Newark-upon-Trent, at which place he expired upon Wednesday, the 19th of October, 1216.

The long reign of Henry the Third is dismissed in a summary manner, ten pages embracing the events of half a century. Throughout this period the Polychronicon is still followed, but is augmented, in some instances, by contributions from other quarters. With the accession of Edward the First, we enter upon a new and more important division of the Chronicle. From this point it is to be considered an original production, and possessing, in general, a high authority; but it is impossible in this place to specify all the instances in which its accuracy might be demonstrated by a comparison with contemporary documents, or the novelty of its details exhibited by a collation with other historians.

Having arrived at this period, it becomes necessary to inform ourselves, as far as such information can be obtained, of the leading facts in the biography of the two Grays, father and son; for the faith which we may be inclined to put in what we may designate the original part of the Scalacronica must, to a certain extent, be influenced by the opportunities which they enjoyed of acquiring correct information.

The family of Grey, or Gray, was settled in Northumberland at a very remote period, but from which of the Southern or Scottish possessors of the same surname it is derived we have no means of ascertaining. The earliest notice which the Editor has been able to detect of the family as connected with Northumberland, occurs on the Pipe Roll for that county, 10 Hen. III., in which the Sheriff debits himself with six shillings, as the amercement of Rober̄t Gray of Shotton.

Dugdale<sup>a</sup> states that in 20 Hen. III. Richard Grey of Codnovre, in Derbyshire, was constituted sheriff of Northumber-

<sup>a</sup> Baronage, vol. i. p. 709.



land; but as this family appears to have had no connexion with the northern counties, it may be doubted whether the individual mentioned was connected with the Grays of Heton.

In 30 Hen. III. (1246), a fine was levied before the justices itinerant at Newcastle, concerning four bovates of land, and three tofts, in Killingworth, now in the parish of Longbenton, in which Robert Grey and Agnes his wife are parties concerned.<sup>a</sup> There are no grounds for supposing that the family which had

<sup>a</sup> See Proofs and Illustrations, No. i. In the Pipe Rolls for Northumberland, a William de Gray occurs in 1257, and John de Gray and Stephen de Gray in 1272.

A John Gray was mayor of Berwick; he was probably the individual mentioned in the Chronicle of Lanercost. Unfortunately the charter of Walter de Soltre, burgess of Berwick, to which he is a witness during his mayoralty, is without date, but it is certainly anterior to 1270. It occurs in the Chartulary of the Hospital of Soltre, now in the Advocates' Library.

Robert de Bernham, rector of the church of Tynningham, gave to the nuns of Coldstream an annual rent of one mark arising from certain land in Berwick, bounded on one side by the land of John Gray. The date of this instrument is also uncertain. Chart. Coldstreine, MS. Harl. 6670, n. 52.

In 7 Edw. I., Hugh and Thomas Grey, and others, acknowledged themselves guilty of the death of Robert de Coupland, whom they had slain the year before at Berwick; Fed. vol. i, p. 566. In 21 Edw. I., Robert le Grey and Margaret his wife held the third part of the manor of Ellingham; Placit. de Quo warranto, p. 588, 597. It was found at the same time that William le Grey held five acres of land, with their appurtenances, in Bamburgh; id. p. 592.

Sir Robert de Grey, knight, was in the retinue of Ralph de Monthermer, earl of Gloucester and Hertford, from 1st August to 10th September, 5 Edw. II.; and from 11th September to 17th July next following was in the garrison of Berwick in the king's service. Raine, in his pedigree of the family, conjectures, with every appearance of probability, that this individual was a son of Thomas Grey of Heton. The names of his retainers, such as Hagarston, Goswick, Cheswick, Charlton, and Bowsden, all taken from places in the county of Northumberland, tend to confirm the supposition; see Proofs, No. iv.

In a fine levied at York, 16 Edw. II., are mentioned Thomas, son of John Gray, and John Gray of Denum, who are connected with East Harle and West Wallington, both in Northumberland; Proofs, No. x.

The family of Gray continued to reside in Berwick; for it appears that in 9 Edw. III. the custody of the lands and tenements in the town and county of Berwick, lately held of the king *in capite* by Andrew de Gray deceased, was committed to Thomas de Gray the elder, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew; Proofs, No. xvi. Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 268.

the honor of producing the author of the present chronicle is of southern origin; on the contrary, the Editor is inclined to believe that it is to be sought in a Scottish original. Sir John Gray, knight and burgess of Berwick, after having founded a house of Friars Minors in that town, died apparently towards the middle of the reign of Henry the Third.<sup>a</sup> He left a younger son, Thomas, surnamed Hugtoun in the Chronicle of Lanercost, whom the Editor believes to be the same as Thomas Gray de Heton, the undoubted ancestor of the author of the *Scalaonica*. By what means he became possessed of property at Heton in Northumberland we have no distinct proof, but that a Thomas Gray did hold property there is demonstrated by the Hundred Rolls, compiled 3 Edw. I.<sup>b</sup> The descent of the illustrious family of Grey of Howick from that point to the present generation is now easily traced, even at this remote period, by the frequent mention made of its members in our annals and

The property of John de Grey in Berwick was forfeited for rebellion in or before 1341; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 615.

Sir Robert Gray was settled at Lowlin in 1326; Raine's North Durham, p. 82; and in 1369 a John Grey of Lowlin was appointed collector of the customs in Berwick; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 930, 940.

In 1368 John de Grey, junior, who resided in Berwick, had licence to take from Robert de Hodspath premises in that town, including twelve acres in "la Snook."

<sup>a</sup> The exact period of his decease, cannot be ascertained; the Chronicle of Lanercost says that it took place many years ("annos plurimos") before the commencement of the wars between England and Scotland under Edward the First. If by this superlative adjective we understand fifty years, a calculation which cannot be considered too liberal, Sir John Gray must have died about 1246. Concerning him and his son Thomas, see Proofs, No. ii.

<sup>b</sup> Et dictus Robertus de Hamptone, vicecomes tempore regis nunc, cepit de Roberto de Heton, capto per appellationem Johannis Malfrune, j marcam, ut potuit replegiari. Et de Thoma Gray de Heton, quem Johannes de Schafthou, ballivus dicti vicecomitis, cepit antiquo odio, vij. s, ne imprisonaretur, tempore regis nunc. Rot. Hundredorum, vol. ii. p. 23; 3 Edw. I.

The family of Heaton or Eaton, distinct from that of Gray, continued at the spot from which they derived their surname as late as the end of the 14th century, probably much later.

records; but we shall confine ourselves to a few observations upon the more leading occurrences in the biography of the author of this chronicle, and of his father, whose exploits are herein commemorated.

In 25 Edw. I., Thomas de Grey, the elder, probably the eldest son of the last named Thomas, being about to accompany John de Warenne, earl of Surrey, into Scotland, had letters of protection,<sup>a</sup> which were renewed in the 30th year of the same reign, when, together with Nicholas de Killum, he was employed in Scotland in that king's service, acting in conjunction with Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March.<sup>b</sup>

In the month of May, 1297, William Wallace, having been elected by the commonalty of Scotland to lead their army against the English, commenced his exploits by killing at Lanark the sheriff of Clydesdale, William de Heselrig, who had been appointed to that office by Edward. It was Gray's fortune, who was in Heselrig's company, to be present at the night attack which Wallace made upon the sheriff. He was there severely wounded, stripped, and left for dead; but life having been preserved by the heat of the burning houses, he was found early in the ensuing morning by William de Lundy, under whose care he recovered.<sup>c</sup>

Shortly after the battle of Roslin, in 1302, in which the English sustained a signal defeat, and Ralph the Cofferer<sup>d</sup> was slain, Gray went into Scotland with king Edward, who, being

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 47.

<sup>b</sup> Id. p. 52. It is not improbable that if the printed edition of the *Rotuli Scotiæ* had been complete, further traces of the military services of Gray might have been discovered on its pages. To remedy this defect in one of the most valuable publications connected with Scottish history is well worthy the attention of the Maitland Club.

<sup>c</sup> Sealacronica, p. 123.

<sup>d</sup> Concerning the errors into which historians, English and Scottish, have fallen as to the

freed from the expense of foreign wars, had determined to reduce that kingdom to subjection. The royal household rested at Dryburgh. Hugh de Audley, with sixty men-at-arms, proceeded to Melrose, where they expected to find more ready accommodation; but this arrangement having been observed by John Comyn, then governor of Scotland, he made a night attack upon Audley, in which the English, overpowered by superiority of numbers, were taken prisoners. Gray defended a house without the gate, in which he had taken refuge, until it began to burn; he then surrendered.<sup>a</sup> His imprisonment was not of long duration, probably in consequence of the speedy payment of the ransom which was demanded, since in 1304 we find him in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont at the siege of Stirling Castle, where he was struck in the face by a heavy cross-bow bolt, discharged from one of the numerous engines employed on that occasion, while in the act of rescuing Beaumont, who was about to be captured by the garrison.<sup>b</sup> To all appearance he was dead, and preparations were made for his funeral; but signs of animation

proper name of this Ralph, see Hailes, vol. i. p. 273, note; Tytler, vol. i. p. 437, note; to which it may be added that Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 116, calls him

"Confere  
The kyng of Inglandis tresorerere."

It does not appear to have been observed by any of the enquirers into our history, that this Ralph the Cofferer is the same Ralph de Manton, clerk of the Royal Wardrobe, who by a writ printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. i. p. 948 (dated 20th Jan. 1303, about a month before the battle of Roslin), is directed to proceed into Scotland as paymaster to the English troops. The *Inquisitio post mortem*, 31 Edw. I. No. 140, would determine the point, but the Editor has not hitherto had an opportunity of inspecting it.

<sup>a</sup> Scalacronica, p. 126.

<sup>b</sup> Every historian who mentions the siege of Stirling expatiates upon the warlike engines employed by the assailants and the defenders. Fordun, vol. ii. p. 224, tells us that the lead was stripped from the roof of the church of St Andrews, that it might be thrown by the English machines against the castle. He fails to state that Edward made a compensation for this injury; and in justice to a sovereign, whose conduct towards Scotland cannot always find such a satisfactory apology, the Editor inserts the copy of a writ from

being visible when he was about to be committed to the grave, he escaped this premature fate, and recovered.<sup>a</sup>

Upon the accession of Edward the Second his military services were speedily required, for within a few months after that period a writ was addressed to him ordering his attendance with horse and arms, and his whole retinue, to suppress the hostile incursions of the Scotch, who were then ravaging the English borders;<sup>b</sup> and in the ensuing year, being still employed in the same service, he had letters of protection granted to him.<sup>c</sup>

Returning from the Coronation to the castle of Coupre in Fife, of which he was then governor, he had timely intimation of an ambuscade prepared for him by Walter de Bickerton, a Scottish knight; but disdainng to avoid the danger, although much inferior in numbers to his opponents, he attacked his adversaries with such courage that they were routed, and com-

the Liberate Roll, ordering the payment of a considerable sum to the prior of St Andrews for the loss thus sustained.

Rot. Liber. 33 Edw. I., m. 6.

P. J. Breghincū epō ) R' dilto clico suo Johi de Sandale cañfā suo Scotie saltm.  
 ⁊ priore S'ti Andř ) Liāte de exitibz ĩre nre p'dte J. Breghincū epō ⁊ priori S'ti  
 Andř quat'vīginti ⁊ sexdecim libř ⁊ quindecim solid. videlt p'fato epō decem ⁊ septem  
 libř decem ⁊ octo solid ⁊ quatuor deñ. ⁊ p'dto priori sexaginta ⁊ decem ⁊ octo libř sex-  
 decim solid ⁊ octo deñ in quibz eisdem ep ⁊ priori tenem' p' plumbo q'd dext'hi fecim'  
 tam de ecclesiis q' de aliis domibz ipoz epī ⁊ prioris apud Breghyn ⁊ S'tm Andreā. Et nos  
 voř inde in exitibz p'dtis ad sec'm nřm Angř debitam allocacōem ĩre faciem'. T. R.  
 apud Wesm̃ xxxj. die Marcii. P' bře de p'vato sigillo.

<sup>a</sup> Scalacronica, p. 127.

<sup>b</sup> Fœd. vol. ii. p. 9. Some idea of the rank which Gray occupied may be formed from the list of those who were addressed in the same terms. They were, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, Aymer de Valence, Henry de Percy, John de Hastings, Stephen de Segrave, Robert de Clifford, Henry de Beaumont, Hugh le Despenser, John Botetourte, Adam de Welle, John Fitz Marmaduke, John de St John, William de Latimer, Gilbert Pecche, and Richard Lovel. With the exception of Fitz Marmaduke, Pecche, and Lovel, all these were barons, either by tenure or summons.

<sup>c</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 58.

pelled to take refuge in a peat-bog, leaving nine score horses a prey to the English. Upon another occasion, probably about the same period, he bravely opposed one hundred men-at-arms who attacked the town of Coupre, and regained the castle, cutting his way through the midst of the enemy.<sup>a</sup>

In 4 Edw. II. he was in the retinue of Lord John de Segrave, warden of the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed, and the king was then indebted to him in the sum of L.179, 11s. 4d., being the arrear of his wages, and the repayment of horses for men-at-arms which had been lost in the king's service.<sup>b</sup> This sum was not paid until 26 January, 13 Edw. II.; and as Gray was able to support his military attendants during the interval, we may thence conclude that his income was considerable. In the same year he presented a bay horse to the king.<sup>c</sup>

Upon the seizure of the lands belonging to the Knights Templars, the manor of Thornton, and certain other lands in Northumberland, were committed to his custody, which in 6 Edw. II. were granted to John de Kyngeston,<sup>d</sup> and a writ was at the same time addressed to Gray to deliver them up by indenture.<sup>e</sup> Some of these possessions appear still to have remained in his care, for in the following year we find a mandate enjoining him to resign to Albert de Nigro Castro and Leonard de Tiberis, or their attornies, certain lands and tenements in Northumberland formerly belonging to the Templars.

In the year 1314, being at the disastrous battle of Bannock-

<sup>a</sup> Scalacronica, pp. 138, 139.

<sup>b</sup> Proofs, No. iii.

<sup>c</sup> "Uni garcioni ducenti ad regem unum junentum badium, ex parte domini Thomæ de Gray." MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 84, b.

<sup>d</sup> Rex commisit Johanni de Kyngeston custodiam manerii de Thornton, et omnium aliarum terrarum que fuerunt quondam Templariorum, in comitatu Northumbriae, et que Thomas de Grey nuper tenuit, etc., habendam quamdiu regi placuerit, etc. Abbrev. Rot. Original, i. 197.

<sup>e</sup> Fed. vol. ii. p. 209.

burn, apparently in the retinue of Henry de Beaumont, he remonstrated with that baron when instructions were issued to give the Scottish troops further advantages than seemed prudent. "If you are afraid," said Beaumont, "you may retreat." "Sir," said Gray, "I will not retreat this day," and striking his horse with his spurs, he and Sir William Dayncourt charged the approaching body of the Scotch. Dayncourt was slain; Gray, after having his horse killed under him, was made prisoner.<sup>a</sup>

In 9 Edw. II., a writ was addressed by the king to John de Sandale, the chancellor, ordering him to prepare letters of protection, "in especial and due form," for Thomas de Grey, his family, and his effects, to continue in force for one year;<sup>b</sup> and in 11 of the same reign, in consequence of good service rendered, and as an aid in the support of himself, his wife, and children, he had a grant from the king, during pleasure, of an annual rent of L.20, which Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife paid into the Exchequer, arising from a messuage and certain lands and rents in Watford and Synelesworth, in the county of Northampton.<sup>c</sup>

Continuing thus to merit the approbation of his sovereign, the said Thomas Gray presented a petition to the king and council assembled in parliament at York, three weeks after Michaelmas, 12 Edw. II.<sup>d</sup> praying that as a recompence for long and faithful service performed against the Scotch, he might have a grant amounting to forty marks per annum, arising from lands and tenements in Howick, recently in the possession of John Maitland, and others which Christiana his mother held in dower in Chivington. The petition states that those in

<sup>a</sup> Sealæronica, p. 141; Trivet. Contin. p. 15.

<sup>b</sup> Proofs, No. v.

<sup>c</sup> Proofs, No. vi.

<sup>d</sup> Rot. Claus. 12 Edw. II. m. 28, d.

Howick had escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of the said John to the interest of the Scotch, then the king's enemies and rebels; and that after the death of the said Christiana those lands which she held would revert to the crown in consequence of the rebellion of her son.<sup>a</sup> It appears from the extent made by virtue of the king's writ addressed to the escheator, that the said John Maitland, before his adherence to the Scotch, held one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, in Howick, which were valued at the yearly sum of L.7, 10s. 8d. in all their issues. The jurors moreover return that Christiana, the mother of the said John de Maitland, held in the same place six husband-lands, in name of dower, which in time of peace are equivalent to L.6 per annum; that these lands and tenements are held of the lordship of Alnwick, by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee; and that she holds nothing in Chivington in name of dower, but is possessed of the half of the said town from lord Robert de Lumley, by the annual service of half a marc for wardage at the Castle of Alnwick.<sup>b</sup> In consequence of this return, the king issued his letters patent, dated at York, 17th May 1319, in which he recites that in the parliament lately held in that city, by the assent of the prelates, earls, barons, and other nobles there assembled, he had given to Thomas de Grey and to his heirs for ever, in consequence of the good, loyal, and long-continued service of the grantee against the Scotch, one hundred and eight acres of arable land, and eight acres of meadow, with their appurtenances, in Howick, near Alnwick, late in the possession of John Maitland, and that after the decease of Christiana Maitland, six husband-lands which

<sup>a</sup> Proofs, No. vii.

<sup>b</sup> Proofs, No. viii.



she held in the same place should remain to the said Thomas and his heirs.<sup>a</sup> At this time the priory of Holy Island was indebted to him in the sum of L.4.<sup>b</sup>

In 16 Edw. II., he was one of the manucaptors for the good behaviour of Thomas de Fencote, on his discharge from imprisonment as an adherent to the party of the earl of Lancaster against the king, and also for the payment of the fine of L.20 imposed upon him;<sup>c</sup> and performed the like good office towards Henry de Beaumont, whose extraordinary conduct towards his sovereign at the council-board had subjected him to imprisonment.<sup>d</sup>

In the same year the king, being anxious regarding the safe custody of his Marches, which were exposed to the hostile incursions of the Scotch, directed a writ to Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, ordering him to provide for the security of his castles of Durham and Norham;<sup>e</sup> in consequence of which the bishop immediately appointed sir Thomas Gray his sheriff of Norham and Islandshire, and constable of Norham castle.<sup>f</sup> Nor was the precaution unnecessary; for, the whole of the northern counties of England having been overrun by the Scotch, this castle was attacked by them, and being one of the very few which offered any effectual resistance, was exposed to a close and long-continued blockade. The garrison being reduced to great extremities, Edward addressed a letter to Gray, then the constable, enjoining him so to maintain his post against the Scotch that his conduct should redound to the honor of the crown of England, and at the same time sent by Agnes de Gray his wife the sum of L.113, to be expended in

<sup>a</sup> Proofs, No. ix.    <sup>b</sup> Raine's North Durham, p. 82.    <sup>c</sup> Parl. Writs, vol. ii. app. p. 208.

<sup>d</sup> The whole of this transaction may be seen in the Fed. vol. ii. p. 520.

<sup>e</sup> Proofs, No. xi.    <sup>f</sup> Raine's North Durham, p. 45.

procuring the services of more men-at-arms in this important stronghold. By this timely supply he added twenty men-at-arms and fifty light-armed horse soldiers to the ordinary garrison of the castle committed to his charge,<sup>a</sup> and the enemy were compelled to raise the siege.<sup>b</sup> As a proof of the importance of this border fortress, and of the anxiety with which the king regarded its safety, it may be mentioned that in the *Fœdera* is extant a writ addressed to upwards of forty of the principal nobility of England, commanding their attendance with horse and arms at Newcastle, to accompany the king, who was about to repel the Scotch, then besieging the castle of Norham.<sup>c</sup>

During the busy period between 1319 and 1331, whilst he was constable of Norham castle,<sup>d</sup> occurred various feats of arms, of which a few are recorded in the subsequent pages. The story of William Marmion, the knight of Lincolnshire, to whom his mistress gave a helmet of gold, bidding him make it known wherever glory was most difficult to be won, breathes a spirit of chivalry and is narrated with a force which competes with the glowing pages of Froissart. We are told how it was agreed by the assembled knights that Norham "was the most perilous, adventurous place in the country," and that to Norham he should go. Within the fourth day after his arrival there he had an opportunity of celebrating his mistress's gift, for Alexander de Moubray appeared before the castle, attended by the most valiant of the Scottish chivalry, and at the head of

<sup>a</sup> Proofs, No. xii.

<sup>b</sup> Scalacronica, p. 147.

<sup>c</sup> *Fœd.* vol. ii. p. 496. Other documents relative to the same event occur on the Close Roll for this year, but the Editor refrains from inserting them, as they do not illustrate the history of the individual.

<sup>d</sup> Raine's North Durham, p. 45; Scalacronica, p. 145.

eight score men-at-arms. When Gray was about to lead his followers to the attack, he saw William Marmion approaching on foot, splendidly armed, and wearing his golden helmet. "Sir knight," said the constable, "you have come hither a knight errant that you might celebrate this your helmet, and since it is more fitting that chivalry be done on horseback than on foot, where it is practicable, mount your courser, see there your enemies, spur into the midst of them; and I renounce God if I rescue you not, dead or alive, or perish in the attempt." When the knight, in compliance with these instructions, had charged the Scotch, and, being surrounded by them, appeared on the eve of perishing, Sir Thomas Gray and the garrison spurred into the thickest of the fight, rescued and remounted the stranger knight; they so conducted themselves that the Scotch were defeated, and pursued as far as Berwick, of which sir Philip de Moubray, Alexander's brother, was then the governor; and in the conflict Gray slew with his own hand a Fleming named Cryne, who stood high in the estimation of king Robert Brus.<sup>a</sup> Upon another occasion Adam de Gordon, a Scottish baron, accompanied by eight score followers, attempted to carry off the cattle which pastured under the protection of the garrison of Norham. Some of the younger and less experienced of the soldiers, having made a hasty sally, were intercepted by the Scotch, and were compelled to defend themselves amongst some ruined houses at great disadvantage. Gray, perceiving their danger, vowed he would drink of the same cup; and as his whole force consisted of no more than sixty men, he caused the large mastiffs of the castle to be let loose, and having attacked the invading party, who in the meantime had drawn up

<sup>a</sup> Scalacronica, p. 146.

their whole force in the open fields, he drove them with considerable slaughter across the Tweed into Scotland.<sup>a</sup> Sir Thomas Gray was twice besieged by the Scotch when filling the responsible situation of constable of this fortress; upon one occasion for two months, upon another for almost a whole year. The enemy raised a fortress against him at Upsetlington, on the opposite bank of the river, and another in the church of Norham; and he was twice relieved by the lords Percy and Nevil. During his absence in the south his castle was nearly lost through the treachery of one of his own attendants, who, having killed the porter, admitted the Scotch into the outer ballium. The inner ward, however, and the keep were bravely defended by the English; and the assailants, after having ineffectually mined the foundations of the principal tower for three days, alarmed at the prospect of Gray's arrival, retired into Scotland.<sup>b</sup>

In 1322, he appears as a witness to a charter by which Matilda de Cornhale quitclaims to John de Bradefeld of Holy Island, and Alina his wife, all her right to the lands which she possessed in Elwyk near Ross,<sup>c</sup> in which he is described as constable of Norham Castle.

For some reason which is not definitely explained, Edward, by a writ in the 17th year of his reign, directed Eustace de Burneby and Matilda his wife that they should discontinue the yearly payment of L.20, which they had made to Gray, for good services rendered to the king.<sup>d</sup> In the same year his name stands second on the list of those returned by Gilbert de Borudon, sheriff of Northumberland, pursuant to a writ from the king, as summoned by general proclamation to attend the

<sup>a</sup> *Scalaonica*, p. 146.

<sup>b</sup> *Id.* p. 147.

<sup>c</sup> *Raine's North Durham*, app. dccxxxii.

<sup>d</sup> *Abbrev. Rot. Original.* 17 Edw. II. vol. i. p. 272.

great council to be holden at Westminster on the Wednesday next after Ascension-day, 30 May 1324.<sup>a</sup>

In 20 Edw. II. he was empowered, in conjunction with Ralph de Neville, John de Fenwyke, and John de Lilburne, to compel the shipping of the ports of Tinmouth, Dunstanburgh, Whiteby, Alnmouth, Hartlepool, Warkworth, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Newbigging, and Holy Island, to join the fleet under the command of John de Sturmy, admiral of the North;<sup>b</sup> and shortly after was, in like manner, appointed to superintend the sailing of the said ships to the Orewell.<sup>c</sup>

The sum which he received from Edward the Second for the increase of the garrison at Norham, to which we have before alluded, remaining unaccounted for at the Exchequer, in 5 Edw. III., he presented a petition to the king, requesting that he might be permitted to account for the same, and to be exonerated. The petition was granted, and he was acquitted of the sum, with the proviso, however, that the Exchequer should not be burdened with any sum beyond the L.113 so advanced.<sup>d</sup>

By letters addressed to the sheriff of Yorkshire, 6 Edw. III., it appears that Edward the Second had formerly granted the sum of sixpence a-day, to be paid by the sheriff of Yorkshire for the time being to the said Sir Thomas; and that Edward the Third had commuted this payment for one of L.20 per annum, to be continued during pleasure. Moreover, the king directs that the arrears of this last grant be paid by the sheriff, and that the subsequent terms of payment be punctually kept.<sup>e</sup>

The Scotch having been defeated with great loss at Halidown in 1333, Edward the Third gained possession of Berwick, and in the next year he granted to Thomas de Gray, in consideration

<sup>a</sup> Parliamentary Writs, vol. ii. p. i. p. 649.

<sup>b</sup> Id. p. 757.

<sup>c</sup> Id. p. 759.

<sup>d</sup> Proofs, No. xii.

<sup>e</sup> Proofs, No. xiii.

of good services rendered by him, a messuage situated in Uddingate in that town, formerly the property of Ralph de More.<sup>a</sup> On the following day he was a surety to the crown for payment of the rents of the castle mills of Berwick, etc. which were then demised to William de Berington and others.<sup>b</sup> He also had from the king a half carrucate of land, with its appurtenances, in Nesbit, in the county of Northumberland, forfeited by John de Trollope.<sup>c</sup>

In the same year a fine "sur done grant et render" was levied at York before the King's Justices, between Thomas Gray, senior, complainant, and John de Boroudon and Alice his wife, deforciant, of the manors of Ewart and Haukhill, except six marks of rent in Ewart, which the said John and Alice acknowledged to be the right of the complainant by their gift, and thereupon he restored the same to them and the heirs of the body of Alice, at a nominal rent, provided that, in default of her issue, the manors should revert to him.<sup>d</sup>

In 9 Edw. III., that king granted him the custody of the lands and tenements which had belonged to Andrew de Gray, deceased, which he had held of the king *in capite*, as well in the town as the county of Berwick, to hold during the minority of the heir of the said Andrew, together with the marriage of the said heir without disparagement; rendering nothing to the king for the same.<sup>e</sup> The king, in the same year, having taken Gray with him to Perth in the sudden expedition which he made to that town, directed letters to be issued by which the said Sir Thomas was freed from all pleas during his absence.<sup>f</sup>

He occurs in 1340 as witness to a deed printed in the Archæ-

<sup>a</sup> Proofs, No. xiv., Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 270.

<sup>b</sup> Id. p. 270.

<sup>c</sup> Proofs, No. xv.

<sup>d</sup> Proofs, No. xxi.

<sup>e</sup> Proofs, No. xvi.

<sup>f</sup> Proofs, No. xvii.

ologia *Æliana*;<sup>a</sup> and in the same year, “whil the King was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sotherland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there.”<sup>b</sup>

In 16 Edw. III., he was solicited by the king to proceed against the French in person, attended by a proper retinue, or, if his own attendance was inconvenient, to send six men-at-arms and as many archers, to be employed in the same service.<sup>c</sup>

In 18 Edw. III., an order was issued to the escheator in Berwick, ordering him to restore to Gray certain lands and tenements in that town, which had been seized in consequence of a general mandate issuing from the crown;<sup>d</sup> and in the same year, as a reward for good service performed as well at home as in the parts beyond the seas, he had a grant of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, in Coketdale, formerly belonging to Idonea de Middleton, but escheated to the crown in consequence of the adherence of William de Middleton, son and heir of the said Idonea, to the Scotch.<sup>e</sup>

In 19 Edw. III., he had a charter of free-warren in all his demesne lands of Fenton, Nesbit, Doddington, North Middleton, Middlemast-Middleton, South Middleton, Howick, Ewart, Heddon, and Haukhill;<sup>f</sup> and appears to have died about the year 1343,<sup>g</sup> for reasons which will presently be stated, leaving, by his wife Agnes, whom Raine conjectures to have been surnamed de Beyle, his son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, knight.

The first appearance of this Thomas is in 12 Edward III., when letters of protection were granted to him, he being about

<sup>a</sup> Vol. ii. p. 280.    <sup>b</sup> Leland's Abstract, Appendix, p. 299.    <sup>c</sup> *Fœd.* vol. ii. p. 1216.

<sup>d</sup> *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 647.    <sup>e</sup> Proofs, No. xviii.    <sup>f</sup> Proofs, No. xx.

<sup>g</sup> The Fine Roll for this year has been examined, but his death is not there recorded.

to accompany William de Montacute, earl of Salisbury, to the parts beyond the sea.<sup>a</sup> In 18 Edw. III., on account of good service rendered to the king as well at home as abroad, he had a grant of the custody of the manor of Middlemast-Middleton, which had recently been presented to his father.<sup>b</sup> It appears from the bishop's registers cited by Raine, that he performed homage 10 April 1343, and that he was appointed constable, sheriff, and escheator of Norham, 8 Jan. 1346, and that his oath of fealty to the prior of Durham is dated on the 8 Feb. ensuing.

He was present at the battle of Nevil's Cross, 20 Edw. III., and letters were addressed to him by the king, thanking him for the good service then and there performed against the Scotch.<sup>c</sup> At this conflict he captured David Graham and John de Haliburton, and was required by writ, dated 8 Dec. in the same year, to surrender them at the Tower of London; and, moreover, upon the 10th of the same month he was requested to repair to Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of Epiphany, there to treat with the prelates and "magnates," and others of the council, concerning the furtherance of the Scottish war.<sup>d</sup>

On 26 Sept. 1347, with the consent of the farmers of the customs, he was appointed supervisor of the tronage and exportation of wool from the port of Berwick, and had the custody of the "folium" of the cocket-seal committed to him as security for the issues of the same.<sup>e</sup>

In 22 Edw. III., he and certain other northern tenants were commanded, under pain of forfeiture, to observe the peace then

<sup>a</sup> Fæd. vol. ii. p. 1048.

<sup>b</sup> Proofs, No. xix.

<sup>c</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 675. Fæd.

vol. iii. p. 92.

<sup>d</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 679; Fæd. vol. iii. p. 97.

<sup>e</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 705. There is reason to suppose, however, that the Thomas Gra here mentioned was a citizen of York, and not of the Heton family.



recently concluded at Calais between England with France and Scotland;<sup>a</sup> and by another writ of the same date, he is joined in commission with Thomas de Musgrave, Walter de Creyk, and Robert de Maners, to see that the said peace be not broken, and to punish those whose conduct on the Borders may likely produce a rupture.<sup>b</sup> In the same year he was again appointed a commissioner, in conjunction with Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, William Heron, John de Coupland, and the individuals last mentioned, to treat with the Scotch as to the renewal of the truce of Calais, as far as Scotland is concerned.<sup>c</sup>

He sat as one of the Justices at Durham, 25 Edw. III., when a fine was levied before him in the bishop's court there.<sup>d</sup>

The truce between England and Scotland having now expired, the king, by his writ, dated 30 Oct., 27 Edw. III., directed the said Thomas, Robert de Oggle, and the sheriff of Northumberland, to levy the men of that county for the defence of England against the Scotch, who are said to be meditating an irruption.<sup>e</sup>

In 29 Edw. III., namely 1355, the Scotch, having entered into a confederacy with the French, commenced hostilities with England. In the month of August, Patrick earl of March made an inroad into the Borders, and having placed an ambuscade on the Scottish side of the Tweed, sent over Sir William Ramsey of Dalwalsey with four hundred men, to ravage the opposite country. Sir Thomas Gray seeing the booty driven past Norham castle, of which he was then constable,<sup>f</sup> issued out,

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 713.    <sup>b</sup> Ibid.    <sup>c</sup> Id. p. 717.    <sup>d</sup> Printed in Archæolog. Eliana, vol. ii. p. 276, where it is erroneously ascribed to 25 Hen. III., 1241.

<sup>e</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 762.

<sup>f</sup> So says Leland's Abstract, p. 304, but no proof that he held such an appointment is to be found in Raine's list of the officers for the shire of Norham. Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275, also calls him the warden of the castle.

attended by no more than fifty men<sup>a</sup> of the garrison, pursued the invaders as far as Nesbit in the March, where, being surprised by the ambuscade, and attacked in rear and front, the English were compelled to surrender, after performing prodigies of valour which elicited the praise of their adversaries. Gray, together with his son, also named Thomas,<sup>b</sup> was captured; amongst the slain was John de Haliburton, styled the scourge of the English, probably the same individual whom Gray had taken prisoner at the battle of Durham.<sup>c</sup> In his confinement in the castle of Edinburgh, he beguiled away the solitude of his imprisonment by undertaking the compilation of the *Scalacronica*.<sup>d</sup>

Being thus in captivity, and a heavier ransom demanded from him than he was able to pay, he presented a petition to Edward setting forth his situation, in consequence of which a writ was issued by that monarch, permitting him to cause one hundred sacks of wool to be conveyed from Norham to Berwick, and to have the same weighed there and exported, after payment of the duty of fifty shillings per sack, thus freeing him from the expense of having them carried to Newcastle to be there weighed.<sup>e</sup>

His captivity was not long protracted; we have evidence that it did not extend to 5 October, 31 Edw. III., for on that day we find that John, son and heir of John Gray, one of the twenty hostages who became security for the ransom of David de Brus,

<sup>a</sup> Wyntown says he had fourscore men-at-arms besides archers.

<sup>b</sup> The last-cited authority erroneously calls this son William. His description of this skirmish adds nothing to the account given by Fordun, but it is narrated in good poetry; the lost folios of the *Scala* would probably surpass them all.

<sup>c</sup> Fordun, vol. ii. p. 350; Leland's Abstract, p. 304; Wyntown, vol. ii. p. 275.

<sup>d</sup> See the present volume, pp. 1, 2.

<sup>e</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 798; Fœd. vol. iii. p. 343.

king of Scotland, was delivered into the custody of sir Thomas Grey.<sup>a</sup>

In the ensuing year he was appointed, together with Thomas de Musgrave and William Heron, an arbitrator on the part of Edward III., to discuss with the arbitrators of William de Douglas the question, whether that baron had captured the castle of Hermitage during the truce between England and Scotland.<sup>b</sup>

In 1359, William de Dalden, lord of Dalden, in the bishopric of Durham, granted to him a moiety of Felkington and Allerdean, in Northamshire;<sup>c</sup> and in the same year he had letters of protection, being about to accompany the prince of Wales to the parts beyond the sea,<sup>d</sup> during which expedition he probably acquired that information upon the French campaign which occupies such a prominent place in the latter pages of his work. How long he was absent we have no means of ascertaining, but in 35 Edw. III. a writ was issued, appointing him and Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, Richard Tempest, and John de Coupeland, keepers of the Marches against Scotland.<sup>e</sup>

In 40 Edward III. this Thomas Gray, upon payment of a fine of ten marks, had a grant of the fourth part of the manor of Upsetlington-West, with the appurtenances, on the Scottish side of the Tweed, nearly opposite the castle of Norham, formerly belonging to Nicholas Heyden and James his son, now the king's traitors, to hold to him and his heirs for ever.<sup>f</sup>

It appears by an indenture, dated 41 Edw. III., that Gray was

<sup>a</sup> Fœd. vol. iii. p. 366; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 814.

<sup>b</sup> Fœd. vol. iii. p. 393; Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 826.      <sup>c</sup> Surtees Durham, vol. i. p. ii. p. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Fœd. vol. iii. p. 443.      <sup>e</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 857.

<sup>f</sup> Abbrev. Rot. Origin. vol. ii. p. 291; Letter-book of the Prior of Durham, MS. Cott. Faust. A. vi. fol. 45, b.

appointed one of the English wardens of the Eastern Marches against Scotland;<sup>a</sup> and shortly afterwards a writ was issued to the individuals mentioned in the last instrument, directing them to see it carried into effect.<sup>b</sup> Being again constable of Norham castle in 42 Edw. III., he was required,<sup>c</sup> together with the wardens of the castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, to provide for the observance of the truce between England and Scotland.<sup>d</sup>

Nothing further concerning the exploits of this Thomas de Gray has been observed; he died, according to Raine, in 1369, leaving by Margaret, daughter of William de Presfen or Presson, a son, sir Thomas Gray of Heton, then aged ten years.

Here we terminate our inquiries into the history of this family; but, for the purpose of better exhibiting its progressive importance, it has been thought advisable to append a few additional sources of information, hitherto unprinted, which may aid the investigations of those who are inclined to pursue the subject further than the Editor's limits and subject permit him to do. For this purpose he subjoins two inquiries taken upon the decease of Thomas, the son of the writer of the *Scalaeronica*.

By the first of these<sup>e</sup> it appears that he died seized in his demesne as of fee of four tenements, with their appurtenances, without Pilgrim Street, two tenements in Bradechare, a tenement upon the Sandhill, a tenement on the Netherside, a cellar in the Nether Flesherrow, two waste tenements in the Nete-marketgate, all in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and certain rents arising from various tenements in the same town. By the second of these,<sup>f</sup> the return of the escheator of Northumberland, we

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 913.

<sup>b</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 914.

<sup>c</sup> Feod. vol. iii. p. 832.

<sup>d</sup> Rot. Scot. vol. i. p. 920.

<sup>e</sup> Proofs, No. xxii.

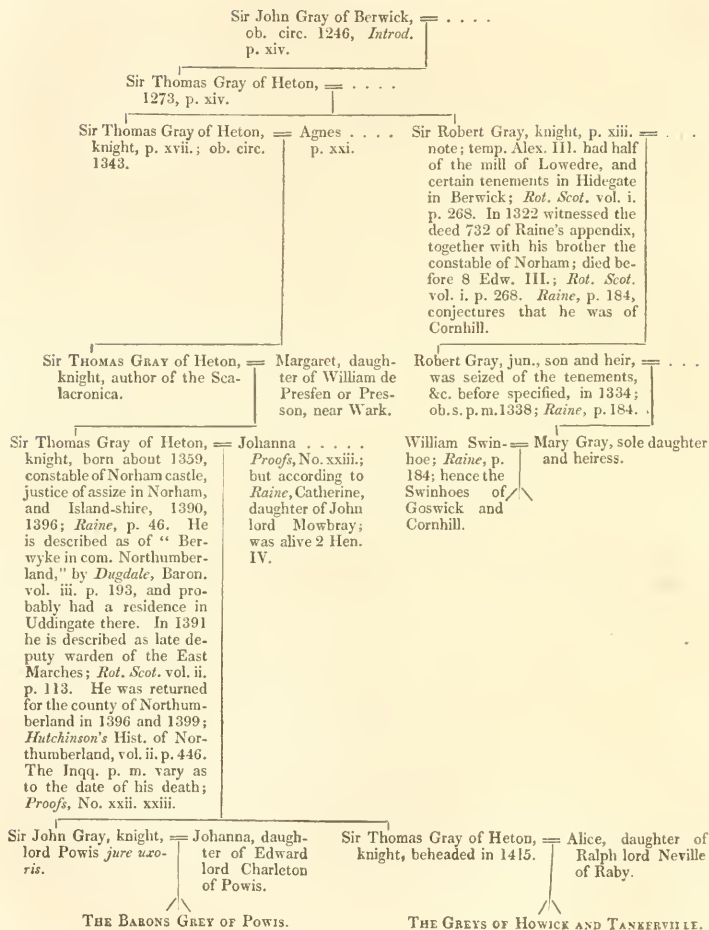
<sup>f</sup> Proofs, No. xxiii.

are able to form a correct estimate of the large possessions which the family of Gray had now acquired in that county. The jurors state that the deceased died seized of the following possessions; namely, the castle and manor of Wark-upon-Tweed, with its appurtenances, of which he had been jointly enfeoffed with Johanna his wife, then surviving; a messuage and sixteen acres of land, called Straideland, lying in the fields of Bamburgh, and three burgages in the same town; three villis called Middleton; the manors of Doddington, Ewart, Howick, and Hawkhill, with their appurtenances; a messuage and land in Alnwick; half of the manors of Rothbury and Yerdill; the manor of Hetton; lands and tenements in Presson; the third part of Coldmerton; one husband-land, two cottages, and a place called Bostlees, held of the lord Darcy; one husband-land in Yeverne, another in Bowsden, and a third in Killum. The jurors also state that he died on the Thursday before or after the feast of St Andrew the apostle, 2 Hen. IV. (for the two returns differ on this important point), leaving as his heir his son sir Thomas Gray, knight, aged nineteen years. From an inquisition concerning the age of this Thomas,<sup>a</sup> it is proved that he was born in Alnwick castle, on the feast of St Andrew, 8 Ric. II., and baptized on the same day in the church of St Michael in that town.

What has here been advanced will be better understood by the following genealogical sketch of the early part of the family. The reader is referred for a most elaborate and valuable pedigree to Raine's North Durham—a work from the appendix to which, consisting of several hundred charters connected with Scotland, the inquirer into the early history of that country may gain a fund of most important information.

<sup>a</sup> Proofs, No. xxiv.

## INTRODUCTION.



The length which these introductory remarks have somewhat unexpectedly attained compels the Editor to confine himself to a very few observations connected with the literary history of the *Scalacronica*. After what has already been advanced, it is presumed that no doubt as to the individuality of the writer of this work can be entertained, and therefore the reader need not be delayed with an examination of the claims which, according to Leland, one John of Oxford has to its authorship.<sup>a</sup> It is singular that, of all men, Leland should have committed this egregious error, when it is to him that we are indebted for the earliest notice of the work; and he seems to have arrived at the inevitable conclusion "that one of the Greys of Northumberland was author of it," from observing that the name of the writer and the blazon of his arms was expressed in the prologue.<sup>b</sup> This chronicle was first noticed in print by Dr John Caius in his curious volume, "*De Antiquitate Cantabrigiæ Academiæ*,"<sup>c</sup> book i. chap. 38, in which it is ascribed to its proper author, and afterwards cited, but in a very superficial manner, by Brian Twyne,<sup>d</sup> Bale, Pits, Vossius, Tanner,<sup>e</sup> Jewel, Fuller,<sup>f</sup> and their copyists. Besides these, it attracted the attention of Dr Nicholas Wotton, dean of York and Canterbury, who, in the midst of repeated missions to France, Germany, and Scotland, during the reigns of Henry the Eighth, Edward the Sixth, Mary and Elizabeth, found leisure to amass copious his-

<sup>a</sup> See Tanner, *Bibl.* p. 568.

<sup>b</sup> He there states that his name is expressed by certain letters, which he specifies by the numbers which they occupy in the alphabet; these form "Thomas Grai." The account which is here given of his armorial bearings is too indefinite to be reduced, with certainty, to the terms of modern heraldry.

<sup>c</sup> London, 1568, p. 51.

<sup>d</sup> *De Antiq. Acad. Oxon.* p. 277.

<sup>e</sup> See these writers under the articles alluded to.

<sup>f</sup> *Apology*, p. i. p. 11.

<sup>g</sup> *Church Hist.* p. 63.

torical and genealogical collections, of which one volume is in the Harleian Library,<sup>a</sup> and contains numerous extracts from the Scalacronica; but he has not given us any intimation of the depository of the original, nor has Leland been more explicit. We are therefore uncertain whether any other manuscript has existed; but this much is certain, that if Leland made his analysis from the copy now in Corpus Christi Library, it was then much more complete than it now is, for we have at present to regret the loss of a considerable and interesting portion.<sup>b</sup> It will be observed, that in the prologue, the writer speaks with some obscurity of having translated this work from verse into prose. To what original he here alludes, or whether we have now the genuine production of Gray, or how he happens to speak of Otterburne, whose history is generally referred to a later period, are questions which the Editor is not called upon to discuss. In such investigations, where nothing can be advanced except upon conjecture, and where all must rest upon supposition and probabilities, he does not consider it necessary to intrude his own theories upon those who can exercise their ingenuity as well as he can. In the Public Library at Cambridge is the outline of the contents of a manuscript which seems to have agreed very closely with the Scalacronica. Of its fate nothing is now known, and no portions of it exist in the volume there specified;<sup>c</sup> it has been thought advisable, however, to subjoin the abstract yet remain-

<sup>a</sup> That this volume was in the writing of Wotton was unknown to Wanley, when he framed the portion of the Harleian Catalogue in which it is described, but the fact has been detected by the Editor's friend, John Holmes, Esquire, of the British Museum.

<sup>b</sup> The MS. now wants that which formed the original of Leland's Abstract, extending from p. 299, *l.* 10, to p. 304, *l.* 38, of the present edition.

<sup>c</sup> Proofs, No. xxvii.



ing, that it may be compared with the corresponding passages in the present volume.

The portion here printed commences with the Norman conquest, and exhibits the whole of the chronicle from that period to the end of the volume, without selection or omission of any kind. The period anterior to the Conquest, being a compilation from works which are either unconnected with the history of Britain, or such as exist in a distinct and accessible form, was not thought worthy of being printed. The text here given is a faithful representative of the manuscript; and in retaining the errors of the original, the Editor has been guided rather by the authority of others than his individual judgment. These errors are numerous, but fortunately they are too gross to be dangerous. The appendix of notes and illustrations has been selected for the most part from manuscripts in the British Museum. In its formation it was the wish of the Editor to present to his readers as much information from unexplored sources as was consistent with the proper discharge of his duty. He has terminated these notes with the reign of Richard the First. To have continued them to the extent to which they might have been carried, during the later periods, would have been an easy task; but the commencement of the reign of John, when the regular and connected series of the Chancery Rolls begins, was considered the most advisable opportunity of discontinuing these notes, both because our history from that era becomes comparatively lucid by the recent publication of a considerable portion of these rolls by the Record Commission, and because the Scalacronica at that period becomes more authentic and valuable.

That the present volume may be more complete, it has been

resolved, upon mature deliberation, to reprint Leland's abstract of the work, since it is through this medium that the Scalacronica has hitherto been quoted, and because when he used the manuscript it had not, as has been already observed, sustained the provoking mutilation by which it is now deprived of so much interesting matter.

It was the Editor's intention to append a Glossary, and one was framed for the purpose of insertion but withheld, since the difficulty which is experienced in first reading this work consists rather in the disguised form in which the words are clothed, than in the introduction of obsolete phraseology. After the perusal of a few pages, it will be found that these apparent obstacles are easily surmounted; and the words which are really archaisms may be found in the glossaries of Cotgrave or Roquefort.

In conclusion, the Editor begs to offer his thanks to the Reverend Dr LAMB, Master of Corpus Christi College, for permission to transcribe and collate the manuscript of the Scalacronica, and for the facilities which he so liberally afforded in the accomplishment of this task; to HENRY PETRIE, Esquire, and to Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE, Keepers of the Records in the Tower and Chapter House, for leave to make copies of the documents in their respective offices, illustrative of the family of Gray; to JOHN SMITH, Esquire, youngest, Secretary to the Maitland Club, for the interest which he took, and the important assistance which he rendered in the present volume; and to ROBERT PITCAIRN, Esquire, for the accuracy with which the press, under his direction, executed a work attended with more than ordinary difficulties.

JOSEPH STEVENSON.



THE FOLLOWING CONVENTIONAL MARKS HAVE BEEN ADOPTED.

Interlineations are placed between accents, ' /.

Words of which the reading is doubtful, or apparently wrong, have || prefixed.

Words decidedly erroneous are distinguished by †.

Words inserted are placed between brackets, [ ].

The cancelled words of the original are inserted.

## PROOFS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

### No. I.

Ex orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii.

HEC est final concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Novum Castrum in crastino Sancti Jacobi anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis tricesimo coram Rogero de Thurkilby Gilbeto de Preston magistro Simone de Wautoon et Johanne de Cobbehā Justitice itinerantibus et aliis domini regis fidelibus tunc ibi presentibus. In Robertum Grey et Agnem uxorem ejus Adam de Hawardyn et Matillam uxorem ejus petrum et Ricardum de Sancto Petro tenentem de quatuor bovatis terre et tibi thoftis cum pertinentiis in Killigwurth. Unum assensum mortis antecessoris suorum fuit in eos in eadem curia. Scilicet quod predicti Robertus et Agnes Adā et Matillam recognoverunt predictam terram et thofta cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Ricardi. Et per hac rem sine et concordia idem Ricardus concessit predictis Roberto et Agnē. Ade et Matillam duodecim acras terre et unum thoftum cum pertinentiis de eadem terra et thoftis et unum croftum quod est de pertinentiis ejusdem terre. scilicet quatuor acras et unam rodam que jacent in campo qui vocatur Estfeld versus orientem. duas acras et dimidium que jacent in campo qui vocatur Hyppelawe versus aquilonem. quatuor acras et unam rodam que jacent in campo qui vocatur Horchestres et Bereacres. versus occidentem. et illud thoftum et croftum que Humfridus de Pykeden. aliquando tenuit in eadem villa. Habent et tenent eisdem Roberto et Agnē Ade et Matillam et heredibus ipsorum Agnē et Matillam de capitalibus dominis feodi illius

inppetuū. faciendo iū omīa ſvič que ad p̄dtas duodecī acras ĩre thoftū  
 7 croftū p̄tinēt. et ſuppluſaġm toti<sup>9</sup> p̄dte ĩre 7 thoftoꝝ cū p̄tīū remanebit  
 eidem Ričo 7 ĩedibz ſuis quiet de p̄dtis Robto 7 Agū Ada 7 Matill 7  
 ĩedibz ipaꝝ Agū 7 Matill inppetuū.

NORTHUMB'

---

No. II.

CHRON. DE LANERCOST, AD AN. M.CC.XCVI.

QUONIAM hic mentio occurrit de patrocinio Sancti Francisci fiducialiter invocato, tangam hic duo quæ acciderunt ad tres annos ante destructionem Berwici, quæ in ipso burgo contigerunt. Ipsa civitas quondam adeo populosa ac negotiosa extiterat quod merito altera Alexandria dici poterat, cujus divitiæ mare et aquæ muri ejus. Illis diebus cives præpotentes effecti et Deo devoti largas erogabant eleemosinas; inter quas ob amorem et reverentiam Sancti Francisci ordini providere volentes, statuerunt de communi arca annuatim sumere quandam certam expensarum summam pro utroque festo Beati Francisci honorifice procurando, insuper et pro indumento pauperum fratrum apud se habitantium præparando, quo et geminum misericordiæ implerent officium, et sancto ex mercatore converso devotum exhiberent servitium, sperantes pro impensa pietate etiam in præsentem consequi ex hoc majus mercandi lucrum. Non eos fefellit opinio nec spes frustravit, quin omnibus florerent opibus, donec appropinquante eorum exterminio, ad suggestionem quorundam mente corruptorum, qui non solum burgensibus his immo toti terræ illi reperti sunt causa confusionis, edocti fuerunt primo eleemosinam statutam diminuerent, postea dimidiare. Quia vero hujus devotionis inventor extiterat dominus Johannes Gray, tam miles quam burgensis, qui ante annos plurimos ex hac luce subductus fuerat, præmunivit Deus plebem adversus imminens periculum, hoc modo. Anno præcedente guerram Scotiæ visum

fuit Thomæ Hugtoun, dicti militis juniori filio, quod in loco quodam deliciarum inter catervas sanctorum fratrum cerneret patrem suum dudum mortuum, habitu ac gestu cæteris Minoribus conformem. Cumque personam patris recognosceret, sed gradum ejus miraretur mutatum, suspensæ cogitationi ipsius tale dedit responsum; “ quod ante non vidisti, fili, miraris me in habitu Minorum constitutum, sed per hoc a Deo doceris me in eorum numero computatum quorum præcipuum adamavi consortium. Vadas, igitur, vice mei ad vicinos Berwici, et eis ex parte Dei publice denuncies ut caritatem impensionis quam ceperam erogare in beati patris Francisci honorem resuscitent ac restaurent; sin autem cito sentient non tantum dilapidationem temporalium quin etiam dehonestationem corporum suorum.” Excussus somno statim detexit civibus revelationem sibi factam, suasit emendam. Non curantibus corrigere acciderunt per ordinem quæ verificaverunt visionem; dum primo mercatus defieceret, demum gladius desæviret.

---

No. III.

MS. Cott. Nero, C. viii. fol. 44, b.

T. de Greý } Debent in gardeñ dñi regis dño Thome de Greý  
 Miles. } militi moranti in comit̃a dñi Joh̃is de Seg<sup>ve</sup>ve custodis  
 ville Beñ sup Twedam anno q<sup>rto</sup> tam p ar̃ vadioꝝ suoꝝ q<sup>m</sup> p restaũ  
 q<sup>o</sup>dam equoꝝ suoꝝ ad arma pditoꝝ in svicio dñi dñi regis ibidem anno  
 eodem p comp̃ seč ffm apud Eboꝝ. xxvj<sup>to</sup> die Januař anno xiiij.

clxxix lj. xj. s. iiij. d.  
 ht billā.

## No. IV.

MS. Cott. Vesp. C. xvj. fol. 1.

Domino Robto de Grei militi commoranti ad vađ dñi ñri rř in comi-  
 tiva đti domini Radulphi de Monteñmerij capienti p diem. ij. š. pro va-  
 diis suis Wiłłmi de Prendergeste Joñis de Kýle ř Ade de Chletoñ scuti-  
 ferorum suoř Alani le Forester Robti del Hulle ř Edwardi Tinctoris  
 hobellarioꝝ suoꝝ quolibet scutifero capiente p diem xij. đ. ř quoliřt ho-  
 bellař per diem .vj. đ. a pmo die Augusti anno presenti quinto usq<sub>6</sub> in  
 decimū diem Septembř anno eodem utroque computato p. xlj. dies—  
 xiiij. li. vj. š. vj. đ. Eidem domino Robto Greý cōmoranti ad vađ rř ut  
 sup<sup>r</sup> || ř muničōne ville Berwici sup Twedam capienti p diem. ij. š. p vađ  
 suis Robti de Hag<sup>r</sup>stone Thome Rýbaud Patricii de Gosewýkř Roberti  
 de Chesewýkř Walteri de Chesewýkř Ade de Chltoñ Pñi de Hag<sup>r</sup>-  
 stoñ Thome de Bollesdoñe Niehi de Baddebý Joñis de Mertokř Robti de  
 Daliel Riči Greý Patř de Chesewýkř ř Hugonis Greý scutiferoꝝ suoꝝ  
 quoliřt capiente p diem. xij. đ. ř trium hobellař suoꝝ quoliřt capiente p  
 diem vj. đ. ab undecimo die Septembris anno supradto usq<sub>6</sub> in septi-  
 mum diem Julii anno eodem finiente ut<sup>o</sup>que computato p ecc. ř .j. dies  
 quia bisextus—eclxiiij li. vij. š. vj. đ.

Sm<sup>r</sup> eclxxvj. li. xiiij. š.p<sup>b</sup>

GREY  
 xiiij. scut  
 iij. hobellař.

## No. V.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. II.

Edward par la gr<sup>ce</sup> de Dieu roi Dengleterre sign<sup>r</sup> Dirlaunde ř dues  
 Daquytaine a ñre ch<sup>er</sup> clerc ř foial Johan de Sandale ñre chanceller saluz.



Nous vous mandons q̄ p<sup>r</sup> ñre bien amez Thomas de Greý sa meignee  
 t̄ ses choses facez faire ñres de p̄tection souz ñre graunt seal en especiale  
 t̄ convenable forme a durer par un an. Doñ souz ñre p<sup>r</sup>ve seal a On-  
 estoñ le .xv. jour de Marz lan de ñre regne nevisme.

---

No. VI.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 11 Edw. II.

Edwardus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ dñs Hibñ t̄ dux Aquit̄ venabili in Xpo  
 patri. J. eadem gr̄a ep̄o Wintoñ cancellar̄ ñro salfm. Cum p̄ bono  
 s̄vicio quod dñtus nobis Thomas de Greý nobis impendit ac in subven-  
 cōem sustentaçōis sue uxoris t̄ liboꝝ suoꝝ concessimus ei illas viginti li-  
 bras quas Eustachius de Burneby t̄ Matih̄ uꝫ ejus nobis ad sec<sup>o</sup>um ñrm  
 p̄ uno mesuagio sexdecim virgatis t̄re sexdecim acris p<sup>o</sup>ti t̄ decem t̄ no-  
 vem solidatis redditus cum p̄tinenciis in Watford t̄ Synelesworth' in com̄  
 Norh̄t solvunt annuatim h̄enda eidem Thome q<sup>o</sup>m diu nobis placuerit.  
 Vobis mandam<sup>9</sup> q̄d eidem Thome ñras sub magno sigillo ñro de conces-  
 sione ñro hujusmodi in forma debita h̄ere faciatis. Dat<sup>9</sup> sub p̄vato sigillo  
 ñro apud Wyndesore. xij. die Feb̄r̄ anno regni ñri undecimo.

---

No. VII.

Inquis ad quod Damn. 12 Edw. II., n. 64.

Edwardus Dei gr̄a rex Angl̄ dñs Hibñ t̄ dux Aquit̄ dñto t̄ fideli suo  
 Raðo de Crophill escaetori suo citra Trentam salfm. Supplicavit nob̄  
 dñtus t̄ fidelis ñr Thomas de Gray p̄ petiçōem suam coram nob̄ t̄ consilio  
 ñro exhibitam ut ob diutinū s̄viciū quod nob̄ in guerra ñra Scocie hacten<sup>9</sup>  
 impendit de t̄ris t̄ tenementis que Johannes Mautalent qui nup̄ a fideli-

tate nra recedens Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz nris adhesit tenuit in Houwykf in comitatu Northumbꝛ et que occōne inimicie ⁊ rebellionis p̄dtaꝝ ad manꝝ nras tanqꝛm escaeta nra devenerunt et de t̄ris ⁊ teñ que Cristiana mat̄ p̄d̄ti Joh̄is tenet in dotem in Chyūyngtoñ ⁊ que post mortē ejusdem Cristiane ad nos ⁊ heredes nros rōne inimicie ⁊ rebellionis p̄d̄ti Joh̄is reverti deberent dare velimꝝ ⁊ concedere p̄fato Thome usqꝫ ad valorē quadraginta marcaꝝ p̄ annū habendꝝ ⁊ tenendꝝ sibi ⁊ heredibz suis de capitalibz dn̄is feodi illius p̄ s̄vicia inde debita ⁊ consueta imp̄petuū. cui quidem supplicacōi duximꝝ annuendū. Proptꝛ quod volentes etiorari sup valore t̄raꝝ ⁊ teñ p̄d̄toꝝ quantū videlicet valeant p̄ annū ut in dn̄icis homagiis s̄viciis redditibz villenagiis ⁊ aliis exitibz t̄re juxta verū valorē eozdem et si nos donacōem ⁊ concessionē hujusmodi face possimꝝ sine p̄judicio ⁊ dampno al̄tius cujuscūqꝫ necne. Vob̄ mandamꝝ q̄d p̄ sac̄m p̄boꝝ ⁊ leḡ hoīm de balliva v̄ra p̄ quos rei veritas melius sciri pot̄it t̄ras ⁊ teñ p̄d̄ta in forma p̄d̄ta extendi ⁊ inquisicōem super p̄missis diligentem fieri fac̄ et extentam ⁊ inquisicōem inde distincte ⁊ apte f̄tas nob̄ sub sigillo v̄ro ⁊ sigillis eoz p̄ quos f̄te fūnt sine difone mittatis ⁊ hoc bre. T<sup>o</sup> me ip̄o apud Eboꝝ xxvij. die Novembꝛ anno r̄ ū duodecimo.

p̄ peticōem de consilio.

*Dorso,*

Brevia ret'nabilia.

---

No. VIII.

Extent̄ f̄ta ap̄d Novū Cast<sup>m</sup> sup Tynam vicesimo q̄rto die Mar̄c anno regni reḡ Edwardi duodec̄ cor̄ dno Raðo de Crophull esch̄ d̄ni reḡ citꝛ Tren̄ p̄ Hen̄ de Aketoune. Roðm de Setoune. Joðem de Setoune. Antoniū de Erýntoune. Riçm de Ogýll. Joðem de Trewýkf. Hen̄ de Trewýkf. Joðem de Plesis. Willm de Inghow. Roðm de Milnebuř. Roðm Cficū. ⁊ Riçm de Cramlyntoune. Qui dicūt sup sac̄m suū q̄d Joðes Mautalād anteqꝛm adhesit Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz d̄ni reḡ tenuit in villa de Howýkf jux<sup>a</sup> Alnewýkf q̄nqꝫ vigint̄ ⁊ octo acꝛ t̄re arrabit ⁊

octo ac̄i p̄ti et solebant valere p̄ ānū in d̄ibz exīt̄ f̄re septē lib̄r dēc solid̄  
 ⁊ octo denār. Et q̄d C̄stiana māt̄ p̄d̄ti Joh̄is tenet in ead̄m n̄ōie dotis  
 sex f̄ras husbandoꝝ ⁊ valere solebant tēpe pacis in d̄ibz exīt̄ f̄re sex lib̄r.  
 Et d̄ta f̄re ⁊ teñ tenent̄ de || d̄no de Alnewyk̄ p̄ s̄vic̄io q̄rte ptis feodi uni<sup>o</sup>  
 milit̄ et q̄d d̄ta C̄stiana nichil tenet n̄ōie dotis in Chyūyntoune set tenet  
 f̄one `cujusd̄' feoffam̄ti medietatē ville p̄d̄te de d̄no Robto de Lumlōy p̄  
 s̄vic̄io dimid̄ mar̄c̄ p̄ ānū ad ward̄ cast̄i de Alnewyk̄ p̄ d̄i s̄vic̄io `cuj<sup>o</sup> rev̄cio  
 sp̄tat̄ d̄no regi f̄ōie inimic̄ie ⁊ rebellionis d̄ti Joh̄is.' Et valere solebat  
 tēpe pacis in omnibz exīt̄ f̄re tresdec̄i lib̄r sex solid̄ ⁊ octo denār. In  
 cui<sup>o</sup> rei testimoniū p̄d̄ti jūr huic extente sigilla sua apposuerunt.

## No. IX.

Rot. Pat. 12 Edw. II., p. ii., m. 12.

¶ Thoma<sup>o</sup> R̄f̄ om̄ibz ad quos t̄c̄ fact̄m. Sciatis q̄d in pliam̄to  
 de Greȳ. ) n̄ro nup̄ apud Eboꝝ cōvocato de ass̄nsu prelatoꝝ comitū  
 baronū ⁊ alioꝝ p̄eum̄ regni n̄ri tūc̄ ibidem existenciū p̄ bono ⁊ laudabili  
 ac diutino s̄vic̄io quod d̄ltus et fidelis n̄r Thomas de Greȳ nob̄ in guerra  
 n̄ra Scōc̄ hactenus impendit et impendet in futūr dedimus et cōcessim<sup>o</sup> p̄  
 nob̄ et h̄ed̄ n̄ris eidem Thome centū et octo acras f̄re et octo acras p̄ti  
 cū p̄tiñ in Howyk̄ juxta Alnewyk̄ in com̄ Northumb̄r que fuerūt Joh̄is  
 Mautalent qui Scotis inimicis ⁊ rebellibz n̄ris cont̄ nos nup̄ adhefit ⁊  
 que f̄one inimic̄ie ⁊ rebellionis ip̄ius Joh̄is ad manus n̄ras tanq̄m ef-  
 caeta n̄ra devenerunt que eciam tempore pacis valere solebant p̄ annū  
 septē lib̄r decem solid̄ ⁊ octo denār sicut p̄ inquisicōem inde de mandato  
 n̄ro f̄tam ⁊ in cancellā n̄ra retornatā est comptū. H̄end̄ ⁊ tenend̄ ei-  
 dem Thome ⁊ h̄edibz suis imp̄petuū. faciendo inde nob̄ et aliis s̄vic̄ia  
 que de eisdem f̄ra et p̄to debebant̄ ante q̄m ad manus n̄ras devenerunt  
 imp̄petuū. salvo jure cuiuslibet. Concessim<sup>o</sup> eciā p̄ nob̄ et h̄edibz n̄ris  
 eidem Thome q̄d sex f̄re hufebandoꝝ cū p̄tiñ in d̄ta villa de Howyk̄ quas  
 Cristina Mautalent māt̄ p̄d̄ti Joh̄is tenet in dotē de hereditate que fuit

ejusdem Johis ⁊ que rone || ⁊ inimicie ⁊ rebellionis ipsius Johis ad nos ⁊ hedes nros post mortē ipsius Cristiane revti deberent que eciā sex libꝛ tempore pacis valere solebāt p annū sicut p dtam inquinicōem similiꝛ est cōptum post mortē ejusdem Cristiane remaneant p̄fato Thome et hēdibꝫ suis tenend simul cū dtis t̄ra et pꝛto p svicia que inde ante tempus p̄d̄tm debebant imppetuū. salvo jure cujuslibet sicut p̄d̄tm est. in ptem satisfacōis quadraginta marcataꝫ t̄re p annū quas eidē Thome p svicio suo p̄d̄to sibi ⁊ hēdibꝫ suis hēnd concessim⁹ pvidere. In cui⁹ t̄c. T' R' apud Eboꝫ xvij die Maij.

p ipm regem et consiliū.

Et mand est Raðo de Crophulf efc rē cit<sup>a</sup> Trentā qd eidem Thome dtas centū ⁊ octo acras t̄re ⁊ octo acras pꝛti cū ptiñ libet hēnd in forma p̄d̄ta. T' ut s<sup>a</sup>.

---

No. X.

Ex. orig. in Recept. Cur. Scaccarii, 16 Edw. II.

Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia dñi regis apud Eboꝫ. a die pasch in quindecim dies anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi sextodecimo. coram Willmo de Beresford Johne de Mutford Willmo de Herle Johne de Stonore ⁊ Johne de Bousser justic ⁊ aliis dñi regis fidelibꝫ tunc ibi presentibus. In t̄ Thomam filiū Johis Gray ⁊ Emmam uxem ejus queꝛ p Johem de Eringtoñ custodem ipsius Emme p bꝛe dñi regis ad lucrandum. ⁊ Johnem Gray de Denum deforc. de duobus moleninis cum ptiñ in Estherle ⁊ Westwalyngtoñ ⁊ medietate manerii de Westwalyngtoñ cum ptiñ. Unde p̄fim convencionis suū fuit in t̄ eos in eadem curia scit qd p̄d̄tus Johannes concessit p̄d̄tis Thome ⁊ Emme p̄d̄ta tenē cum ptiñ et illa eis reddidit in eadem curia. Habend ⁊ tenend eisdem Thome ⁊ Emme ⁊ heꝛ de corpibꝫ ipoz Thome ⁊ Emme exeuntibꝫ de p̄d̄to Johne ⁊ heꝛ suis imp̄m. Reddendo inde p annū unam rosam ad

festum nativitatis S'ti Joh'is bapt'e p' omni s'vicio cons' t' exacc'one ad p'd'm Joh'nem t' he' suos p'tinente et faciendo inde capit' d'nis feodi illius p' p'd'to Joh'ne t' he' suis omnia alia s'vicia que ad p'd'ta te' p'tinent imp'p'm. Et si contingat q'd iidem Thomas t' Emma obierint sine he' de corp'ibus suis exeunte tunc post decessum ip'oꝝ Thome t' Emme p'd'te te' cum p'ti' integre revertentur ad p'd'm Joh'nem t' he' suos quiete de aliis he' p'd'toꝝ Thome t' Emme. tenend' de capit' d'nis feodi illius p' s'vicia que ad p'd'ta te' p'tinent imp'p'm. Et p' hac concessione reddicione sine t' concordia iidem Thomas t' Emma dederunt p'd'to Joh'i centum libras sterlingoꝝ.

## NOTHUMBR'.

## No. XI.

Rot. Claus. 16 Edw. II., m. 2.

D' castris in ptibz } R' ven'abili in X'po p'ri L. eadem g'ra e'po Dunolm  
 borialibz munie'nd. } sal'm. Licet sufferencia guerre t' treuga int' nos  
 et Scotos inite sint t' firmate p' trefdecim annos duratu' volum' tamen  
 q'd castra tam n'ra q'm alioꝝ in ptibz Marchie Sco'e in o'mem eventū  
 fufficient' munian' t' salvo t' secure custodiant'. Et ideo vo' mandam'  
 sub foriffura o'm que nob' foriffac'e p'ofitis firmi' injungentes q'd castra  
 v'ra de Norham t' Duno'm ita fufficient' muniri t' salvo t' secure custo-  
 dire fac' q'd dampnū vel piculū castris illis feu ptibz adjacentibz aut po-  
 pulo n'ro ibidem oc'one defectus muniç'ois feu custodie castroꝝ hujusmodi  
 non eveniat quovis modo q'm si quod absit dampnū vel piculū castris  
 ptibz aut populo n'ro p'd'tis oc'one eveniret ad vos non in'mito g'avi' ca-  
 piem'. T' R' apud Hathelfay xxvj. die Jun.

p' ip'm regem.

## No. XII.

Rot. Claus. 5 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 9.

P Thoma } Rf theſ̄ t̄ baronibz suis de sc̄cio sal̄m. Supplicavit  
 Greý. } nobis d̄itus t̄ fidelis n̄r Thomas Greý nup constabulař  
 caſtri de Norham q̄d cum d̄ns E. nup rex Angl pat̄ n̄r p b̄re suū sub pri-  
 vato sigillo suo dum caſtrum p̄d̄m p Scotos tunc inimicos t̄ rebelles d̄ti  
 p̄ris n̄ri hoſtilit̄ obſeſſū fuit mandaflet p̄fato Thome q̄d ip̄e in cuſtodia  
 caſtri p̄d̄ti ita fe h̄eret q̄d ad ip̄ius p̄ris n̄ri cederet honorem t̄ idem pat̄  
 n̄r p̄fato Thome centū t̄ trefdecim libras ad hōies ad arma p̄ salva t̄ fe-  
 cura cuſtodia ejuſdem caſtri retinend̄ p̄ Agnetem ux̄em ejus miſiſſet  
 d̄tusq̄ Thomas viginti hōies ad arma t̄ quinquaginta hobelarios virtute  
 mandati p̄d̄ti in caſtro p̄d̄to a primo die Septemb̄ anno regni d̄ti p̄ris  
 n̄ri ſextodecimo uſq̄ ad t̄cium diem Maij p̄x̄ ſeq̄n̄ retinuiſſet. velim⁹ cū  
 p̄fato Thoma de p̄d̄tis centū t̄ trefdecim libris facere compuſ t̄ ip̄m de  
 eidē put̄ juſtum f̄uit exoñari. Nos ſupplicaçōi ejuſdem Thome in hac  
 pte annuere t̄ ſibi gr̄am volentes façē in p̄miſſis vobis mandam⁹ q̄d ip̄m  
 Thomam de p̄d̄tis centū t̄ trefdecim libris ad sc̄cm n̄r̄m exoñari t̄ quietū  
 ellē faciatis. Recipientes a p̄fato Thoma h̄re ip̄ius p̄ris n̄ri ſup̄d̄m. Ita  
 q̄d ult̄ p̄d̄tas centum t̄ trefdecim libras r̄one retinencie p̄ ip̄m Thomam  
 virtute mandati d̄ti p̄ris n̄ri in hac pte ſte de aliqua ſūma nullaten⁹ ſim⁹  
 oñati. T. Rf apud Weſt̄m xvij die Octob̄.

p ip̄m r̄ t̄ conſ.

## No. XIII.

Rot. Claus. 6 Edw. III., m. 14.

P Thoma de } Rf eidē viç [Eboꝝ] ſal̄m. Cum d̄ns. E. nup rex  
 Greý. } Angl pat̄ n̄r p ĩras ſuas patentes conceſſerit d̄iſto nob̄

Thome de Greý sex denar p diem p̄cipiend p manus viç sui Eboꝝ qui p tempore foret de exitibꝫ ballie sue in subfidiũ sustentaçõis ip̄ius Thome t ux̄is sue ac liboꝝ suoꝝ q̄m̄diu eidẽ p̄ri n̄ro placet t nos postmodũ loco p̄d̄toꝝ sex denar p diẽ concessimus eidẽ Thome viginti lib̄ p̄cipiend sin- ḡlis annis ad t̄minos Pasch̄ t S̄ti Mich̄is p equales porções p manus viç n̄ri com̄ p̄d̄ti qui p tẽpore fuit de exitibꝫ ballie sue in subfidiũ sustentaçõis sue t ux̄is sue ac liboꝝ suoꝝ quẽm̄diu nob̄ placuit put in Iris n̄ris p̄d̄tis plenius continet tibi p̄cepim⁹ q̄d eidẽ Thome id quod ei a retro est de p̄d̄tis viginti lib̄ de t̄mino Pasch̄ p̄x̄ p̄trito t eciam easdẽ viginti lib̄ p annũ extunc ad t̄minos p̄d̄tos q̄m̄diu viç n̄r ibidẽ fuis de exitibꝫ ballie tue solvas juxta tenorẽ trar̄ n̄rar̄ p̄d̄tar̄. T̄ ut sup̄a

[apud Westm̄. xij die Sept̄]

---

No. XIV.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la ḡce de Dieu roi Dengletr̄ seign̄r Dirlande t ducs Daquit a lonurable piere en Dieu I. p la meisme ḡce ercevesq̄ de Cant̄birs primat de tut Engletr̄ n̄re chaunceller salutz. Come p̄ le bon s̄vice q̄ n̄re ch̄ t foial monf Thomas de Greý no⁹ ad fait eoms donez a lui un mees od les app̄tenances q̄ fust a Randolf̄ de More en Uddýn- gate en n̄re ville de Berewýkf̄ le quel mees est devenuz en n̄re meýn p la forfet̄e le dit Randolf̄ a av̄ t tenir au dit monf Thomas t ses heirs de no⁹ t de noz heirs p les s̄vices duz du dit mees avant qil devýnt en n̄re mein a touz jours Vo⁹ mandoms q̄ s̄r ce facez av̄ au dit monf Thomas t̄res souz n̄re ḡnt seal en du forme. Doñ souz n̄re prive seal a Noef Chastel s̄r Tyne le xj. jour de Juýn lan de n̄re regne oitisme.

## No. XV.

## Breve de Privato Sigillo, 8 Edw. III.

Edward p la g<sup>ra</sup>ce de Dieu roi Dengleſtre seign<sup>r</sup> Dirlaunde t̄ dues Daquiſ a lonurable piere en Dieu R. p la meisme g<sup>ra</sup>ce evesq̄ de Dureme n̄re chauncell salutz. Come no<sup>9</sup> eoms done a n̄re ch̄ t̄ foial monſ Thomas de Greſ le piere une demy charue de t̄re od les app<sup>ten</sup>ances en la ville de Nesbit en contez de Northumb<sup>r</sup> la quele t̄re est en n̄re meſyn p la forfeſtre Joh<sup>n</sup> de Trolloſ a av<sup>o</sup> t̄ teni<sup>r</sup> au dit Thomas t̄ ses heirs de no<sup>9</sup> t̄ de noz heirs p les s<sup>er</sup>vices ent duz t̄ acustumez a touz jours Vo<sup>9</sup> mandoms q̄ s<sup>r</sup> ce facez av<sup>o</sup> au dit Thomas t̄res souz n̄re g<sup>ra</sup>nt seal en due forme. Doñ souz n̄re p<sup>ri</sup>ve seal a Rokesburgh le. vj. jour de Jañ. lan de n̄re regne oitisme.

## No. XVI.

## Breve de Privato Sigillo, 9 Edw. III.

Edward p la g<sup>ra</sup>ce de Dieu roi Engleſtre seign<sup>r</sup> Dirlaunde t̄ dues Daquiſ a lonurable piere en Dieu. I p la meisme g<sup>ra</sup>ce ercevesq̄ de Can<sup>ter</sup>burys pr̄ymat de tote Engleſtre n̄re chancell salutz. Come de n̄re g<sup>ra</sup>ce especiale eoms donez a n̄re ch̄ t̄ foial monſ Thomas de Greſ leysne la garde des t̄res t̄ teñ q̄ furent a Andreu de Greſ q̄ est a Dieu comande t̄ q̄ tint de no<sup>9</sup> en chief aussibien de ceuz t̄rs t̄ teñ queux le dit Andreu tint en la ville de Berewyk<sup>e</sup> come en contez de Berewyk<sup>e</sup> t̄ les queux t̄res t̄ teñ p reson du meindre age leir le dit Andreu sont devenus en n̄re meſyn a av<sup>o</sup> tantq̄ au plein age le dit heir ensemblemēt od le mariage de meisme leir sanz despagement sanz riens ent don<sup>o</sup> a no<sup>9</sup>. Vo<sup>9</sup> mandoms q̄ s<sup>r</sup> ce facez av<sup>o</sup> au dit monſ Thomas t̄res souz n̄re g<sup>ra</sup>nt seal en due



forme. Doñ souz ñre p<sup>ve</sup> seal a Berewyk<sup>f</sup> le.iiij. jour de Octobr lan de ñre regne noefisme.

---

No. XVII.

Breve de Privato Sigillo, 10 Edw. III.

Edward p la g<sup>re</sup>ce de Dieu roi Dengleterre seign<sup>r</sup> Dirland t ducs Daquif a ñre ch clerz mestre Willem la Zousche saluz. P<sup>r</sup> ce q nous avoms p<sup>s</sup> ovesq nous en Escoce ñre ch t foial mon<sup>b</sup> Thomas de Greý leisnez a dem<sup>r</sup>er illoeqs a ñre voluntee en voloms q en cas q nul ple soit mew <sup>v</sup>s le dit mon<sup>b</sup> Thomas en sa absceence qil eit ñre pteccion de ñre g<sup>nt</sup> seal Vous mandoms q saunz nulle ma<sup>ne</sup> de delai vous ' facez ' faire ñres de ñre p<sup>ve</sup> seal au . . chauncelf ou au gardein de ñre g<sup>nt</sup> seal de lui faire ñre pteccion souz ñre dit seal ' de la date de cestes ' en due fourme. Doñ souz le seal mon<sup>b</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> de Montagu a la Ville de Seint Johan p reson q no<sup>9</sup> ne avioms mie ñre seal ovesq, no<sup>9</sup> illoeqs le xx. jour de Juyn lan de ñre regne dismes.

---

No. XVIII.

Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 13.

Pro Thoma } R<sup>e</sup> o<sup>m</sup>ibz ad quos t<sup>c</sup> fact<sup>m</sup>. Sciatis qd de g<sup>ra</sup> ñra  
de Gray. } s<sup>p</sup>ali t p bono t g<sup>re</sup>tuito s<sup>v</sup>icio qd d<sup>i</sup>stus t fidelis ñr Thomas de Gray nob tam in t<sup>er</sup>nfmarinis q<sup>er</sup>m cifmarinis p<sup>ri</sup>bz impendit dedim<sup>9</sup> t concefsim<sup>9</sup> p nob t heredibz ñris eidem Thome ma<sup>nu</sup>ũ de Middelmaft ' Middeltoñ ' in Cokedale in co<sup>m</sup> Northumb<sup>r</sup> cũ p<sup>ri</sup>tiñ quod fuit Idonie de Middeltoñ t quod p eo qd Wills de Middeltoñ confanguineus t heres p<sup>re</sup>de Idonie qui ma<sup>nu</sup>ũ illud post mortem ejusdem Idonie jure heredi-

tario ingressus fuit Scotis inimicis et rebellibus domini E. nup̄ rē Angl̄  
 pris̄ nri cont̄ d̄m̄ p̄rem n̄m̄ adhesit sicut p̄ iniquitatem inde p̄ ditos et  
 fideles nros Willm̄ de Felton Thomam de Heton et Joħem de Coupland  
 de mandato nro statim et in cancellar̄ nra retornatam est comptum p̄ foris-  
 f̄m̄ ip̄ius Will̄i ad manus nras tanq̄m̄ escaeta nra devenit h̄nd̄ et ten-  
 end̄ eidem Thome et heredibus suis de nob̄ et heredibus nris seu aliis capi-  
 talibus dn̄is feodi illius p̄ eadem s̄vicia p̄ que manũ illud tenebat ante-  
 q̄m̄ ad manus nras sic devenit inpetuũ salvo jure cujuslibet. In cujus  
 t̄c. T. R' apud Westm̄. xx. die Aprilis

p̄ ip̄m̄ regem et p̄ b̄re de privato siḡo.

## No. XIX.

Rot. Pat. 18 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 28.

P̄ Thoma de Grey } Rē omnibus ad quos t̄c̄ fact̄m. Sciatis q̄d de  
 le fitz. } gr̄a nra sp̄ali et p̄ bono s̄vicio quod dictus et fide-  
 lis n̄r Thomas de Grey le fitz nob̄ tam in t̄nsmarinis q̄m̄ cismarinis ptibz  
 impendit concessimus ei custodiam manũ de Middelmaſt Middelton in  
 Cokedale in com̄ Northumb̄ quod fuit Idonie de Middelton et quod p̄  
 eo q̄d Will̄s de Middelton confanguineus et heres p̄d̄te Idonie qui manũ  
 illud post mortem ejusdem Idonie jure hereditario ingressus fuit Scotis  
 inimicis et rebellibus domini E. nup̄ regis Angl̄ pris̄ nri cont̄ d̄m̄ p̄rem  
 n̄m̄ adhesit sicut p̄ iniquitatem inde p̄ d̄m̄ et fidelem n̄m̄ Willm̄ de  
 Felton vīc̄ n̄m̄ com̄ p̄d̄ti Thomam de Heton et Joħem de Coupland de  
 mandato nro statim et in can̄ nra retorũ est comptũ p̄ forisf̄m̄ ip̄ius  
 Will̄i captũ est in manũ nram h̄nd̄ q̄m̄diu nob̄ placuit absq̄ aliquo nob̄  
 inde reddendo. In cujus t̄c. T' R' apud Turrin Londonũ xxviii. die  
 Mar̄c.

p̄ ip̄m̄ regē et p̄ b̄re de privato sigillo.

## No. XX

Rot. Chart. 19 Edw. III., n. 16.

ꝥ Thoma de } Rē [archiepis ꝑc] saſtm. Sciatis nos de grā nra ſpali  
 Greý. } concessisse ꝑ hac carta nra confirmasse diſto ꝑ fidei nro  
 Thome de Greý qđ iꝑe ꝑ heredes ſui imppetuū hēant liſam warennam in  
 oīmbꝫ dñicis t̄ris ſuis de Fentoū Nesbit Dodýngtoū Northmiddeltoū Mid-  
 delmāstmiddeltoū Southmiddeltoū Howýkē Eworth Heddoū ꝑ Haukhiſt in  
 coīn Northumbꝫ duntamen t̄re ille non ſint infra metas foreste nre ita  
 qđ nullus intret t̄ras illas ad fugandꝫ in eis vel ad aliquid capierendꝫ quod ad  
 warennā ꝑtineat ſine licenciam ꝑ voluntate iꝑius Thome ꝑ vel heredū ſuoꝝ ꝑ  
 ſup foriſturam nram decem libraꝝ. Quare volumꝫ ꝑ firmiꝫ ꝑcipimꝫ ꝑ  
 nobꝫ ꝑ heredibꝫ nris qđ ꝑdctus Thomas ꝑ heredes ſui imppetuū hēant  
 liſam warennā in oīmbꝫ dñicis t̄ris ſuis ꝑdctis duntamen t̄re ille non ſint  
 infra metas foreste ita qđ nullus intret t̄ras illas ad fugandꝫ in eis vel  
 ad aliquid capierendꝫ quod ad warennā ꝑtineat ſine licenciam ꝑ voluntate  
 iꝑius Thome vel heredum ſuoꝝ ſup foriſturam nram decem librꝫ ſicut  
 ꝑdctm̄ est. Conceſſimꝫ eciam ꝑ licenciam dedimꝫ ꝑ nobꝫ ꝑ heredibꝫ nris  
 quantū in nobꝫ est ꝑfato Thome qđ iꝑe boſcum ſuū de Middelmāstmid-  
 dletoū in coīn ꝑdcto includere ꝑ ꝑcum inde facē ꝑ boſcum illum ſic in-  
 cluſum ꝑ ꝑcum inde ꝑtm̄ tenere poſſit ſibi ꝑ heredibꝫ ſuis imppetuū ſine  
 ocēone vel impedimento nri vel heredum nroꝝ ꝑ iuſtiē foreſtarioꝝ ꝑ viridarioꝝ  
 ꝑ alioꝝ ballivoꝝ ſeu miniſtroꝝ nroꝝ foreste ac alioꝝ quozꝫcūqꝫ dūta-  
 men boſcus ille non ſit infra metas foreste nre. Hiis teſtibꝫ veñabilibꝫ  
 ꝑ ꝑribꝫ ꝑ I. archieꝑo Cantuarꝫ tocius Anglꝫ ꝑimate. R Ciceſtꝫ ꝑ R Lon-  
 doū eꝑiſ Henꝫ de Lancaſtꝫ comite Derbꝫ Riēo comite Arundeꝫ Thoma  
 Wakꝫ de Lydeꝫ Robto de Sadýngtoū cancellaꝫ nro Wiſto de Edýngtoū  
 theſ nro Riēo Talbot ſeneſcallo hoſpiciū nri ꝑ aliis. Daꝫ ꝑ manū nram  
 apud Eltham xvj. die Maij.

ꝑ bꝫe de ꝑvato ſigꝫ.

## No. XXI.

Rot. Pat. 22 Edw. III. p. 3, m. 22.

Pro Johe de Boroudon } Rē om̄ibz ad quos tē salīm. Inspeximus  
 ⁊ Alicia vx<sup>o</sup>e ejus. } tenorem pedis cujusdam finis coram justicē nris  
 de banco levati in hec v̄ba. Hec est finalis concordia fta in cur̄ dñi  
 regis apud Eboz a die S'ti Johis Bap̄te in quindecim dies anno regni regis  
 Edwardi t̄tij a conquestu octavo coram Willo de Herle Johe de Stonore  
 Johe de Cantebriḡ<sup>o</sup> Johe Inge ⁊ Johe de Shardelowe justicē et  
 postea in crastino S'ti Martini anno regni ejusdem regis Edwardi sup<sup>r</sup>-  
 d̄to ibidem concessā ⁊ recordata coram p̄fatis Willo de Herle Johe de  
 Stonore Willo de Shareshull Johe de Cantebriḡ<sup>o</sup> Johe Inge Johe de  
 Shardelowe ⁊ Johe de Trevaignoū justicē ⁊ aliis dñi regis fidelibz tunc  
 ibidē p̄sentibz int̄ Thomam Gray seniore[m] que<sup>r</sup> ⁊ Johe[m] de Boroudon ⁊  
 Aliciam vx<sup>o</sup>em ejus deforcē de man̄iis de Eworth ⁊ Haukhih cum pertiñ  
 exceptis sex marcatis redditus in eodem man̄io de Eworth unde p̄t̄itum  
 convençois suū fuit int̄ eos in eadem cur̄ sciūt qđ p̄d̄ti Johe ⁊ Alicia  
 recogñ p̄d̄ta man̄ia cū p̄tiñ sicut p̄d̄m est esse jus ip̄ius Thome ut illa  
 que idem Thomas het de dono p̄d̄toz Johe ⁊ Alicie. Et p̄ hac recogñ  
 sine ⁊ concordia idem Thomas concessit p̄fatis Johi ⁊ Alicie p̄d̄ta man̄ia  
 cum p̄tiñ sicut p̄d̄m est et illa eis reddidit in eadem cur̄ hēnd ⁊ te-  
 nend eisdem Johi ⁊ Alicie ⁊ heredibz ip̄ius Alicie de corpore suo p̄creatis  
 de p̄d̄to Thoma ⁊ heredibz suis imp̄m. Reddendo inde p̄ annū unam  
 rosam ad festum Nativitatis S'ti Johis bap̄te p̄ om̄i s̄vicio cons<sup>o</sup> ⁊ exac-  
 tionem ad p̄d̄m Thomam ⁊ heredes suos p̄tinente, et faciendo inde  
 capiē dñis feodi illius p̄ p̄d̄to Thoma ⁊ heredibz suis om̄ia alia s̄vicia  
 que ad p̄d̄ta man̄ia sicut p̄d̄m est p̄tinent imp̄petuū. Et si contingat  
 qđ eadem Alicia obierit sine herede de corpore suo p̄creato tunc post de-  
 cessum ip̄oz Johe ⁊ Alicie p̄d̄ta man̄ia cū p̄tiñ sicut p̄d̄m est integre re-  
 v̄tent<sup>r</sup> ad p̄d̄m Thomam ⁊ heredes suos quiete de aliis her̄ p̄d̄toz Johe ⁊  
 Alicie tenend de capiē dñis feodi illius p̄ s̄vicia que ad p̄d̄ta man̄ia sicut

ŕđđm est pertinent impřm. Henř de Biltoň ř Elizabeth uř ejus appoň clam fuů Northumbř. Nos autem tenorem finis ŕđđti tenore ŕřentiu duximus exemplificand. In cujus řc. T. R' apud Westmũ xxij. die Noř.

---

No. XXII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei grā rex Angř ř Franř ř dñs Hibñ majori ville Novi Castri sup Tynam ř escaetori suo in eadem villa salřm. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de noř tenuit in capite diem clausit extremũ ut accepim<sup>9</sup> tibi ŕcipim<sup>9</sup> řđ omnia řras ř teň de quibz ŕřfatus Thomas fuit seisitus in đnico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine đřtone capias in manũ řram ř ea salvo custodiri fař donec aliud inde ŕřcepim<sup>9</sup> Et p sacřm pboz ř leğ hõim de đta balliva tua p quos rei řitas melius sciri pořit diligent<sup>9</sup> inquiras quantum řraz ř teň idem Thomas tenuit de noř in capite tam in đnico qřm in řvicio in eadem balliva tua đto die quo obiit ř quantum de aliis ř p quod řviciu ř quantum řre ř teň illa valeant p annũ in omibz exitibz ř quo die idem Thomas obiit ř quis ppinquier heres ejus sit ř cujus etatis. Et inquisiřõem inde distincte ř apte řtam noř in cancellař řram sub sigillo tuo ř sigillis eoř p quos řta fuit sine đřtone mittas ř hoc brē T' me ipõ apud Westmũ xvij. die Decembř anno ř ñ řcdo.

Hertilpole.

*Dorso,*

Responř Rog'i de Thorntoň majoris ville Novi Castri sup Tynam ř escaetoris đni regis in eadem villa patet in inquisiřõe huic brī annexa. Et ultĩus ego ŕřfat<sup>9</sup> eř cepi in manũ đni regis omnia řras ř teň de quibz Thomas Gray chivaler infra noĩat<sup>9</sup> fuit řit<sup>9</sup> in đnico suo ut de feodo in balliva mea die quo obiit řut hoc brē requirit.

Inquis capř apud villam Novi Castri sup Tynam quintodecimo die Februari anno regni đni regis Henrici quartĩ post conquestũ řcdo coram

(H)

Rog<sup>o</sup> de Thornt[one] majore ville Novi Castri sup Tynam t̄ esē dñi regis in eadem villa virtute br̄is dñi regis eidem esē directi t̄ huic inquisicōi consuē p sac̄m WiHi Gardyn̄ Joh̄is de Caretoñ Joh̄is de Tyndale WiHi de Norh<sup>m</sup> Step̄hi de Wrefill Rob̄ti Blythe Hen̄r Jonsoñ Barbo<sup>r</sup> Hugonis Grene Riči Pinch WiHi Ellerby Pet̄r Brounfelđ t̄ Joh̄is Crape ju<sup>r</sup>. Qui diē sup sac̄m suū qđ Thomas Gray chivaler in br̄i nōiat<sup>9</sup> obiit seiscitus in dñico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit de quatuor tenementis cū p̄tiñ in d̄ta villa Novi Castri ext<sup>ac</sup> Pilgrymstreteyate duobz teñ cum p̄tiñ in le Bradecer in eadē villa Novi Castri uno teñ cum p̄tiñ sup le Sandhill in eadē villa in quo Thomas Candeler inhabitat uno teñ cum p̄tiñ in le Nethirsyde in eadē villa in quo Elias Porter inhitat de uno selario subtus teñ Joh̄is de Caretoñ sup le Nethir Fleflhwer Rawe. et de duobz teñ vas̄t cū p̄tiñ in le Nete Marketgate in dicta villa et de quadraginta sex solidatis t̄ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de teñ Sampsonis Hardyng in Pilgrymstret in eadē villa de viginti solidatis reddit<sup>9</sup> exeunt de teñ Joh̄is || Carletoñ in le Nether Fleflhwer Rawe in eadē villa viginti sex solidatis redditus exeunt de duobz teñ cū p̄tiñ in Pampden in eadē villa in tenuta WiHi de Norh<sup>m</sup> sex solidatis t̄ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de uno teñ prioris de Tynemouth in Beremarketgate in eadē villa in quo WiHs Litster inhitat t̄ de sex solidatis t̄ octo denaratis redditus exeunt de uno teñ WiHi de Fulthorþ̄ ch̄r in Skynnergate in eadem villa que ipe tenuit de dño rege in libo burgagio reddendo inde dño regi p̄ annū duos solidos qui sunt p̄cella centū libraz feodi firme qđ || h̄t || in || villa Novi Castri et dicunt qđ p̄d̄ta tenementa cum p̄tiñ ult<sup>ac</sup> annuos redditus p̄d̄tos valent p̄ annū in om̄ibz exitibz ult<sup>ac</sup> repris̄ t̄ redditus forinsecos triginta t̄ sex solidos. Et diē qđ p̄d̄tus Thomas Gray nulla alia t̄ras seu teñ tenuit infra villā Novi Castri sup Tynam de dño rege neq; de aliis in dñico nec in svicio die quo obiit. Et diē qđ idem Thomas Gray obiit die Jovis p̄x post festū S̄ti Andree apli ul̄t p̄rii. Et qđ Thomas Gray chivaler filius p̄d̄ti Thome Gray est filius t̄ heres d̄ti Thome Gray p̄pinquior t̄ etatis decem t̄ novem annoz. In cujus rei testimoniū ju<sup>r</sup> p̄d̄ti huic inquisicōi sigilla sua apposuerunt die anno t̄ loco sup<sup>ac</sup> d̄tis.

## No. XXIII.

Inquis. post Mortem, 2 Hen. IV., n. 50.

Henricus Dei gr̃a rex Angl̃i ⁊ Frañc̃ ⁊ dñs Hib̃ni escaetori suo in coñ Northumb̃r. sañm. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler qui de nob̃ tenuit in capite diem clausit extremū ut accepim⁹ tibi p̃cipum⁹ q̃d om̃ia t̃ras ⁊ teñ de quibz idem Thomas fuit seisitus in dñico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die quo obiit sine diñone capias in manū ñram ⁊ ea salvo custodiri fañ donec aliud inde p̃cepim⁹. Et p̃ sac̃m p̃boꝝ ⁊ leg̃ hōim de eadem balliva tua p̃ quos rei ṽitas melius sciri pot̃it diligeñt̃ inquiras quantum t̃re ⁊ teñ idem Thomas tenuit de nob̃ in capite tam in dñico q̃m in s̃vicio in d̃ta balliva tua die quo obiit ⁊ quantū de aliis ⁊ p̃ quod s̃viciū ⁊ quantū t̃re ⁊ teñ illa valeant p̃ annū in om̃ibz exitibz ⁊ quo die idem Thomas obiit ⁊ quis p̃pinq̃ior heres ejus sit ⁊ ejus etatis Et inquiscōem inde distincte ⁊ apte f̃tam nob̃ in cancellar̃ ñram sub sigillo tuo ⁊ sigillis eoꝝ p̃ quos f̃ta fuit sine diñone mittas ⁊ hoc b̃re. T̃ me ip̃o apud Westm̃ xvij. die Decemb̃r anno r̃ ñ s̃c̃do.

Stanley.

*Dorso,*

Respoñ Sampsonis Hardyñg escaef̃ dñi reg̃ in coñ Northumb̃r pat̃ in inquisicōe huic b̃ri consũ.

Inquisicio capta apud Morpeth die M̃rtis p̃x post f̃m S̃ti Trinitat̃ a⁹ r̃ r̃ Heñr q̃rti post conquest̃ s̃c̃do coram Sampsonē Hardyñg t̃nc escaef̃ dñi reg̃ in coñ North̃ virtūf̃ cuj⁹d̃ b̃ris diei dñi reg̃ eid̃ † escaf̃ direct̃ huic inquisicōi cōsuef̃ p̃ sac̃m Rob̃ti Lille Heñr de Boyntoñ milif̃ Rob̃ Swynhow Joñ Heroñ Th̃ Heslyryge Joñ Fox Wiñi Lyb̃ne Nichai Turpyn Th̃ Sayntpolle Wyland̃ Mawdite Wiñi Benet ⁊ Gylbt̃i Glantoñ. Qui die sup̃ sac̃m suū q̃d Th̃ Gray in b̃ri nōiatus obiit seisitus † coñ de cast̃r ⁊ mañio de Warkf̃ sup̃ Twedā cū p̃tiñ cōjuncti feoffat̃ cū Joñā ux̃ sua

adhuc supstite habend eisd Thōe t Johe t hedibz de corpoř eoꝝdē legitie pcreatf t p defect hēdm de corporibz eoꝝdē legiř pcreatf t dtam castř t mañiū reñ hēdibz de corpe ipius Thōe legiř pcreatf et p defect hēř de corpe ipius Thōe rectf hērdibz ipius Thōe. Et qđ pđta castř t mañiū tenēt de dño reĝ in capit p řvičo militař t n<sup>l</sup> valent p a<sup>m</sup> ppř destruceōē Scotoꝝ. It qđ obiit seissit de uñ meř t xvj. acř tř voč Straideland jacent inf<sup>s</sup> camp de || Badembught p q<sup>b</sup>z tenent<sup>r</sup> || soleř faceř ferra p aratris ad castř de Bamburgh t m<sup>o</sup> reddēt p eadem feura iijj. ř. vj. đ. solvēđ p mañ vič North qui p tēpoř fuit t qđ tenēt de dño reĝ in capit p řvič añ dicř t vař p annū in oibz exit ult<sup>r</sup> repriř x. ř. It dič qđ obiit sēif de t<sup>b</sup>z burgaĝ in đta vill de Bamburgh que teñ de dño reĝ in capit t libū burgaĝ redd đno iijj. ř. p a<sup>m</sup> t nichih vař p a<sup>m</sup> hiis diebz ppř distručom Scotoꝝ. It qđ obiit seif de t<sup>b</sup>z vill dič Midiltoñ cū suis pteñ in đnico suo ut de feođ que tenēt de dño Henř Pcy coñ Northumbř ut de baronia de Benley p řvič militař t redd eič coñ t heredibz suis p a<sup>m</sup> quibz m<sup>r</sup>č t p truncaĝ 'ad' castř de Bamburght trigint t novem t solođ v. đ q<sup>r</sup> viž p cariačoe focař t reddend ad reddiř voč Cudbert ferme p a<sup>m</sup> vij. ř. vj. đ. p mañ vič Northumbř qui p tēpe fuit t n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> hiis diebz ppř distř Scotoꝝ. It q<sup>d</sup> obiit sēif de mañio de Dodyngtoñ cū pteñ in đnico suo ut de feođ q<sup>d</sup> tenet<sup>r</sup> de đco coñ ut de baroñ de Alnewykř p řvič miliř reddēđ t reddend p ward castř xijj. ř. iijj. đ. t nichih vař p causa s<sup>r</sup>đta. It q<sup>d</sup> obiit sēif de mañio de Eworth cū ptnēč ut de feođ q<sup>d</sup> tenet<sup>r</sup> de eođ coñ p řvič miliř ut de baronia pđta de Alnewykř t reddit p a<sup>m</sup> p ward castř xijj. ř. iijj. đ. t nichih vař p a<sup>m</sup> in oibz exit ult<sup>r</sup> repriř hiis diebz in causa pđta. It obiit sēif in feođ de mañio de Howyķř cū pteñ qđ tenet<sup>r</sup> in capř p řvič miliř de đto coñ ut de bař añ dicř t vař p a<sup>m</sup> ult<sup>r</sup> repriř in oibz exit xx. m<sup>r</sup>č. It obiit sēif de mañio de Hawkyķř cū pteñ q<sup>d</sup> tenet<sup>r</sup> t ad eođ coñ in capř p řvič miliř ut de bař pđicř t vař p a<sup>m</sup> ult<sup>r</sup> reprič x. m<sup>r</sup>č. It obiit sēif de uñ meř t uñ acř tř in vill t in campo de Alnewykř que teñ de eođ coñ redd p a<sup>m</sup> eič coñ xij. đ. t vař p a<sup>m</sup> ult<sup>r</sup> reprič vijj. ř. It obiit sēif de mediař mañi de || Rouřey in feođ que tenet<sup>r</sup> de heredibz Alañ de Hetoñ čř p řvič miliř ut de mañio de Angram t n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> causa s<sup>r</sup>đicř. It obiit sēif de mediař mañi de Zerdilř in feođ que tenet<sup>r</sup> p řvič miliř de duč Lancastř ut de bař de Stamford t nichih vař p a<sup>m</sup> causa



s<sup>c</sup>đta. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť de mańio de Hettoń cū ptinēť in feod q<sup>d</sup> tenet<sup>r</sup> de Rič Arondełł cħr p švič miliť ut de bař de Musco Campo ť n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> ĉa s<sup>c</sup>đta. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť de ĉtis řř ť teń in Přeřeń que tenēť de eod Rič p švič miliť ut de baroń ań dieť ť n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> causa s<sup>c</sup>dicť. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť in feod de Ľcia pť de Caldmerťoń tĉť de Joħ Folbuř p švič militař ut de mańio de Folbuř ť n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> ĉa s<sup>c</sup>đta. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť de uń řř husb cū duobz eotaĝ eū uń plač voč le Bostlees que tenēť de đno Darey ut de baroń de Musco Campo p soeaĝ ť n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> ĉa s<sup>c</sup>đta. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť de uń řř husband in Zeverne que tenēť de řđčo Rič de Arowndełł ut de baroń de Musco Campo p soeaĝ ť n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> ĉa s<sup>c</sup>đta. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť de uń řř husband in Bollesdeń tenť de đnio de Lowykř in soeaĝ ť n<sup>l</sup> vař ĉa řđicť. Iť obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť in feod de řř husband in Kyllum ť duobz eotaĝ que tenēť de Rič Arondałł ut de mańio de Kyllum p soeaĝ ť redđ iij. š. p a<sup>m</sup> ť n<sup>l</sup> vař p a<sup>m</sup> ult<sup>r</sup> repriš ĉa řđta. Et die q<sup>d</sup> řđts Thom Ğray obiit die Joř p x ań řm S'ti Andree ařli ulť řřiť ť řđ nō obiit s<sup>c</sup>iť de aliquib aliis řř seu teń in đnico řl in feod inf<sup>r</sup> eom řđicť et řđ Th Ğray cħr ě řl suus ť eĵ<sup>9</sup> heř ppinquior ť est etatř octodeci annoz ť amplius. In euj<sup>9</sup> rei teřtium huic inquis dieť juř sigill sua apposueř. Dať die loco ť a<sup>o</sup> s<sup>c</sup>đtis.

---

 No. XXIV.

Inquis. post mortem, 8 Hen. IV., n. 87.

Henricus Dei ĝra rex Angł ť Franč ť đus Hibř escaetori suo in com Northumbř sařm. Quia Thomas Gray chivaler řl ť heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti qui de nob tenuit in capite dicit se plene etatis esse ť petit a nob řras ť teń que sunt de hereditate sua in custodia řra usq ad legitimā etatem heredis řđti sibi reddi p quod volum<sup>9</sup> řđ idem Thomas řl qui apud Alnewykř in eom řđto natus ť in cecťia ejusdem ville baptizatus fuit ut dieit<sup>r</sup> etatem suam pbet coram te. Et ideo tibi řcipim<sup>9</sup> řđ ad ĉtos diem ť locū quos ad hoc pvideris pbačdem illam p

sac̄m p̄boꝝ ⁊ leḡ hōim de cōm p̄d̄to p̄ quos p̄bacio illa capi ⁊ veritas etatis p̄d̄te melius sciri p̄ōit ⁊ inquiri et p̄b̄cōem illam sic captam nob̄ in cancellaḡ ūram sub sigillo v̄ro distincte ⁊ apte sine dilone mittatis ⁊ hoc b̄re. T' me ip̄o apud Westm̄ xxviii. die Novemb̄ anno r̄ ñ sexto.

*Dorso,*

Responsio WiHi de Carnaby es̄ d̄ni regis in cōm Northumb̄ put patet in Inquis̄ huic br̄e consū.

Inquis̄ cap̄ ap̄d Alnewyk coram WiHmo de Carnaby chr̄ es̄ d̄ni reḡ in cōm Northumb̄ die Lune xviii. die Apprit̄ anno r̄ r̄ Henrici quarti post conquestū Angl̄ octavo virtute br̄e d̄ni reḡ eidm̄ es̄ direct̄ p̄ sac̄m Joh̄is Midlame Joh̄is Clerk̄ de Nesbet WiHi Asplioū Joh̄is Etah̄ Thome Clerk̄ Joh̄is Holand̄ WiHi Midlame Joh̄is Hyndley Rob̄ti Soppath̄ Rob̄ti BurnegyH̄ Rob̄ti Lawe ⁊ Henrici de Chester juḡ. Qui [diē] sup̄ sac̄m suū q̄d Thomas Gray chivaler fil̄ ⁊ heres Thome Gray chivaler defuncti est etatis viginti duoz̄ annoꝝ ⁊ amplius. Et diē q̄d id̄m Th̄ natus fuit in castro de Alnewyk in festo S'ti Andree ap̄pli a° r̄ r̄ Henr̄ Riēi sc̄di post conquestū Angl̄ octavo ⁊ baptizat⁹ fuit in eccl̄ia S'ti Mich̄is ejusd̄m ville in eod̄m festo. P̄ quod p̄d̄ Joh̄es Midlam etatis lv. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius ' diē / q̄d ip̄e fuit in ead̄m eccl̄ia tempe baptizaciōis sue. Et p̄d̄s Joh̄es Clerk̄ etatis lvj. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d ip̄e videb̄ ip̄m por̄ ad eccl̄iam eod̄m die. Et p̄d̄tus WiHs etatis lvij. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d ip̄e fuit in castro p̄d̄to eod̄ die quo nat⁹ fuit. Et p̄d̄ Joh̄ Etall etat̄ lviii. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d ip̄e videbat p̄d̄tm Th̄ filiū ligat̄ in una zona deaurat̄ eod̄ die baptizaciōis sue. Et p̄d̄ Th̄ etatis lx. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d ip̄e fuit in villa de Alnewyk tēpe baptizaciōis sue et p̄d̄ Joh̄ Holand etatis l. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d ip̄e vid̄ Thomā Wattoū compatrē suū equitat̄ v̄s villā de Werkworth eod̄ die. Et p̄d̄ WiHs Midlame etat̄ liij. annoꝝ ⁊ ampliu⁹ diē q̄d ip̄e videbat p̄d̄ Th̄ filiū involū in uno p̄ano rubio tēpe baptis̄ sue. Et p̄d̄ Joh̄ Hyndley etat̄ xl.ix. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d ip̄e ' eod̄ die / videb̄ Thomā de Ildertoū militē compatrē ejusd̄ Th̄ equitat̄ v̄s Dunstanburgh. Et p̄d̄ Rob̄ Soppath̄ etatis lx. annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ diē q̄d

p̄d̄tus Th̄ filius nat⁹ fuit in le Midylzathouse ejusd̄m̄ castri ⁊ eod̄ die q̄r  
 tunc p̄sens fuit ībm. ⁊ Et Rob̄ Burnegyl etatis lxiij annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹  
 diē q̄d̄ ipe fuit in abbatia de Alnewyk tēpe baptiſ sue et p̄d̄ Rob̄ Lawe  
 etatē lvj. annoꝝ ⁊ amplius diē q̄d̄ ipe equitavit eod̄m̄ die v̄f̄ Morpat̄h̄.  
 Et p̄d̄ Henr̄ de Chester etatē lix. annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ ⁊ diē ⁊ q̄d̄ ipe equi-  
 tavit eodem die v̄f̄ Rugley p̄ quod bene recolivit q̄d̄ id̄ Th̄ fit est etatē  
 xxij. annoꝝ ⁊ ampli⁹ ⁊ In cui⁹ rei testioniū p̄d̄ti juſ huic inquis̄ sigih̄ sua  
 apposueſ. Daſ ap̄d̄ Alnewyk die ⁊ anno sup̄c̄d̄tis.

---

 No. XXV.

THE mention here made of the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus presents  
 an opportunity of offering a few observations upon that work, of which the  
 Editor more willingly avails himself for the purpose of removing an erro-  
 neous impression which prevails, namely, that the publication of this  
 work would contribute to illustrate the more obscure periods of Scottish  
 history.

The following outline of this Chronicle may not be unacceptable. It  
 need only be premised that it is taken from the exceedingly fine copy  
 in the Cottonian MS., Nero, C. v., which appears to have been written  
 in Germany shortly after the period in which the author lived.

After some tables, of a chronological nature, at fol. 27 we have the  
 rubric, “Incipit hic Mariani Scotti Cronica clara.” It is divided into  
 three books:

“Primus liber incipit ab Adam usque ad Christum.”

“Secundus liber continet ab incarnatione Domini usque in ascensio-  
 nem ejus.”

The third book brings the history down to the period in which the  
 author lived. Its character may be judged by the rubrics of the conclud-  
 ing chapters, which are as under:

Cap. xc. De Ottone imperatore, filio Ottonis [A. D. 973–983].

xcj. De Ottone tertio imperatore, filio secundi [A. D. 983–1002].

Cap. xcij. De Henrico pio imperatore [A.D. 1002–1024].

xcij. De Counrado imperatore [A.D. 1024–1039].

xciii. De Heinrico imperatore, filio ejus [A.D. 1039–1056].

xcv. De Heinrico imperatore, filio hujus [A.D. 1073–1085]; de Hildebrando papa et decretis ejus [A.D. 1056–1105].

It is obvious from these rubrics that German, not English or Scottish history, forms the bulk of the Chronicle of Marianus. The following extracts will show the manner in which our domestic affairs are treated:

A.D. 1050. Rex Scottiæ Macbethad Romæ argentum spargendo distribuit.

A.D. 1053. Aed, clericus barbosus, . . . . clericorum, puellarum et laicorum magnam scolam habebat, puellasque more clericorum tondebat; propter quod etiam de Hibernia projectus est.

A.D. 1066. Hewardus rex Anglorum obiit viij. idus Januarii; Haraldus ei in regnum successit. Haraldus Harfager autem, rex Nordmannorum, minus mille navibus venit in Angliam regnaturus, et in urbe Eburaci plusquam mille laicos centumque presbiteros occidit de Anglis. Haraldus vero, rex Anglorum, cum septem legionibus superveniens et eum Haraldum imparatum invenit et occidit, mense Octobris. Hoc anno stella cometis visa est. Willelmus dux Normannorum cum Francis intravit in Angliam; qui cum statim bello occidisset Haraldum regem Anglorum, rexit Anglos.

A.D. 1080. Willelmus rex Anglorum fecit describi omnes totius Angliæ possessiones, in agris, in hominibus, in animalibus omnibus, in mansionibus omnibus a majori usque ad minimam, et in omni censu qui ex omnium terris posset reddi; et vexata est terra multis cladibus.

A.D. 1087. Willelmus rex Anglorum obiit 5 idus Septembris, Willelmus filius ejus [successit], unctusque est in regem 3 nonas Octobris.

The following notices concerning Marianus are extracted from his Chronicle:

A.D. 1028. Hoc anno natus est Marianus Hibernensis probabilis Scotus; cujus studio et labore hæc cronica præcellens de diversis libris est coadunata.

A.D. 1043. Animchadus Scotus monachus et inclusus in Fulda obiit, super cujus sepulchrum visa sunt lumina, et psalmodia audita est. Super

ejus sepulchram Marianus, hujus chronicae auctor, decem annis ad pedes ejus stans inclusus, missam cantavit . . .

A. D. 1052. Marianus chronographus seculum reliquit.

A. D. 1056. Marianus peregrinus factus pro cœlesti patria, venit Coloniam, ibique in monasterio Scotorum sancti Martini, quinta feria, kalendis Augusti, monachus factus est.

A. D. 1058. Ipsis vero statim diebus, feria secunda post octavis paschæ, [27 April], exiens de Colonia causa claudendi, cum abbate Fuldensi ad Fuldam, super mattam supra quam combustus est, ego oravi. Hæc ait Marianus Scotus inclusus.

A. D. 1059. Marianus inclusus cum Sigefrido Fuldensi abbate, juxta corpus Sancti Kiliani in Wirziburh consecratus est presbiter, sabbato mediæ quadragesimæ, tertio idus Martii [13 Marc.], et feria sexta post ascensionem Domini, secundo idus Maii [14 Maii], inclusus est in Fulda per annos decem.

A. D. 1069. Marianus, post decem annos suæ inclusionis in Fulda, jussione episcopi Moguntini et abbatis Fuldensis, in nonis Aprilis, feria sexta ante palmas, Moguntiam venit, et vj. idus Julii, feria quoque sexta, in natale sanctorum septem Fratrum, in eadem urbe juxta monasterium principale includitur.

It appears from his continuator, Dodechinus, that Marianus died in 1082. This chronicle is frequently cited by the early historians. Matthew of Westminster says that he was born in A. D. 1028; that he wrote a book of chronicles from the time of the emperor Octavian to 1131; that he is more explicit upon English affairs than all other writers; and that, "servatis annis dominicis," he continued his history to Henry the elder, by which he probably means the death of Henry the First.

In the "Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ" the "Cronica Mariani Scoti" is frequently cited in confirmation of the feudal superiority exercised over that kingdom by England, by which references we are to understand Florence of Worcester, in whose annals a considerable part of the prior labours of Marianus is inserted.—See *Fœdera*, vol. i. p. 796.

## No. XXVI.

THE high encomium passed upon the history written by John of Tynmouth,\* to whom Gray is directed by his supernatural guide to look for historical instruction from that period of his narrative at which the present volume commences, namely, the arrival of William the Conqueror, renders it imperative that a few observations upon the *Historia Aurea* should here be offered to the reader; and these remarks will be the more acceptable, since copies of that voluminous production are by no means common or easy of access. The Editor is not aware of any perfect copies except those preserved in the Lambeth library (Nos. 10, 11, 12), in that of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (Nos. 5, 6), and in the Bodleian (Nos. 240-2409). A brief notice of the Lambeth and Cambridge manuscripts is appended;† the Bodleian demands a more detailed examination.

\* Grey in the prologue erroneously calls him vicar of Tillmouth.

† Lambeth MSS. n. 10, 11, 12, folio, upon vellum, written in the fourteenth century, containing respectively 302, 292, and 255 leaves. The first volume extends from the Creation to the death of Nero, the second from the death of Nero to A. D. 605, the third from that date to the capture of Calais in 1367.

The Corpus Christi manuscripts are of the fifteenth century. The first volume extends from the Creation to the era of Dioclesian; the second from that date to the year 1377, although there is reason to believe that all there found after 1347 is the addition of a more recent chronicler. A satisfactory account of these volumes will be found in Nasmith's Catalogue of that Library, pp. 2, 3; and Parker's Preface to Matthew of Westminster (p. 5), edit. 1570.

The Bodleian MS. is a large folio in double columns, written in a very minute and close hand. It extends from the era of Constantine to 1347; the remainder of the volume consisting of a *refacciamento* of the lives and miracles of different saints by different scribes, very similar, however, to those legends published by Capgrave, which may be seen in the "*Nova Legenda Angliæ*." This MS. being merely a detached volume has no preface, but at p. 582 is the following note at the bottom of the margin in a hand somewhat more recent than the text itself:—"Explicit *Historia Aurea Johannis Anglici*,"—then in another hand, "vel potius Guidonis Dionisiani abbatis Gallici;" but these words are placed immediately before the legends above mentioned, as if intended to apply more peculiarly to them. After the alphabetical index follows this note in a more recent hand: "Liber monachorum Sancti Edmundi, in quo continetur secunda pars *Historiæ Aureæ*, quem scribi fecit dompnus Rogerus de Hunte-done, sumptibus gratiarum suarum."

The Cottonian roll, xiii. 2, contains an abridgement of this history, extending to the year 1346. At the end is the following note: "Expliciunt excerptiones Johannis de sua *Historia Aurea*, ad ædificationem legentium diligenter extractæ."

The most interesting period of this Chronicle, as of every other, is that which refers to the period within, or near, which the author lived; and a comparison of this portion of the work (that is, from the death of Edward the First to the end of the volume) with other authorities led the Editor to the unexpected conclusion that he had already printed its most curious passages in a volume presented to the Maitland Club by Moses Steven, Esquire, entitled, "Illustrations of Scottish History."\* When these passages were printed the Editor was not aware that they were selections from the "Historia Aurea," and he described this portion of the Harleian manuscript as an anonymous chronicle, containing no evidence, internal or external, enabling us to form any conjecture as to its author. An abstract of the whole of this period, distinguishing the portions which respectively are in Higden, and the Maitland volume, is submitted for the information of the reader.

A.D. 1307. "Rex Edwardus post conquestum primus obiit die translationis Sancti Thomæ in finibus Northimbræ, et apud Westmonasterium sepultus est; cujus obitum Robertus Cantuariensis, apud ecclesiam Romanam exulans, in somniis eodem die vidit. Cui successit Edwardus filius suus post conquestum secundus, vir quidem corpore elegans, viribus præstans, sed moribus si vulgo creditur plurimum discrepans;" Higden, col. 2531, to col. 2532, "cætera sibi satis infausta fuerunt," which is thus continued:—"Hic, Edwardo sepulto patre suo,† statim misit in Franciam, usque Crescy in Pontunio, pro Petro de Gavirstoun, qui dudum Angliam abjuraverat; qui Londoniis veniens in festo Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ thesaurum regis tam apud Turrim quam apud Westmonasterium multipliciter dissipavit, ad regem in Scotia iter dirigit, et comes Cornubiæ factus cito post filiam comitis Gloverniæ et Johannæ de Accon duxit in uxorem. In festo Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ rex Ed-

Collections from the *Historia Aurea* are in the MS. 284 of Trinity College, Dublin; in the Harl. MS. 258, f. 36-58, b.; and in the same library, n. 692, fol. 216, are some short extracts (apparently transcribed from the excerpts made by Josseline, the learned secretary of Matthew Parker, contained in the Cottonian MS. Vitell. E. xiv. fol. 262, b.), which profess to have been taken from an original in King's College, Cambridge.

\* P. 2, et seqq.

† Hic namque Edwardus certificatus de morte patris.—*Harl. MS.*

wardus apud Boloniam filiam regis Francorum Philippi, Ysabellam, duxit in uxorem. Occasionem autem hujus matrimonii ac sepulturæ Edwardi primi, nobiles Angliæ de Scotia se retraxerunt, post quorum recessum Robertus Brus in brevi castra et munitiones fere omnes totius Scotiæ, magis cautilis quam laboribus bellicis, adquisivit. Nec ex tunc rex Edwardus, discordia Anglorum prævalente, Scotis resistere potuit nec prævalere. Petrus de Gavirstoun proceres terræ parvipendit, ejusque contemplatione rex reginam suam Ysabellam neglexit. Quamobrem indignitati magnates Petrum ipsum prius usque in Hiberniam proterminant, ubi et regii thesauri illuc transmissi petulanter sunt absumpti. Deinde sub spe pacis uberioris habendæ ad Angliam revocatur, sed regio ut prius thesauro absumpto proceres terræ insurgunt," Higden, col. 2532, to "efflaret auram." It then proceeds—"Edwardus tertius, filius Edwardi secundi, die Sancti Bricii natus est, et a quodam cardinale in die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi de sacro fonte est levatus."

A.D. 1312. *Tit.* "Quod sicut Angli a Scotis, et Scoti ab Hibernensibus vincuntur. Cap. xxix.

"Rex Edwardus et proceres sui, excepto Thoma Lancastriæ," *Illustr. of Scottish Hist.* p. 2, to "caput vero Edwardi abscisum in stipite est illatum," p. 3, where the Bodleian MS. supplies "Dublinæ" before "in stipite."

A.D. 1316. *Tit.* "De eventibus illius temporis, et qualiter Cardinales deprædati sunt. Cap. xxx.

"Circa festum Sancti Gregorii."—*Illustr.* p. 3.

A.D. 1317. After a chapter entitled, "De eventibus illius temporis," showing how "Circa festum Sancti Martini Goscelinus Deyville, miles, cum Roberto fratre suo, Johane Page, et aliis circiter ducentis, cucullas fratrum," etc., we have the account, "qualiter urbes Berwici et Edinburgi captæ sunt," commencing, "Circa ad vincula Sancti Petri," printed in the same volume, p. 5.

A.D. 1318. *Tit.* "De Anglis et Scotis, et peste animalium. Cap. xxxiiij. Mensi Augusti rex Edwardus, exercitu congregato, Berwicum obsedit."—*Illustr.* p. 6.

*Tit.* "Qualiter nobiles Angliæ a rege occisi sunt. Cap. xxxiv. Post



hæc in festo Sancti Michaelis rex magnum congregavit exercitum ad obsidendum castrum de Ledes. Quo quidem tempore comes Herfordiæ, duo Rogeri de Mortuo Mari, Johannes Moubray et alii magnates, apud Kingstoun, cum manu forti, ut obsidionem solverent, appropinquantur," etc.

*Tit.* "De morte Andreæ de Harkeley. Cap. xxxv. Hoc anno tertio die Januarii, Andreas de Herkley, comes Carlioli," etc.—Illustr. p. 8.

*Tit.* "Qualiter anima Guidonis uxorem vexavit. Cap. xxxvj.)\*"

A.D. 1324. "Circa hunc annum Willelmus de Soulis, Patricius de Grane," etc.—Illustr. p. 9.

"De Edwardo tertio et eventibus illius temporis. Cap. xlii. Edwardus igitur post conquestum tertius, annos xiv. in festo Sancti Bricii," etc. see Hemingford's *Chronicle*, edit. Hearne, p. 267, which the manuscript follows verbatim to "evasit," on the following page, and then accompanies it, in some places contracting, in others extending the narrative, until we arrive at p. 357, where a leaf is lost, extending to the middle of the document commencing on p. 365, and so following Hemingford to its abrupt termination, to which it supplies these additional chapters:

Cap. lxxv. *Tit.* "De victoria regis Edwardi habita apud Cressy.

\* Copies of this absurd legend, written apparently to strengthen belief in the doctrine of the Real Presence, are not uncommon in a detached form: see Cotton. MSS. Vesp. A. vi. fol. 138, and E. i. fol. 219, b. It was printed at Delft, in 4to. 1486; see Rodd's Catalogue, 1836, p. i. No. 1281.

It seems probable that it is to this Guy, and not the hero of romance, that allusion is made in the following passages in Dunbar's poems—

"The larbar lukis of thy lang lene craig,  
Thy pure pynit thrott, peilit and owt of ply,  
Thy skolderit skin, hewd lyk ane saffrone bag,  
Garris men dispyt thar flesche, thow *spreit of Gy*:  
Fy, feyndly front! fy, tykis face, fy, fy!"

Vol. ii. p. 72, edit. Laing.

Again—

"And yit gif this be nocht I,  
I wait I am the *spreit of Gy*;  
Or ellis go by the sky  
Licht as the lynd."

P. 37.

“Hoc anno circa idus Julii, rex Angliæ Edwardus cum suo exercitu apud Hegg in Normania applicuit, ac spoliata et combusta circumquaque patria.”

Cap. lxxvj. *Tit.* “De bello de Dunelmio facto apud Dunelmum. Hoc anno Scoti pluries Marchias boreales cum manu valida intrantes.”

Cap. lxxvij. *Tit.* “De victoria contra Gallicos Thomæ de Dagword divinitus collata. Anno Domini m.ccc.xlvj. miles quidam nobilis, Thomas de Dagworth nominatus, cujus nomen probitasque fama.”

Cap. lxxviii. *Tit.* “Qualiter papa post victoriam regi Edwardo scripsit.”

Cap. lxxix. *Tit.* “Responsio Edwardi regis.”

Cap. lxxx. *Tit.* “De captione Caroli de Bloys. Dominus Carolus de Bloys, congregato magno exercitu m.ccc. militum et scutiferorum.”

Cap. lxxxj. “Eodem anno nunciatum est magnatibus Anglorum, in obsidione Calesii.”

The length to which these remarks have extended prevents the Editor from appending a few observations which he intended to have made upon the extent to which Grey seems to have gleaned information from the *Historia Aurea*, but the means of forming his own conclusions are now before the reader, and the investigation is worth pursuing.

---

No. XXVII.

MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 14, 7.

Puis de la desconfiture a Dunbarre.

Puis coment li roys out pris tuz les cheuentains de Efloce, et puis par fa curteyfie les deliura.

Puis coment les Eskoz fe herent as ceus de Fraunce par le fol abbet Willam Waleys, ki fust fait meinteneur de lur fecounde guerre; e coment li roy meimes cele heure ala en Flandres

Puis coment Willam Waleys fist tuer sire Hue de Cressingham au pount de Estriuelyn tantke li roys fust ale en Flaundes.

Puis coment li roys a fa reuene hors de Flandre se conseylla a ces barons pur ces felouns de Eschoce.

Puis de la bataylle a Faukyrke.

Puis du derrainer mariage missire Edward, et de fa tierce alee en Eschoce.

Puis coment li roys fist ordiner les noueaus puyns, ke font apellez les articles de Traylebastoun.

Puis coment Willam Waleys fust pris, traynez, penduz, fes bueaus arz, e pus decollez e desmembrez.

Puis coment les Eskoz se vnt obligez venir au roy a Loundres pur oyr les condicions de lur peis, en quele manere il lui dussent appeyfer le trespas de lur tierce guere.

Puis coment sire Roberd le Brus, si tost cum il fust reuenuz en Eschoce, fist assembler son parlement al abbeye de Skone, pur enquere ky tendra ou lui et ky noun, pur ceo ke il mist chalenge au reume.

Puis coment le commun confayl de Eschoce se assenti a sire Robert le Brus kil ferroyt roys, e coment le abbe de Skone lui presenta le rauntzoun pur defendre la tere contre sire Edward.

Puis coment sire Johan le Comin de Badenak comenza desdire le coronement le Brus al abbeye de Skone, et dist ke iammais ne se assentiroit ne ne ferroyt contre le ferment kil out fayt a sire Edward.

Puis coment le Brus e le counte de Atheles ordeinent vn autre assemblee a Dunfris pur parfournir foun coronement.

Puis coment sire Robert le Brus maunda ses ij. freres pur sire Johau le Comin, si lui prie venir a luy parler a les Cordelers de Dounfrys de vn conseil pur honur de tote la tere.

Puis coment Johan le Comyn les contrepleyda derechef a Dounfrys kil ne assentiroyt au coronement le Bruz auaudit.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus tuwa sire Jon le Comin en leglise de Dunfrik, pur ceo ke il ne uoleyt a fa trayfoun acorder.

Puis coment Roberd le Brus fust coronee, e coment il comentza tantost ardoir e destruire kantke auowait a sire Edward.

Puis coment sire Edward fist addubber xiiij.<sup>xx</sup> chivalers auant fa quarte alee en Efoce.

Puis coment Robert le Brus et Simoun Frifel furent defconfyt en bataylle delez la uile faint Johan.

Puis coment le efueske de Saint Andreu, le eufeske de Glafkou, e le abbe de Skone, fount pris en bataylle.

Puis coment Symoun Frifel fu pris, traínez, penduz, ars, et decollez.

Puis coment le cunte Datheles fust pris et ferui de memes le iugement, faue kil nestoyt mie traynee, pur ceo kil clama estre du parente le roy.

---

No. XXVIII.

EXTRACTS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO A TRANSCRIPT FROM THE SCALACRONICA, PROCURED FOR LORD HAILES. 1777-1778.

*Transcribed from the originals, by Thomas Thomson, Esquire, Deputy-Clerk Register.*

DR WILLIAM COOKE, PROVOST OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, TO  
LORD HAILES.

MY DEAR SIR DAVID,

6th May 1777.

It must be a satisfaction to you to be assured that your papers are come safe, and I the rather give it you, as I am able, at last, to answer one of your enquiries. It happens very luckily for you, that a new and very particular catalogue of Archbishop Parker's library is published with us this very morning; a handsome quarto of 430 pages, in which the contents of all the volumes are distinctly specified. As it is greatly superior to all former catalogues, and probably may be of much use to you, you will kindly accept of one from me as my *μνημοσυνη*; and in that confidence I will take the liberty to order you a copy immediately. I find in it, as you will, p. 207, your Scala Chronica, with a

note subjoined by the editor, in which he ingeniously resolves the enigma of the author's name, and adds, "Ex hinc apparet authorem fuisse Thomam Gray, Anglum, et, ut ipse testatur, apud Edinburgum captivum, ubi hæc quæ in quodam invenerat poemate, eâdem linguâ, Gallicâ scilicet, soluta oratione contextuit; continet historiam Angliæ a mundo condito ad A.D. 1362." This scarce promises well for being of the consequence you seem to conceive of it. The Leonine art of poetry has not yet occurred, but I have barely opened the book.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

*July 1777.*

I had in my hands the *Scala Chronica*, and have found, I think, the passage you want, at least what tallies with this in Leland: "After that the hole English hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great victory, the toune of Berwick was gyven up to the king." If you should not mean this passage (and possibly you may not, for I do not observe the word *Haledown* in it, which you make the scene of action), you will tell me so, and I will endeavour to make further inquiry. But should I be right, the transcript, I fear, will be attended with difficulty, being in very old French, and with such abbreviations as I could scarce make out two lines together. I have hopes, however, of help from Mr Nasmith, the editor of the catalogue, though he has left the college, and only comes in occasionally, and but seldom; and the fact is, that I am now soon leaving Cambridge myself, for two or three months. Having the convenience of another envelope, I enclose you Nasmith's proposals, and have taken care that he should know your wishes for the publication of the chronicle; if, with any good effect, you shall hear as I hear. Depend on me for doing my best, whatever you call me to, and accept my best wishes.

I am, my dear Sir,

Your's most faithfully,

WM. COOKE.

(K)

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

15th July 1777.

.....  
 I have reason to give you some hopes that the transcript of the Scala may possibly be soon sent to you, having left your address at Ben'et College for that purpose; and if it reaches you 'twill give me satisfaction to hear of it.

Mr Nasmith shall know the encouragement you promise him.

Adieu, &c.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

3d July 1778.

.....  
 Mr Nasmith . . . . in the most obliging manner engaged for the transcript of the Scala Chronica, which I hope you received last summer, and that it proved to your satisfaction.

SCALACRONICA.





## PROLOGUE.

QE eit delite ou voet fauuer coment le isle del Graunt Bretagne (iadys Albeon, tere de geaunz, ore Engleter), fust primerment enhabite, et de quel gent, et de leur naiffaunce, et de la proceffe du ligne de rois que y out este, et leur conuerfacioun, solunc ceo quy cest cronicle emparla, et de la maner auoit troue en escript en diuers liuers en Latin et en Romance, pust il conoistre en party par cest estoir fuaunt la proceffe de eaux. Et fy ne voet pas au plain nomer foun noune, que cest cronicle translata de ryme en prose, mais prifoner estoit pris de guer al hour qil comensa cest tretice.

Si estoit del ordre enlumine de bons morez,  
As veues, as pucelis, et a saint eglise succours ;  
Soun habite, sa droit vesture,  
Estoit autre tiel de colour,  
Com est ly chape du Cordeler,  
Teynt en tout tiel maner.  
Autre cote auoit afoebler,  
Lestat de foun ordre agarder,  
Que de sieu refemble la colour ;  
Et defus, en purturation,  
Estoit li hardy best quartynier  
Du figne teynt de la mere ;  
Enviroun palice un mure,  
De meisme peynt la colour.  
Soit viij. ioynt apres xix<sup>me</sup>,  
Si mettez xij. apres xiiij<sup>me</sup>,

Vn et xvij. encountrez,  
 Soun propre noun enfauerez,  
 Vij. a xvij. y mettez,  
 Le primer vouel au tierce aioignez,  
 Soun droit furnoun entrouerez,  
 Solunc l'alphabet.  
 Le noun propre et furnoun portoit,  
 Qe deuaunt luy foun piere auoit.  
 Le plus clerement le voit faoir,  
 Dautre qe de moy lestut auoir.  
 Sortez iettez et diuinez,  
 Sy ymaginez qe vous poez.

Et coment ly furueint corage de cest matir atreter, lestoit deuyse qe com il fust prifoner en le opidoun Mount Agueh, (iadys Chastel de Pucelis, ore Edynburgh), furueist il liuers de cronicles enrymaiez et en prose, en Latin, en Fraunceis, et en Engles, de gettez dez auncestres, de quoi il se meruailla; et durement ly poisoit qe il nust hu deuaunt le hour meillour conifaunce du cours du siecle. Si deueint corious et penfue, com geris nauoit en le hour autre chos affair, a treter et a tranflater en plus court sentence lez cronicles del Graunt Bretaigne, et lez gettez dez Engleffez. Et com estoit du dit bofoigne plus penfue, ly estoit auyz vn nuyt en dormaunt qe Sebile la fage ly furueint, et li dist qel ly moustra voi a ceo qil estoit en penfe; et ly fust auyz qel ly amena en vn verger, ou encountre vn mure haut, sur vn peroun, trouerent vn eschel de v. bastouns adreffez, et sur le peroun defoutz lefchel ij. liuers au coste, et vn frer Cordeler suppuoillaunt od sa main dextre le dist eschele. "Moun amy," ceo disoit la viel Sebile, "veiez cy fen et foly, le primer liuer la bible, le secoude la gest de Troy, queux ne greueront a toun purpos a furueoir." Et com ly fust auyz ele ly amena outre, si mounterent lefchel, qe au bout du primer bastoun du dist eschel au main dextre permy le mure trouerent vn bele entree ou enterent vn graunt cite, ou dedenz vn manoir en vn fale trouerent eferuaunt vn mestre bien furre. "Beaux amy," ceo dist Sebille, "veez ycy Gauter erchedeken de Ex-

ceftre, qe le Brut translata de Bretoun en Latin par ditz de Keile et de Gildas, de ditz de qi poez auoir enfampler com de le Bruÿte, lez gefzt de Bretouns, le primer liuer de cronicles fe cest ifle.” Puis ils fez realerent et remounterent le fecound baftoun du dift efchel, au bout de quoi trouerent au tiel entree com deuaunt; ou dedens vn priori, com ly fust auys, trouerent vn moigne noir eferiuaunt en vn estudy. Si difoit Sebille, “cefti est Bede en Wermouth, le reuerent doctour qeferit le liuer De geftis Anglorum, de quoi doiez auoir a toun purpos graunt enfenfement, com de geftis Saxouns, le fecund liuer du dit cronicle.” Ils fez realerent, com fust auys, et remonterent le tierce baftoun du dit efchel, ou par tiel entree y trouerent vn autre moigne noir et chanu eferiuaunt en vn cloiftre. “Moun amy,” fefoit Sebille, “cefti est le moigne de Ceftre qi eferit le Polecronicon, de qoi doiez prendre graunt auifement du tierce liuer de ditz cronicles, ceo est afaoir de la vniment qe le roy Egbricht fist de les vij. realmes Saxouns, com par ditz dez autours auoit troue, cest afaoir per Willam de Malmesbery, Henry de Huntingdoun, Roger de Houedene, et Mariotus le Escot, entrepretours Engleffes.” Ils fez realerent, com fust auys, et remonterent le quart baftoun du dift efchelle, ou au bout du dift baftoun trouerent meifme vn tiel entree, ou en vn chambre dedenz vn vilette deuaunt vn fort chafstel trouerent vn chapelain eferiuaunt fure vn lettroun. “Douce amy,” ceo difoit Sebille, “cefti est le vikeir de Tilmouth, qe eferit le Yftoria Auria, de ditz de qy tu poez auoir graunt enformacioun du quart liuer de ditz cronicles, cest du primer venu Willam le conquerour en fa; et beu fire,” fefoit la viel Sebille, “tu es ore mounte lez quatre baftouns de lefchel, la droit voi as cronicles de cest ifle, fi bien lez voillez pour fuyre. Mais le feinkifme baftoun ne poez mouter, qar il signify lez auenementz futurs qe dez afeuns est ymagine dez aunciens ditz, com en la vie feint Edward est troue le ditz de vn faint hom qe dift,—‘Non folum de gente Francorum fed Scottorum quos Anglici viliffimos reputant,’ etc.—Et auxi par ditz du Bruÿt en Engles,—‘pat Cadwaladre fal on Conan cal,’ etc.—per ditz de Merlyn. Mais pufque les futures cheauncez ne fount pas en certain a determiner fors foulement au fen deuyne, leffoms a lez deuynes lez chofis celeftiens, les hours et les momentz qe a cel puffaunce fount referuez. Et fi est,” fefoit

Sebille, “ le Cordeler qe vous veistes suppuoillaunt leschel Thomas de Otreburn, vn mestre de diuinite et del ordre de Frers Menours, qi dez cronicles de cest isle se entremist, qe si tu pusses en cas atendre toutes heures a les propretes de ditz bastouns du dist eschel, si cerchez lez cronicles du dist Thomas, qe bien te moustreront ta droit voy; et si bien puiffez acomplir cest tretice tu les doys appeller, SCALACRONICA.

· Cesti qi cestz foungez auoist founge fouenoit bien de toz lez propretez deuifez, par enfamplere de queux comensa et purfuyft cest tretice en lan de grace mille ccc.l. et fynk. Et en le noun du Pier et Fitz et Saint Esprit comensa lestoir de cest cronicle au commencement du siecle a nostre primer pier Adam, et al ligne de ly tanque al temps Enneas le proail Brutus le primer roy qe cest isle poepla, la gest de qi et de fez suceffours il voet rementoyner del hour qe la genealogy veigne a ly.

## SCALACRONICA.

LAN de grace mille.66. arryua le conquerour Willam en Engleter, ou primer pee qil y mist il chey a tere, de quoi fez ouertours de visage et fez mains furount plains de tere, qi difoit, qe fa duche se tourneroit en vn regne. Qi apres la batail de Haftings se trei a Loundres, qi dez citezeins fust honouablement refceue, et le iour de Nowel corone de Alred erceuefque Deuerwik, qi en audience du poeple iurast fur faintes qil garderoit lez droitures du realm, de lefpiritualte et del temperaulte, en lour droit couftom. Il se reenala en Normendy et procheignement reueint en Engleter, qi tres grant tribute prift de fa tere. Il affift Exceftre et la conquift et la abaty pur riotes comencez encountre ly par couyn de la countefse, efpoufe Godwyn, mere Harald, qe de la dit vile se mist en fuit en Flaundres. Cel ane le roy Willam fist encoroner fa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecoft. Il fist faire lez chafrels de Notingham, de Nichol, et de Euirwik. Il departy la tere a fez chiualers.

Markfwyn et Cofpatrik od plufours grantz de Northumbreland qi douterent la ferete du conquerour, com plufours firent de la tere; fez mistrent en Efcocce, oue Edgar fitz Edward fitz Edmound Irnside, od Agas fa mere et od fez ii. feilles, Margaret et Cristiane, en nefe hors de Hombre; ou fust marye Margaret au roy Mauncloun.

fol. 145. b. Le roy Willam le conquerour dona Northumbreland au count Robert Comyn, qi entra leuefchee de Dorefine et par force enprift la vile de Dorefine, qi foeffri fez gentz faire ceo qe lour pluft de raayne. Lez Northumbrois, qe autre feignourye meutz voloint auoir, trenuyterent fure ly en Dorefine, et ly tuerent od lez foens en loftell leuefque qi honouablement ly auoit refcieu. Meifme la fefoun Harald et Knout, fitz le roy Swayn de Denemark, arriuerent en Hombre; ou Edgar fitz Edward fitz Eadmound Irnside, et Walteu, et Markfwyn, et Cofpatrik le count, od

tout le poair de Northumbreland, les encoutrèrent en eide coudre lez Normauz. Ceaux de Normauz, qi le roy Willam auoit assigne la garde du chafteil Deuerwik qil auoit de nouel edifie, firent ardre lez mefous aioinauntz au chafteil pur dout dez Danoys; pur dout de quoi lercenesque Alred morust scieu lez nouelis; de quel lieu la cite ardoit et leglis de saint Pier. Qeu la hour enueindrent les Danoys et surpristrent les Normauz hu chafteil, qe nul ne eschapa mais Willam Mallet, viscount, od fa femme et fez enfauntz, et Gilbert de Gaunt, od poy dez autres. Lez Danoys et lez Northumbrois repairèrent en leur pays. Willam le roy entra Northumbreland, qi tout le yuer y ieust destruyant le pays, ou il y auoit taunt famyne entre lez paisens, qe chefcun mangea autre pur mefchief; qi voiderent le pays, issi qentre Euerwik et Dorefme nef aunz ne fust vile ne mefoun enhabitez, ou taunt de ponour de caroine noun fouez qe rien y pooit manoir fors vermes foulement, fors foulement en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur vn miracle qaeint dun dez chiualeris le roi qi comensa illoeqes a robber, si roumpy le cole, le visage bestourne. En quel temps le corps saint Cuthbert fust reaporte a Halieland, et apres iij. moys reaporte a Dorefme. Le roy Willam departy du pays prochainement.

Le roy Manclom Descoce parmy Combreland entra Engleter, destruyt Clifland et leuefche de Dorefme, ou fez gentz arderent leglis de Wermouth et autres eglis od touz qe y enfurourent destruerent. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnsfide, arryua od lez foens en mefme la porte de Were tancom Mancloun y estoit, qi honorablement leur receut et leur graunta fa pese et rescet en fa tere. Meifme le temps Cospatrik le count de Northumbreland entra Combreland en ost, qe al hour estoit foutz la feignoury le roy Mancloun, occupie entorfenoufement, qi enmena en Northumbreland grantz prays; pur quoy le roy Mancloun comaunda lez soenz a esparnir nul Engles, qe del hour en auaunt nesparnirent femme nenfaunt, ne lez petitz letauntz, qi od tiel vengeauns sen trey en Escoce, et si amena oue ly en Escoce tauntes dez prifouners captiues qe apayn ny auoit mefoun hu pays qe y ny out hom ou femme Engles en seruitude.

fol. 146.

Meifme le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fist tenir vn general counfail a Wincestre en la vtase de Pasche, ou plusours euefques, abbes

et priours furount oftez et Normauz enz mys; et si est recorde qe le conquerour voroit auoir fet deposer Wolftan leuefque pur ceo qe bien ne fauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces; qi Wlftan enficha foun bastoun paf-turel en le marbre du toubme faint Edward par qi il deueint euefque, fi difoit au conquerour, “vn meillieur de toy le me dona, a qi ieo le re-bail,” quel bastoun nuls ne pooit ofter du marbre tanque meifme le Wlftan lenprift au prier du dit roy et conquerour, par qy Wlftan Dieux auoit plufours foitz mouftre miracle. Et fi auoit grantement a faire le roy Willam en plufours pays od lez gentilis homs, qe il auoit lour tere done a lez foens qi guerriours encharmys estoient ou lez autres ne enfa-noint riens, pur quoi par hufe de experience de temps fount forbaniz.

En le 13. an de foun regne mouoit en grant ofst par tere et mere en Efcoce, qi grant destruccioun enfift, tanque Mancloun le roy se peifa od ly, et a Abirnethi ly fift homage, qi en foun repair depriua Cospatrik du countee de Northumbreland et enmyft Walteu. Meifme le heure le roy Willam fift fair le chafstel de Dorefine en quoi lez euefques fez purroint od le lour sauuer. Par enticement de fez Normauz le roy comaunda trois de fez prestres ouerer la toubm faint Cuthbert pur veoir la certain de chos qe hom enparla, qi od le comaundement deueint si abayez de pour qe leez estoit a reapeller le comaundement, qi ne sceffa a fereir cheuale dez esperoums tanque il fust paffe Tefe, qi touz iours mes honoura faint Cuthbert et enfraunchea leglis en feignury real, et endona Billingham et Houden lan fuaunt. Edgar le fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irn-fide, fust peife od le roy Willam de soun droit; et meifme le hour Wal-teu count de Northumbreland fust pris et decole a Wynceftre et enterez a Croland, le xj. ane du regne le roy Willam. Mancloun le roy Defcoz recomenfa a guerrier, si destruyt Northumbreland, pur couyne de quoi Egelwyne leuefque de Dorefine fust enprifoune, qi moruft de doel, lez countis de Merche et de Northumbreland fuez, et Walcher fust fait euefque.

Lane fuaunt Walcher Lotring, le euefque de Dorefine, fust tue dez  
fol. 146. b. Northumbroys en leglis de Gatifheued, en vengeanz dun Lucy qe fust amene a Dorefine en cautel pur corouce dez Normauz, pur vengeance de quel euefque le roy destruyt Northumbreland meifme la fefoun; et en

lan suaunt enuoya foun fitz Robert en Escoce, qi graunt destruccioun y enfiſt et en foun repair enfiſt faire le Noefchaftel sur Tyne.

Lan suaunt Willam le roy foutzmist a fa seignourye par force le prince de Galis, et a foun reuenir fist estendre tout la valu de Engleter et la mettre en escript en fa treforie, fours de lufage de lescheker.

Vn foitz com le roy Willam auoit a faire de guer en Normendy et fust naufre parmy le braz et fust abatu de foun cheule, qi au cheier cria, foun fitz Robert qi la voice du pier conifoit, descendy a pee entre lez enemys, remounta foun pier, pur quoy touz iours mes ly auoit le plus chere. En quel temps Willam Kariles fust eueſque de Doreſme, qi primes reamena lez moignes a Doreſme, et osta lez chanouns cathedrals, qestoint apellez noriys des moignes. En cel temps passa Edgar par counge le roy en Apuil oue iij. centz cheualers, et enfiſt fa fore Cristiane nonayn en Ruffy. Willam le roy par counfail Roger, count de Herford, fist enporter touz lez trefors qe muſſez estoint en eglif dez Engles pur dout de foy, et fist faire nouelis abbays poeplez de Normaunz. Il estably foun fitz Robert duk de Normendy, et Willam foun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry voufist il, qe huſt este eueſque, qi ly deuifa grant party de fa trefore; Aude fa feille fust marye a le count de Bloys. Willam se Trey en Normendy pur fours de gner du roy de Fraunce, qi bien se contenoit encountre ly, se teint en peiſe od le foen tout coy, pur quoy le roy de Fraunce ly moka entre ſes priues, qi diſoit qe le roy Willam auoit longment ieu en gefyn. Quel parol enueint au roy Willam, pur quoy il en moua guere et fist enluminer taunz dez viles en Fraunce en flaunbe a ſes releuailles qe bien empeſoit au roy de France; et ſi ſen forcea le roy Willam a faire ardoir la vile de Mauntis qy du chalour enprift enfirmeſte, et apres qil auoit deuiſez ſez teres et departy ſez trefors a ſaint eglis et comaundes qe touz ſez priſoners fuſſent delyuers, ſe leſſa morir.

Il fu ſage, hardy, et bon juſticers, riche et couaitous; il fust entere a Chame, la ſepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, qe nul ne ly tolly foun heritage, qe de aunceſtri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la ſepulture, pur quoy Henry le fitz fist faire gree au chiualer de c. li. Robert foun fitz fust en la tere ſaint; Willam en Engleter. Willam le conquerour regna xxij. aunz.



En quel temps Godfray de Boloin conquist la Surry, la tere de promiffioun, par eide dez autres seignours entreacoumpaignez. Et fait a fauoir qe le dit Godfray auoit dieus foitz proue a fair cel faintifme veage et failly, et gasty en vain tref graundifme trefor qil auoit pris de taillage de fez gentz, qe fez pleinderent de extorfion, a quoi il aretta fa mesoeur, pur quoi au tierce foitz il engagea fa duche au colege de Liege, qe ore est leuefche cest a fauoir Albany, et acomply le faintifme veage par eide dez autres grauntz associez au dit enprise, qe lour chemyn tyndrent parmy Hungry et le Bulgery, passerent le bras faint George. En quel chemyn maynt auenture lour auent deuaunt qils vindrent au fege de Antioche, com en le lyuere de Auntiage hom pust oyer, de ou ils conquistrent la tere faint. Godfray deueint par elecioun roy, qi bien lateint foun viu-aunt, et apres qy foun freir Baudewyn autrefi. Lez cronicles dient qe Robert Courthofe duk de Normendy, fitz Willam le conquerour, refusa a Jerusalem la elecioun du roi qe touz lez grantz du veage luy esluerent pur le plus suffifaunt, qi en nul maner voloit remanoir, pur quoi apres fust arette fa mesoeur, en vengeance de quoi en defaute de qy la elecioun cheoit seur Godfray.

En le temps Willam le conquerour comensa le debate entre lez ereuefques de Cantorbirs et Euerwik pur le porter de lour croitz en autry dyocys. Cesty Willam le conquerour fist examyner lez loys vfez en le tems Saint Edward, lez trouoist fondez de refoun et droiturelis, si lez fist establi et en plesauce du poeple lez fist tenir; mais ordeyna qils fussent pledez en Frannces patoys Normaund. Si fist enfourmer lez enfauantz en Latine par Frances, pur ceo qe volountiers vst mue le langage, mais ne pooit pur la multitude del comune. Il ordena qe lez countis ne lez barouns ne hussent lour possessiouns ioynauntz en fembre, mais disseuere en diuers countees. Et fait a fauoir qe cesti Willam le conquerour auoit iij. mouementz pur quoi il sentremist au conquest Dengeleter; vn fust pur venger la mort Elfred son cofyn, freir faint Edward, qi Godwyn le pier Harald auoit fait murdrir a Ely, qi Harald ly auoit assure par serement de ly eyder, qil enfust roys au deuise faint Edward com disoit, qest la secound cause. La tierce fust pur corous qe Godwyn et Harald foun fitz auoint faint exciler despitoufement euefques, countis,

et barouns, qi du nacioun de Normendy estoit, qi par le roy Edward fol. 147. b. estoit auancez.

Afcuns cronicles deuifent qe faint Edward deuifa vn foitz en fa iuuent la fuceffioun de foun realme a cesti Willam duke de Normendy, foun cofyn depar fa mere, pur ceo qe pufsaunt estoit a countre ester la malice dez fitz Godwyn de quoi il se doutoit pufque Edgar, le fitz Edward, fitz Edmund Irnfide, foun droit heire de faunk, fust de fi tendre age et hors du pays, nounpufsaunt hu tems a derener foun droit; et ceo estoit ascun foitz fa volounte tanque peifez estoit od Godwyn et oue fez fitz. Cesti roy Willam le conquerour auoit en fez darains iours nouelis qe le roy Knout de Denemark, od leide Robert count de Flaunders, se adresseoit dauoir arriue en Engleter, encoutre qoy il fefoit grant aray de gens de Normendy et de tous fez amys et bien uoillauntz et enerdantz, pur quoi le dit roy Danoys guerpi le emprife. En quel heure le dit conquerour donast a Gloucestre a fez trois chapleyns trois euefches, Nichol, Tetforth, et Cestre. Et si auoit cesti roy Willam le conquerour le mainz a faire entour fa conquest, pur ceo qe la comune de bons viles, et du pays, et du poeple, estoit si enfaulez et si alafez de grants riotis et coilles de gueres qauoint este entour debate du realm, quoy dez Danoys, quoi dez autres qi mistrent clayme, qe ils ne enfeioient force, qe enfust lour roys, mais qils purroint auoir peife et tranquillite. Pur ceo enherderent ils par lour attournement le plus tost au dit conquerour pur ceo qe pufsaunt estoit de foun estat, com penfoient de eaux fustener en lour droitz com en couenant lour estoit, pur ceo ne emyftrent cure a maintenir par guere lez heritages dez seignours, qi plufours fez estoient extorfionoufe. Et si estoit ceaux as queuz cesti Willam le conquerour auoit done lez feinourages, gentz de parage qe nauoint autre part heritages, pur quoi continuelment occupierent la posseffioun de ceo qe leur estoit done, chefeun fuppuoillaunt autre. Qi par counfail lour roys les plufours par mariage priferent a lour defus od leurs aduerfairs, ou de lez meifmes ou de leur fitz, od lez filles ou sores heyres du fank com plufours estoient en le hour, chos qe moult establist la conquest, od la feblefce de eaux en le hour qy hu realme y clamerent accioun. Qi Conquerour houmblement se conteint au clergie et au comune en foun comencement; tanque le

fol. 148. pays auoit estably, mais del hour en auant chargea le pays de grantz taxaciouns, et fist offer en plufours lieux moignes Engles de lour mesfous et einz mettre autres moignes Normans.

En le temps le roi Willam le conquerour fust Hildebrand, qi est dist Gregoir le 7, pape xj. auns, iadiz priour Cluniacensis, puis ercedeken de Rome. Cesti Hildbran ordena qe nul prestre aueroit famme, si defendy qe nuls oyast messe de prestre esclandre de fornicacioun. En le temps qil fust cardenal et fust enuoiez en Fraunce pur chastier lez prelates entrez par symony, qi diroit a vn euesque qi esclandrez estoit de cel point, "puisque les iugementz humeins fount aucun foitz faillables, si de cest chos es cupables, puisque les euesques doint auenir deuinement, tu as trespasse encoutre le Saint Espirit, et si noun si ditez—Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto—en audience," qe ne pooit de ceo mote soner, pur qoi fust degradez. Cesti pape fust enprifone le iour de Nouell de Cressens fitz dun senatour de Rome, mais tost deliuers par lez autres sene. Il escomengea lempereur Henry pur fez extorfiouns et fez enherdaunz, qi estute deuaunt le dit pape sure la glas nu pee bon pece pur auoir abfolucioun. Apres quoi le dit emperour assist Rome, destruyt lez Romains, et enprifona le pape, qestoit autrefois deliuers par Robert duk de Poile. Apres qe le dit emperour auoit estably Wibert, qi se apella Clement pape, qi fust en chacez. Quel hour le cours du folail et de la lune fust acoumply en meisme le constellacioun com fust en le xv. ane de Tyberius Cesar. Cesti papa Hildebrand reioist deuant sa mort a vn de fez cardynalis qil auoit meu descord entre lempereur et lez grauntz de la Cristianete, si morust de doel. Apres qi fust Victor le 3<sup>es</sup> pape vn ane et 5 moys, qy fust enpufone en le chalice. Apres qi Victor Urban le 2<sup>es</sup> fu pape 13 aunz, qi deuaunt out a noum Odo, qauoit grant persecucioun de vn Clement erceuefque de Rauenneñ., qi se disoit pape et par introifoun.

Meisme lan qe le conquerour Willam morust estoit grant mortalite de feuir en Engleterre, et grant ruyn de bestes, et ayre defatembre, et foudre de sieu gardoit lez principalis eglis et apoy Loundres tout. Lez Danoyz tuerent lour roys en vn efglis par murdre. Plufours meruailles y enuyn-drent meisme lan en diuers regions de trois prinfis, vn fust arace et

estrangle de soricez, vn autre tue du mors dun lepard, le tierce destruyt dez poilles. Cesti Willam le conquerour fist mettre en escript touz lez viles oue touz lez fees de cheualers en Engleter, et com bien dez charues de tere. En quel hour hom auoit hount destre apelle Engles, taunt furount surmouutez dez Normans.

Et fait a faouir qe touz cestes gentez dount lour fournouns y fount fol. 148. b. escrit; vindrent oue Willam le conquerour, a deprimes :—

Aumarill et Deyncourt,  
 Bertrem et Buttencourt,  
 Biard et Biford,  
 Bardolf et Basset.  
 Deyuill et Darcy,  
 Pigot et Percy,  
 Gurnay et Greilly,  
 Tregos et Treilly,  
 Camoys et Cameuill,  
 Hauteyn et Hauuill.  
 Warrene et Wauncy,  
 Chauent et Chaunci,  
 Loueyn et Lafcy,  
 Graunfoun et Trafcy.  
 Mohaud et Mooun,  
 Bigot et Booun,  
 Marny et Maundeuil,  
 Morley et Moundeuil,  
 Vipount et Vmfreuill,  
 Baillolf et Boundeuil,  
 Estraunge et Estoteuil,  
 Moubray et Moruill.  
 Veer et Vinoun,  
 Audel et Aungeloun,  
 Wasteneys et Wauuill,  
 Soucheuil,

Coudrey et Colleuil,  
Ferers et Foleuil,  
Briaunfoun et Bafkeuil,  
Neuers et Nereuil.  
Chamberlayn et Chamberoun,  
Fitz Wauter et Werdoun,  
Argentem et Auenele,  
Ros et Ridele.  
Hafting et Hawley,  
Meneuil et Mauley,  
Burnel et Butteuilain,  
Malebranche et Malemain,  
Mortein et Mortimer,  
Comyn et Columber.  
Saintcloys et Saintcler,  
Otyuel et Saint Thomer,  
Gorgeife et Gower,  
Bruys et Dispenfer.  
Lymefey et Latymer,  
Boys et Boteler,  
Fenes et Felebert,  
Fitz Roger et Fitz Robert.  
Mufe et Martin,  
Quincy et Saynquintyn,  
Lunguilers et Saint Lygier,  
Griketot et Greuequer.  
Power et Paynel,  
Tuchet et Truffelle.  
Pecche et Peuerell,  
Daubenay et Deuerell,  
Saint Amaund et Adriel,  
Ryuers et Ryuel.  
Loueday et Louel,  
Deuyas et Druel,

Mountburgh et Mountforel,  
Trufbutt et Mount Morel,  
Maleuil et Malet,  
Newmarche et Neubet.  
Corby et Corbet,  
Mounfey et Mounfichet.  
Gaunt et Garre,  
Maleberge et Marre,  
Geneuil et Giffard,  
Somery et Houard,  
Perot et Pikard,  
Chaundoy et Chaward.  
Delahay et Haunfard,  
Muffegros et Mufard,  
Mayngun et Mountrauers,  
Fouecourt et Femers,  
Vefcy et Verders,  
Brabafoun et Beuers,  
Challouns et Challeys.  
Merkingfeld et Mourreis,  
Fitz Phelip et Filiot,  
Takel et Talbot,  
Lemas et Leuecote,  
Tourbeuil et Tipitot.  
Saunzauer et Saunford,  
Mountagu et Mountford,  
Forneux et Fornyuaus,  
Valence et de Vaus.  
Clereuaux et Clarel,  
Dodingle et Darel,  
Mautalent et Maudut,  
Chaupes et Chaudut,  
Chauntelew et Coumbray,  
Saintefe et Sauuay.

Braund et Braibof,  
Fitz Alayn et Gilebof,  
Mauuys et Meulos,  
Souley et Soules,  
Bruys et Burgh,  
Neuil et Newburgh.  
Fitz Willam et Wateruile,  
De la Laund et Del Isle,  
Sorel et Somery,  
Saint Johan et Saint Jori.  
Waruil et Warley,  
De la Pole et Pinkeny.  
Mortiuau et Mountchenfy,  
Cressy et Courteny,  
Saynt Leo et Lufcy,  
Bauent et Bufcy,  
Lafcels et Louein,  
Thays et Touny.  
Hurel et Hufee,  
Lunguil et Longespe,  
De Wake et De la War,  
De la Marche et De la Mare,  
Conftable et Tally,  
Poince et Paeley,  
Tuk et Tany,  
Mallop et Marny.  
Paifrer et Plukenet,  
Bretoun et Blundet,  
Maihermer et Mufchet,  
Bayns et Bluet,  
Beke et Biroun,  
Saunz pour et Fitz Symoun.  
Gaugy et Gobaud,  
Ruguet et Fitz Rohaut,

Peueril et Fitz Payn,  
Fitz Roger et Fitz Alayn.  
Dakeny et Dautre,  
Menyle et Maufe,  
Maucouenaunt et Mountpinfoun.  
Pikard et Pynchadoun,  
Gray et Graunfoun,  
Difeny et Dabernoun.  
Maoun et Maynard,  
Baneffer et Bekard,  
Bealum et Bewchaump,  
Louerak et Lungchaump.  
Baudyn et Bray,  
Saluayn et Say,  
Ry et Rokell,  
Fitz Rauf et Rofel,  
Fitz Bryan et Bracy,  
Playce et Placy.  
Damary et Deueroys,  
Wauafour et Warroys,  
Perpount et Fitz Paris,  
Sefee et Solers.  
Nairmer et Fitz Nele,  
Waloys et le Vele.  
Chaumpeners et Chaunceus,  
Malebys et Mounceus,  
Thorny et Thornill,  
Wace et Wyuill.  
Verboys et Waceley,  
Pugois et Payteny,  
Galofer et Gubioun,  
Burdet et Boroun,  
Dauerenge et Duylly,  
Souerenge et Suylly.



Miriet et Morlay,  
Tiriet et Turlay,  
Fryull et Frefel,  
De la Ryuer et Ryuel,  
Deftranges et de Latoun,  
Perrers et Pauillioun,  
Valoins et Vernoun,  
Grimward et Geroun,  
Hercy et Heroun,  
Vendour et Veroun.  
Glauncourt et Chamount,  
Baudewyn et Beaumont,  
Graundyn et Gerdoun,  
Blundet et Burdoun,  
Fitz Rauf et Filiol,  
Fitz Thomas et Tibol.  
Onacule et Cheyny,  
Maulyuener et Mouncey,  
Querru et Coingers,  
Mauclerk et Maners,  
Warde et Werlay,  
Mufteys et Merlay.  
Barray et Breteuil,  
Tolimer et Treuile,  
Blount et Bofeuile,  
Liffard et Ofeuile,  
Benny et Boyuile,  
Courfoun et Curteuile,  
Fitz Morice et Saint Moor,  
Broth et Barbedor.  
Fitz Hugh et Fitz Henry,  
Fitz Aruiz et Efturmy,  
Walangay et Fitz Waryn,  
Fitz Raynald et Rocfelyn.

Baret et Bourt,  
Heryce et Harcourt,  
Venables et Venour,  
Hayward et Henour,  
Du Lee et De la Laund,  
De la Vale et Veilaund,  
De la Plaunche et Puterel,  
Loring et Loterel,  
Fitz Marmaduk et Mountriucl,  
Kymarays et Kyriel,  
Lifours et Lunguale,  
Bingard et Berneuale.  
La Muile et Lownay,  
Damot et Damay,  
Bouet et Barry,  
Auenel et Saint Amary,  
Jardyn et Jay,  
Touris et Tay.  
Auneris et Aueneris,  
Vilain et Valeris,  
Fitz Euface et Eufaci,  
Mauches et Mafcy,  
Brian et Bidyn,  
Mouet et Saint Martin,  
Surdeuale et Sengryn,  
Bufcel et Beuery,  
Duraunt et Doreny.  
Dyford et Doyuell.  
Malekake et Mauncel.  
Berneuile et Breteuile.  
Hamelyn et Hareuile,  
De la Hufe et Howell,  
Tingez et Gruyele,  
Tynel et Trauile,

fol. 149. b.

Chartres et Cheuil.  
 Belew et Bertyn,  
 Maugifir et Mauueyfyn,  
 Aungers et Aungewyn,  
 Tolet et Tyfoun,  
 Fermband et Frifoun,  
 Saint Barbe et Sageuile.  
 Vernoun et Wateruile,  
 Wermerlay et Wameruile,  
 Broi et Brumeuile,  
 Bleyn et Breicourt,  
 Tarteray et Chercourt,  
 Oyfel et Oliffard,  
 Maulouel et Maureward,  
 Kanceis et Keuelers,  
 Liolf et Lymers,  
 Ryfers et Reyneuile,  
 Bufard et Beleuile,  
 Ryuers et Rypers,  
 Percehay et Pereris,  
 Fichent et Triuet.

EN LAN de grace mill. 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour, fust corone a Westmoufter de Lamfraunc le euefque, de ou il se mist a Wincestre, et acoumply le testament foun pier en destribucioun de tresor as eglis et as pouers et touz prifoners fist deliuerer par tout Engleter. En meisme la maner fist le duke Robert foun freir en Normendy, de ou furount deliuers Edulf fitz Harald le roy de Engleter, et Donald fitz Mauncloun le roy Defeoce, qe deuindrent chiualers. Apres quoi mouoit corouce entre cesti roy Willam et foun frer Robert, qi au mort le pier fust en Allemayn pur faire alliaunce encountre foun pere, pur quoi grant destruccioun enueint en Engleter et Normendy, com lez vns dez grantz enherderent al vn ascuns a lautre, mais procheinement furount acordez et lour enerdauntz, sur lassfirmacioun de quoi xij. de plus grantz de lour

counfail furount iurez, iffi qe qi deuyeroit faunz iffu qe lautre seroit fuceffour, qar cesti Willam certiffia a foun freir Robert qil ne penfa my a regner roi faunz gree de ly qi foun eyne estoit.

Procheignement Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmond Irnfide, fust enchace hors de Normendy de teres qe le Conquerour ly auoit assigne. En quel temps, le moys de Maij, Mancloun le roy Defcoce degasta Northumbreland, pur quoi le roi od foun freir Robert duk de Normendy mouerent en grant ost en Efeoce, ou en lour ost y auoit grant froide et famyn, ou Mancloun qi oue li auoit li dit Edgar ueint en ost en Lownays, au Robert duk de Normendy reapella a foy Edgar, par eide de qy lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit ou roy Willam com auant auoit fet a foun pier, et qil aueroit lez possessiouns qil auoit hu en Engleter, rendaut par ane 12. marcz dor, et auxi Edgar peife au roy. Lez cronicles de Efeoce deuifent qil estoit descouert a cesti roy Mauncloun qun dez grantz seignours de foun realme estoit par ascent dez autres grantz couppassaunt de ly destruyer par puyfoun, qi fist somoundre cesti qi li fust accufe et plufours autres de grantz qils venifent oue ly chacer; et quant furount venuz Mancloun le roy lour assignast lour tristris, reteint foul oue ly cely qi ly fust accufe, et quant furount aloignez hu boys de tout gent le roy ly dist, “ Treitris, mouftrez a ore vostre felouny cheualeroufement et ezez vostre quer, qautre foitz ne vous soit furmys mordre, qe a moy defendre fu aparaillez qe conus vostre couppassement.” Cely chey au peis le roy qi ly agagea tiel furete de foun bon port com le roy nouffist. En le repair Defcoce de cesti roy Willam le rous refist faire le chastel de Cardoil qe lez Denoys auoint destruytz cc. auns adonqes passez. En quel temps nul riche hom se ofa clamer Engles pur hount, taunt estoit en feruitude; lez feignurs Normanz qi de Dieux estoient predestene de lez chastier, furount si couaitous qe a tort et a trauers ils pristrent lez biens de le comune faunz justice, lez viscountes furount robbeours; le roy le plus extorfiounous vendy lez euefches, qe de droit ny out cure. Il deueint tre maladez, par doute de quoi il promist a Dieux damendre fa vie, en quel heure il dona lerceueche de Cantorbirs a Anselin, et leuefche de Nichol a Robert Bloete. Et meisme le hour, fust le nouel eglis de Dorefine comence; le roy Manclom Defcoce, et Willam

Garilef le euefque, et Turgot li priour, y miftrent le primer pere. Ly abbe de faint Alban, Paulus, prift Tynemouth du doune le count Robert, qi par violenz auoit ofte lez moignes de Dorefine.

En quel temps le roy Mauncloun Defcoce et Edward foun fitz furount tuez a Alnewyk, et (com eft dit) par engyn, qe le conestable du chafstel encountrefist a rendre le chafstel, qi veint armez a cheual lez clefes pendantz au poynt de fa launce, en fist countenance a baille lez clefes au roy Mancloun, enclina la launce, fery le roy au quer mort, et autres des soens, tuerent le fitz le roy, pur quel affray touz furount defcounfitz com ils estoient venuz pur destruyer Northumbreland, et plusours de foun oft noez en Alne de vn foieyu crefcine de pluy le iour faint Brice; Mancloun fust entere a Tynemouth. La royne Margaret fa feme moruft de doel le iij. iour qel auoit les nouelis, en le chafstel de Edinburgh, com ele estoit affège de Donald le freir foun feignur, qi la defiroit a femme del hour qil aparceust la mort foun frere. Mais auces qel moruft ele comanda qe hom enportast foun corps hardiement a Dunfermelyn, qe dez enemys ne aueroient dout, qi ceo forsent et la enporterent a fa deus par la port du chafstel deuers la west, qi neftoient aparsceu pur vn fi grant bruyne obscure qe sureueint. Agas le mere la royne Margaret et Cristian fa fore deuiudrent nonayns au Noefchafstell sure Tyne. Cesti roy Mauncloun veint a Glouceftre au roy Willam le rous pur auoir peife riote comence par lour futzgiz sure marche, de quoy le dit roy Willam ne se uoloit acorder fi ne fust qe Mancloun se voufist agreer deftre iuge en fa court foulement, qi ne se ueroit ascendir, pur qoi fust recomense la guer en quoi il moruft. Lez Efcotz enfirent leur roy Donald le freir Mancloun, enchacerent lez Engles qi od Mancloun estoient. Dunkan le fitz Mancloun, qi oue le roy Willam estoit, demaundoit eyde qi se atourna a ly, se mift en Efcote od grant oft dez Engles et Normaunz qi illoeqes apoy touz perirent, qe apayn efchapa meifmes; mais nepurquant lez Efcotez apres ly refceurent com roys, fur couenant qil naimenast nymplus lez Engles ne lez Normaunz. Mais lan fuaunt ly tuerent et choifeurent autre foitz Donald en leur roy.

En meifme la fefoun Robert de Moubray count de Northumbreland, et Willam de Ow, et autres, entre affurerent de couyne de ofteir le roy

Willam pur fa iniquite, et a fair regnere Esteuen de Blankmorl foun newew, quel couyne fust descouert au roy, qi fist fomoundre le dit count a fa court, qi ne voroit venir mais se alya au roy Descoce. Le roy Willam se moua en ost sure ly, assègea foun chastel sure la port de Tyne, en quoi il prist le freir le dit count; il conquist auxi le chastel de Noefchastel, ou il enprifona lez meillours du counte; il assist le dit count en Baumburgh, fist adresser la deuaunt vn chastel et la fist nomer Mauueifyn, y en myst lez meillours de fez cheualers, se trey vers le sue ou fust nounce au count Robert qe lez gaites de Noefchastel ly renderoient le chastel si priuement voufist venir, qe foy trentifine de cheualeris trenuyta laudroitez, quoi fust aparceu de gentz le roy hu chastel de Mauueifyn qe issèrent et futz prissent le count qi fuez estoit en vn eglis, lez foens naufrez et descoumfitz. Ils ly reamenerent deuaunt Baumburgh, manacerent de ly creuer lez oils si fa femme et Morel foun cofyn ne rendasent le chastell, qen le hour le firent. Cesti Morel reioy qe ceo estoit fa couyne; le count estoit amenez a Wyndefore au roi et perpetuelement enprifonez. En meisme le temps furent vieus tauntz estoils cheoir du ciel qe nuls ne les pooit nombrer. Le roy Willam enuoya Edgar, fitz Edward, fitz Edmound Irnside, en Escoz oue grant poair pur enmettre Edgar foun cofyn, fitz Mancloun, hu realme qe foun vncl Donald occupia. Quel temps apparust lestoil comete en fourme dun croice. En cel hour fourdy discord entre le roy et Ancelyn lerceuefque, qi passa au pape Vrban pur ceo qil ne pooit pur le roy fair puncement de tortis en feint eglis. Adonqes comensa lordre de Sisteaux par vn Engles, Harding, qi deuaunt estoit moigne a Schireburn.

fol. 151.

Le xj. ane de Willam rous sank fourdy dun fountayne a Finghamstede en Barkschire, et le ciel fust vieu ardent; Tenys mounta outre mesure qe plusours viles od lez homs noierent. Cesti Willam le rous fist faire la grant sale a Westmouster, qi la teint trop petit. Il enlargy la nouel forest qe foun pier auoit fait comencer, et hors botez lez paifyns, mais cesty fist gaster lez paroches et voider plusours mansiouns de religiouns; qi tant y mist fa cure par si dure loys qe hom ly apelloit priuement pastour de faugin et forester du boys.

Il foungeoist vn nuyte qil estoit feigne du bras dextre et qe foun sank

reast au ciel; meisme la nuyte vn moigne de labbey ou le roy estoit al hour foungeoist qil vist le roy defoler vn crucifix de fez pees, et puis enracer le bras, et vist isser du bouche le roy vn flaumb de sieu dont tout le pays estoit enrougez, quel auisoun fust moustre au roy le matine com il voloit auoir ale au boys, pur quel auisoun et ceo qe meismes auoit founge le desporta il deuaunt manger mais apres noun ne se voloit il desporter mais fen ala chacer, qi com il se apoa a foun triste vn de fez cheualers, qy auoit a noum Walter Tirell, voroit auoir treyte vn cerfe, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou foun pere auoit fait gaster vn eglis. Il estoit enseueille a Wincestre. Saint Anselin veint de Rome a Cluny en meisme le hour, ou labbe ly recountoit qil auoit meisme la nuyte founge qe ly fust auys qe le roy Willam le rous estoit amenez deuant le fouerayn iuge et condempnez a perpetuel prifoun.

Cesti Willam deteit la tribute de legis de Rome. Il fust mauueis, desplust tout bounte, irous, couaitoufe, delikat, luxurious ouertement. Il regna xiiij. auns et vj. mois. En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust Goldingham done au colege faint Cuthbert de Dorefine du roi Edgar Defcoce, qe vn de fez chef maneris estoit. En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust Rees le roy de Galis tuez en batail pres Blachenok, apres qi nuls portoit nouns dez roys mes dez prinfis.

Paschal le 2<sup>us</sup> fust pape apres Vrban 18 aunz et 5 mois, et fust enprifone oue fez cardinalis del emperour Henry le 4. a qi lauaunt dit pape, deuaunt qil pooit estre deliuers, iura feaute, et ly granta priuilege qil pooit et fez successeurs ordener euesques, et qe nul pape escomengeroit nul emperour; quel priuileges le dit pape dampna lan suaunt en general counsil a Rome.

fol. 151. b.

Cesti roy Willam fust sage, queynt en parol, lecherous et trop couaitous, qi vendist les euesches molt fouent, et en temps de sa mort plusieurs euesches auoit retenu en sa mayn, et priories.

En quel temps de sa mort Robert Curthofe, duk de Normendy et frere eyne cesty roy Willam le rous, fust en le seintisme veage de Antioche et du conquest de la Surry od Godfray de Bullyoun et od les autres seignours qe y estoient. Pur quel veage il auoit engage sa duche a cesti roi

Willam le rous, foun freir, pur vn tref grant sorne d'argent, quel sorne le dit roy Willam fist toller de fertres dez faintes et de croyces et autres ymages par tout Engleterre hors de fayntuair. Qi Robert refusa la elec-cioun du roy de Jerufalem pur ceo qe biaunt estoit et taunt desiroit a estre roy Dengleterre apres foun frier, pur quoi il gerpist le sentifine veage, reueint a lostel od la femme qe il auoit nouelment espouse en Cefille. Mais deuaunt fa venu foun frier Henri estoit corone, com apres ferra recorde, et si est dit qe vnques ne ly eschust bien apres le hour, et qe il nauoit vnques victoir.

En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust le roy de Norwai, qi fust fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit conquis lez isles de Orkany, et com les autres ils voroit auoir fountzmys, et si fust enterez salopie. Lez cronicles deuissent qe lez isles Descoce doivent de droit estre tenuz du roy de Norway com apurtenaunt a foun realme.

APRES cesti Willam le rous, pur ceo qil nauoit nul enfaunt, foun freir Henry le beau clerk regna apres ly, et fust corone a Loundres le iour apres la mort foun freir, cest assauoir lez nones de August. Si tost com lerceuefque de Cantorbirs, Ancelin, auoit oy nouels de la mort le roy Willam le rous il veint en Engleterre, et le roy ly rescant a grant honour. Le primer ane qe cesti roy Henry fust corone il esposa la bele pucele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Escoce; lerceuefque de Cantorbirs, Anfelyn, lez esposa, quel mariage du dit roy Henry et du dit Maude fust le remedy et estauchement (com deuissent lez cronicles) du mal predestine qe lez ij. faintes homs disoient a faint Edward en foun exile en Normendy, qe remedy ne ferroit dez aduerfite cheables fure le poeple Dengleterre pur lours pechez et la trefoun dez grantz prelates et autres, tanque larbre verdifaunt, qe soit coupe de trounk et aloigne per l'espace de iij. iuges, reaueyne a foun trounk faunz eide nul, et repreigne moifture et reioyne au racine et face fruyt, donques est a esperer remedy de cez maus. Lez cronicles supposent qe larbre estoit coupe et du racyne disseuere par l'espace de trois iuges, qant le realm estoit disseuere du droit ligne reale par espace du regne de iij. roys as queux il ne apartenoit my; ceo est a dire, cesti faint Edward, Harald, et Willam le conquerour od



foun fitz Willam le rous, tanque cesti Henri le primer de frank volounte reamenast l'arbre coupe au trounk qant il esposa Maude la feile saint Margaret du droit racyne et femail real qe fefoit fruyt.

Cesti fust apelle Henry le beau clerk pur ceo qe foun pier Willam le conquerour penfoit dauoir fait de ly vn euesque, et com estoit ione ly apella le beau clerk. Cesti roy engendra de sa femme Willam, et Richard, et Maude qe puis fust emperice. Et le secoude ane qil auoit regne foun freir Robert Curthofe, duk de Normendy, veint od grant nauy pur chalanger le regne de droit com eyne freir, mais par counfail dez fagez homs ils furent acordez en cest fourme, qe le roy durroit par ane iij. mil lyuers al duk foun freir, et le quel de eaux viueroit plus longment ferroit autre heire fils ne hussent issu. Et puis retourna le duk Robert en Normendy. Henry auoit reles de le droit Edmound Irnsfide, oue sa famme Maude.

Quant le roy auoit regne xiiij. aunz vn grant discorde se leua entre ly et l'ereuefque Anselm pur ceo qe il ne voloit graunter au roy qil poait prendre dez eglis taillage a sa volounte, et sen ala autre foitz a Rome et demurra oue le apostoil. En meisme cel ane le duk de Normendy reueint en Engleterre parler od le roy foun freir, et entre autres chos qils parlerent entre eux le duk pardona au roy iij. m<sup>l</sup>. lyuers queux il deuoit rendre par ane, et en grant amour le duk retourna en Normendy. Mais puis apres lez ij. aunz passez per enticement du deable et par enuy dez mauues homs felounous, vn tresgrant discord fourdy entre le roy et le duk foun frere issi qe le roy meismes passa la mere, et tretouz lez grantz feignours de Normendy tournerent a ly et lesserent le duk lour seignour et renderent au roy trestouz leurs chestelis et viles de la tere. Et tost apres fust duk Robert Curthofe pris, et le roy foun freir ly amena od ly en Engleterre, le Aust suauant apres ly mist en perpetuel prisoun. Caus pur quoi lez Normaundez guerperont cesti Robert lour duk et enherderent a cesti roy Henry Dengleterre foun frere fust pur defordene taillage qe il enmist sure foun poeple et autres extorsions qe acoustomez estoit a faire au comune. Et ceo fust la droite vengeance nostre Seignour, qar qant il fust en la tere saint Dieux ly dona tel honour qil fust eslieu dauoir este roy de Jerufalem, et il ne le voloit estre mais refusa le grant

honour, et pur ceo auoit il la prifoun a deshonneur. Dunques feify le roy tout Normendy en fa mayn et la teint touz iours de fa uie. Et meifme cel ane lerceuefque reueint en Engleter de Rome et fust acorde al roy. fol. 152. b.  
 Afcuns croniclis tefmoignent qun robe fust taille trop court et trop eftroit a cefli roy Henry, pur quoi il la fift aporter a foun freir Robert qil auoit en prifoun, pur ceo qe de meindre eftature eftoit de ly, qi outriement la refufa, qi difoit qil nauoit cure de fez veutz draz; pur quel parol le roy li fift creuer les oils, qi difoit qil ly offeroit de foun orgoillous quer le choifer de veutz drapz de nouels.

Rannpus euefque de Durefme fe efchapa de la prifoun le roy Henry, qi se mist au duk Robert de Normendy, et par afcent dez plusours grantz Dengleter encounfaillant a mouer guer.

En cel temps furount lez femmes de prestres defenduz, et maunde au roy Henry depar le papa qe il feift punicer lez prestris fornicatours, qi rien nenfist fors enprift lour argent. Cefli roy Henry fift encloir le park de Wodftok; il ordena punicement sur lez fauxours de monoi. En cel temps auent vn fy trefgrant yuer qe apoy le glas enroumpy plusours dez pointes Dengleter, fi enfuyt grant famyn et grant mortalite dez homs et bestis et oyfeaux.

Lane procheigne fuaunt ápres vn defcorde fe leua entre le roy Phelip de France et le roy Henry, par quoi il retourna en Normendy, et fust la guere cruele entre eaux tancom il demura en la tere, mais donques moruff le roy Phelip, Lowys foun fitz regna apres ly; et donques retourna le roy Henry en Engleter, et donques maria il Maude fa feile a Henry lempereur. Et qant cefli roy Henry auoit regne xvij. aunuz vn trefgrant defcord fourdy entre ly et le roy Lowys de France, par la refoun qe le roy auoit maunde en Normendy a fez gentz qils fuflent aidauntz al count Thebaud de Bleyens en fa guere encountre le roi de France, et qe ils fuflent auxi prestes a ly com a foun corps demeyn, pur ceo qe le count Thebaud auoit efpofo Aude fa sore; et par cefl enchefoun le roy de France Lowys fift grantz maus en Normendy, par quoi le roy Dengleter se coroufa durement et passa la mere od grant poair et veint en Normendy pur defendre la tere et countreefter la malice le roy de France. Et durra la gerre entre eaux ij. auns et plus, et puis fentrehurterent et donerent trefort ba-

fol. 153.

tail entre eaux, mais le roy de France fust descomfist et eschapa a grant payne et fen fuy, mais tout le plus de fez gentz furount pris. Et le roy Dengleterre fist de eaux fa volounte, lez vns lessa il aler franchement, lez vns mist il en prifoun, et lez vns fist il mettre a la mort, puis furont lez ij. roys acordez. Et quant le roy Henry auoit toute peifez la tere de Normendy et bien daunte fez enemys de France il retourna en Engleterre od grant ioy et honour; et fez ij. fitz ly uoloint fuer, Willam qanoit espose la feile le count de Aungeou, et Richard, et entrerent la mere od grant compaigny de belis genz, mais auant qils uenissent a tere la neif hurta a vn roche et depeffa, et noerent tretouz qe leinz furent fors vn foul hom de la neif qi eschapa, et ceo fust le iour de la Katerine. Cez furent lez noblis gents qe perirent, Willam le fitz le roy, Richard foun freir, et Richard le count de Cestre, Otiuel foun freir, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter de Euurcy, Godfri ercedeken de Herford, la feile le roy la countes de Perches, Lucete la feile le roy countesse de Cestre, et plufours autres. Et si estoit murmur qe cel vengeance enueint pur le orde peche de sodomie qe regna en le hour, sure quoy lerceuefque Anselin auoit grant pense pur y mettre amendement. Quant le roy et lez autres seignours de la tere, qe primes furent aryuez, fauoint cest nouel ils furent tresdolentz et ne fauoint qe dire et tout lour ioy fust donques tourne en anguise et en dolour com Dieux le voloit. Apres lez ij. aunz passez qe le roy auoit ore a cest foitz demure en Engleterre le veil count de Melent fen party de le roy et comensa gerroier countre ly, et fist grantz maus en fa tere de Normendy sure luy et sure fez gentz, par quoi le roy se coroufa quant il oy la nouel et hastiement passa la mere et reueint en Normendy, et prist le chastel le dit count qe fust apelle le chastel de Pounte Audomer, et demura tout cel ane en Normendy.

Et donques ly vindrent nouels qe Henry lempereur, qanoit espose Maude la feile, estoit mort et qe ele ne voroit plus longement demurrer en Allemain mais voloit retourner en Engleterre a foun pier. Et quant ele estoit a ly reuenu il la prist ouefque ly et reueint en Engleterre, et le roy fist assembler deuaunt ly touz lez grantz seignours de Engleterre et lez fist fere serement de feaute al emperice. Primes fist le serement Willam lerceuefque de Cantorbirs, puis Dauid le roy Descoco a qy il auoit done la counte de

Huntyngdoun, et puis tretouz lez countis et barouns de la tere fesoient feaute al emperice et as fez heyres. Meisme la fefoun cesti roy Henry fist faire vn nouel ouefqe a Cardoil; et tost apres dedenz cel ane le noble bier Gaufray Plauntegeneth, cōunt de Aungeow, noble chualere et vail-launt, maunda au roy Dengleter qil ly voufist doner Maude fa feille lemperiz a femme. Et pur ceo qil fust si noble hom et de si graunt bounte, le roy la ly graunta et la prist ouefqe ly, si la amena en Normendy et veint illoceq le noble hom count de Aungeow, Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, et la espofa a graunt honour. Et puis engendra vn fitz de ly qauoit a noume Henry fitz lemperice, pius demora le roy Henry tout cel ane en Normendy. fol. 153. b.

Et grant pece apres en le xxx. ane qil auoit regne vn grefe malady ly prist, et donques moruft. Cesti bon roy Henry regna playnement xxxv. aunuz et quatre moys, puis moruft en Normendy, et foun quer fust entere en la grant eglis nostre dame a Rome deuaunt la haut auter, et foun corps folempnite fust porte en Engleter a Reding, et la gist enterre en labbay dount il estoit foundeour, et la fist faire le xxij. an de foun regne. En lan du regne cesti Henry le beauclerk 4. en le moys de June furount vieus cerclis meruailous et blankis entour le folail. Meisme la fefoun fust le corps saint Cuthbert transtate, qe trouez estoit enterez od la test saint Ofwald.

Meisme cel fefoun fust vieu le stella in solita par plufours iours, et auxi furount vieus dieus lunes deuaunt le iour, lun en lorient et lautre en loccident touz dieus playnes. En quel fefoun fourdy grant debat entre Henry lempereur et foun fitz Henry, le fitz enprifona le pier.

Meisme la fefoun moruft Edgar roy Defcoce, apres qy regna Alexander foun freir. Et meisme lan le roy Henry estably par estatut, prelates, countes et barouns presentes, qe de cel hour en auaunt nul dignite espirituel enuendroit en mayns dez rois ne dez nuls autres lays, et fy defist il touz lez mauuers coustoms qe foun freir Willam auoit estably.

En le x. ane de foun regne moruft Anfelyn lerceuefque, et leuefche de Ely primerment ordene, ou deuant nestoit fors vn priour. Lestoil comet aparust en cil ane et grant teremote y fust par la tere. La ryuer de Trent a Notyngham lespace dun lieu fust enfeche de matine a tierce qe

chescun y pooit passer faunz moiller, et la ryuer de Medeway qe nul ne pooit passer; Temys auxi a Loundres, entre la pount et la toure, fust si petit qun enfaunt le pooit passer tout le iour entier. Maude la royne, la femme cesti roy Henry, morust cell ane. Lordre dez Templers a donques comensa. Vn fosse fust fait entre Nichol a Torqefay, qe lez nefes purroit passer de Trent.

En meisme le temps fust Lowys le fitz Phelip roy de France; et Johan Gaitenus, ou Gelafius, fust vn ane et dimy pape apres Paschall par eleccion de la college en le Mount Cafyne, ou lez cardinalis furont fuyz pur pour de lempereur Henry, qi emperour fist choiser vn autre, Maurin, si ly fist nomer Gregoir, qi estoit deuaunt escomenge du pape. Mais Kalixt le 2<sup>us</sup>, qi fust choise pape par le colege apres Johan, regna 5 ans et 6 moys, et par poair enprisona le dit Mauryn, li fist mettre defure vn kamyle, le visage tourne au cou du kamil, si ly fist doner en mayn la cou du dit camille en lieu du frien. Cesti Kalixt auoit resignement du emperour Henry de qanke il auoit debate od sez predecessours. Vn cardinal de Rome, qi out a noum Johan, fust enuoye en Engleter pur oster lez femmes de prestres, qi egrement le pursuyt, qi meismes fust troue coupablis ouertement od vn femme delee ly meisme la nute qe lez autres auoit condempne. Honorius fust pape le 2<sup>us</sup> apres Calixt 5 aunz et 2 moys; en quel temps lempereur Henry, qauoit espouse Maude la feille roy Henry, morust, et solonc aseuns croniclis gist a Sper en Allemayn. Mais Geralde recount qil guerpist pur penaunce soun pays et veint en Engleter et deueint eremyte, et gist a Cestre. Apres qi Lothoir, duk de Saxfoun, fust fait emperour; en quel temps aseuns croniclis dient qe le count de Flaundres deueroit auoir este de droit faunk au roy Henry le primer. Apres Honorius le pape fust Innocens le 4<sup>us</sup> choise pape de plusours de colege, qy regna 13 aunz et 7 moys; mais Anaclitus, qi fust dit Petre Lions, auoit voice dascuns, si entra par entroifoun et enprist lez tresores de lesglisis od quoi il peisa lez princes de Rome. Il enchafa Innocens od sez cardenalis au roy de France, mais puis reueint et encorona lempereur Lothair, par eide de qi il enchafa Roger le duk de Puille et de Cefille qy luy estoit en contrair.

Vn poi deuaunt la discesse cesti roy Henry le beau clerk il estoit si

affraye pur vn auifoun qe ly auent en Normendy, qen foun repair en Engleter il releffa pur 7 aunz le tribute Danoyz, et premist a Dieux a garder fa terre en justice. Meifme le hour estoit en France taunt default de eau qe lez ryuers et lez fountains apoy feccherent touz. Fieu entra lez creuices foutz tere, qe par nul art longement ne pooit estre exteint.

APRES cesti roy Henry le primer regna foun neuw, fitz de fa sore, Esteuen count de Bleynez, qi se disoit le plus procheyne heire mal, qe fi tost com il auoit oy nouels de la mort foun vnele il passa la mere et veint en Engleter. Et par counfail, force et eyde de plusours grantz feignurs de la tere, encountre lour sermentz de feaute qils auoint fait a Maude lemperice, il enprist le regne et se fist coronere. Et lerceuefque Willam de Cantorbirs, qi primes fist la ferment de feaute al emperice, il mist la coroune en la chefe et le enoynt et ly dona la beneifoun. Et Roger leuefque de Salibirs mainteint la partie le roy en taunt com il fauoit. Et si est dit qe com lerceuefque Willam aporta le corps nostre Seignour au roy Esteuen il cheoit hors de fez mayns et enuanist. Le dit roy fist enprifoner leuefque Roger de Salibirs tanqe il ly auoist done fez ij. chastels de Vife et de Schirburne; leuefque de Nichol enprifona il auxi tanqe il ly auoit rendu le chastel de Newark. Par ascent de ascuns dez grantz et de plusours de comunes cesti Esteuen, qi estoit fitz de la sore le roy Henry le beau clerk, qe feile estoit Willam le conquerour, se fist roys et fist fez regautes faunz countredit de nuly, qar Gaufryd Plaungeneth, count de Angeow, quaoit espofe Maude lemperice, ne se voloit meller pur ceo qe veutz estoit en le hour, qi disoit a fa femme toutdiz qe bien la coueignast od les foens.

fol. 154. b.

Le roy Esteuen le primer ane qil comensa a regner il assemble grant oft et se mist vers Escoce pur auoir gerroie le roy Dauid, mais il veint encountre le roy en peise et en bon maner et se acorda a ly, mais il ne fist pas homage pur ceo qil lauoist fait al emperice, mais foun fitz ly fist homage. Le roy alast parmy la tere Dengleter et prist trestouz lez chastelis et lez bons viles en fa main; et le quart ane de foun regne veint Maude lemperice en Engleter et comensa contyk et estrif au roy Esteuen. Et plusours grantz seignours de la tere tyndrent od lemperice encountre

le roy et fez mistrent en la cite de Nichol, mais le roi y veint et asséga la vile, et ceaux qi furent dedenz eschaperent quayntement faunz mal auer, et donques prist le roy la vile et demura illoeqes iesques a la purificacion nostre dame. Et donques maintenant apres la purificacion vindrent illoeqes lez barouns qi tindrent encountre le roy od lempерice et donerent batail au roy, et le roy fust pris en cest batail et mene al emperice et mys en garde en la tour de Briffow. Le count Randulf de Cestre, le count Robert de Gloucestre, Hugh Bigot, et Robert de Oyly, ceaux furount lez grauntz seignours qi tindrent od la emperice oue taunt poair et eide com ils poeint procureir. Quant le roy estoit pris et mys en gard a Briffow, en la tour le count Robert de Gloucestre, lempерice estoit maintenant refeicue dame de tout Engleterre, et trestouz la tyndrent pur dame de la tere fors ceaux de Kent, ou la royne la femme le roy Esteuen et Willam de Ipre et lour gentz tyndrent contek al emperice. Et tost apres le roy Descoco veint a eaux od graunt nombre de gentz, et donques alerent a Wyncestre ou lempерice estoit et la voloit auoir pris et lez Loundres auxi, pur eeo qe lempерice ne lour voloist graunteir lez loys saint Edward pur eeo qe dures lour resembloient lez loys soun pier Henry.

fol. 155. Mais le count Robert de Gloucestre, qi freir bastard estoit au dit emperice, par counfail de qi el comensa fa guere, en qi chastel le roy Esteuen fust tenu en gard, et le poair qil auoit oue ly, se combaty oue le roy Descoco et oue lez autre lour enemys. Et lempерice eschapa de illoeqe tanqe cel melle dura et fen ala a Oxsenford et illoeqe se teint, qar le count Robert de Gloucestre estoit pris en cel descounfiture et autres asseitz oue ly. Et pur fa deliuerance et ceaux qi furount od ly fust le roy Esteuen deliuers et ceaux qi furount pris oue ly; et isly fust lun deliuers pur lautre. Le roy si tost com il fust deliueré il prist soun poair et fen ala a Oxsenford et asséga lempерice, et dura lassége del saint Michel iesques al aduent. Et adonques vn poy deuant le nowel lempерice fa fist vester tout en blaunche vesture de lyntheaux, qel ne pooit estre conu ne aparceu pur lay nayse qestoit si tregrant, qar lun colour sembloit al autre, et issi eschapa par Temys qe fust englase, qe vnqes nestoit aparceiu de fez enemys, et fen ala a Walingford et la fa tenit. Le roy la voloit auoir assége mais il ne pooit entendre, taunt auoit a faire en droit del count Randulf de Cestre et

Hugh Bigot qy taunt ly gerroient de touz partz qil ne fauoit qe dire; et le count Robert de Gloucestre, qi lez aida od tout foun poair. Le roy ala a Wiltoun et voloit illoeqes faire vn chafstel, mais ly fureueint le count Robert od grant poair et auoit apoy pris le roy mais il eschapa a grant payn, et Willam Marcel fu pris illoeqes, pur qy deliuerance le roy vendy au count Robert le chafstel de Schirburn qil auoit pris. Qant ceo fust fait le count Robert et tretouz lez enemys le roy aloient a Farendoun et comencèrent a fermer illoeqes vn trefort chafstel; mais le roy ala hastiement one grant poair et lez enchafa. Et meisme cell ane le count Randulf de Cestre fust acorde au roy et plus veint a la court le roy a foun mandement, et quidoit fauement estre venu, mais le roy ly fist prendre et mettre en prifoun; et vnqes ne pooit issir tanqe il hufst rendu au roy le chafstel de Nichol qi auoit pris a force fure le roy. Lemperice fa retrey en Normendy.

En le xv. ane de le regne le roy Esteuen Gaufrid le count de Aungeow rendy a Henry foun fitz tout Normendy, et lan fuant morust le count foun pier et il ala maintenaunt en Aungeow et fust curtoisement reseieu et a grant honour des homs de la tere, et ly fesoient [feaute] et homage comunement tretouz. Dunqes fust cesti Henry fitz lemperece count de Aungeow et duk de Normendy. Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Lowys de France et ly royne sa femme, qe fust droit heyre de Aquitain, pur ceo qe troue fust par bons gentz de religioun et par autres qils estoient procheyns parentz qi ne acorderent pas ensemble; et donqes la prist Henry fitz lemperece et la espofa a grant honour. Et issy estoit il count de Aungeow, duk de Normendy et de Aquitayn.

fol. 155. b.

Et donqes en le xviiij. ane del regne le roy Esteuen cesti Henry fitz lemperece veint en Angleter od grant poair et od grant nany de gentz et comensa guerroier le roy, si prist le chafstel de Malmesbery et fist durement grantz maus au roy Esteuen, et fu la guere entre eux si trefort qe le roy ne fauoit quel part tourner, mais au darayn furount ils acordez par lerceuefque Theobaud de Cantorbiris et par autres bons gentz de la tere en ceste fourme, qils departyroint le realme Dengleterre entre eux issi qe Henry fitz lemperece aueroit la moyte parmy et par tout a la vie le roy Esteuen, et apres sa mort Henry enioyeroit tout entierement le



regne et la coroune; et issi finist la gere entre eaux. Le roy deueint si tredolent qil auoit perdu la moyte de Engleter, et qant pees fust crie parmy tout la tere qil chey en vn grant malady et deuoit murir. Il regna xix. aunz, et xx. semayns, et xx. iours, tot en gere et en contek, et puis moruſt et gist al abbey de Fauersham, qil fist faire le vi. ane de foun regne.

Le roy Esteuen dona au roy Defcoce Dauid lez chastels de Carleil et de Noeschafstel a lour primer acorde en pese fefaut, lez queux il auoit vsurpe en le mene temps de cest gere, et ly conferma la vile de Huntyngdoun et la counte qe done lour fust du roy Henry. Le roy Esteuen passa la mere si se alya od le roy de France, fist foun fitz Eustace fare homage pur Normendy, repaire en Engleter, assist le chastel de Bedford, si le gaigna, se mist en ost deuers Escoce pur ceo qe Dauid le roy enclinoit au ferement qil auoit fait al emperice sa cofyne qi comaunda fez gentz qile eydassent sa cofyne, queux firent grant cruaute a lez enherdaantz le roy Esteuen, tuerent lez petites letauntez, prestres decollerent, mistrent lour testes sure lez testes dez crucifixs, pur quoy le roy Esteuen destrut la marche Defcoce, retourna en Engleter pur ceo qe Robert count de Cestre et autres grantz estoient releuez encountre luy. En quel heure Dauid roy Defcoce entra Engleter od grant ost, ou le count de Aumarell od autres norays ly descouffirent iouſt Allertoun par sarmoun de Turstin, erceueſque Deuerwyk, qi lour souenoit de prueſce de lour auncestres, en monestaut a coumbatre pur lour pays. Il est dit qe lez Escoces furent illoeqes descouffitz dez noyſe en potes foutz tere. Apres quoi le

fol. 156.

roy Esteuen entraſt Escoce meisme la sefoun destruyaunt le pays, tanqe autre foitz furent entrepeifetz, issi qe pur assuraunce auoir le roy Esteuen fist Henry, le fitz le roy Dauid Defcoce, count de Northumbreland, qi prist en espouse la countaſſe iadiz femme Willam count de Warayne, qi cheualerouſement enueint oue le roy en Engleter.

Le roy Esteuen achataſt Cuſtaunce, la sore le roy Lowys de France, a foun fitz Eustaz od le tresor qil auoit enpris de Roger esueſque de Salibirs; qi Eustas moruſt procheinement, de qi le roi de Fraunce prist homage pur Normendy, la mort de qy estoit graunt cause du pees entre le roy Esteuen et Henry count de Aungeow, pur ceo qil nauoit engendrure.

Lez gentz le roy Esteuen pristrent Geffray de Grauntvile, qi plusfour chasteaux auoit en garde depar lempерice, qi pur fa deliueranz rendy au roy la Tour de Loundres et lez chasteaux de Walden et de Pleciys, fe mist a boys, et hors boty lez moynes del abbay de Ramefay, illoeques fist rescet de robbeours, pur ceo qe il nauoit dout viure pur qoy il moruſt cheitivement.

En cel temps veint Henry fitz lempерice au roy Dauid de Eſcoce, qi de ly a Cardoil fuſt fait chiualer; et procheignement apres moruſt Henry fitz Dauid le roy Deſcoce, qi count estoit de Northumbreland, et lan suaunt moruſt le roy Dauid; apres qy regna en Eſcoce Mauncoun le fitz Henry count de Northumbreland. En le temps ceſti roy Esteuen fu vn enfant Cristien, qi out a noume Willam, crucifie a Norwiche de Jewis en despit de Cristien loy. Lez cronicles deuſent qe ceſti Henry fitz lempерice fuſt defendu de foun pier Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungcow, en qanqe pier pooit defendre fitz, qil ne touchaſt Elianor qe fuſt leſpouſe Lowys le roi de France, et qil ne la preiſt en moiller en nul maner, pur ceo qe conu lauoit tanqe il estoit fenefchal le roy de France, mais pur ceo ne le leſſa qe pur couaitiſe ne la eſpoſa. En le temps le roy Esteuen Conrard le duk de Beyuer et newew le emperour Henry le quart fuſt emperour apres Lothair 15 aunz, qi par predicacioun Bernard ala noblement en la terre faint.

Celestinus le 2<sup>us</sup> fuſt pape apres Innocens 5 mois; apres qy Lucius qi out a noume Egerardus fuſt pape ij. moys; apres qy Eugenius le 3 fuſt pape 8 aunz et 5 moys, qy fuſt le diſceiple faint Bernard et puis abbe de faint Anaſtays, qi par expiracioun fuſt choiſe dez cardenalis mais fahre hors de la cite pur doute de lez fenatours de Rome. En quel temps Conrard lempерour, et Lowys le roy de Fraunce, et le count de Flaundes, et plusours grantz Dengleter, furent croifez en la tere faint, meutz uo-  
loient aler par tere qe par mere, ſi paſſerent par la Bulgary ou par trei-  
foun de lempерour de Constantinnoble furount les plusours perrys par  
faryne qil lour fiſt doner melle od cray; ceux qy sureuiuerent furount lez  
plusours tue deſpey pur lour luxure et lour raayne. Lowys le roy de  
France ſentrey vers loſtell, mais enchemynaunt deueint maladez, qi fuſt  
counſaillez de fez mires dauoir compaigny de femme, qi meutz amoit

morire qe faire auoutry. Apres qy regna en France foun fitz Phelip. Anaftatius le iij. fust pape apres Eugenius ij. auns, en quel temps moruft faint Bernard.

APRES cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lemperice, et fust corone a Westmoufter del erceueufque Theobaud de Cantorbirs par vn dymange, le vi. iour deuaunt Nowel. Et meifme cel ane Thomas Beket de Londres, arcedeken de Cantorbirs, fu chaunceler de roy.

Le fecound ane apres qe le roy fust corone il fist abatre tretouz lez nouelis chafteis qe le roy Esteuen auoit fait faire; et reprist en fa mayn burghs, viles et chasteaux qe parteindrent a la coroune, lez queux le roy Esteuen auoit done as diuers homs et lez auoit fet countes et barouns pur tenir od ly de ly eider encountre Henry fitz lemperice. Si reapella lez auncienes customs et defist quanqe le roy Esteuen auoit de nouel estably, com souent est vieu et com est dit en prouerbe—"veigne nouel roys et face nouel loys."—Et puis qaunt cesti Henry fust corone il lez enchafa tretouz de la tere, et nomement lez Flemynkes qi od Esteuen estoient grantz meisters. Et fait asauoir qil auoist bele engendrure de fa femme, cest asauoir, Willam qi moruft ioen enfaunt, Henry, Richard, Gaufray, qi plus fust count de Bretaigne depar fa femme, Maude, et trois autres feilles, lun estoit royne de Chafstel, et lautre countesse de Touloufe, la tierce royne de Cefile; et Johan qi puis fust roy Dengleterre qi a fournoune out Johan faunz tere. Et en meifme cest fecound ane de foun regne nafqy foun fitz Henry.

Le tierce ane de foun regne il passa la mere et purchafa touz lez chafteis qe furont au Gaufrid Plaungeneth foun pere. En cest ane nafquist Maude fa feile.

Le quart ane de foun regne il foutzmist a fa feignourye Oweyn le roy de Wales. Et en meifme lan le roy Defcoce ly rendy quanqe il auoist de fa demeyne, cest asauoir, la cite de Carleil, le chafstell de Baumburgh, le Noefchafstel fure Tyne, et le countee de Langcastre, horpris Huntyngdoun qil ly confermast. Et en meifme cest ane le roy ala en Wales od graunt poair, et fist abatre boys, et fist fare chemyns, et fist affermer le chafstel de Rothelan et de Bassingwerk. Et entre ceaux ij. chafteis il fist

vu mesoun del temple. En cest ane nasquist Richard foun fitz a Oxenford.

Le quint ane de foun regne nasquist foun fitz Gaufryd, qi puis fust count Bretagne. Et en cel ane chaungea il la monoy.

Le vj. ane il amena grant ost a Touloufe et la assist.

Le vij. ane de foun regne Henry foun fitz espofa la feile le roy Louis de France od grant honour et a grant noblez.

Le viij. ane de foun regne morust lerceufque Theobaud de Cantorbirs; et la cite de Cantorbirs fust pur poy tot arse et destruyt par meschaunz de fodeine fieu.

Le ix. ane de foun regne Thomas Beket foun chanceler fust eslieu erceufque de Cantorbirs et facre le iour saint Barnabe le apostle. Et meisme cel ane nasqy Elianor la feile le roi.

Le x. ane de foun regne le bon roy saint Edward fust translate a Westmoufter oue grant solempnite.

Le xj. ane de foun regne il teint foun parlement a Norhamptoun, et de illoqe sensuy lerceufque Thomas tout de nuyt pur le grant discorde qestoit parentre le roy et ly, qar fil ust este troue lendemayn gentz del hostel le roy ly hussent occis. Et sen ala en tapinage od iij. compaignons foulement tout a pee pur aler plus priuement qil ne fust aperceus, et sen ala outre mere al apostoil de Rome.

Le xij. an de foun regne nasqy Johan fa feile.

Le xiiij. ane de foun regne morust Maude lemperice fa mere. Et meisme cel ane nasqy Johan foun fitz.

Le xiiij. ane de foun regne le duk Henry de Saxfoyne espofa Maude fa feile, et engendra de ly iij. fitz, Henry, Othes, et Willam.

Le xv. ane de foun regne morust luy bon Robert count de Laicestre, qy founda labbey de Gerendoun, et labbey de Laycestre, et la mesoun de noneyns a Etoun. Et meisme cel ane Almarich roy de Jerusalem conquist Babiloy.

Le xvj. ane de foun regne il fist coroner Henry foun fitz a Westmoufter de Roger lerceufque Deuerwik en preiudice de la dignite del eglis de Cantorbirs, pur quoy lerceufque Roger estoit escomenge del apostoil. Et la cause pur quoy cesti roy Henry fist encoroner en fa vie foun eyne

fol. 157. b.

fitz Henry fust pur ceo, qil voroit qe foun fitz preist tiels customs qe meismes pooit amendre si autres fussent qe bons, et qe il veist qil hult la atournement de barouns pur doute de clayme qe ascun du fank le roy Esteuen qi par aventure purroit debatre en nouel tempz du chaungementz dez roys, pur ceo voloit il qe foun fitz pust en fa vie plener possesfoun del homage dez barouns taunt doutoit chaungement et variatioun dez corages dez comuns par enfaumple dez ploufours lour customs; et auxi pur ceo qil amast molt fa demure en Normendy et en Aungeow commist il la gouernail Dengleter a foun fitz a iusticer le poeple, qe diners lez tenoit de maner issi qil pooit auoir fa counuerfacioun en tranquillite. Ou meuz voufist hors de curiosete et occupatioun de chos qe ly nuyoit, issi qe foun fitz hult le trauail et le cure et il meismes le profit. Mais ensy ne aucint y my, qar del hour qe foun fitz fust corone nestoit vnqes bon vie entre le pier et le fitz, qil nauoit fors le noun oue le trauail, et le pier le profit et lez comaundements ou lexecutioun real. En le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice comensa lordre dez Ospitulers et de Templers dauoir possesfiouns en Engleter; queux Templers furount fondez a viure fur lez remyfails dez Ospitulers. En le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice apparust nostre Seignour Jesu Cristi pendaunt en la croice en le ayre, quoi fust vieu a Dunstable de moultz de gentz de le hour de tierce tanqe a vespre. En quel temps vn grant tempest de ayre par foudre tua plufours bestes et oyfeaux et homs le iour de la Magdeleyn.

En cel temps fist le roy Henry ferchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glaftinbery en vn farcu, et le corps Geynor fa compain, par enseignement dun miniftral Bretoun qi disoit qil fust foue plus parfound qe lez autres gentz pur doute qe lez Saxfouns ne ly trouassent. Et si est dit qe la play apparast en le frount deuaunt dount il morust. Il lez fist autre part en legis feueiller plus noblement.

Il enuoya procheignement apres cela sount fitz Johan en Irland, qi illoeqes se demena cheualeroufement. Cesti roy Henry se gouerna plus par counfai de clerks qe de chiualers, qe touz iours auoit delec ly dieus euesqes ou troys. Le roy Henry le pier passa outre en Normendy et marrya Elianore fa feile a Alfouns roy Despayne. Et le vij. ane apres

que saint Thomas auoit demure outre mere en exile le roy de France ly  
 accorda au roy Henry, et donques retourna il en Engleterre a fa eglis de  
 Cantorbirs en le comencement del aduent, et puis fust martirize le v.  
 iour de Nowel, com apres playnement fera recorder, et ceo fust apres  
 le incarnatioun nostre Seignour mil, cent, et lxxj. aunz. Et tost apres  
 Henry le nouel roy corone prist contek et guerre encountre foun pier et  
 fez freirs enfement, isli qi a vn foitz le roy de France et touz fez fitz et  
 le roy Defcoce et touz lez plufours dez grantz feignours Dengleterre leue-  
 rent encontre ly, mais au darain com Dieu le voloit il venqy touz fez fol. 158.  
 enemys et auoit la victoir de aux, et le roy de France et ly furount  
 acordez et entrebeifez. Donques maundaft le roy Henry espesecialement  
 al roy et ly pria pur lamour de ly qil ly maundaft par lettre lez nouns de  
 ceaux par qy fa gere fust comencee et mew, et le roy ly remaunda lez  
 nouns et primes noma Johan foun fitz; et puis Richard, et foun fitz Henry  
 le corone. Donques fust le roy dolent et nuyez et maudist le temps qe  
 vnqes engendra il fitz. Et vnqor cel guere duraunt Henry foun fitz le  
 coron morust moult repentaunt, et cria foun pier merci od grant contri-  
 cioun de quer. Le pier auoit pite de ly et ly pardonat, com apres ferra  
 rementoine. En temps cesti roy Henry fu lu grant batail en la tere saint  
 entre lez Cristiens et les Sarazins, mais lez Templers et lez Ospitulers  
 et touz les Cristiens furount occis, et ceo fust par le treifoun le count de  
 Tripe qi voroit auoir hu a femme la royne de Jerufalem qi iadice fust  
 femme le roy Baudewyn, mais ele ly refusa et prist vn vaillaunt cheualer  
 a feignour qy out a noun Gy, par quoi le count de Tripe se coroufa et  
 maintenaunt ala al Soudan et deueint foun hom iurez et reneya le loy  
 Cristien et deueint Sarazin, et lez Cristienes ne aparfceurent my ne  
 rien ne fauoit de cest affaire mais quidoit auoir hu grant eide de ly  
 ficom deuaunt foloient auoir; et qaunt veint a la batail il tourna toute de  
 boutte encountre lez Cristiens. Isli furount lez Cristienes trayez et mys  
 al mort, et trestouz lez chastels de la tere furount pris et la cite de Jeru-  
 falem destruyt. Maulcoum le roy Defcoce, fitz Henry count de North-  
 umbrelond, fist au roy Henry fitz lemperice homage a Cestre, tot au tiel  
 gise com le roy Dauid foun ayel auoit fait. En quel temps le dit roy  
 Henry fist faire le chastel de Werk; puis com le dit roy passa outre mere

fol. 158. b.

pur riote qe foun fitz Gaufray auoit moue, Maucoun le roy de Eſcoce paſſa od ly, ou al aſſege de Tolous il deueint cheualer dez mains le roy Henry. Au venu a loſtel de quel Maucoun vj. de ſes countis Defcoce ly voroint auoir furrecurry en la ville de Perth, pur ceo qe taunt eſtoit enherdant as Engles, mais ils faillerent de lour empriſe. Ceſti Mauncoun guerroya iij. foitz Galeway en graunt oſt, qi au darayne lez venqy a fa ſubiecioun. Ceſti Maucoun eſpoſa fa for Margaret a Conan count de la petit Bretagne et feig[n]ur de Richemound, feille de qy Gaufray le fitz ceſti roy Henry auoit eſpoſe. Mauncoun dona fa autre fore a Adam count de Warain, pur quoy apres Florens foun heir chalanga la ſuceſſioun Defcoce apres la mort Alexandre, pur quoy Johan de Bailloſe ly dona graunt ſome dargent a reſigner foun droit. En le temps ceſti Maucoun ſurount deſſeuerez lez eueſqes Defcoce del obediencie et meſtirapolonite del erceueſque Deuerwyk, qi vnqes ne obedièrent puis nul fors foulement cely de Galeway.

Meiſme le temps faynt Thomas de Cantorbirs fuſt exile, qi grant repair fiſt a Poutenay a grant freife del abbey, qi au departir diſoit al abbe qe vn uendroit apres li qi tout aquitera, quel parole fuſt puſcedy ſuppoſe de la demore qe Edmond erceueſque Cantorbirs y fiſt en le temps le tierce Henry, et illoeqes giſt, qeſt apelle ſaint Edmond de Poutenay.

Manclom le roy Defcoce moruſt a Jedworth et fuſt enterez a Dunfermelyn; Willam foun freir regna en Eſcoce apres. En quel temps apparurent ij. eſtoillis cometis, vn deuers le ſolail, le autre deuers ſeptentrioun. Ceſti Willam roy Defcoce enueint a Wyndefore ou foun frer Daud count de Huntingdon, qi deueint chiualer de maines le roy Henry. En meiſme le temps lez cheualerous grantz feignours Dengleterre conquiſtrent Ireland au feignoury Dengleterre, quoi le pape Adrian conferma, et en lieu de chartre ly enuoya foun anel; auxy eſtably la reuale de leſpiritualte al vſage Dengleterre. Thomas de Cantorbirs fuſt martrize en cel temps, et noupas au gree le roy, mes ia le mainz grant vengeance ly enfuyt procheinement, qe ſez fitz propres ly guerrieroient. Lez miſtres le roy ly vindrent compleindre qils ne purroient faire execuſioun de lour office a fa profite pur lerceueſque; et ſi nauoit rien fait fors qil lour auoit amoneſte a ſurſeir de tortes a ſaint eglis. Le roy diſoit irouſe-

ment, “si mez gentz vaillaſcent riens ils ne me foeffrent auoir teel vileny dun vilain clerk.” Jones chiualers et ſauuages, qy entoure ly eſtoient al heure ou le roy eſtoit en Normendy, Willam de Tracy, Hughe de Moruill, et Randulf fitz Ourſe, od autres, vindrent outre mere, fez miſtrent a Cantorbirs, arefonerent lerceueſque deſpitouſement com il feoit a manger, qi courtement lour reſpoundy. Le tier iour de Nouel qi ſen alerent en la vile au tauerne fez rementinoit du reſpouns lerceueſque, furent ſomoundre lez comuns de la vile pur aler oue eaux com auoint commiſſioun, retouenerent au palais de ou lerceueſque eſtoit alez al eglis pur doute de eaux. Ils li fercherent et ly trouverent en leglis, facherent lour eſpeis, ly detrencherent mort, quoi com eſt dit, neſtoit pas lour purpos mais del enticement du deable pur lour encoumbreir, et com Dieux le voloit a ly glorifier de martir lour ſureueint cel penſe, qi toſt reconiſtrent lour mauſait. Qi fez miſtrent en exile pur dout de vengeance, qe reconuſtrent lour coup; qar, com teſnoignent lez cronicles, del hour qils auoint tue le dit ſaint erceueſque ils deuindrent ſi deſcounſitz qils perderent tot countenaunz, ne feſoient nul demore en la cite de Cantorbirs, fez treyerent a Storey, vne manoir del erceueſque iouſt la cite, deueſterent lour haubreious ſure lez tables dormaunz en vn chambre du dit manoir, lez queux tablis dormaunz croulerent et tremblerent a la gyſe qe lez haubreious ne purroient ſure ieſure, mais touz iours enietterent a tere, pur quoi ils fez miſterent a lour penaunz.

fol. 159.

Procheinement apres, com le roy Henry fuſt en Normendy pur la guere de Fraunce et de fez fitz, Willam roy Deſcoce, entraſt Engleter od grantz ſoudiers de Flaundres, gaigna lez chaſtelis de Appilby et Burgh, aſſiſt Cardoil, lez citezaines ly diſoient qils ly renderoient la vile a vn certain iour ſi ils nuſſent reſcous par batail. De ou le roy Willam ſe remua au chaſtel de Prodhow qi le conquiſt, ſe miſt a Alnewyk qi le aſſiſt. Les barouns du counte de Euerwik, qi hount auoint qe ls Eſcoces feſoient tiel riote, fez muſtrent a Noeſchaffell. Robert de Stotenill, Randoulf de Grauntvill, Bernard de Bailloſ, pur quoy Bernard chaſtel port le nouue, Willam de Veſcy, oue poy de gentz a regarde trenuterent sur le roy Willam, qi aſſurez ly teint de touz Engles pur labſens du roy, qi fez gentz auoit enuoye a forayer le pays. Ceſtez gentz cheierent sur luy en laube du



fol. 159. b.

iour si estoit bruyne, qi luy priftrent, detrencherent et descoumfirent lez autres, qi a lour venu quiderent qe ceo vft est lour gentz propres. La iourne finy en lan de grace mil. c. 78, 3 ide de Juile, lez ditz seignurs fez remiftrent meifme la nuit a Noefchafel, amenerent le roy Willam a Loundres au roy Henry qi reuenuz estoit de Normendy, qi procheignement retourna et reamena od ly le roy Willam Defcoce, ly fift metre en prifoun a Roen; et auxi le count de Laicestre et autres, qi le roy auoit fait prendre prifoners pur lour trespas. En quel hour fez fitz fez mistrent en fa grace fez atournerent a ly de homage pufque si pres fanguinite ne pooit valoir. Le count de Flaundres fift faire restitucioun de ceo qe au roy fust fait de mal de fez Flemyns. Lez prelates et lez vns dez seignours Defcoce, et nomement les euefques de saint Andrew et de Dunkeldin, passerent la mere en Normendy, treiterent pur la deliuerance du roy, acorderent od le roy Henry qi procheinement reueint en Engleterre; ou a Euerwik le roy Willam fust deliuers pur raunfoun de xl. mille liuers, ou il fift homage au roy Henry; et si reioierent lez prelates et countes Defcoce par lour lettres la fouerayn seignoury Defcoce au roys Dengleterre, qoi fust conferme par lez bulles le pape Gregoire, pur quoi lez autres qy y nestoint my fez defagreeroint lez queux nestoint pas penibles au deliuerance de lour roy. Pur quoi il enprift od ly en Efcoco plufours dez fitz pufnes dez feygnours Dengleterre qi ly estoient beinuoillauntz, et lour dona lez terres dez autres qy ly estoient rebelis. Si estoient ceaux dez Baillolfs, de Bruys, de Soulis, et de Mowbray, et les Saynciers; lez Hayes, lez Giffardis, lez Ramesays, et Laundels; lez Bifeys, les Berkleys, lez Walenges, lez Boyfis, lez Mountgomeris; lez Vaus, lez Coleuyles, lez Fryfers, lez Grames, lez Gourlays, et plufours autres; au quel venu en Efcoco le roy Willam fift founder le abbay de Abirbrothocke, en le honour de saint Thomas de Cantorbirs. Cesti Willam dona en ostage plufours grauntz feygnours Defcoce, countis, barouns; et lez chasteaux de Edynburgh, de Roxburgh, et de Berewik, au roy Henry, qi puis bailla au dit roi Willam le chafel de Edinburh oue fa cousine Hermeger en espouf, quel royine foundast labbay de Balmorinagh. Ly quel roy Willam veint a le parlement a Northamton, et puis enueint au roy en Normendy.

Le roy Henry passa en Normendy, foun fitz Henry recomensa a rebeller encoultre foun pier, qi procheinement se lessa morir, qe au departir du siecle auoit conscience de fa mal port deuers foun pier, si comaunda qe hom aporast foun corps a foun pier, et qil ne enust entere deuaunt qil vst pardoun du roy foun pier. Quele comaundement acomply, le roi trift du mort foun fitz pitoufment ly fist assoudre et ly fist entereir a Rohan.

Meisme le temps uindrent nouele du perde de la Surry et de Jerusalem et de la destruccioun dez Cristienes, pur quels nouels par mocion de faint pere lez roys de France et Dengleterre furont autre foitz peifez, et rescieurent touz dieus la croice pur aler la faintisme veage, et iurrez autrefy a lour acorde pres de Gifors; Richard fitz le roy Henry prist al heure le croice au dit veage. Le roy fen passa en Engleter, ou procheinement debate refourdy entre lez ij. roys par mocion des fitz le roy Engles, et nomement par Johan qil plus amaft, purquoi le veage nenprift point al hour, le maner pur quoi est rementoyne apres. Cesti roy et fez enfauntz furont de meruailous condicions qe chefcun abbetoit corouz as autres; en le Policronicon est assigne la cause de lour deuerfete, en quoy est dit qe vn dez proails Gaufrid Plauntegeneth, count de Aungeow, pier cesti roy Henry, encoutraft vn bele mefehene com aloit chacer, si la prist et la espofa foulement pur sa beaute, si ne fauoit nuly de ou el estoit extreit. Ele ne venoit my volountiers as eglis, et qaunt ele y veint ele ne voroit demoreir tanque au leuacioun, de quoi le count et lez chevaleres priftrent malencoly, et la retindrent vn iour par le mauntele de ermyn. Ele auoit iiij. fitz, lez ij. estoient ouefque ley dedenz le mauntel au may[n] deistre lez autres au mayn senestre, et au point qe le prestre leua le corps Iesu Crist ele lessat le mauntel et enuola par les fenestres, et amena od ly ij. de fez fitz et enlessa autree ij, de queix estoit extreit le dit count Gaufrid. Pur quoy faint Bernard, com fust enfaunt en la court le roy de France, prophetiza de cesti roy Henry, qi dyfoit qe de mal arbre mal frut. Auxi en meisme lez cronicles est suppose qe viauant lempereur Henry, marry cest emperice, la mere cest roy Henry estoit espofe a cesti Gaufrid Plauntegeneth foun pier, qe tot enueint ele de Allemayne ou el fust vergoyne, disaunt foun marry estre mort.

Lez entrepretours tefmoignent qe lempereur Henry gerpist foun empire de gree et se mist en hermitage, en penaunce de fez tyrannys qil auoit fait a foun pier charnel et au pape Paschal. Autres ij. caufes fount asfigurez a fez fitz depar leur mere, vn quel estoit espofe a cesti Henry encountre defens de foun pier par ioust cause, vn autre qe le pier cesti Elianour quy fust duk de Gyene rauist la femme dun viscount de son pays et la espofa, pur quoy fust dit dun faint hom qe ia de eaux nauendroit bon istu. Cestes caufes furent conuz au pier et as fitz, com bien est proue par Gaufrid count de la Petit Bretaign, fitz cesti Henry, qi moue estoit de guere encountre foun pier, qi disoit au messager soum pier qi ly venoit parler de peise, “Quidez tu de nous oster nostre nature, qe propre nous est a chefeun mal uoloir a autre?” Meisme ceo reconust le pier Henry qi fist paynter vn egle en fa chambre a Wyncestre od x. ioens eglenceaux, dez queux trois enracerent od leur vngles lez oyles leur mere, pur qoy le dit roy disoit, “ensi fount mez fitz ouefqe moy, et nomement cely Johan qi plus amoy le.”

fol. 160. b.

Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com cesti roy Henry enueint vn foitz de Ireland, ou il auoit fes loys estably, com il uoloit auoir mounte foun palefrais en le chastel de Cardif, luy venoit vn auncien hom chanu od blankes dras, lez peez nuys, nuncier depar faynt Johan le baptiste et depar faynt Pere, en lang Ties, qil amendaft fa vie, et qil defendast en foun realme marches le iour de dimange fors des choses touchauntz mangiers et boyres. Le roy disoit a vn de fez chiualers en Franceys, “demaandez le vileyn fil le foungea, ou noun.” Le prudhom ly respoundy, “fi ieo le foungeay ou nemy, fi tu cest chos ne faces, tu nouels denaunt listu del ane oyrez de queux tout ta vie aueras perfecucioun.” Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Iroys damendre fa vie par fi priuez enseigns qe nul ne conisoit qe ly meismes. La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chiualer, qi out a noun Philip de Etlderby, ly venoit fomondre de foy amendre de 7 articles, qe si ceo fesoit qil viueroist vij. aunz honourablement, et qil gaigneroit la faint croice Jesu Crist hors dez mains dez mescreauntz, et si noun qe dedenz le 7 ane murreroit cheitiuouement. Il ne fist rien, ne ne tient rien a quoi il fust iurrez a foun encorouement, pur quel garnifement il ala pelerinage nuys peez au tombe faynt Thomas de Cantorbirs.

Richaard priour de Douir fust eslieu erceuefque de Cantorbirs, qi ne fust pas dignes, par maundement cesti roy Henry, pur quoy bon pece apres nostre Seignour apparust en auisoun au dit erceuefque, qi li difoit qil auoit degaste fez biens de faint eglis, pur quoy il ly destruyeroit, pur quoi il morust fodeignement. Cesti roy Henry perdy Aluern, et lez cites gen Latin fount ditz Beturicha, Cenomenia, et Turoneñ en peise fefant. Le dit roy Henry auoit en garde le feille le roy Lowys de France par tretice qil la maryast a Richard foun fitz, count de Peitow, mais il la conyfoit meismes et la teint pur fa amy del hour qe Rofamond la bele mefehene de Clifforde estoit pufoune par la royne, com fust dit; la quel Rofamound le dit roy teint fycher a Wodflok, com est recorde, la quel gift a Goddestow enterrez. Richard le fitz le dit roy refusa le dit mariage del hour qil aperceiu la maner, qunqes apres nestoit bon acorde entre le pier et le fitz. Le dit roi Henry enuoya au court de Rome pur deurs entre ly et la royne Elianor, qil pooit espofer la dit feile le roy de Fraunce, dauoir desherite fez fitz, mais ne pooit purchacer dispenfacion. En quel heure le roy Descoce, et le count de Cestre, et le count de Laycestre, et plufours autres, leuerent encountre cesti roy Henry, plufours dez queux murrerent procheignement.

fol. 161.

Lan del incarnacioun Jesu Crist mile, cent, quatre vintz et vij, et en meisme le temps cesti roy Henry fitz lemperez, Saladyn soudan de Damas auoit conquis plufours reaulmes Sarazins en parties del orient, si enprist purpos a destruyr trestouz lez Cristiens de la tere faint, de Egypt et de Surry, et auxi trestoz les autres reaumes qen Jhesu treerent, au fyn qe par vsurpacioun et pruesce de fa perfoune se pooit estille nomer roi dez roys et seignour dez sires. Et si passa le flum Jordan, et la terre de promiffioun gasta, et quanqe il troua countreesteaunt sa volounte fist destruyere et mettre en flaumbe; le meistre du temple de Jerufalem et lx. freirs ou grant fuyfoun des Cristiens, qi ly encountrerent a defendre loys, fist tuer. Le roy Gy de Jerufalem, qi oist les destrucciouns qe Saladin auoit fest au poeple Dieux, assenblaft graunt poair, et si entrecombaterent en plaine chaump. Lez Cristiens estoit descoumfitz, et le roy Gy pris ouc la faint croice par lez Sarazins. Le dit meistre du temple fut tuez od cc. et xxx. freirs, et vint mile de gentz darmes, oue

grant nombre dez comuns. Apres ceo Saladyn passast a la cite de Acres la quel ly estoit renduz, et de illoques passa deuers Jerufalem, gastaunt le pays, et si aslegea la vile et la gaigna, et xiiij. mille des homs et femmes, qi ne point payer la truage qi sure eaux fust mys, fist lier et mettre en perpetuel seruitude; et tiels meschiefs et plufours autres, com lez liuers de cronicles tesmoignent, fist Saladyn au poeple Dieux. Les nouels dez oppreffiouns et agreuances qe Saladyn auoit fait vindrent a lapostoill, sur queux, par mediacioun Dieu, iour estoit pris par entre Phelip roy de Fraunce et Henry roy Dengleterre pur finer la quere qi taunt auoit dure entre eaux, dount touz les Cristiens estoient muez. Et pur le saintisme veage enprendre a deliuerer la saint croice et le saint sepulcre Jhesu dez mains de mescreanz, et a reuenger lez chetiuetez dez Cristiens, lez ditz ij. roys vindrent as chaumps entre Trie et Gifors, et treterent et acorderent finalement de toutez debates, et fez entrecroiferent au dit veage. Et Richard, count de Aungeou, fitz au roy Henry, ensemblement od cuefques, dukes, countis et barouns, et plufours de seignours et chiualeris, et plufours autres gentz a grant fuyfoun, fez croiferent vers Jerufalem, et apres certayn iour mys et assigne pare ferement et mys en escript foutz lez feals dez roys et de autres seignours, chefcun se retourna en soun pays ioyaunt, et se dresta chefcun encontre le dit passage. Mais cil qi tot ad a iusticer ne voloit suffreir le dit Henry perfournyre qil auoit enpris, et ne pur qant apres le limitacioun du dit veage passe veint Heraclius, patriarch de Jerufalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demaundaunt eide vers lez pagenes, qi taunt de despit fesoient a notre Seignour, et si porta pur enseigne lez clefs de la cite de Jerufalem et du saint sepulcre, ensemblement od le baner royal et lez lettres Lucy lapostoil, queux il porta, fesaunt mencion du serment qil auoit fait a parformir le dit veage, amonestant soun ferement tenir. A qy le roy respoundy, qe fez terres faunz sure garde ne purroit lesser, ne countre la malice dez Franceys ne se fauoist ordeigner sil ferroit en estraunge terre, mais a ceaux qi voudrent cel ueage enprendre, grant partye de soun auoir largement durroit; fure quoy le dit patriarch disoit qe succours de gentz queroit et nounpas dauoir, et nomement roy ou autre graunt seignour qi Cristiens desyrauntz

cel veage poat mener et iusticer; si fen departy tout dolent et irrez, geraunt fueccours aliours com cely qi defesperez estoit, et outriement foun purpos auoit failly. Le roy Henry conuia le dit patriarche tanque a Cantorbirs, en espoir qe par blanches parolis le dit patriarche ly aueroit excuse, qi au departir ly disoit qe fez fitz fez contenoit a ly gyse encoultre ly qe bouger ne cyfoit hors de foun realme. “ Voir,” fefoit ly patriarche, “ de mal pier, mal fitz; ceo est droit qe du deable vindrent, et au deable fen irrount.” “ Coment!” fefoit ly roy, “ es tu si hardy a parler ensi a moy en ma terre?”—“ Si fu ico affeitz hardy,” fefoit il, “ a rescyeuer pur cely qi ico serue ceo qe auez fait faire a Thomas de Cantorbirs, et si ayme ico taunt a morir de tez mayns com dez Sarazins; veiez moy cy prest a souffrir martir;” si boutast auant sa test. Le roy fen departist qi plus ne enteint refoun. Il enuoya au court de Rome dauoir estre affous du vow a la terre saint, mes ne la poait purchacer pur premeffe qil fefoit a foundere mesouns de religioun.

Le dit roy Henry del hour qe foun fitz Richard auoit refuse le mariage de la feil le roy de France, la quel il auoit en garde, enuoya fez lettres a Phelip le roy de France pier la damoyfel, si la demanda al ops foun fitz Johan, et il lez doeroit lez countes de Peytow et de Aungeow, de quoy le dit roy de France auoit despote, enuoya meismes lez lettres a Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry Dengleter, fours de mortel heyn entre le pier et le fitz, qe touz iours mes dura. La gere recomensa entre le dit roy et le roy Phelip de France; le roy Henry passa en Normendy ou il degasta le tresor coillez au feintifme veage. Le dit roy Henry se herbifa en vn cite qen Latin est dit Senomannica, ou par couyn le roy de France et de Richard le fitz le dit roy Henry, feu estoit einz bote en le suburb de la cite de quoi tout la cite ardoit, pur quoi le dit roy Henry couenoit remuer, qi a foun departir disoit, “ Tu Dieu, qi manez tollu la cite qe ico plus amoy, ico te toudray chos en moy qe plus amez.”

fol. 162.

Le dit roy Henry deueint feuerous et morust apres ceo qil auoit regne xxxv. auns, x. moys, et iiij. iours, et gist a Pountheurard. Lez cronicles deuissent qen foun moriaunt lez gentz entour ly enprist chefcun lour part de tapitez, qi despeintez et fuerez, si lessèrent soun corps nue tanqe vn juencel de maindre estature de ly ly couerist de foun mauntele, mais fez

peez nestoint pas couertz, et adonques auoit il a droit foun surenoun, Henry od le court mauntel, qi primes lez aporta de Aungeou. Il est auxi recorde de ly, qe com Richard foun fitz venoit visiter foun corps, tout le temps qe le fitz estoit en la mesoun le neise du pier seignoist. Meisme le hour lez pessouns dun grant lay en Normendy issèrent du lac par nuyte au terre sek od tiel noys qe touz lez veisines enveillerent, sez alerent veoir le meruail. Cesti roy Henry fitz lemperice fust le plus grunt sires de possessioun de teres qe deuaunt ly nestoit nuls roys Engles.

En foun temps estoit Adrian le 4. pape apres Anaftas 4 aunz; il estoit Engles et naif labbe de saint Alban, pur quoy fust illoeqes refuse a estre moigne, passa la mere, deueint euesqe Alban, il conuertist la province de Womacian, puis deueint pape. Entredist la cite de Rome pur le nawerer de vn de sez cardinals. Il constreint le roy Ficulorum par sentence a subieccioun. Il estoit le primer pape qi comença le primer demure du pape et de cardinaux en la veutz cite de Rome; il grante plusours priuileges al abbey de saint Alban.

Fredrik le 2. fust emperour de Rome sure lez Allemauns 37 aunz, qi mainteint encountre le pape Alexandre le sismatici, enchasa le pape en France par eyde dez Danoys et de Bahaynouns, mais par le roy Fraunceys et leide du roy Henry Dengleterre fust rebote; puis fust acorde od le dit pape, emprist le saintisme veage deuers la terre saint par Constantinoble, si noya en la goule de Sathany com se ueroit auoir bayne, et solonc lez autres chey de foun cheual en leau, et fust enterez a Tyre. Souu fitz teint auant le veage qi au sege de Acon morust com venoit de Acres de le roy Phelip de France et du roy Richard Dengleterre. Souu freir pufne Henry fitz Frederik regne emperour 8 aunz, qi foutzmist a fa seignoury Puyte et Cefile. Il auoit en fa prifoun le roy Rechard par liere le duke de Ofris. En quel temps labbe Joachim disoit qe le hour nestoit pas uenez du recouerer de la tere de promissioun.

Alexandre le 3. fust pape apres Adrian 22 aunz, qi furmontoist la scismatici maintenez par Fredrik, qi Fredrik fesoit grant honour a Thomas de Cantorbirs en foun exile. En le temps cesti Ale[xa]nder le pape furount lez trois roys orientalis emporte de Melan a Coloigne, lez queux furount primerment emportez de Perse en Constantinoble, et de illoeqes a Me-

lan par le pape Sergius, qi la estoient tanqe la cite estoit destruyt par Fredrik.

Lvcius le 3. fust pape apres Alexandre 4 aunz et 3 moys, apres qi Alexander Vrban le 3. fust pape vn pece, et morust de doel del houre qil auoit nouelis qe lez Sarazins auoint pris la cite de Jerufalem. Apres qi Vrban Gregoir le 8. fust pape 4 moys; cesti mouoit par fez lettres plufours roys Cristiens de diuers naciouns en eide de la tere de promiffioun. Apres qi Gregoir Clement le 3 fust pape 3 aunz. Apres qi Celestin le 3. fust pape 6 aunz et 8 moys, qi le fecound iour de sa consecracioun corona Henry le 5, fitz Frederik, en emperour, qi prist serement de ly qil mainteindroit et restorast le patronage saint Pier. Le dit pape feaut en sa chacier teint la coroune del emperour entre fez dieus peis, et ensi la mist sure la test du dit emperour qi enclinez deuaunt ly estoit, et com lauoit mys la ferist del vn pee a la tere, en signifiante qil estoit de poair a faire lez emperours et de lez defaire qant ferrount noun digne. Lez cardinalis fufpristrent la coroune et la mistrent sure la test lempour.

RICHARD le fitz Henry fitz lempere, roy de Engleter, fust corone a Westmouster de Baudewyn archeuesque de Cantorbirs, le tierz calendis de Septembre, lane del incarnacioun, mil, c. iiij<sup>xx</sup> et x. Et si estoit la folempnete si grant qe si lem deuifat hom le tendroit a meruail. Il fist deliuerer touz lez prisoners de tout le realme de sa grace general, et en folempnite de foun nouel regne, ou le roy Willam Defcoce estoit present, et ou il feisoit au roy Richard homage. A quel encoronement estoit grant occifioun de Juys, com uoloint auoir entree le palays le roy entre lez Cristiens. Il donoit a Johan foun freir Cornewaille et Deuenfchir, et plufours autres countreis. Cesti roy Richard regna noblement, qi prus estoit en armes et droiturel iuge, pur quoy doutes estoit de fez veisyne, qi bien se auoit prouue encountre lez Franceis tancom il estoit count Daungeowe. Il se remembra du vieu a la tere saint, se peifa od le roi Phelip de France, com apres ferra dit, a quoi il purchasa par toutes voyes le tresor qil pooit. Il vendist au roy Willam Defcoce lez chastelis de Berewik et de Roxburghe, qe ostages estoient a foun pier, od le aryuail del eaw de Twede. Il vendist a Hugh Pifas, euefque de Dorefme, lez



countees de Northumbreland et de Sadbyres, pur quoi il disoit en bourdaunt qil auoit dun veutz euefque fait vn iouen count. Il auoit dispenfacioun de la court de Rome a releffer lez vows a la terre feint a ceaux que ly sembloit, de quoy il acquist grant tresor dez veutez gentz, dez maladez, et de nonfuffauntz. Il vendit boys et plufours terres, lez queux il reprist autre foitz. Hugh Pifas, euefque de Dorefme, se teint fi noble qil fist debrifer lez chartres de toz fez futzgis et lez fist reprendre lours terres de foun doune par fa chartre de nouel; il estoit chaunceler le roy mais fu ofte au passage le roy deuer la terre faint, et Willam euefque de Ely fust estably chaunceler et procuratour le roy Richar, si fust legat par commissioun le apostoil, qi en absence du roy fist grantz opprefsiouns au elergy, as seignours, et au comune, pur quoy ils ly heyerent mortelement. Il atacha Hugh Pifas, euefque de Dorefme, noun pas com euefque mais com chaunceler, si ly reteint tancom il auoit rendu lez chastels le roy. Meifme cesti Willam destourba la sacree du freir le roy qy estoit eslieu erceuefque de Euerwyk. Meifme cesti Willam le chaunceler, par counsaill Hugh euefque de Cestre, mouoit querel encountre lez moignes de Couyntre, lez fist ofter, si en lour lieu ordeigna prouendres feculeris, pur quoi lez moignes plederent au court de Rome longment. Mais deuaunt lour venu la court, la court estoit enfourme encountre eaux par le dit Hugh, qils ne poaint auoir refoun. Le dit Hugh se lessa morir qi ne fauoit trouer nully qi ly fauoit ioindre penance, si ly auigea meifines au peyne de purgatori tanque au iour de juys. Vu dez ditz moignes de Couyntre pressa lez portes de la palaice le pape si continuelment matin et soir que le pape enprist malencoly, qi ly disoit, “Cheitif, pur quoy pressez noz portz si assiduelment?”—“pur ceo, faint pier, que ieo agait votre mort, qun droiturel par auenture vendra apres toy, qi nous fera refoun.” Le pape auoit concienz, lour fist auoir droiture. Johan le freir le roy Richard par couyne de plufours de la terre enchafa le dit Willam leuefque de Ely, chaunceler, qi sen fuyft hors Dengleterre en draz de femme.

fol. 163. b.

En quel temps estoit vieu a Dunstable vn baner en leyre depeynte du crucifix, ou tost apres fust vieu le crucifix descender du baner vn grant espace. En quel temps lez Juys furont robbez et assegez en plufours

lieus Dengleterre; Rabby le meistre dez Juys Deuerwic detrencha fez veyns propres, et dez autres fez veifyns, et la gorge fa femme, qe lez Criftiens ne lez tuassent.

Puis le roy Phelip de France et le roy Richard firent establire vn peife entre lour ij. reaumes, et firent ensealler et affirmer par bons serementz dun part et dautre en la fest saint Hillair; et tiel eirt la fourme de pes qe chefcun de eaux honour dautre garderoit et foi a autre porteroit, et qe nul de eaux a autre failleroit en fez befoignes, et qe le roy de France eideroit au roy Dengleterre a defendre fa terre auxi loialment com il defendroit Parys, et le roy Dengleterre eideroit le roy de France a defendre fa terre auxi auant com il defendroit Roan. Et touz les countis et barouns iurerent qils ferrount foials et loiaux chefcun enuers autre en euers foun roy faunz departir en nul poynt, et qils ne moueroint guerre ne suffiroint estre muez en nul de lez terres endementire qe lez ditz roys ferrount en lour pelerin[a]ge. Et touz lez archeuesqes et euesqes iurerent de doner la grant sentence deuers chefcoun trespasser encountre chefcoun article du dit acorde. Auxi lez ditz roys establierent qe si lun de eaux mureroit en le dit pelerinage qe lautre viraunt aueroit fez biens en fablement od touz fez gentz a parfournir le dit veage, et qe toutez gentz qe cest saint pelerinage dussent aler fussent a Vesselay a le natre saint Johan donqes procheigne. Le dit roy Richard osteaunt en Normendy sen departy a Aungeowe, et ordeyna fez amyraills dez nieses, cest a fauoir Gerard erceuefque de Awge, Bernard euefque de Bayouns, Robert de Sabillule, Richard de Cauuille, et Willam de Forz de Vlleroun, et lez bailla fa chartre en cest fourme;—

“RICHARD, par la grace Dieux et c<sup>ta</sup>., a touz fez homs a alers a Jerusalem, salut. Sachez nous par comune counfail dez plus vaillauntz et fages de nostre coumpaigny auoir faitz cestez noz leys; cest afauoir, si nul tue autre en neif, soit lye au mort et gette en la mere; et si nul tue autre fure terre, soit lye au mort et fowe dedenz la terre; et si nul treyt foun coutel pur ferir et feirt autre si qe fank soit espandu, et de ceo soit atteint par loials profes, perde le poynt; et si nul feirt autre du palme sanz fank treir, soit trois foitz mys en plonge dedenz la mere; et si nul raumpoynt autre ou lendenge, taunt foitz com de ceo soit atteint tauntz

dez ounces d'argent duera. Et si nul foit atteint de larcyn, foit tounduz a la gife dun champioun, et pice boillaunt sur fa tefte uerfe, et la plume dun oreillere mys adefus pur ly conoiftre, et au primer arryuail foit hors du nefte rue. Done a Chinon" et c<sup>ta</sup>.

Auxi le dit roy comaunda par foun bref qe touz lez gentz qe furent a prendre le dit veage ferroient obeysfauntz as comaundementz dez ditz amerailles faunz countredit. Et ceo fait le dit roy Richard passa a Tourres, et illoques a grant deuocioun prist le bastoun de foun pelerinage de lerceuefque de lieu, et com il se apoa au dit bastoun il debriffa en dieux peces; et le dit roy Richard sen ala a Vesselay et illoques encountra le roy de France, com ils estoient acordez. Et y estoient assemblez a cel heure plusours de vaillauntz homs qi cest veage auoint enpris, et apres la demure de ij. ours passez en lez vtas de saint Johan, si dresserent les royns leur chemyn ensemblement oue leur grantz routis vers Lyons sure Roan, et com ils passerent le pount oue grant multitude de gentz le dit pount, qi tant eirt charge de gentz, roumpist, et leau defoutz, qe tant eirt redde, refceust dez homs plus qe mille, qestoient chaiez; mais cely en qi befoigne ils estoient lez garaunta qe de touz lez cheyez nestoit noiez si dieus noun. Apres ceo les ditz roys, penfauntz qe nul pays purroit fuffir a si grantz ostes, departirent leur chemyns.

Lessoms du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et de sez nefes coment il assemblez fez gentz et veint a Marcile et y demurra par viij. iours, esperaunt sa nauy encountreir qestoint issuz de diuers portz, mais tempeft leur destourboit venir au temps et porte assignez. Le roy, qi ne voloit plus attendre, fist alower x. grauntz dromoundes et xx. galays bien garnys, et fist fez gentz moult irrez et dolentz pur sez nefes qi taunt demurroint, et si se mist en vn galey et departirent du porte de Marcile le vij. iour de August, et passerent par le Ifle saint Esteuen, et par Legle, et par le Noyre Mounte, par Lile saint Honorat, et par la cite de saint Nices, et par la cite de xx. Mille, entre queux ij. cites est la deuis entre Itaille et Arragoun, de illoques par feint Marie de Funtz. Le xiiij. iour de Aoust passa le roy par le chastel de Suwene, et meisme le iour veint a Geneues, ou il troua le roy de Fraunce maladez. Le xiiij. iour Daust passa le roy au port Delfyn, et ceo estoit la vel del assumpcioun nostre

dame, et la demura par v. iours. Le roy de Fraunce, qi fauoit de fa demore, ly manda priaunt paramours qil ly apreftat v. de fez galays; mais le roy Richard, coment qil estoit defgarry de fez nefes et nauoit galays qe dallowance noun et ceo au mainz qe ly poeint fuffire, si offry au roy de Fraunce trois galays, queux il ne deigna refceyuer fil ne vft hu fa demaunde. Le roy Richard fen departy du port Delfyn le xix. iour de Auguft et veint au port Venus, et lendemain au port de Pife, et illoques lereuefque de Roan et leuefque de Yuerois vindrent deuers fa feignoury. Le xxj. iour de Auguft passaft le roy par lifle de Gurgoun, lendemain au port de Bareth, et lendemain a la vile faint Berthun fist le roy allower dez cheueaux et cheuaucha par terre ij. lieux et vindrent au port pres du chafstell de Plumlin encountre lez galays et entra vn galey, autre qil nefoit pas deuaunt, et passa le ifle Ferair et lifle Argentair et lifle Genuft et veint a le port Talamount. Le xxiiij. iour de Auguft veint le roy a Portekers qest en my lieu entre Marcile et Meffane. Et a cel temps la veoil de la galoy le roy debrifa, et le roy entra vn autre galoy, et passa la cite de Corne et Senes la vele et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu qest apelle le Far de Roume, et plus entra Tyberie. A quel entree il y auoit vn tour tre bele, mais molt fembla defert, et la perlast le roy au cardenal Octouean, euefque Doftiens, qi ly veint veoir et honorer. Mais le roy li refona et reproua de plufours chofis meffeantes, cest a fauoir de symony dez Romayns. Le xxvj. iour de Auguft passa le roy par my le boys de Silueden fure vn chemyn de marbre, qe auntiel estoit, par my le boys de xxiiij. lieux de longure, ou i ly ad grant plente dez bestes fauagis; et en mefine le iour il passaft par vn chafstell qe lem appelle Bettoun, ou vn port estoit couert de cupre, et fi auoit y veffelet qe foleit amener or et argent a Rome de toutes cels parties coillez. Le xxvij. de Auguft le roy passa le roche extendu en mere, qe est apelle Cappe de Cercel, le ifle Parmerol, lile Punce, et plus lile Palmer en chief du mond. Sure Cappe de Cercel estoit vn chafstell qestoit grant refcet et priue as larouns, qi fesoient grantz deftreffe as passauntz. Plus veint a la cite de Tarafene, et illoques eirt vn port couert de cupre, plus veint a Garille, puis au chafstell de Cape del Espourn, la est la diuifion de Romain et de Cefile, cest a fauoir en cel partie qest principal de Cappow. De ceo passa il lifle

de Panteth, qest xl. lieux de la cite de Gaite Pantec, qestoit iadys la terre Pilat, et y auoit la tierce port couert de cupre. Pius passa le roy lile de Stele maior qest touz iours fumaunt, et ceo par chalour dun foun veifin Wlkane, lile qe touz iours arde mere et pessoun, iettaunt feu sure toutes choses procheynes, com le liuer dit. Lile de Irom ou y ad bon chastel, et port ankes loinz du chastel qe feu de y ceo ne ly poet greuer; de illoeqes passa le roy lile de Pateroum, et le port du Bay, ou Virgil fist lez baignes, qest x. lieux de Naplis. Pius il passa Capri, qest en mylu entre Naples et Salerne. Et le xxviiij. iour de Auguft le roy veint a Naples, et demurra illoeqes en labbay de saint Januer tanque la natre nostre dame, et la vist il lez fitz Namound mortez, qestoint touz enterrez en vn cribbe, en pele et offez: et a meisme le iour fist le roy allowere cheueaux et veint a Salern et y demurra grant pece. Mes Bawdewgh erceuefque de Cantorbirs, et Hugh euefque de Salibirs, et Randolf de Glaumuil, qi vindrent en fa compaignye tanque a Marcile, entrerent en nefes qant le roy entra en galey, et leuerent veilles, et vent lez ferist en mere si redement qe de anaunt Acres venoient en poy de hour; et Johan euefque de Norwiche lessa la croice et retourna en foun pais par counge lapostoil. Et com le roy le oyft dire moult fust corouce, et si prist mile marcz du dit euefque pur foun trespas. Ataunt teist le cronicle a parler du roy Richard, et deuise la maner et lez contenementz de fez amerails de fa nauy enuenaunt deuers ly.

Procheinement apres la Pasch touz lez nefes le roy Richard fez adrefeferent vers Jerufalem hors de diuers portez Dengleter, Normendy, Bretagne, et Paitow; dez queux lun partye fez assiemblarent a Dertmoth, dez queux x. couenoit veillaunz en la mere Despayne le iour del afencioun, si grant tempest leua en mere qe fodeignement estoit les niefs departis chefcun dautre par fortune. Et qant le tempest estoit greignour si apparust saint Thomas de Cantorbirs trois foitz a iij. perfouns qestoint en vn neif de Loundres, et disoit, “ amys, ne vous doutez, ico fu Thomas de Cantorbirs, saint Edmound et saint Nicholas ouefque moy, qi fumes ordeinez par Dieux a fur veoir touz lez niefs Dengleter qi cy alez en fez comaundementz et gardez fez loys, et de voz pecchez conufez facez due fatiffaccioun, et Dieux vous dura prosperite, et ico, en cest veage.” Lez

ditz feintes enauerent et tauntoft cessa la dit tempeft, et bien toft vindrent lez ditz neifes a la cite de Vllifibone parmy le flume apelle Tage, la ou le corps faint Vincent gift. Mais auant qils vindre a la vile fi passa lempereur Daufric et Despayne Sarazin le flume de Tage par vn guyde le iour faint Johan le baptist et se mist deuant vn chafel le roy de Portingalle, et le gaigna, et puis vn autre. Le roy, qi moult estoit defconfaillez, maunda as nefes Engles priaunt succours, et ils ioyauntz de lez nouelis issèrent dez nieses od v. cent homs armez, et vindrent a faint Herene, ou le roy estoit tout desgarry, ou poy dez gentz, et ceaux queux il auoit, estoit de mal couin. Mais qant lempereur oy la venu dez Cristiens si se abay durement, et maunda au roi de Portingalle qil ly deliueroit Suyle, qe Cristiens nadgaires auoint conquys, et il ly renderoit fez chafels et peise pur vij. aunz, et si repareroit en foun pays; et si cest voi ne voloit il assègeroit faint Herene ou le roy estoit. Et lendemain faunz plus tarier le roy, qi taunt de succours auoit dez pelerins, ne cremoit rien fez manacez, si fist arayer fez gentz et bailla fez gentz lez toures et forterefces de la vile a defendre. Lez pelerins qi rien ne cremoit si Dieux noun, qi assèitz auoint le quere sure et hardys, lez plains rues et lez aunciens mures cheiez par ruyn ou nuly du pays ofast attendre, coudre lez Sarazins choiferent a defendre; et lendemain qant chefcun se dressa foun lieu defendre nouelis vindrent au roy qe lempereur qi ly vst enpris assèyer fodeignement fust mort, si mercia moult lez peleryns et priaist qils meneroient lours neifes a Vllufibone et il fen irroit par tere, qe nestoit de illoeqes fors dieus iournes, et il lour feroit guerdoun pur lour trauail. Ils alerent a lours neifes et feglerent deuers la dit cite, mes auant qils uenoient Robert de Sabillulle et Richard de Camuille, oue lxxij. grantz nefes od gentz darmes et vitallis a grant fusoun, dez queux plufours espauderent parmy la cite, mouerent dissencioun entre lez gentz quoi par males parlois, quoi par femmes et feiles dez citezeins efforcez, quoy par destruccioun dez Jues et Sarazins enhabitauntz party de la cite, derobbaunt lours biens, ardant lour mesouns, et toutez chofez, dount profit purroint auoir et delit, menerent a nefes. Le roy de Portingal, qi estoit venu a la cite pur guerdoun faire as pelerins, oist de tortz qe furent faitz a fez gentz, si veint oue grant fuifoun de gentz darmes et coment

que a pooit auoir areftu lour malice fi fe remembra del honour que lez pelerins ly auoint fait, veint as ditz Robert et Richard et lour offrifit peife, lez tortz et lez outrages a ly et a fez gentz faitz uoluntriement fustenaunt. Lez vns del nauy lendemayn leuerent nouel debat dount plufours estoit mortz de lun part et de lautre; lez portz de la vile furent clofez, et vj. centz de gentz qestoint dedenz pur lour achater vitailles, nient fa chauntz cel debate, estoit pris, tanque le roy autre foitz offrifit la pes, issi que chefcun party remendroit a autre chefcun trespas, et gentz et armes, et qanque estoit pris ou perdu dun part et dautre fust rendu as Engles, et enfi fist la corde. Et plus la veile saint Jakes departirent lez nefes enuers la graunt mere, et en le lieu ou leaw de Tage descende en la mere si encontreurent xxx. et trois grantz nefes au roy Richard, issint auoint ils en noumbre assemblez en vn lieu cent et v. grantz nefes de gentz darmes, archiers, et vitails touz playnes. Lendemayn de saint Jake veint la nauy a vne haute mounte et long dedenz la mere qad a noun Cappe saint Vincent, puis a la port del cite de Suyle, que adonques estoit la plus loinz cite dez Cristiens en Espagne. Puis par saint Marie de Heroun, de illoques deuaunt la mount Alije, et plus deuaunt vn terre arrenoufe loinz en la mere, nome Abmylan, plus deuaunt le port de Salez, puis au port de Seville, que lem appelle Wondelkeker, et entre Seville et le port y ad vne chastel en my lieu, que ad a noun Captal. De illoques vindrent lez neifes a lez estroytes de Aufrik, que nous appelloms lez estroitiz de Marrok. Le primer iour Daugust la comence la mere Meditaran, que nous appelloms la grant mere, et Meditaran est nome pur ceo que la terre lencluse par tout faue en dieus lieux, lun as ditez estroitiz Marrok et lautre en brace saint George qest pres de Constantin noble; et del entree des ditz estroites tanque pres Alkalon est terre payen a dextre, et a fenestre du dit entree tanque a le grant mount de Mussian est Espagne Sarazine, les queux estroites ne fez extendunt pas a viij. lieux en leur del vn entree tanque a lautre, et del lun et lautre party y ad vn grant mountayne, lun en Espagne qest appelle Calpes, et lautre en Aufrik qest appelle Atteles. Et al entree de lez estroites en Aufrik, iouft la mere, font v. cites; et en Espagne de autre part fount quatre cites et chastels, et en lile de Baltarye, Marcell, Wail, chastel de Maure, et

au pee del mount en Beraltare fount dieus noblis cites, dount lun est apelle Alence, et la autre Jubelar. Queux com la nauty le roy auoit purpassé si passa deuaunt la cite de Salamanette, et puis deuaunt la cite de Vilages, entour quel cite fount cent et feffaunt toures de pere. Puis passa par vn mount haut et noyr, qad a nouue Cappe de Mellik. De illoeqes par Almarie la bone cite, ou lem fait le bon foy, de illoeqes par vn mount haut et graunt en mere extendu qad a noun Cappe Dalmarie, et de illoeqes par Cartage la bon cite sur la ryue du mere, puis par vn graun sabuloun en mere qad a noun Cappe Martyne, et puis deuaunt la cite de Denie, et puis au porte de Valence, et puis par vne mount graunt et haut en mere qad a noun Muffian, qe deuise terre paiens et terre de Criftiens, et la comence la terre Darragoun, et au pee de le mount y ad vn chafelle affys qad a noun Ampoft, et ioust ly il ad vn flume de eaw douce qad a nouue Ebre, sur qy il y ad vn cite qad a nouue Tyntuse, qad trent lieus del entre de la port. Puis passa la nauty par la noble cite Tarracount sur la mere, pres de qy gist la grant mountaigne qe ad a nouue Cappe de Salyke, puis deuaunt la cite de Barfalon, puis a la cite de Emparise, puis par vn grant mount qest appelle Cappe Castilun ou y ad vn bon port, puis par vn fabulon tendu en mere qad a noun Cappe Lewgat, et pres de ly y ad la cite de Nerbone. Puis passa par vile Noef pres de qy est le port de Mountpeffulan, qe est appelle Lates, de illoeqes par Edur, lile qest al entree de Roan. Puis veint a Marcil qest xx. lieus de la dit entree, et la est vn abbe de noyres moignes qe out plusours de reliques, cest affauoir, le corps saint Victor et lez verges dount Dieux estoit escourgiez. Et fait afaouir qe hom pust aler de Marcil tanque a Acres en xv. iours, fil eyt bon vent et passé par le haut mere, qar fil teint foun cours tout droit il ne verra ia terre tanque il veit Surry quant il auera perdu la vieu de montz de Marcil; et fait a faouir qe plusours fount dez isles Sarazins entre lentre en mere a lez estroites et Marcil.

Mais quant lez nefes furent venuz a Marcil al vtas del assumpcioun nostre Dame ils ne trouerent pas lour roy, qe il estoit alez deuaunt, et ne purquant ils fez reporerent par viij. iours et fez redresserent, qar moult estoit trauillez. Puis fez dresserent au mere et vindrent a Messane en



fol. 167.

Cefille en la fest del exaltacioun del faint croicez ; et le dymange suaunt le roy de Fraunce veint illoeques, qi fust herbife en lostelle le roy Tankered de Cefile. Le roy Richard qi taunt ad pense de sez nefes, qant il oist qels estoit venuz a Messane si ne fait pas a demaundre fil estoit leez, si se dressa en esteaunt et rendist graces a Dieu, si departist le roy de Salern le xij. iour de Septembre, et le xvij. iour veint a vn cite qe ad a noun Eskale, pres de qy y ad vn petit isle ou Lucean le grant clerk soleit tenir sez efeolis, ou il y ad vn chaumbre trebele defoutz la terre ou il soleit meismes estudier. De illoeques passa le roy od vn foul cheualer par vn petit vilete, si oist vn esperueur erier en vn mesoun, dount il estoit moult counfortez et comensa penser dez enueifours de foun pays ; si se ferist dedenz la dist mesoun et prist lesperueur et le myst courtoisement au poigne, dount moult fust leez. Mais lez vileins de la vile, qant ils fauoint qil vst lesperueur asporte, si auoint ils grant despite et issèrent de chefeun part od bastouns, et ly esferient, et ly donerent grantz coupes, dez queux vn treit foun cotel et voloit anoir feru le roy, mais le roy qi moult eirt hardyz faillist dun part et dautre, et treit le bon beane, et ferist au dextre et au senestre qe nul dez vileyns lez pooit sustener einz lour coueint treboucher a la tere. Le roy taunt ferist de lespey qil le debrifa par force, si est taunt irrez, qe apoy fenrage dez ditz vileins, si prist grantz peres et rendist lez vileins si fort estour qils cheierent a la tere descounfitz, mais plufours sez fuerent faunz defence faire. Le roy prist lesperueur et departist de illoeques tanque a la graunt eaw de Far dez Mefhines et la passa a poy en lentree, ou y li auoit vn grant tour. Et fait a fauoir qe leau fufdit depart Calabre et Cefile ; al entree de quele eau pres de Baynar est le grant peril du mere qad a noun Silla, qe reseceit lez eaws par grauntz habundaunz faunz rien reounder, et al issu du meisme leau y ad vn autre peril qad a noun Kirildis, qe nul eau voet reseceuer, einz la gette et la vomist par si graunt force qil fait lez nefes perire, tauntez qe a cel aprochent. Mais plufours uoillauntz cel peril eshner le genchent trop, et si cheient en lautre peril faunz recouerer. Le xxij. iour de Septembre veint le roy de Messane en Cefil od grantz dromoundes, nefes et galays, si grant plente qe il sembloit qe tout leaw estoit couert dez veils. Le roy de France se meruillaist de le grant poair qe le roy Dengleter

auoit amene, qi taunt eirt le noyse dedenz lez nefes dez bumes, symbalis, et dautre menestralcies, qentre sonayent chefcun en fa gife, qoy dez cheualers et esqiers karoulauntz a grant deduyt, qoy dez noyses dez marineres qe touz lez gentz de la cite sez esmayerent, tant qils quidaissent touz estre destruytz, quar tiel noys ne tel uew nauoint ils vnqes oi ne viu. Le roy aryua et parla au roy de Fraunce, puis reprist fez nefes a meifine le iourne faunz plus demure, se hafaunt deuers Jerufalem, mais il nestoit qe poy aloigne hors du port qant le vent ly tourna en contrair qe ly fist retourner a Messan tout dolent, et se herbifast en le fuburbe entre lez vins. Si se remembra de vn fa fore Johan, naidgares royne de Cefile, a qy le roy Tankered sefoit grant tort, et la auoit tenu en garde puis la mort le roy foun baroun qestoit freir a Tanqered; si ordena le roy Richard certains grantz messagers daler au roy de parly, priaunt qil deliueroit fa sore hors de fa garde. Le roy Tanqered resceuff lez ditz messagers honorablement et lour deliuera la dit royne, et ils la amenèrent deuers le roy foun freir. Le xxvii. iour de Septembre oist le roy Richard qe fa sore venoist, si cheuacha pur ly encountreir od grant compainy et la resceuff od graunt honour. Le roy de Fraunce et plusours dez grantz seignours vindrent la dame visiter. Puis le roy Richard passa leau de Far et prist par force vn lieu trefort qe lem apelle Bayuer, et le primer iour Doctobre il amena illoeques sa sore oue cheualers et fergeauntz a grant fuifoun, et qant ele y estoit surement herbigez rien ne ly faillist de gentz ne dez vitailis, si retournaft a Messane et lendemain il prist vn abbey trefort qest en my lieu del eau entre Messane et Calabre bien pres del lieu ou fa sore estoit; et labbey fist il bien adresser et garnir de gentz et fez nefes fist descharger dez vitails qestoient venuz de totes parties, et lez fist mettre hu dit abbey, et se retourna a Messane. Lez citezeins de Messane, qant ils fauoint qe le roy auoit ij. fi fortez lieux gaignez, si auoint ils le roy et fez gentz en agait par mauueise fufpecioun; pensaunt qil gaigneroit la cite et le isle ouefque, et lez ferroit enhabiter dez estraungers fil purroit. Si comencerent mouer debat entre lost et eaux, et taunt eirt le debat qe de lun part et de lautre lez vns estoit feritz et naufres et lez vns mortz, iffent qe lez gentz de la cite fez armerent et mouterent lez mures, et fez adresserent pur la cite defendre

fol. 168.

deuers lez gentz del ost qe lez assaillerent si asprement qe plufours estoit naufres et mortz del vn part et de lautre, issint qe la nouel veint au roy Richard, qi mounta vn cheual euraunt parmy lost, bataunt od vn bastoun qanque il poait atteindre pur la melle estauncher. Mais ceo ne poait valoir, qar ceaux dehors estoient taunt eschaufez qe rien ne attendout mais a lassaut de la vile et ceaux dedenz pur eaux defendre; si retourna le roy a soun ostel tout irrez et demaunda fez armurs, et qant il estoit armez si assaya autre foitz pur appefer le debat maif il ne le purroit faire, puis prist vn batew et nagea au roy de France pur counfailler qe ly sembloit a fair de eel debat, et tauncom ils estoient counfaillauntz lez meistres de la cite,—qi auoint vieu qe le roy Richard auoit taunt mellez pur le debat peifer et ne poait fez gentz retrayer tanque eils dedenz fez defendoient, et fauoit bien qe la melle estoit comence par ceaux dedenz, penfauntz qe lez Engles prendroit la cite par force si lassaut aukes endurroit,—si fez afforcèrent a faire peife, et sefoint lez gentz aualer lez murs. Dunques ceaux dehors, qi ne virent plus de defence et auoint pour de lour seignour le roy qi taunt fust irrez pur lour affair, chefeun fe treit deuers soun ostel, et se defarma coyment. Lendemain, le quart iour Doctobre, Richard ereuefque de Messane, Willam ereuefque de Montreal, et Willam ereuefque de Rife, et Margaret ly amiralx, et plufours de la meyne le roi de Cefile, vindrent au roy Dengleterre pur treter dez chofez parlez. Le roy de France oue ij. euefques, le duk de Burgoyne oue plufours dez grantz seignours de sa company, y veint en fauour dez citezeins, et comencerent a treter de peife; lez gentz de la cite fez armerent par tout et issèrent la cite a grant fuifoun et adressèrent vn fort estal qi fez arraierent sure vn mountaigne bien pres lez roys ou ils treterent, tancom lez autres comenceerent assailler lez ostelis dez grantz seignours par tout la ou le roy gefoit. Le noyse leua parmy lez ruys qe il veint a lez oreilles le roy Richard la ou il estoit entre lez seignours, tretaunt du peife, qi lessa la parol le roy de France et de touz autres et comanda fez gentz armer, et il meismes se arma et ascendist le mount od poy de gentz, et qant il veint al hautesce au nul qidoit qil poait auoir ascendu, si ferist entre eaux par si grant pruefee qe nul qe de sa main coup reseueft nauoit mifter de mire. Taunt fist entre eaux pruefee qil

leur fist a force lour lieu gerpir et fen fuerent a la vile, lez roy et fez  
 gentz lez enchacerent toutdiz tuaunt touz qils poeint atteindre, qe poy  
 de eaux eschaperent viues. Ceaux qi eschaperent entrent lez portez  
 et lez fermerent, et ascenderent lez mures et ietterent lez peres. Le roy  
 et fez gentz affailerent par grant force, et plufours foitz mouterent lez fol. 168. b.  
 mures; et alafoitz entrent lez portez par force, mais toutditz estoient  
 mys dehors par lez rudes coupes qe eaux dedenz lour donoient. Taunt  
 endurraft cest affaut qe le grant ost du roy Richard estoit assemblez, qe  
 ne furent pas ouesque li a le mountaigne, einz venoint bataunt par lez  
 rues ou la greignour party dez citezeines estoit affaillauntz et reflauntz  
 lez hostelis des Engles, et lez tuerent tretoz faunz nul eschaper. Puis  
 vindrent au roy et eiderent pur assailer lez mures, et taunt firent qe lez  
 portis debriferent et lez mures monterent, et pristrent la vile par grant  
 force et y mistrent lez enseignes le roy Richard. Dont le roy de France  
 se coroufa qar il voloit qe fez enseignes y huffent este mys, et nepurquant  
 il ne fez gentz ne sefoint rien mais fez tiudrent loinz et regarderent. Le  
 roy Richard, voillaunt parler au roy de France, osta fez enseignes, et  
 bailla la cite as Hospitellers et Templers a garder tanqe le roy de Cefile  
 auoit fait foun gree, de qanqe il ly fauoit refonablement demaunder.  
 Le viij. iour de Octobre lez rois de France et Dengleterre assemblez a  
 lour counfail, firent rehercer et affermer touz les couenauntz entre eaux  
 faitz, et iuerent qe chefcun garderoit autre et foun ost en lour pelerin-  
 age auxi fiablement com il garderoit le foen, et establirent entre eaux qe  
 chefcun qi deuieroit en dit pelerinage purroit deuifer la moyte de touz  
 fez possesiouns, et qe touz clercz osteaunt en dit veage a lour chapeles  
 liuers et touz leurs autres necessaires a leurs chapels apendauntz pussent  
 fair disposioun a lour volounte; et qe lautre moyte dez biens de y ceaux  
 qen le dit veage murreront fust ordene pur despendre sure la guerre de  
 la tere saint. Et a ceaux biens coiller et ministrer furount ordenez ij.  
 erceuefques, le meistre du Temple, le duk de Burgoyne, et autres v., auxint  
 acorde fust qe nul en lez ostes iueroit a lez dicez, ne a nul autre ieu pior  
 rien gaigner hors pris chualers et clers, et qe eaux ne perderoient par vn  
 nuyte et vn iour si xx. foutz noun, et si nul passe la dit, a tauntz foitz  
 com il passera cent foutz payera as ditz erceuefques et autres coillours

fol. 169.

auaunt ditz en maintenaunce de la gere de Jerufalem. Lez roys iuerent a lour volounte, et lour seruauantz en lour hostelis tanqe a xx. foutz, com deuaunt. Et seruauantz euefques, dukis, countis, et barouns, par comaundement de lour seignours pussent iuer tanqe a xx. s., et si esquier, seruaunts, ou mariner, ou autre de meindre degree, soient trouez iuauntz hors de la prefence lour seignurs, soient despoillez et par iij. iours batuz tout nuez parmy lost, si ils ne volent rendre a la volente deiz seignours, coillours du dit auoir. Et si mariner soit troue iuaunt et se ne voet rendre par iij. iours apres, soit mene a plus haut del nefe et iette en leau, chefcun iour foitz; et si nul seruauant de quel condicioun qil soit, faue clerk ou cheualer, depart de foun meistre estre foun gree, cely qi ly refceust et le seruauant soient puinz par defcrecioun des seignours auaunt ditz. Et a celis loys tenir touz lez euefques centence descomaungement oumt donez sure lez contrariaunz. Auxi defendu est qe nul dedenz le ost achate payn ne farine a reuendre, ne blee, fil ne face payne de y cele, ou damener outre mere; et qe lassise du payne, qant au gaigne du pastour, soit aeordaunt a lassise Dengleter, et qe marchand gaigne de marchand plus qe vn denier de diz. Et qe nul ne achat chare mort a reuendre, et qe nul vende vine a plus haut pris qe la proclamacioun sure ceo fait. Cestes choses faites chefcun seignour ala a foun hostel. Le tierce iour apres la dit cite pris, lez citezeynes maunderent au roy Richard et ly baillerent bones ostages pur la peise et pur la cite a ly deliuerer, et de lui et de sez heires a touz iours tenir; si le roy Tanqered hastiement ne redresseroit deuers le roy Richard qanqe il fauoit duers ly refonablement demaunder. Le roy Tanqered apres cest nouel oy graunt pour auoit de la fierte le roy Richard, et par mediacioun dez grantz seignours taunt suyt qils estoient acordez, et dona vint mile ounces dore pur la dower Johau sa sore et pur autres demaundez releffer; et autres vint mile ounces dore pur sa feile marrier a Arthure le duke de Bretagne, neuwe le roy Richard, issi qe si le dit Arthur murreroit ou la feile auaunt le dit matremoyne celebre, ou faillerent par le cupe Arthur, le roy Richard ferroit restitucioun au roy Tanqered dez ditz vint mile ounces dore, et qe si le roy Richard enfrenderoit la peise entre eaux afferme leglis de Rome aueroit poair de ly restreindre en Engleterre et foun tort conuistre et iusticer. Mais auaunt qe ceo peise estoit parfourny entre

le roy Richard et le roy Tanqered, Margaret admirail, et Jurdan del Pyn, familiers au roy Tanqered, as queux il bailla la dit cite a garder, fen departy de illoeqes par nuyte oue tout lour meynce, et amenerent ouefques eaux touz lour biens qils auoint en ore et en argent. Et qant le roy Richard auoit oy de cest chos si fist feiser en fa mayn touz lour mesouns, galays, et touz lour autres posselliouns qe furent de grant valu, et endementres qe lassirmaunce de la peise entre le roy Richard et Tanqered estoit taryez et delayez, le roy Richard fist affermer vn fort chastelle sure la hautece dun mountaine, bien pres de lez mures de la dit cite de Messane, et le fist appeller Mategriffun, qar auant fa venu lez Griffouns estoit lez plus pussauntz gentz qestoit en fa regioun et grantz destrefce fesoit as ceaux qi outre lez mountaignes enhabiterent. Mais pufqe le roy auoit fet taunt de prucee en cel pais, com vous auez oy, si cessa lour malice et estoit dauntez et matez. Et pur ceo qe le roy voloit qe fa conquest purroit auoir remembraunce de perpetuel memoir, si fist faire le dit chastel et Mategriffun apeller. Puis le roy fist trere sez nefes a la terre et amender, qe moult estoient enpirez par mordre dez vermes especialement qe lez auoint perciez en plufours lieux, dount y lad graunt plente en leau de Far, qe fount longes et greles et maungeount voluntiers tout maner de futh. Et tancom lez nefes furent en amendaunt le roy fist apparailer et redresser sez engynes, escheles, et touz autres chofis, dount mistier auoit pur mures assaller. Puis le roy fist touz ses euefques en vn chapelle entreir, et tout nue foun corps cheast a lour pees, et se confessà tout ouertement, enploraunt de touz sez pecchez, et la penaunce qils ly donerent rescueus humblement, et pius erema Dieux par tout fa vie plus qil nauoit fait deuant. Le roy oist counter dun prodhom, qestoit abbe de Curasse, qauoit vn esprit enclos et fauoit countier touz choses auenires, si maunda apres ly qi vient au roy, et luy moustra et declara la saint escripture et lapocalipsis saint Johan, et dist qe Cristienes nauoint vncor deserui la tere saint conquer. "Allas," fesoit le roy, "donques pur quoi fu mus taunt trauaillez qant Dieu fa terre dez mayns dez mescreaunz ne voet deliuerer a ceux qi pur foun noun et fa loy enhaunfer trauillouunt?" Et a ceo respoundist labbe, qauoit a noun Jonathan, "Lessez, sire roy, tiel affaire, qar ta venu moult preist a Dieu, et molt de bien te vaudra en corps et en

fol. 169. b.

fol. 170.

alme, qar Dieux te dorra victoir de tez enemys et toun noun enhaunfera sure touz lez princes qi fount, ou ferrount, en terre tancom tu viueras.” Puis dona le roi as cheualers et esquiers si larges donnes qe chefcun ly teint follarge. Puis ala a la cite de Catinenze, et y visita la tounge faint Agaz, et le roy Tanqered qestoit donques illoeqes ly reseut moult honouurablement, et ly dona iiij. grantz nefes et xv. galeys bien garnys, et le roy Richard ly mercia et ly dona Calibourne le bon espey qy fust au roy Arthur. Puis le roy Tanqered bailla vn bref au roy Richard, qe le roy de Franz ly auoit maunde countenaunt qe le roy Richard estoit faux et treiture, et qil enfreindroit la peife et lez couenauntz entre eux faitez, et retendroit foun auoir a tort, et sur ceo ly promist eyde encoultre le roy Richard pur ly assailer de nuyte, et ly et fez gentz destruyer. Quant le roy Richard auoit oy cez chos il estoit moult coroueez, sy treit vn grant fuppire et dist, “ Treitour nestoit ieo vnqes, ne ne fu, ne ne ferray, et la peif entre nous fait tendray a touz iours, et croier ne pufe qe le roy de France, mouu seigneur de quoi ieo teigne parcel de mes terres et a qy ieo fu compaignoun en cel veage, ferroit de moy tiels lettres pur moy et mes gentz destruyer par treifoun.” A qi le roy Tanqered, “ Eiez sire lez lettres, qe le roy de France me maunda par le duk de Burgoygne.” Le roi Richard, qi taunt fust enmeruaillez, prist foun counge et departy, et qanque il auoit vieu moustra au count de Flaundes, et ly chargea daler au roy de France et ly moustreir foun bref. Quel quant le roy de France auoit vieu, et le paroles du count entendu, si estoit taunt esbayez qil ne purroit parler; mais au darayn dit, “ ore fay de voir qe le roi Dengleterre quert enchefoun de moy aduerfer par malice et ad fait tiels lettres ymaginez par faufyn,” et se mesla tant pur pouor qil auoit, qe la peife entre eux fust refourmez par mediacioun de touz lez nobles qe y estoient, et ce fait fen departy et foun ost et fa nauty le tierce kalends Daueril, et se esploita tant en fez iournes qil veint au fege de Acres le xxij. iour procheyn sũaunt et demura illoeqes sanz rien faire tanqe le venu le roy Richard, qi departist de Messane le quart iour deuaunt la cene nostre seigneur, le secound ane de foun regne, od grant fuyfoun dez nefes et de galeys, c. et l. grantz nefes et liij. de galays, qe passerent par la graunt mere od grant deduit touz pleins de gentz et de vitails tanqe le

penous vendredy, a quel iour leua fi grant tempest en mere qe lez nefes desparplierent. Le roy Richard oue vn partye de fez nefes arryua en lisle de Creit, et de illoeques passa en lisle de Rodys. Et vn grant dromound en quel la royne de Cefile et la feile au roy de Nauern estoient, et dieus autres grantz dromoundes en queux le chaunceler le roy et autres cheualers et esquiers estoient, noierent deuaunt le port. Et Zacheus, qi se fist nomer emperour de Cypre, fist feiser touz lours biens en sa main, et ceaux qi eschaperent viues il fist enprisoner, et le dromound en quel la royn estoit ne voloit fuffire estre en la port; dount le roy Richard estoit moult corouce. Et si enuoya au dit emperour priaunt qil voloit deliuerer lez pelerins oue lours biens, et lez biens dez mortez remaunder pur faire distribucioun pur lour almes. Et lempour respoundist qe cele qil auoit pris il le tenderoit, et si dressa lempour deuers la ryue du mere pur fa tere defendre oue graunt fuifoun de fez gentz. Le roy Richard lessa fez grantz nefes et entra fez galays et bateaux et se dressa enuers fez enemis oue graunt nombre dez gentz darmes et archiers, qi seterent lez setes fi espelement qe nul dez enemys ofast la test leuer, einz tindrent enclyne lour visages, fez couererent dez targes, tanqe le bon roy Richard oue fez gentz darmes arriuerent sure la terre et faillèrent entre lour enemys et fererent fi grantz coupes de lour espeys et tuerent si grant fuifoun de lour gentz qe si hom noumbroeroit lez perfouns lem le tendroit pur menfoin. Lempour qi vist la defcounfiture de fez gentz fuyft, et la nute suaunt se herbegea v. lieus de illoeques oue touz fez gentz suauntz, a lentent qil purroit relier fez gentz oue le eyde de gentz du pays enuyroun. Le roy Richard purfuisft tanqe il fouoit ou ils estoient herbifez, et veint sur eaux al aube du iour, et tua tretouz faue lempour qi eschapa tout nue oue poy dez gentz; et la troua le roy grant tresor, armurs, cheueaux, et autres richece a moult grant plente, et lez plus riches tentes qil auoit vieu, et fa baner imperial moult richement aourne dor et de peres precieus, la quel il fist enuoyer a saint Edmound le roy Dengleter. Le tierce iour apres vindrent au roy Richard Gy roy de Jerufalem, Godfray de Liffin soun freir, Rennound prince de Antioche, et Beumound soun fitz count de Tripol, et deuindrent fez homs, et ly iuerent foy et feaute encountre touz gentz. Lempour de Cipre se fentist tot



fol. 171.

descounfillez, si maunda au roy Richard priaunt fa peife, et ly offrist xx. mile marcz dor et dargent, et touz lez prifoners qil auoit pris rebailleur od touz lour biens, et ly ferroit homage et tendroit de ly foun empire, et irroit meifmes ouefque ly a la terre faint oue cent chiualeris, quatre centz efquiers, et cynk eentz gentz a pee a fez costages. Cestez chofis acordes lempour veint al roy et ly fist feaute, et iura lez couenauntz tenir. Mais il estoit faux, qar il embla de illoeqes et remaunda au roy, qe de sa peife ne de ly nauoit cure. Le roy Richard bailla party de foun oft au roy Gy et as autres seignours de Jerufalem pur gerroyer le isle dun part, et deuifa fez galeis en dieus partis pur enuyrouner lifle, et priftrrent nefes et galais par force qils trouerent oue touz lez biens, et le roy meifmes oue party de fez gentz passa dautre part par tere, et si tost com nuls gardeyns dez cites, chastels, et dez portis, oyerent de fa venu, ils lesseront leurs lieux et biens et fuerent as mountaignes, et qant en lour seignour succour ne trouerent ils deuindrent lez homs au roy Richard et de ly tindrent lour terres. Vn iour aueint qe vn seignour de la terre dona counfail a lempour purfuir la peife en saluacioun de ly et de fa gent, si se irra lempour par graunt orgoill tancom a manger estoit, et coupa la neife du dit seignour par foun counfail, qi sen departist de lempour oue touz lez autres seignours qi y estoient et vindrent au roy Richard et deuindrent fez homs. Puis veint le roy oue fa gent a la cite de Nichosie et la prist par assaut, et puis a chastel de Chirin et la prist, ou il troua la feile de lempour, qe cheist a fez peez pur pouore quel auoit, et le roy la feifist par la mayn et si la dresla et la fist enuoyer a fa sore la royne, et erra taunt par fez iournes qe touz lez viles et forterefecs de la terre ly estoient renduz. Lempour cheitif et descounfillez se voloit muffer en vn abbey, mais qaunt il oyft de la venu le roy si ne fauoit qe faire, tant fust chayez, mais com cheitif discounfist veint au roy Richard et se mist as genoils, eriaunt mercy et mettaunt en fa seignoury vie et membre. Le roy ly reseust et fornist fa prier, et ly comaunda estre manicle dez manicles dore et dargent. Puis prist tot foun auoir et la moite owelement de touz lez biens moebles de touz gentz del isle de Cipse, dount il fist charger touz lez galeis et nefes qe furent gaignez illoeqes. Le quart iour en le semayne de pentecost, apres ceo qil auoit ordene pur lestablement

de la tere, fen departy de Cypre, et en poy de houre vist deuaunt ly vn trefgrandissime vessel od trois voils estenduz oue plufours signalis du roy de France. Si maunda a eaux vn galay pur fauoir dount ils venoient, et ils respounderent qe de Antioche et fen alerent au roy de France lour seignour au seige de Acres. Et com les Cristiens lour pria attendre et parler au roy si comencerent gettre ficu, launces, feites. Le roy qi ceo vist lez comaunda prendre, si lassailerent et pristrent qanque ils auoint, qar Sarazines estoient; et en cel nefe trouerent tout maner darmurs et autres trefors a si grant fumme qe a meruail. De illoeqes veint le roy a Acres au siege, le samady de pentecost, et y troua le roy de France qi rien ne fist tanqe le venu le roy Richard, puis le roi Richard dona au roy de France et as ditez dukes et barouns de sa counpaigny touz lez prisoners qil auoit pris dedenz la grant nefe, qestoint richis durement. Pius toutz lez Pifauns, Geneuois, vindrent au roy Richard et ly iurerent feaute countre toutz gentz, et il lez dona grauntz fraunchis a Jerufalem, et conferma par sa chartre ceaux qe ils auoint deuaunt. Puis lez dieus roys cheierent en vn grant malady dount ils estoient en peril de mort, qar lour cheueaux cheierent nettement, et qant ils estoient reuigourez le roy Gy de Jerufalem fist sa pleynte as dieus roys qe Coraud luy markis ly auoit disseify de droit de foun realme, et fez rentes auoit tollu a tort; dount Godfray de Lifynan ietta foun gage deuaunt lez roys et appella Coraud de foi mentu, treifoun, et pariury faitz ou roy Gy foun freir, et as ostes des Cristiens de Jerufalem. Coraud, qi fen fenti enteché, refusa de estre as iugementz dez rois, et lessa le gage et fen departy com descoumfit, et tout le poeple ly fuerent criauntz, “veez la Coraud ly treitre, qi droit refusa,” et de illoeqes ala a la cite de Tyre. Le roy de France comencea a maintenir Coraud, et le roy Richard le roy Gy, dount descord leua fouent entre lez roys. Puis Coraud reueint et le roy de France ly fist seneschal de foun hostel et foun chief counsailler, par qi counsaill taunt fist countre Dieu qe hount seroit a countier, qar Coraud des doumes Saladyn auoit pris et foun amy estoit en qanque il fauoit. Le roy de France demaunda de roy Richard la moite de Cypre et de qanqe il auoit gaigne par chemyn, et le roi Richarde demaunda la moite dez teres et moebles le count de Flaundes qi morust a lassége, et dautres qi mu-

fol. 171. b.

fol. 172.

rerent par chemyn, et la moite de Tyre qe Coraud ly auoit graunte. Mais lez peticiouns estoient . . . . ., et ne purquant acorde fust entre eaux qe touz chofes gaignes sure chemyn owelment fuffe[n]t departiz, quels chofes par chartre et serementz confermerent. Lez myneours ne cefferent a myner puis qe le roy Richard y veint. Dedenz la cite vn prudhom estoit qi Cristien estoit celement pur poour dez payens, qi fouent iettoit lettres de Greu, Hebreu et Latin par engyn entre lez Cristiens, mouftraunt le purpos, la couyne, et toute lesta[t] de la vile, par quoi lez Cristiens fez ordeynerent plufours foitz le meutz et maint peril eschuerent. Lez Cristiens enuirounerent lour hostels dun fosse parfounde pur fodeyn affray dez Sarazins. Lez minours le roy Richard ount tant traueillez qe tost apres la fest saint Johan ils vffent soutzfove lez mures, et mistrent lieu dedenz lez pertues qe lez suppouails dez mures cremirent et cheierent grant partie, qe la terre qe lez supportoit estoit foundu. Le roy de France oue fez gentz et Templers, Pifaners et Geneuoyz, alerent pur assailler lez mures, et si percerent ils lez mures par force pres du tour Maudit et y voloient auoir entree, mais lez Sarazines lour aresterent si fort qe ils tuerent grant partie dez Frauncees, et si bien garderent lez mures par tout qe nul ne y poat entreir. Le roy Richard garda la fosse dehors enuers loft Saladin, qi prest gifoit dauoir assemblee sure eaux adereir si le roy Richard nust este, qi ly garda et osta par force, com acorde fust entre lez Cristiens, qe com lun roy irroit as mures pur assailler, lautre gardoit lez fosses pur Saladyne qi pres gifoit; et com lun garderoit les fosses, lautre irroit pur assailler la vile. Le roy Richard alast pur assailler lez mures, et tant fist par pruefce qe le mure passa en plufours lieux et grant party abatist par engine; mais taunt estoit plente dez bones gentz dedenz, qils defenderent si noblement, qe nul Cristien purroit entreir, et si tuerent dez Sarazins tauntz qe graunt serroit a counter. Au soir cessast lassaut, et lendemain vn party de lez mures pres de la tour Maudit cheit, qe si grantz coupes reseueut dez peres de mangounelis qil ne poat plus endurer lez coupes. Lez Fraunceis veauntz cela fez hasterent laudroites pur auoir entree; mais lez Sarazins lez baterent si durement dez groses peres qils tuerent a la primer venu dez bons gentz plus qe lx., et ceaux qi remaindrent retournerent a lez ostes. A meisme lasse de

Acres veint Coraud, fitz a Fredrik lempereur de Rome, apres la decefe de foun pier, oue moult grant fuifoun dez gentz, et tantost apres fa venu tiel famyn y estoit qe le payn qestoit vendu pur vn dener auuant sa venu fu vendu pur lx. s. apres, et la charge dun cheual de farin de furment estoit venduz pur lxxv. marcz de la mone Dengleter. Et tant encrust le famyn qe plufours gentz y perirent. Si veint le clamour du people a Hubert euefque de Salifburs, et as autres euefques qi y estoient, et ils firent vn collecte de deners entre lez princes et lez seignours a grant sorne pur doner a les pources gentz. Et le tierce iour apres qe lez deners furent collez et donez as pources, si vindrent nefes moult plentiuosment vitaille, qe furent enuoyez hors de France, Dengleter, et autres pays; et tantost a leur venu encrust bon marche dez vitails si qe la mesure de furment qestoit venduz deuaunt leur venu pur cc. befaunz, fust vendu apres pur vi. befaunz. Puis le quart iour de Jul, quant lez Cristiens assailerent la vile de Acres, lez princes et lez autres seignours Sarazins qestoient dedenz offerent as roys la dit vile et touz leur moebles pur leur sauuer vie et membre. Lez roys respouderent qe si la terre de promiffioun, et la saint croice, et touz lez priouins Cristiens esteauntz en leur poair, voleint suffrendre, vie et membre aueront, et si ceo noun nul de eux od la vie eschapera. Ils dedenz difoient qe si haut couenaunt noferent reprendre faunz lascent Saladyn leur seignour, si prierent trewes pur iij. iours pur foun assent requier, et il qi ia ne quidoit estre suppris taunt doner ne voloit pur lez vies dedenz sauuer. La nuyte apres entour my nut Saladyn od fount grant ost assailla la grant fosse la ou le roy Richard gifoit, si comencerent lez vns le fosse empler tancom lez autres launces, dartz, fieu Grek, et gros piers getterent en lost. Lez autres oue arkes, arblestiers, feterent, et ceaux de la vile en le mene temps voloient auoir eschape, tancom lez Cristiens a la melle entendoient. Mais ils qi de leur couyne fauoient par vn lettre qe le prodhom, qe ieo vous ay deuaunt dit, entre eux gettoit le iour deuaunt, sefoient garder lez mures tot la nuyte qe nul Sarazin pooit issir si mort nestoit. Le roy Richard, qauoit cel nuyte la gard del fosse, si le defendoit trenblement de Saladyn et de fez gentz, et passa le fosse la ou ils le auoient emple et ferist entre eux si hardiement qil tua cel nuyte de sa mayn meruaillousement dez enemys, qi tant fist et fez gentz

fol. 172. b.

fol. 173.

de pruefce qe lez Sarazins furent descounfitz. Le roy Richard lez fuyft graunt pece, mais ils qi conufterent le pays enuiron fuerent de nuyte, qar si iour vft este nul nuft eschape. Le roy Richard od fez gentz retournerent as ostes. Lendemain touz fez seignurs alerent pur veoir lez mortz es chaumpes, et ne quidoit qe tauntz de gentz vſent este en loſt Saladyn com ils trouerent mortz. Lendemain apres le roy Richard alaſt a lez mures pur affailler, et tant fiſt de pruefce qe grant party dez mures estoit abatuz qoi par myneours qoi par engine, et pluſours gentz furent tuez, et ils dedenz veautz qe la vile deuers ly ne purroient longment garenter ſi firent enſeignes de peiſe, et le roy od fez gentz ſe retireiſt tauntoſt et alerent a lour tentes pur reposer. Lez princes de la cite par counge de lez rois alerent a Saladyn et luy mouſtrerent lour meſcheſſes. Saladyn maunda fez meſſageres as roys et lour oſſriſt la cite de Jeruſalem, la ſaint croice, et touz lez cites et chaſtels qe il auoit conquys del main Gy le roy, et lez redreſſeroit auxi bien com ils estoient qant il lez priſt, ſur condicioun qe lez roys ly apreſtaſſent x. mile gentz darmes et vint mile gentz a pee pur fa tere ſauuer encountre le ſeignour de la Muce, et lez fitz Voradin, qe Tekadin ſoun vncler auoint fouent venqu et tout fa terre occupie par meſtrie, et qils leſſeront touz lez gentz de la vile de Acres paſſer qutes. Mais qant Saladin fauoit qe lez roys ne voloint a eel proſſe acorder, il fiſt tantost arder touz lez viles, cites, vines, et arbres portauntz fruit tout enuiron en le pays pres de Acres; et touz lez cites, viles, et chaſtels qe furent ſi febles qe ne purroient eſtre tenuz encountre lez Criſtiens. Il fiſt oſter ent lez gentz et touz leurs biens, et puis lez mures abatre, et lez meſouns mettre a ſieu. La nute apres la trefice, tanqe lez Criſtiens veillerent deuaunt le tour Maudit, ſi virent ils grant lumer du ciel, dount ils furent trop eſmaiez, tanqe noſtre dame ſaint Marie belement parla et diſt, “ Beaus amys, ne vous dotez, qe pur ſalu Monſieur moun fitz mad cy enuoyez; ſi dirrez a lez roys depar Jheſu moun fitz, qils ceſſent deſormes lez mures abatre de la cite, qar dedenz le quart iour ſuaunt il ferra done en lez mains dez Criſtienes:” et cela diſt ſen vaniſt. Et tanqe noſtre dame parla as Criſtiens, la tere dedenz la cite fremiſt et trembla, et taunt de tempeſt entre eaux cheoiſt qe nul Sarazin ſe pooit tenir as pees et voloint plus volountiers morir qe viuer. Graunt ſu la

ioy au matin entre lez Cristiens pur nouelis qils auoint oy, et demurerent ioyauntz et loyantz Dieux tanqe al quart iour fufdit, qefloit le xij. iour de Juil. A quel iour lez mestres de la cite la renderent a lez Cristienes od touz lez biens dedenz, ensembledent od v. c. dez Cristiens qi dedenz estoit enprifonez, et fiancerent a lez roys qils lour ferroint delyuerer la faint croice, et mile et v. c. prifoners Cristiens, et ij. centz dez chualers lez queux lez roys vouldrent eslier de touz lez prifouns qi Saladin auoint en fa gard, et donerent as roys dieus centz mile befaunz dor, et demurrerent touz en ostage par xl. iours a la volounte dez roys si lez couenauntz ne purroint parfournir. Si fefoient lez roys eslier cent de plus nobles et plus richis Sarazins et lez firent mettre en vn tour trefort foutz bone garde, et lez autres firent garder dedenz la vile tanqe au iour assys, et touz ceaux qen le mene temps se voloint baptifer lessferent qites aler, et pur ceo plufours fez baptizerent par fauxe couyne, et puis passerent a Saladin et reneierent lour loy; quel chos qant lez rois auoint aparceu defenderent Sarazins baptizere. Puis lez roys departirent entre eaux la cite et touz lez biens, et monfire Hughe de Gournay, oue cent cheualeres ouel y, estoit assignez depar le roy Richard pur fa part reseceyuer, et depar le roi de France a tauntz. Puis Saladine offrist as roys tout la terre de Surry hors pris Bragh de mount real, qest dela la flum Jordan, au fin qils ly appresteroient dieus mile dez gentz darmes, et mille et v. centz dez seruauntz, a demurer en foun feruice pur vn ane pur la guerre entre ly et le fire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn, mais lez roys ne fez voloint acorder. Puis le fire de Muce et lez fitz Voradyn demanderent dez rois fucours countre Saladyn, et offerent grant mafe dor et dargent, qel lez roys refuserent. Apres lez countis et barouns par comune assent voloint auoir pris counge dez roys pur ceo qils tenoient deuers eaux lauoir qils auoint conqys faunz eaux reguerdoner. Mais les roys promistrent largement et lez vns poy dona, parount plufours pur meschief departirent en lour pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil, apres ceo qe le roy Richard fust entree en la cite et se herbifa, le roi de France maunda a ly qil penfa daler en foun pays. Le roy Richard respoundist qe grant hount ferroit a tiel roys si tost de ycy aler faunz plus del bofoigne a cheuir pur quel nous fumes venuz, nepurqant fil se sceut maladez, ou se dout morir en cest pays, face

fol. 173. b.

fa volounte. Le count de Champaigne, qauoit despandu qanqe il auoit, a qi le roi de France ne voroit rien aprestre sanz Champaigne engager, veint au roy Richard et il ly aricha de foun auoir largement. Puis grant descorde leua entre lez dieus roys pur ceo qe le roy de France a dona Coraud, marchiz de Mountferard, la moite de la cite de Acres et la moite de touz lez cites qe furent a conquer, ly penfaunt faire roy de la terre faint, pur ceo qil estoit marie a la feile le roy Almarice, sore a la femme le roy Gy de Jerufalem, qe mort estoit. Et le roy Richard moustra par droit qe le roy Gy deuroit auoir restitucioun du realme dount il estoit oftez, qi a tant gentz de fez enemys ne poout countre estre, einz fust pris com prodhom od la croice faint et fez homs pris et tuez, “pur quoy me semble qe tort ferroit autre roy a coroner qi tant ad fuffert de paine pur la loy Cristiene.” Puis par leide du roy Richard acorde fut qe le roy Gy aueroit le realme a tout fa vie, et pius a Seville la femme Coraud descenderoit par heritage. Autre foitz le roy de Fraunce prist foun counge pur alere en foun pays, le roy Richard le conscenty, si iura le roy de France veauntz lez seignours qi la estoient qil garderoit bien et loyalment touz fez terres et fez homs, faunz damage, tort, ou greuaunce faire ou foeffre estre fait a nuls de eaux tanqe a fa venu en foun pays. Le xxi. iour de Juil departist le roy de France de Acres et fen ala a la cite de Tyre, et meisme le iour le roy Richard dona al prince de Antioche v. groses nefes chargez de touz maners dez vitailis et armurs, pur ly defendre encountre lez Sarazins. Puis Saladin maunda au roy Richard trefriches donnes, priaunt qil eloigneroit le iour qe lez gentz de Acres auoient pris ouefque ly pur la saintisme croice a deliuerer, et autres couenauntz pur quex ils demurerent en hostage, et si lez gentz voleit mettre al mort faunz desport il ferroit au tiel de touz lez Cristiens qil auoit en foun poair. Le roy Richard refusa fez donnes, et remaunda qe au iour affys il ferroit tuer touz fez hostage si lez condiciouns entre eaux taillez ne tenissoient. Saladyn ly cruel, qi de pite nauoit cure, fist mener deuaunt ly touz lez Cristiens qestoint prisouns en foun poair, et fist couper lour testes le xvij. iour de August. Et meisme le iour si tost com le roy Richard ost la nouel, moua fez hostz enuers Saladyn, et fez entre hurterent dez epeis et launces si trefdurement qe plusours cheierent mortz

dun part et dautre, et entrecombaterent durement, qe lez Cristiens tue-  
rent dez Sarazins a graunt fuifoun. Saladyne qe vist qe fez gentz ne pur-  
roint countreporter la pruefsee dez Engles, guerpist le chaump et fen fuist  
ignelement. Et le roy Richard tost apres, cest a fauoir le xx. iour Dau-  
gust, fist prendre touz lez Sarazins de la cite de Acres et lez fist amener  
en vn lieu bien pres ou Saladyne auoit relye fez gentz et assemble foun  
oft, et fist couper touz lour testes, veantz touz lez Sarazins, et furent  
mortz v. mile, qe furent tretouz escorchez et troue fu dedens leurs corps  
graunt fome dez florins dore, et entre eaux estoient tresgrant seignours et  
richis qe donerent au roy vn tresgrandisme fome dore pur leurs vies sauuer.  
Puis le xxvi. iour de August, le roy Richard ala sure la ryue du mere od  
tout foun graunt oft enuers Joppen, et fez nefes alerent encountre ly par  
mere, et Saladyne od tout foun oft se teint bien pres pur lour chemyn de-  
stourber, nepurquant le roy passa od fort mayn tanqe a lez estroites du  
mere; et la prist le roy le primer eschel, et le duk de Burgoin le tierce. fol. 174. b.  
Et quant le roy estoit eirt passe si descendist Saladyne od foun oft de la  
mountaigne ou il estoit, et ferist entre lez gentz le duk de Burgoigne et  
lez comensa tuer a grant fuyfoun, tanque lez nouelis vindrent au roy  
Richard qestoit deuant, et il retourna igneusement et fist rescoufe au duk  
et tuerent de fez gentz en arest plus qe v. mile, faunz ceaux qe sure la  
chace estoient tuez. Et ceo fait retourna le roy en foun chemyn qil auoit  
enpris, si veint a Joppen et lasserma, et puis fen ala a Askaloun, et puis  
au chastelle de Planis, et au chastel de Mahew, lez queux viles et chastelis  
Saladyne auoit abatu a la terre, et le bon roy Richard lez fist redresser et  
affermer; et demorra a Joppen tanqe a le Nowel, et apres Nowel prist  
purpos pur aler a Jerufalem pur lassager. Mais le duk de Burgoin et toz  
lez autres Frances fez excuserent, et disoient qe si il ne leur voloit touz leur  
costages trouer ils ne irroint mees ouesque ly, qar le roy de France, leur  
seignour, leur auoit comaund hastier en leur pays. Et pur ceo qe le roy  
Richard ne ceo voloit, ne ne pooit faire, touz lez Franeeis fez alerent hors  
de sa counpaigny. Et en le qarrefme procheyn, cest a fauoir lan de nostre  
Seignour mile, c. iij.<sup>xx</sup> et [x]ij., le roy Richard afferma le Blanc warder,  
Galasie, et Gaser, qestoit le iij. ane de foun regne. Et apres le pasche il che-  
uaucha el pais enuyroun, et fist coiller toz lez bleez qe mures estoient es lez



chaamps a cel temps, et fist vitailer fez viles et chastels qil auoit afferme, et demura en Askalon tanque al Pentecost, et donques il ala a vn chastel qad a noun Daron, qe est trefort et bien affys sure le flume de Eufratyn, et y demurra v. iours, et gaigna le chastel par assaut et troua dedenz mile et v.<sup>e</sup> dez Sarazins viauantz. Et en foun chemyn laundroites il prist xxiiij. richis Sarazins et vn renoyez, li quel il fist lier a vn arbu et fetter a la mort. Et puis il dona le chastel de Daron a Henry count de Champayn foun newew, qauoit espose la femme Coraud ly marchis, qestoit tuez par ij. homs qestoient venuz du roy Daffassis qi moult priuez estoient enuers le dit Coraud, et si estoient ils pris pur cel treifoun et lun auoit la teste coupe et lautre tout viue escorche : et reconuistrerent oiaunt tout le poeple qe la mort Coraud auoit le roy Daffassis purchacee par long temps, et nepurqaunt le [roy] de France disoit et touz les Fraunces qe ceo estoit par counsaill du roy Richard, et enfy counta le roy de Fraunce

fol. 175.<sup>r</sup> al apoitoil et as touz lez cardinalis, et disoit auxi as eaux qe le roy Richard estoit trop faux et tresmaueys, et qil ly fist aler de la terre saint et pria lapoitoil abfolueioun du serement qe il auoit freint. Mais le pape, qi bien fauoit qe le roy de France disoit par enuy, si ne ly voloit assoudre. Le count de Chaumpayn, qauoit espose la femme Coraud, estoit eslieu roi de Jerufalem, et le roy Gy ly rendist fus foun estat a la request le roy Richard, qi ly dona la terre de Cypre a terme de sa vie a tenyre de ly, et qe apres sa mort la terre remeindreroit au roy Richard et as fez heyres a touz iours, et sure ceo ly mist en peisible possessioun. Apres ceo qe ly roy Richard se adressa vers Jerufalem et veint a Betnoble et fist vn cheuauche deuers Jerufalem, si encontra sodeignement xij. mile dez Sarazins eslieuz pur mener vitailles deuers Jerufalem, si veint entre eaux et la vile et lez assailit et prist de eaux qanqe ils auoint et lez tua tretouz, si nauoit en sa compaigny qe v. mile de tout maner de gent, et il auoit illoeqes iiij. mile dez camailles chargez dez vitails, et iiij. mile dez cheueaux et mules; si rendist gracez a Dieux et se retournaft a Betnoble ou il trouaft le duk de Burgoyne et touz lez Fraunces qestoient departis de ly a Joppen, et ceo pur hount dez iournes qe le roy auoit hu puis lour departir. Si se counsailla le roy entre touz fez gentz dastleger Jerufalem, et se offrifi iurer sure saintes euangelis iammes de

lassége departir tancom il auoit cheual ou autre best a manger si la vile ne fust auaunt rendu ou gaygne par force, et pria as Franceis qils fesoient autre tiel, et ils disoient qe certainement ils ne voloient, si fen retournerent enuers lour pays et fen alerent a Tire, et la morust le duk de Burgoigne et plufours dez grantz seignours dedenz lez viij. iours apres lour venu. Le roy Richard qi trop poy de genz auoit pur la vile asséger si se retourna a Acres. Et Saladyne descendiit dez mountez et ensegea Joppen, qe ly estoit rendu pur vie et membre as Cristiens fauer. Le roy Richard; qant cest nouel auoit oy, si bailla foun ost a Henry de Champayn, roy de Jerusalem, de y aler par terre, et il meisines od vij. galays ala par eau et la tierce nuyte veint a Joppen et entra en le chassel qe nestoit pas vnqor renduz, et se reposa vn poy et conforta lez gentz, et fist ouerer lez portez et issist erraument encriaunt fez enseignes, et ferist en le ost Saladyne qen le vile estoit herbifez, et tuerent tretouz qi eaux voloient attendre, et lez autres fen fuerent de la vile et nepurqant grant snyfoun de richis gentz fez renderent. Et ensi fust la cite deliuers dez mains dez Sarazins et moult enrichez dez biens qe la lessoint, et dedenz trois iours apres Saladyne maunda au roy Richard qil voloit combatre ouesque ly et a foun iour assis il se retroit, et maunda au roy Richard derechief qil ly rendroit touz fez despens qil auoit fait pur redresser Askalon et sure ceo il voloit doner ferme pefe as Cristiens pur iij. auns et demy, pur aler, venir, et demurrer en la terre de promissioun faunz vile prendre ou embler en le mene temps sil ly rendroit la dit cite de Askalon en tiel plite com il la troua. Le roy Richard, qi ankes se sentist maladez et fez gentz moult trauaillez et lauoir qil auoit estoit despendu, prist lez condiciouns qe Saladyne ly offrirt. A vij. iours apres lez trewes prises se feist Saladyne, et apella deuaunt ly plufours dez grantz seignours et parla de la gere qe tant auoit durre, et disoit qe le roy Richard estoit si prus et si vaillant de foun corps qe si vn bon roi auoit tiels mile cheualers il conquerroit et mettroit en subieccioun tout le mound; et disoit qen ly nauoit vice ne teche nul de mal, si noun largefce et hardiement, dount il auoit trop a ceo qe li estoit auns. A meisme cel nuyte alast le roy Richard [et] l. dez cheualers visiter vn saint herenit qi demurra en vn roche sure la mount saint Samuel, qi auoit vn esprit de prophecie et vnqes nauoit

iflu de foun eauerne, ne manger fi noun herbes et racyns, et rien buft fi eau noun, ne autre couertour auoint a foun corps fi noun fa barbe et fez cheueux pufque lez Sarazins auoint entree la terre de promiffioun et la feintifme croice feife. Si parla benignement au roy, et difoit qe vnquor neftoit pas le terme venu qe Dieux voloit foun poeple taunt fanctifier qe la faint terre et la feintifme croice voroit refeyfer en lez mains dez Criftiens, plus ofta vn pere de fa caue, et treit vn croice de futh hors dun partus qefloit vn party de la faint croice, et la bailla au roy Richard, et difoit, “ huy a viij. iours me coueint paffier du fiecle, et pur ceo noftre Seignour voet qe vous eiez cest relique, qi moult auez fuffert peyn et trauail pur famour.” Le roy fe mist as genolis et prift la croice reuerentement et menaft ly prodhom a foun oft, et ly gardaft tanqe a le vij. iour en quel il moruft, ficom il auoist deuaunt counte.

Apres ceo le xx. iour Doctobre, qant le roy Richard auoit oy dez mauuetez qe le roy de France parla de ly et de foun chaunceler engetu de foun office, et de Johan foun freir qi plusours de fez chaftellis auoit pris par vfurpacioun, et tout fa tere enforcea prendre et tenir,—fi lefia  
fol. 176. tout foun oft oue le roy de Jerufalem pur amener en Engleter fa femme Berenger, la feil le roy de Nauern, qe fa mere Elianor ly auoit amene, la quel il espofa en cel faintifme veage, et il meifines entra vn grant nefse et comenfast paffier en foun pays, iffi qe au fine du moys aryua en lifle de Couerfew et la entra il vn petit nefse et naugea tanqe il vift trois galays en Romayn, queux il allua pur cc. marcz tanqe a Ragufe, en queux il fist fez gentz entreir. De illoeqes aryua a Ragufe et illoeqes fe tient coyement et auoit le barbe et cheueux longis et vefte eftoit a la gyfe de peleryne, et lez gentz du pays auoint fufpecioun qil eftoit le roy Richard par caufe de fez grantz despens, et si coumpaffèrent entre eaux de ly prendre et amener al emperour qi ly heioit moult, et fure ceo le roy eftoit garny et comaunda fez gentz a demurrer illoeqes par iiij. iours et despendre plus largement qil nauoint deuant, et il foul oue vn cheualere mounterent cheueaux et au nuyte prift foun chemyn, et tant erra par fez iournes qe il vint a vn villete pres de Viene en Ostrik, ou il fe repofa et dormift sure vn lyte tanqe foun bacheler ala pur viaunde achatre, qefloit conu par vn dez seruauntz le duk qi ly fist prendre et

amener deuaunt foun seignour qi pres estoit, et puis enfercherent la vilet ou grant fuifoun dez gentz si trouerent le bon roi dormaunt et ly pristrent et renderent al duk Humbald, qi ly teint tanque lempereur Henry ly achata pur fessaunt mile liuers d'argent del poys de Coloigne et ly comanda mettre en fauf garde en la cite de Tranans ou il estoit grant pece, tanqe Willam foun chaunceler et labbe de Cluny fuerent pur fa delyueraunz. La cause pur quoi le duke de Ostris fist prendre le roy Richard, lez cronicles deuifent qe a lassaut de Acres le dist duk fuoit pres le roy Richard pur conquer pris, ou al entree dez mures la baner du dit duk estoit aracez et abatuz, le quel ceo fust par auenture ou par comandement le roy ne fust pas scien, pur quoy et pur autres parolis fources entre le dit roy et ly il fen departist deuers foun pays, pensaunt de soy venger si iammes verroit heure ou temps. Estoit vn iour amene deuaunt lempereur et plufours dez grantz seignours de Allemayne, ou lempereur ly arefona du tort qil auoit fait a foun cosyn de Cypre, et du roy de Cefile, et de la mort Coraud ly marchis, et de treifoun et mauueys port enuers le roy de Fraunce coumpassaunt fa mort. Le roy Richard respoundist a qanqe ly grant fires auoit dit et se excusa si fagement qe tretoz lez seignours ly tindrent nettement pur excuse, et lempereur meismes se meruailla moult du grant fauoir et eloquence qe le roy auoit en taunt aduersite, si ly teint moult a honorer: si se dressa en esteaunt et prist le roy par la mayn et ly bayfa fouent et ly fist seer pres de ly et moult ly honoura. Apres ceo le roy Dalfasis maunda fez lettres as plufours grantz seignours Cristiens excusaunt le roy Richard de la mort Coraud ly marchis, tesmoignaunt qil meismes ly auoit fait tuer pur vn foun freir qi Coraud auoit tue deuaunt en la cite de Tire et robbe de grant auoir. Apres ceo le roy Richard pur fa deliuerance hastier, dount il estoit desespoirez, par le counsaill Elianor fa mere se deuestist de foun realme et le rendist es mains de lempereur, et lempereur ly redona par vn double croice dor lez reams de Irland et Dengleter, rendant pur Engleter cinquante mile liuers par ane en noun de tribut, quel chos fust releist deuaunt la mort lempereur.

fol. 176. b.

Lane du regne le roy Richard quart Johan foun freir fist homage au roy de France pur Normendy et autres terres qe le roy Richard auoit en

le realm de Fraunce, et veint a Loundres et demaunda feruice Dengleterre com roy, qar il difoit qe foun freir estoit mort; mais les Engles ne fe uoroint croier. Apres la deliueranz du roy Richard, qestoit taillez en cest fourme, cest a fauoire, qe le roy durroit cent mile marcz del poys de Coloigne, et troueroit al emperor l. galeis od tout lour apparail, et cc. cheualers daler en foun feruice per vn ane entier, ou il dorroit pur cel feruice l. mile marcz. Quel chos com le roy de France oist maunda fez lettres a Johan le freir le roy Richard qil se garderoit bien qar le deable estoit deliez. Puis maunderent amdeaux a lempereur qil voloint encreffier la sorne qe le roy Richard durroit daffcitz, au fin qil ly voloit tenir en perpetuel prisoun, ou vendre foun corps au roy de France, quel chos lempereur refusa. Puis remaunderent leurs lettres al emperour, qils voloint doner quatre vintz mile marcz pur tenir le roy en prisoun tanque a la saint Michel, ou cent mile liuers pur luy tenir en prisoun par vn ane. Lempereur esloigna le iour tanque al purification nostre dame, a quel iour il prist lez lettres et messageirs le roy de France et de Johan foun freir, et incifmes lez lettres il bailla au roy Richard pur lire, lez queux lieux et entenduz si se abayst le roy moult et se defespoira de sa deliuerance. Mais lez seignurs Dalmayne, qi fez auoint melle de sa deliuerance, blamerent moult lempereur pur la couaitise qil penfa faire, si firent ils taunt qe le roy estoit deliuers, et lessa en ostage le ercenefque de Rowan, leuefque de Bath, Baudewyn Wake, et plufours dez fitz dez countis et barouns de foun pays, et grant sorne de deners paia qe ly estoit enuoye hors Dengleterre, qar lez euefques auoint fait leuer de chefcun fee de cheualer a fa raunfoun xx. s̄, et la quart partie dez laies gentz, et touz lez chalices et tresors de saint eglis, et le quart partie de touz lez rentis de saint eglis, et les anelis dez euefques, et tout la layn dez gris moignes, et de touz lez terres qestoit demurez en la seyfine le roy Richard, dount il estoit durement enrichez. Si departist hors de prisoun lempereur le iour deuaunt les nones de Feuerer, ou il auoit demure par vn ane et vi. semaines et iij. iours. Si veint al Swyn en Flaundes, qauoit apoy este repris par lez gentz lempereur, qi moult poisa qil ly auoist si legerement leste passer. Vn cheualer de Allemayn, qy oue le roy Richard veint en Engleterre, aparfu la noblesee de la terre et la grant taillage qe la comune

auoint grante au deliuerance le roy, si dit au roy qe si le emperour auoit conu la maner qil nust pas este delyuers si legerement. Si veint en Engleterre, et osta Johan foun freir de touz lez terres et honours qil ly auoit done, et establist fa terre en pees par bons loys et jugementz qil fefoit, mellaunt tout foitz mercy od droiture; si estoit coronez de nouel a Winchester, ou le roy Willam Defcoce fust present.

En meism le temps Daud count de Huntyngdoun, le freir le roy Willam Defcoce, prist en espous la feil Hugh count de Cestre. Esteuen, vn qi fust procuratour et lieutenaunt le roy en Aungeow, se fist sire du pays, en espoir qe le roy Richard ne venist de la terre faint, par counsaill dun nigremancien et du deable, qe luy promist la governail du pays par fa vie, et qil ne murrerast deuaunt qil venist en vn certain lieu ly fust nome en fallace, par qoi il fust deceiu si morust cheitiuement.

Apres le roi fist asssembler a Portesmothe cent nefes grantz et les fist bien adresser de toutes chos, et entra dedenz a grant fuison dez gentz darmes, et arriua a Bartlet; et si tost com le roy de France, qestoit au siege de Vernoun, oynt de sa venu, sen fuy igneusement, et lassa qanqe il auoit dez tentes et vitails. Mais poy apres maunda au roy Richard es champs ou il gesoit qil ly voroit visiter. Et le roi Richard remaunda qil ly attendroit com cely qi sa venu moult desiroit, et fil ne veufist au iour assys qil ly vendroit visiter lendemain faunz taryer. Au iour assys le roy de France ne veint pas, et le roy Richard qi meutz voroit murrir qe faillir de ceo qil auoit dit, si se dressa deuers le roy de France erraument, qi fuist com de sa venu oist; nepurquant plufours de sez gentz furent tuez et foun tresorer et touz lez cariages prises. Si retourna le roy Richard a foun lieu, et troua dedens vn huche qil auoit pris tous lez lettres et couenauntz de toz sez gentz qe aliaunce auoint fait encoultre au roy de France. Johan le freir le roy veint au roy Richard com il estoit en sa gere en Normendy, se humilia a ly enqiraunt fa grace et pardoun de sez trespases; a qy le roy respoundy, "beau freir, ceo qe tu as trespase qant a moy foient mys en vblie, issi qe deuers vous foient en memoir," et del hour en auaunt, le dit Johan se conteint cheualeroufement en la gere le roy foun freir. En cel temps vengeauns de Dieu cheist sure le duke de Ostriz et sez gentz par famine et pestilence, si

perdy le duk foun pee par meschaunz, puis moruſt de mal mort, auaunt reioy foun peche, et toz lez oſtages qil auoit pur la fome de raunfoun le roy Richard neint paye leſſa quitement paſſer. Puis le roy de France maunda xv. gentz Hauntaſſez danoir tue le roy Richard par treifoun, mais le roy de ceo aperfu lez fiſt decoller.

Le ix. ane du reyne le roy Richard le roy de France cheuaucher fus la terre, tanque le roy Richard luy encountra en plain chaumpe, et fez entrecombaterent iſſint qe grant party dez Franceis furent mortz. Le roy de France fuiſt, et fe miſt dedenz vn foun chaſtel qe fores eſtoit. Le roi Richard ly fuiſt ieſqes a lentre et ia nuſt iſſu ſi par faux trewes noun. Apres ceo entrecombaterent oue lour oſtes, ou ploſours cheierent dez Franceis et le roy de France fe retrey igneement vers Gifors, et com il aſcendi le pount od tantz dez gentz qe ly enſuerent ſi brifa et chey en leau, ou furount noiez plus qe ieo ne vous fai counter, et le roy meſmes pur poi noie ſi lez gentz de la vile ne luy huſſent hors treit qe a graunt meſchief ly treierent hors del eau demy mort. A cel iournee tua le roy Richard meſmes iij. cheualers dun launce; et furent priſis illoeques dez grantz ſeignurs xliij., et c. cheualers, et cent cheueaux couerez de fere qi auoint leſſe lour meſtres gefant es champes, et ſi grant fome dez comunes eſtoint tuez qe nul nel croierent bien. Apres ceo le roy Richard acheua deuers lez Franceis pluſours batailles, poynies de gere, cheuaches, reſcous, aſſautes dez viles et chaſtelis, et tout plain dautres noblis faites darmes, qe fount eſcriptz en lez geſtes Dengleterre, lez queux nomer et diuifer ferroit trop long acountre. Mais courtement aparler, le roy de France tout foitz qant il auoit a faire oueſque le roi Richard de gere il fuſt deſcounfiſt et fuiſt, et tout enſi feſoient toz lez Franceis qe nul de eaux ne ly oſaſt encoutrere. Ceſti roy Lowys de France getta par totes  
fol. 178. lez vois qil fauoit ymaginer a damage le roy Richard, ſi enuoya ſes meſfagers au roi de Denemark en demaundant fa feille en mariage od le droit auncien qe lez Danoys clamerent en Engleterre, la quel pucel ly fuſt enuoye od grant foume dargent, et en espoir de cel relef auoir apres la priſt il a femme, mais apres la primer nuyte la gerpift il pur cauſe qil la ſurmift, et la recnuoya en foun pays. En quel temps le roy Richard gerroya le roy de France fortement, com auaunt eſt dit, qi bien eſtoit en-

chamy sure lez Fraunceis, qar maint beal iourne auoit acheuy deuers eaux endementiers qil estoit count Daungeou. Apres ceo maunda le roy de France au roy Richard priaunt qe la gere qauoit durre si longement entre eux purroit le droit estre derenez par batail de v. cheualers Fraunces. Le roy Richard se ascenty bien, sur condicioun qe le quynt cheualer Fraunceis fust le roy meismes et le roy Richard le quynt cheualer Engles; mais le roy de France, qi moult doutoit lez coupes du roy Richard, refusa lez couenauntz qil auoit fait.

Apres ceo com le roy Richard auoit assège le chastel de Caluz, et cheuaucha vn iour entour le chastel defamez pur ly auifer de foun estre, qar il pensa tost assailler pur grant tresor qil quidaft dedenz trouer, qe le sire du chastel auoit troue grant fome foutz la terre et auoit maunde au roi Richard beal partie, et pur ceo qe lentier ne ly auoit maunde si voet foun chastel assailler, si auoit dedenz vn arbilaster, qi Bertram de Gurdoun auoit a noun, qi vist le roy cheuaucher entour lez mures, si trei vn sete vers le roy et ly ferry deinz lespaul et ly dona play qe de medicine nauoit mistre. Si se trei le roy vers sa tent, fez gentz alerent a lassaut et gaignerent li chastel, et touz qi dedenz trouerent es fourches penderent faue Bertram qi le roy ferist, quel le roi comaunda mener deuaunt ly, si ly arefona de fa mort. Bertram respoundy, “ Tu, roy, qi tauntz dez maus as fait en siecle et meintz dez gentz tuez en plosours terres, moun pier tuaftez de ta main et mez dieus freirs, et moi huffez tue si tú vesquifes, ore te ay rendu qe as forfait et fu ore en toun baundoun, facez de moy qe te plerra, si fachez qe touz lez tourmentz qe tu fecis ordener pur moy mettre a mal mort moult delit ay a foeffreir, puisque ieo me fu taunt reuenge qe tu murras du play qe ieo te ay done.” Le roy, qi de fa uie estoit defesperez, ly pardona fa mort, et ly fist delier si ly dona cent marcz defflings et ly lessa passer quitez; mes Marcadins, qi moult amaist foun seignour, ly fist prendre neint sachaunt le roy, et apres la mort le roi ly fist escorcher. Puis le roy fist apeller deuaunt ly iij. abbes et leur reioya fez pecches moult deuotement, et pria penaunce, et disoit en pluraunt, “ Trepuffaunt et trefnoble Seignour Dieux, en qi toutez chof fount a ta plesanz et volounte mis, attendaunt ta benigne misericord qe passè touz les maufaites qe nul pecheour pust faire, ieo conus ourtement fol. 178. b.



qe moun cheitif corps qe tu as suffert viuer en cest secle mescheaunt, ou nuls ne püst estre fil ne peche soi ad si ledement et si fausement contenu deuers ta seignoury, sefaunt par delit ceo qe tu as defendu et lessaunt qe tu as comaunde, qe si ta mercy ne fust moult fouent estoit periz pur pecche. Si pri toun serf cheitif et dolent a toun merciabile poair, qe ceo qe moun corps ad maufait en terre qe ma cheitif alme le püsse a comparer en purgatori per recompencioun de peyne, a y demoreir folem ta plefaunz tanque au iour de iugement, ou toutez gentz uendront lour iugementz oyer deuaunt ta face, si auant ne te deignez merciablement visiter toun serf par dispenfacioun; issint, trespussaunt pier, qen ascun temps la deignez ioyer et toy loer od toutes saintes en par durable gloire, qi vives et regnes entierement en trois perfouns faunz fin," et ceo dist od grant contricioun finist la vie. Qi alme saint Edmond, erceuefque de Cantorbirs, vist passer a ioy hors de peyne ensemblement ouefque lalm Esteuen erceuefque de meism le lieu, et lalm dun chapleyn leuefque, et meisme la uisioun vist Henry leuefque de Rowcestre. Richard le roy morust le x. ane de foun regne et fust enterrez a Pountheurard; en quel temps morust Reys prince de Galis, qi dez foens estoit tenuz vn de plus vertuous dez Cristiens.

Innocens le 3, qi fust dit Lothair, fust pape apres Celestin 18 aunz, 5 moys; qi durement fust grant clerk. Il fist lez liuers qe sount ditz en Latin, *De miseria humane condicionis*, et *Speculum misse*. Il dampna les liuers Joachim faitez encountre Piers le Lumbard; il proua la doctrine Almary pur erefy.

Après la mort lempereur Henry le 5 lez princes de Allemayn descorderent en lour eleccioun. Les vn choiferent Otus, lez autres choiferent le freir Henry, Phelip, qi Phelip fust procheignement murdre. Otus conquist sure Fredrik Poille, et gerroia lez Romains pur ceo qils ne ly voroient obeir, pur quoi fust escomenge du pape Innocens. Lez princes de Allemain leuerent Fredrik en empereur, quy venquist Otus. Lordre dez freirs precheours comensa en cel temps en Tholoufan, en lan 6 de Innocent, mais ne furont pas conferme tanque le primer ane Honorius le pape.

LAN de grace mile 99, Johan le freir Richard prift la coroun Dengleterre de laffignement Richard foun freir en testament, et fust corone dez mains Hubert arceuefque de Cantorbirs. Mais Arthure, count de Bretagne, le deueroit auoir hu de droit, com fitz Gaufray freir le dit Johan eyne. Johan deueint meruailous, si feify Normendy, y leffa foun lieutenaunt, reueint en Engleter, encountra le roy Willam Defcoce a Nichol, ou par grant trectice le dit Willam li fist homage, au vieu du poeple iura deftre feaux et loyaux sur la croice Hubert arceuefque de Cantorbirs en prenz Roger Bigot, count de Northfolk. Afeuns cronicles deuifent qe cesti roy Johan auoit espofe la feile et heire le count de Gloucestre, oue qe il auoit la counte et de qe il auoit engendrure maffis qe furent countis de Gloucestre apres, mais qant il deueint roys si departy oue cel espoufe par caufe faint qe tout estoit parenz, vnquor auoint difpenfacioun. Et com il estoit en Normendy le count de la Marche, qi fires estoit de vn pays pres de Paitow, se auoit aliez par mariage oue le roy de France, et auoit amene la feile le dit roy en foun pays pur espofe. Qi count requift par fez lettres au roy Johan, qen le hour estoit en Normendy, qil ly vouffist fair le honour de ly acoumpaigner a fez nupez. Qi roi Johan enueint fi fort de gentz au dift fest qe au venir de la dift pufcele deuers moufter pur estre espofe, le dit roy Johan la prift de force et la rauyft et la emmena en Normendy et la espofa, la quel out a noun Blaunche, qe depar fa mere fust heyre du counte de Pontif. Quel Blaunche apres la mort le dit roy Johan fa reenala en Paitow au dit count de la Marche, qi tout le temps se teint faunz femme espofe, de qi ele auoit bel engendrure. Quel Blaunche apres le heure, enuoya a foun fitz Henry roy Dengleterre foun fitz pufne qel auoit du dit count, com foun freir, qi auoit a noun Willam de Waleys, de qi ly roy Henry fist count de Penbrok. Le dit roy Johan par trectice fen ala a Parys, fen peifa od le roy de France, quel acorde ne teint my longement, qar le roy de France eida Arthur de Bretayne encountre le roi Johan et ly fist feifer de Normendy; quelis nouelis fceus de roy Johan il se mist en Normendy et descounfist lez Franceys qen eide de Arthure estoient, qe ly meifmes enchafa en vn chafel et le affist et le prift, enuoya le dit Arthur foun neuueu a Rohan

fol. 179. b. en prifoun, ou il moruft. Afcuns cronicles deuifent qe les Galeys firent murir cefli Arthure en la vie le roy Richard en le chafstel de Mirable, et fi deuifent afcuns qe le roy Johan enuoya le dit Arthur de Rohan en Engleter, et com deueroit paffer dun nef a vn autre vn mariner par compaffement le dit roy mift vn plaunche fi defceyuablement par engyne qe le dit Arthur chey en mere entre lez nefes com enmyft le pee, et noia, et lez autres dez foens en diuers lieux Dengleter enprifonez. Pur quoi le dit Johan fust fomounez au court de France pur respoundre du mort Arthur foun neww, vn de xij. piers de France, qi ne voloit venire; pur quoi et par perefce dez autres finguleris delicz ne voloit en temps meller, perdy Normendy et Aungeou, et moult eidaunt la trefoun Willam de Human qi le dit Johan auoit leffe foun lieutenaunt dez ditz terres.

En quel temps le roy Johan fen trey en oft deuaunt Berewik, voroit auoir edifie vn chafstel de nouel del autre part Tuede, mais aunces le roy Willam fe peifa od ly de riotis comenzez, a quoi il enmift oftages. Au repairer le roy Johan auoit vn parlement a Loundres, ou il demandoit du comune et de la clergie vn grant fubfide en eide de fa gere a reconquer Normendy, qi outriement ly respouderent qe lour archeuefque eftoit mort, qe faunz lour meiftre apolitan, et le plus grant pier Dangleter nen ferroint nul grante del clergie. Lerceuefque Hubert mort vn poy deuaunt. La college de Cantorbirs choiferent Esteuen de Langtoun en erceuefque encountre gree le roy, qi voufift auoir vne dez soens, leuefque de Norwiche. Qi Esteuen fust facre del apoftoil, pur quoi le roy fe corofa outre mefure, fift feifer lerceuefche en fa mayn, fift enchacer le priour et lez moignes de Cristechurche de Cantorbires en exil, fift general proclamacioun qe nuly emprift amoneftement par lettre lapoftoil en fa terre sur payn del arde. Si bailla lez terres du dit eglis en garde de Reynald de Cornhille et de Founk de Cantelu. Le pape maunda fez meffagers au roi, enpriaunt honourablement qil voufift refceyuer lerceuefque et la college duement a lour eglis, qi rien ne voloit faire au prier. La pape maunda fez bulles a quatre euefques, cest affauoir, a Willam euefque de Loundres, a Eufpace euefque de Ely, a Walter euefque de Worceftre, et a Gauter euefque de Herforde, en vertu de obedience, qe fi le roy Johan ne voloit refceyuer lerceuefque, le priour, et

fez moignes de Cantorbires, a fauf proteccioun au comune loy de la fraunchis de faint eglis, qils pronouciafent general entredit partout Engleterre; quel amonestement fust ficche priuiement sure lez hufes de leurs eglises cathedralis. Lez ditz euefques vindrent au roy, ly mouffrerent la bofoigne, enpriaunt oue lermes a eschuer la mefchief qil uoufist ferre la request du pape, qi rein ne deignaft a faire, pur quoi le dimange la veile de nostre dame en Marce prochein les dites euefques firent pronoucieur comune entredit par tout Engleterre generalment, iflint qe graunt pece lez hufes de lez eglis par tout Engleterre furount fermez. En despite de quoy, com tesmoign le Historia Auria, le roy Johan maunda au Soudan par fez cheualers et vn clerk meffagers, qe fil ly voufist eider encoultre le pape a fa deuife qil ordeigneraft qil deuendroit de sa loy et ly ferroit homage pur foun realme. Lez meffagers furrount du Soudan trefhonourablement refceus, qi lour demaunda le estre et la maner de lour roy, et de foun age, et de commodites de foun realme, et du poeple, qi ly recounterent lez profites sureuenauntz chefcun ane, et qe lez gentz estoit amyables, qi bien lour gouvereroit, et qe lour roys estoit passe I. auns. “Voir,” fefoit li Soudan, “bien est meschaunt qi tiel bone terre uoroit mettre en subieccioun, et plus foux qi de vn autre loy se uoroit entremettre en affuraunce de eide dun hom de foun age qi taunt ad uesqy en vn loy auancien qi tost lefferoit la nouel, qar si ieo fuffe a choifer loy ieo choiferay la voftre pur la meilliour de toutz honeftetez. Ditez ly qil se taille a gre de foun poeple et viue com fez auneftres ount fait, qar nous ne uous uolloms meller.” Si lour fist doner richis dones, de quoi ne voloit plus trefire.

fol. 180.

En cest mene temps Alexander fitz eyne le roy Willam Defcoce veint a Loundres, ou il refceuff lordre de chiualler dez mains le roy Johan. En quel temps de cesti roy Johan lez Franceis priftrent la cite de Cof-tantin noble, et constituerent Baudewin, count de Flaundres, en emperour, lez queux entrerent le mure ou le aungel estoit painte, signe dun auancien propheci du perde de la cite. Meifme la feifoun estoit taunt de pluy, foudre, et greil dez peres qarrez du graundour dez ofes qe abbatereut arbres et vines, et tuerent lez homs. Lez corbins enporterent fieu en lour bekis et ardrerent mesfous; quel ane moruff faint Hughe le euefque

fol. 180. b.

de Nichol. Cel ane furent vieus en ciel ij. lunes pleynes a vn foitz, en quel ane le yuer estoit durement fort, et le vent si grant qe abatist lez mefous. Le roy Johan fist tuer touz lez mastines par touz lez forettes Dengleter. Lez eretiques Abigenfos vindrent en Engleter, lez qels plusieurs furent ars. Meisme la seifoun lez Sarazins vindrent de Aufrik, et durement conquerent en Espayne. Le dit roy Johan enprist lez charters a poy de touz lez religious de Engleter qi apres lour fist nouelis, pur quoi enprist grantz tresores. Le count de Flaundes veint en Engleterre, et fist au roy Johan homage pur sa terre. Le roi Johan comanda a prendre en sa mayn totez lez possesiouns dez euefques, et de parfouns, et dez clerkes, et dez gentz de religioun parmy Engleter, et fist mettre certains gardains par tout, qe deliuererent as euefques et as elers et a gent de religioun, taunt soulement dount ils pooent viuer, et tout le remenant remist vers le roy; par qoi lez euefques comunement escomengerent touz y ceaux qi mistrent ou mettroient mayn en biens de saint eglis, nul part parmy la tere encountre la volounte dy ceux a qi lez biens furent. Et qant le roy ne voloit cesser en nul maner de cest malice lez euefques de Loundres, et de Ely, de Wyncestre, et de Herford, passerent la mere et alerent al archeuesque de Cantorbires, et ly moustrent cest chos, et il le moustra al apostoil. Qant le roy fauoist qils estoient passez la mere il maunda tauntost as abbes, priours, et les euefques auaunt ditz qils reueinfent pur tretir de la pees et de acorde entre eux, et qils venissent a Cantorbirs, qar la vendroit il encountre eux: ou il enuoieroit certains perfounes en foun noun qi ferroient tant com si il mesmes y fust. Qant cest maundement veint as euefques par counsail et par volounte lerceuesque ils retournerent en Engleter et vindrent a la cite de Cantorbirs. La nouel fust porte au roy qils furent venuz, et il meismes ne pooit aler a cest foitz mais enuoya en foun noun eueques, countis, et barouns, et des plus grantz seignours de la terre, et treterent issi entre eux du pees et del acorde, qe le roy rescueueroit lerceuesque Esteuen a sa eglis de Cantorbirs, et li priour de Cantorbirs, et lez moignes. Et qil iammes prendroit en sa main ne ferroit prendre lez biens de saint eglis encountre le gree dy ceaux as queux lez bien ferroient, et qil ferroit plener restitucioun dez biens de saint eglis, et qe

faint eglis ioyeroit fa fraunchife auxi plainement com einz foleit en temps faint Edmound le confeffour. Qant cest fourme dacorde fust fy purewe et ordene el fust efeript en vn efeript endente, et mistrent leurs seals dun part et dautre. Et lez quatre auant ditz euefques priftrent lun party del endenture vers eaux, et lez autres porterent lautre party pur mouftrer au roy. Et qaunt le roy lentendy il fu bien apayne de qanque fust ordene faufe de la reftitucioum dez biens, a cel point ne fe voloit acorder. Et remaunda a les auant ditz euefques fils vouffiffent cel point ofter, mes ils refpouderent qe iames vn foul mote del auant dit fourme ne chaungerent. Donques mande le roy al ercheuefque par meifmes lez quatre euefques auantditz, qil veniff meifmes od ly parler a Cantorbirs, et ly maunda fa lettre patent de fauement venir et retourner, et efre ceo il ly troua bons pleges de fauf conduyt, cest aflauoir, fez iustices Gerard le Peitewin, Willam de la Bruer, et Johan le fitz Hugh, qil en leur conduyt faufement vendroit et retourneroit a fa volounte. Et en cest maner veint lerceuefque Esteuen a Cantorbirs. Et qant le roy fauoit qil estoit venus il meifmes veint a Chilham, qar plus pres ne voloit il venir, mais maunda al erceuefque leuefque de Winceftre, qil voloit ofter la reftitucioum dez biens prises de faint eglis del endenture auant nome. Et lerceuefque iura qe iames vn foul mote ne chaungeroiff de leur ordinaunce, et iff retourna lerceuefque a la court sanz plus faire. Le roy se coroufa donques plus qe deuaunt, et fiff vn comune crie par tout Engleterre qe trestouz ceaux qe rent de faint eglis auoint et furent outre mere qils veniffent en Engleterre a leur rentis par vn certain iour, ou fi ceo noun ils perderoient leur rentes a remenaunt. Il maundaft a chefcun viscount par my fa terre fa lettre qils enquiffent fi nul euefque, abbe, priour, ou autre prelat de faint eglis de cel iour en auant refceuffent nul maundement del apoftoil par lettre ou par bulle ou en nul autre maner, qils enperniffent leurs corps et les amenaffent deuaunt le roy, et enporteroient luy, et qils preiffent en fa main totz lez rentes de faint eglis qe furrount donez par lerceuefque Esteuen de Langtoun, ou par le prior de Cantorbirs apres la eleccioum ly auant dit erceuefque Esteuen; et comanda qe touz lez boys lerceuefque furent venduz et destrutz.

En cel temps lez Irroys comencerent leuer encoutre le roy Johan,

fol. 181. b.

par quoi il se adressa daler en Ireland, et prist raunfoun dez Jues par my Engleter deuaunt foun aler; cest assauoir vi. foitz lx. cent marcz. Et pria auxi as moignes de Sifteaux qils ly eidassent dun certain noumbre de pecone, mais ils disoient qils ne lofoient faire faunz leur chief abbei de Sifteux, pur quoi il se coroufa as eaux si qe a foun reuenir de Ireland il lez fist taunt de anguys qils ne faoint quel part tournire et lez reuit greuoufement, qar il prist si grefe raunfon de chefoun mesoun qe la fom total amounta a iij. foitz a xxx. mile et iij. cent marcz, issi qils furount destruitz et lesserount leur mesouns, si furent refceuz en autres mesouns de religion. Et labbe de Wawerley doutast taunt la malice le roy qe il lessa playnement fa mesoun et fen ala de nuyt en tapinage, et se mist outre mere et demorra a Sifteus. Qant le nouel veint a lepoftoil de taunt de malice et crualte del roy il estoit durement anuyez, et enuoya Engleter al roy ij. legatis, Pandulf et Durand, qils ly deissent de la part lepoftoil qil cessast de fa perfecucion a saint eglis et as gentz de religion, qil amendat le tort qil auoit fait al erceuefque et al prior de Cantorbirs et a tout la clergie de la terre, et qil feist plener restitucion dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encontre leur volounte, ou si noun qils escomengeassent le roy par nouue. Et a cest chos confermer leur bailla fa lettre en bulle. Lez ij. legatis vindrent en Engleter et alerent au roy a Northamtoun, ou il teint parlement od foun barnage, et ly saluerent et disoient, “Sire,” fount ils, “nous sumes venuz del apoftoil pur refourmer la pees de saint eglis et de la terre, et vous amonestoms tout au comencement depar le apoftoil qe vous facez plener restitucion dez biens qe vous auez rauy de saint eglis, et qe vous refceyuez lerceuefque Esteuen, et qil pussé faufement a fa eglis venir et la dignete gouverner com erceuefque en doit faire; et qe vous refceiuez le priour de Cantorbirs et fez moignes, et rendez al erceuefque et as ceaux touz leurs terres sanz rien retenir; et qe vous facez entier restitucion as eaux de leurs biens qe vous auez rauy, detenu, et despenduz par voz ministres.” Donques dist le roi, “endroit del prior de Cantorbirs et fez moignes ferray ieo voluntiers qanque auez dit et ordeigne, mes endroit del erceuefque ieo vous dirray qe me gist au quer ieo voil qil renouncy lerceuefche plenerment, et qe le apoftoille me pri pur ly et ieo ly durra par auenture ascun euefche

en ma terre, et en cest maner ly reseceueray ieo volontiers. Mais fil ne reueygne en ma tere com erceuefque ia si bon conduyt ny auera qe ieo ne ly ferra pendre.” Dunques dist li legat Pandulf a le roy, “ saint eglis ne foloit vnqes degarder erceuefque faunz refonable enchefoun, mais il foleit, et vnqor doit, reprendre princes qi fount rebelis et nient obeifauntz a Dieux et a faint eglis.” “ Coment!” fait ly roy, “ me manacez vous?” “ Nenil!” feit Pandulf, “ mais vous nous auez descouert apartement la volonte de vostre quer, nous vous descouerons ore apartement la nostre volonte. Sachez qe le apofoil vous ad escomange pur moultz des trespas, greuauncez, et damagez, qe fait auez a faint eglis et a la clergie, nomement as euefques, abbes, priours, et autres gentz de religioun, as parfouns et as autres ministres de faint eglis; et pur ceo qe vous demorez vnqor en vostre malice, ne ne voillez a fatiffaccioun venir ne estre obedient a Dieu ne al apofoil qi tout faint eglis ad a gouverner, fachez qe de cest iour en auant la sentence qen vous est done tient lieu et effecte. Et ceaux qi ount comunee od vous auant cez hours, countis, barouns, cheualers, esquiers, et touz autres, qi qils foient, nous lez affoilloms quitement tanque en cest iour. Mais touz ceaux qi comouneront od vous de cest iour en auant, de quel condicioun qe ils foient, nous lez escomengeoms apertement, et affoilloms quitement countis, barouns, cheualers, clerkes et lays, Franceis et Engleis, dez homages, feutes et feruys qe ils vous doyent. Et a cest chos prononcier parmy Engleter nous donoms playn poair as esuefques de Wyncestre et de Norwiche, et en Efoce as euefques de faint Andreu et de Glascow, et en Wales a le euefque de faint Dauid et de Landath et de faint Aflath. Et par tout Cristiante mauderoms as euefques qi fount de la la mere qils facent touz ceaux qi eide ou counsail vous ferrount, ou dorount, en nul bofoigne qe vous eiez a faire en nul part del mounde, et qils affoilount quitement de lour pecchez touz ceaux qi voudrent leuer counter vous de guere. Et nous lez affoilloms enfement par auetorite del apofoil, et qils vous greuent et gerroient en totez lez maners qils faueront en remissioun de lour pecchez com cely qest lenemy Dieu et faint eglis.” Donques dit le roy, “ quoi poez vous plus faire?” “ nous vous dioms,” fet Pandulf, “ in verbo Dei, qe vous, ne heire qi auer poez, outre cest iour purra estre

fol. 182.



corone." Donques dist le roy, " par cely qest roy sure toutez roys si ico pus entendu a uostre primer venu qe vous me pufsez porte tiels nouelis com vous auez porte, ico vous vf fait cheuaucher vn ane entierment." Donques respoundy Pandulf, " nous quidams," fist il, " a nostre primer venu qe vous voudriez auoir este obedient a Dieu et a saint eglis, et auoir fait solonc le maundement le apoitoil, mais nous vous auoms troue rebel en totes chofis, par quoi nous vous auoms moustre et pronoucie la volounte del apoitoil, dount il nous chargea. Et pur ceo ditez vous, qe vous nous volez auoir fait cheuauche vn an entierment, auxi bien poez vous auoir dit qe vous nous voudrez auoir fait pendre vn an entierment. Mais pur la mort suffreir, a quel vous nous fauerez mettre, nous ne lefferoms qe nous ne vous dirroms plenerment nostre message dount nous fuoms charge." Donques comaunda le roy au foresters et a autres bailles

fol. 182. b.

qi ia furount presentz, qils amenassent deuaunt ly touz ceaux qi furent liez en prisoun, et maunda qils fussent mys a la mort deuaunt Pandulf, pur ly espouner, et quida par taunt qe Pandulf volout pur poour rappeler qanqe il auoit dit et pronoucie encountre le roy. Et qant lez prisouns furount amenez deuaunt le roy il fist pendre lez vus, et ascuns fist creuer lez oiles de la test, entre queux y auoit vne clerk, fauseour de la money, et le roy comaunda qil fust treyne et puis pendu. Et qant Pandulf oist le comandement il faillist fus maintenaunt et demanda lyuer et chaundel, et voloit escomenger touz ceaux qi mistrent mains en ly, et il meismes ala auant quer le chaundel et le roy ly sua, si ly deliuera le clerk par la mayn qil en fist la volounte de ly, isfi fust le clerk deliuers si fen ala. Et Pandulf et soun compaignour Duraunt fen partirent del roy et retournerent al apoitoil, et luy counterent qe le roy ne se voloit amendre mais demora escomenge. Le apoitoil graunta parmy Engleter cel ane qe hom pooit priuement chaunter messe en cathedrales eglis pur faire eukarist de doner as maladez qi deuient passer, et qe hom pooit par tout baptizer enfauntz. Qant le apoitoil entendy et fauoit qe le roy ne se uoloit nul maner amendre, il maunda par sa lettre au roy de France qil en remissioun de sez pecchez preist ouesque ly tout soun poair de Fraunce et alast en Engleter pur destruyre le roi Johan et ly mettre a hount. Et qant cest nouel veint au roy donques se douta il malment

perdre foun regne et estre mys a la mort, et maunda certains meffagers al apoſtoil qil fe voudroit iuſticer et venir a fatiffaccioun en totes chofis a fa volouente. Lez meffagers vindrent al apoſtoil et ly counterent la volouente le roy et qil fe amendroit en toutes chofis et ferroit fatiffaccioun as toutez gentz folonc fa ordenaunce. Le apoſtoil ly maunda ouefqes fez meffagers autre foitz Pandulf en Engleterre au roi Johan, qi vindrent a Cantorbirs ou le roy auoit attendu vn quinzezein et plus, et le xiiij. iour de May le roy dona caucioum deſtre a lez maundementz ly apoſtoil deuaunt le legate Pandulf ſure toutez chofis pur quelis il eſtoit eſcomenge, et qil ferroit reſtitucioum as toutz gentz de faint eglis dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux encoultre leur gree. Et tretouz lez grantz ſeignours de Engleterre iurerent fure faintez qe ſi le roy ne voloit foun ferement tenir ils ly ferront faire de force. Donqes offriſt le roy al court de Rom et rendy fus al apoſtoil foun regne Dengleterre et de Irreland pur ly et pur touz fez heires qi vindrent apres ly, iſſi qil le reprendroit de la main le apoſtoil et le tendroit de ly com a fee ferme, rendaut par ane pur toz chofis al court de Rome mile marcz dargent. Donqes priſt le roy la coroune de fa teſt et famiſt as genoils et diſt cez parolis, oiauntz toutz gentz qe la furount dez grantz ſeignurs Dengleterre, “ Ieo refigne icy la coroune et le regne Dengleterre et le renk fus en la mayn le apoſtoil Innocent, et me mette tout en fa merci et en fa ordenaunce.” Donqes reſceuſt Pandulf la coroune et la tient v. iours ouefqe ly en foun poair en le noun del apoſtoil, auxi com pur ſeiſin prendre del regne Dengleterre. Et tout ceſt chos afferma le roy et conferma par fa chartre en ceſtes parolis. “ A touz Criſtiens generalement, Johan, par le grace de Dieu roy Dengleterre, et c.<sup>a</sup>, ſalutz. A voſtre uniuerſite conu chos faceoms par ceſtez noz lettres preſentes, qe com nous auoms offendu Dieu et noſtre faynt mere eglis, pur ceo auomes meiſter de la grace noſtre Seigneur, et nous ne pooms my chos dignement offrir pur competente fatiffaccioun faire a Dieu et a faint eglis, ſi y ne foit de noſtre corps et noz regnes Dengleterre et de Ireland; adonqes par la grace del Saint Eſpirit nous voloms humilier nous, et pur lamour cely qi ſe humilia a la morte en la croice, par le counſail dez noz nobles countis et barouns et franchement grauntoms a Deu et al apoſtoil, faint Pier et faint Poel, et a noſtre faint

mere eglis de Rome et al seignour ly apoſtoil Innocent le tierce, et as fez ſuceſſours, tout le droit del patronage qe nous eioms hu realme Dengleterre et de Ireland. Od tout le droit et od touz lez apurtenances pur remiſſioun auoir de noz pecchez, et pur ſalu dez almes de toz noz auncetres et dez almez de touz Criſtiens; iſly qe deformes nous re-teneroms et tendroms de Dieux et de noſtre ſaint mere eglis de Rome com a fee ferme, feſauntz de ceo feaute au ſeignur lapoſtoil Innocent le tierce, et a toz fez ſuceſſours, ſolone la fourme auaunt dit en la preſence ly ſage bere Pandulf futz dekne ly apoſtoil, et ſi deuaunt ly purroms eſtre ferroms toutes ceſtez choſes auaunt nomez. Et nous nous obligeoms et nos ſuceſſours et noz heires pur touz iours, qi en meſme la maner reconiſſent et facent homage liege et feaute, faunz countredit, al apoſtoil qi pur le temps ſerra, et qe nous enſement pardoms aremenaunt la garde dez eglis vacauntz adoners enſeigne. Et en perpetuelle de chel choſe, et de noſtre perpetuel obligacioun et conceſſioun, nous uoloms et eſtablifoms qe noz propres eſpecials rentes de noz auaunt-ditz regnes, faue le dener ſaint Piere en toutes choſis, la noſtre mere eglis de Rome reſceyuez par ane mile marcz d'argent a dieus termes pur toutes couſtoms qe faire deuoms pur lez auaunt ditz regnes; ceo eſt a fauoir, a la ſaint Michel v. cent marcz, et a la paſk d. marcz, ceſt aſſa-uoir, vij. cent marcz pur le regne Dengleterre, et ij. centz pur le realme de Ireland. Sauue a nous et as noz heires, noz juſtices, noz francheis, et nos autres regautes q'appendout a la coroune. Et toutes ceſtes choſis, com auaunt eſt dit, voloms qe touz iours permaint fermes et eſtables, et a ceo obligeoms nous et noz ſuceſſours en ceſt fourme, qe ſi nous, ou nul de noz ſuceſſours auaunt nomez, ou nul de eux, par ſole preſumpcion veigne encountre nul point de ceſtes choſis auaunt eſcriptz, et ſoit amoneſte et ne ſe voet maintenant amender, perde le regne et le droit du regner pur touz iours. Et qe ceſt noſtre chartre, noſtre obligacioun, et noſtre graunt, pur touz iours ſoit eſtabli, ſi fiſt feaute par ceſtez parolis.—Ieo ferray de ceſt iour en auaunt, feal et leal a Dieu, et a ſaint Pere, et al eglis de Rome, et al ſeignour ly apoſtoil Innocent le tierce, et as fez ſuceſſours, et le patremoigne ſaint Piere; eſpecialment le regne Dengleterre et de Irland loialment maintendray et defendray encountre

tout gent a moun poair, si me eide Dieux et lez seintes,—Tefte, etc.” Qant cest chartre fust enfi fait et ensealle le roy reseueft areir fa coroune del main Pandulf, et maunda maintenaunt al erceuefque Efteuen, et as touz lez autres qe il auoit exille de fa terre, qils reueniffent en Engleter a receyuoir lour terres et lour rentes, et qe il lour ferroit restitucioun dez biens qil auoit pris de eaux countre lour gree. Le roy meiffmes, et Pandulf, et countis et barouns, fen alerent touz a Wincestre encoutre lerceuefque, qe pur attendre fa venu et lez autres euefques, et qant lerceuefque y estoit venuz le roi ly ala encoutre et chei en croice a fez pees, et dist, “beau pier, vous foiez bien venuz, et vous cri mercy de qanqe ieo ay trespasse encoutre vous.” Lerceuefque se prist entre fez braz et li baifa, et puis ly amena par la main al huis saint Swithun a Wyncestre, et ly affouft de la sentence et luy recouncila a Dieu et a saint eglis, et ceo fust le iour la virge saint Margaret. Et le erceuefque alast maintenaunt la messe chaunter et le roy le oy, si offrif vn marc dore; et maintenaunt apres la messe tretoz reseueft lour terres et lour rentez et menerent cel iour en grant ioy. Mais unqor ne fu pas lendredit releffe, pur qe le apoftoil auoit maunde par ces lettres qe lendredit ne fu point releffe tanque le roy ost fest plener restitucioun dez biens qil auoit rauy de saint eglis, et tanque il meiffmes auoit fait homage al apoftoil par vn certain legat qil enuoieroit en Engleter. Donques fen partift Pandulf del roy et del erceuefque et retourna a lostel al apoftoil. Lerceuefque fist tost apres asssembler lez prelates trestouz de saint eglis a Ridynges, pur traiter et counfailler quel chos et combien ils demaunderoient del roy pur la restitucioun faire dez biens qil auoit pris et rauy dez prelatez de saint eglis. Et issi ount trete et counfaillie entre eaux qe le roy dona al erceuefque pur fa restitucioun iij. mile marez, et as trestouz apertire comunement entre eaux solonc lordinaunce et la discrecioun lerceuefque xv. mile marez. Et meiffme celle ane Nicholas euefque de Tufcane, cardinal et penitauncer de la court de Rome, veint en Engleter par commaundement le apoftol, le v. kalends Doctobre, pur resecyuer le homage le roy Johan, qe il et fez successeurs et fez heires faunz countredit et feintife et faunz trechery tenderoient perpetuelement lez regnes Dengleter et de Ireland de Dieux et saint Piere et del auaunt dit apoftoil Innocent

et de fez fuceffours, rendaunt par ane mile marcz, ficom auant est dit. Et si tost com il auoit fait soun homage le legat ly moustra la lettre ly apoitoil qil rendifast a Berenger, qe fu fem le roy Richard soun freir, la tierz party de toutes fez rentes Dengleterre qil auoit detenu puis fa mort. Qaunt il auoit cest chos oy il estoit durement greue, et lentredit ne pooit en nul maner estre releffe par comaundement ly apoitoil tanqe le roy out fait le asseitz Berenger de sa demaunde. Luy legat tourna areir al apoitoil apres Nowel. Et le roi Johan maunda certains messageres outre a Berenger pur auoir fa grace et releffe de ceo quel demaunda, mais il ne pooit grace trouer. Au darain auent quel moruist tost apres la pasche, et issi demora le roy quit de cel tempeff. Et donques maintenant a la natre saint Johan le baptist suaunt, lerceuefque et tout la clergie Dengleterre tindrent vn grant counfail a Loundres, et par mandement le apoitoil illoeques fust lentredit Dengleterre releffe, le fecound iour de Juli le vij. ane de cel entredit. Et lendemain hom fona et chaunta messe par toutes lez eglises de Loundres, et issi de iour en iour par tout Engleterre.

fol. 184. b.

Lan prochein suaunt vn graunt descord fourdist entre le roy et lez barouns, par la refoun qil ne uoloit suffrir lez loys estre tenuz, lez queux le bon roy saint Eduuard le confessor auoit establi, et furount tenuz et vsez iesques a cel temps, qil lez auoit enfreint et corrompu qar il ne uoloit nul loy tenir, mais fist sa volounte en toutes chosez qe ly vindrent au quer. Il desherita ascuns gentz faunz refoun ou iugement de lour peres; et le bon count Randulf de Cestre uoloit auoir desherite, pur ceo qil ly reprist fouent de sa malice, et nomement pur ceo qe il ly blama et dit qil feoit graunt hount a Dieu et a saint eglis qil haunta la femme soun freir demein, le count de Bretagne, la qel il meismes Randulf auoit espouse et oue qey il estoit departy par counfail du dit roy, pur quoi fust suppose qil moruist faunz engendrure tout prist il a fem Clemence le feile le count de Ferers. Qy Randulf ly reprocha quil purieust plosours autres femmes et feilis dez bons gentz de la terre, qar il ne esparnia nul dez queux il auoit talent. Lez barouns fez corocerent malement et ly uoloit gerroyer, si fez mustrent comunement a Loundres et pristrent ascient a peiser cel descord. Ly roy et lerceuefque et lez grantz seignours de

la terre deuaunt la fest saint Johan en vn pre pres de Stanes, qest appelle Rynimede, et fist illoeques as eaux le roy vn chartre dez plufours frauncheis tiels com ils voloient demaundre. Et par taunt fez furount adonques entreacordez, mais cel acorde ne durra geris qar le roy tost apres veint encountre lez pointes del chartre qe il meismes auoit graunte, par qoy la greignour partye dez grantz seignours de tout Engleter fez asssemblerent et comencerent leuer countre le roy, et arderent fez maners et lez robberent et ly furent lez damages qils fauoint, et fez afforcèrent en toutes maners qils pooit de ly ofter Dengleter et fair Lowys fitz le roy Phelip de France roy de cest terre. Et le roy maunda outre mere et fist venir taunt de poair dez Normauntz, Picardez, et Flemyns, qe a grant peyne Engleter lez pooit receiuer et sustener. Entre queux y ou vn Normaund, qe out a noun Faukes de Breute, vn deable, vn tyraunt; cesti et fa gens ne esparnirent ne mesoun de religioun, ne efglises, qils ne robberent nettement et enporterent qanqe ils pooit trouer; issi qe en poy de hour, qe par entre lez gentz le roy dun part et lez barouns dautre part, tout la terre fust destruyt. Lez barouns estuerent dez plus fages et de meutz parlauntz dez grantz seignours de la terc de lour confideracioun, si lez enuoierent outre mere a le roy Phelip de Fraunce et luy prierent qil voufist enuoier en Engleter foun fitz Lowys pur estre roy et receyuer la coroune. Qant le roy cest chos auoit oy et entendu il fesoit certain alliaunce entre eaux, qi Lowys foun fitz irroit ouefques eaux en Engleter et ferroit roy par lour comune eleccioun, et enchacerount le roy Johan. Et touz ceaux qe furount la presentz fesoient maintenant homage a Lowys et deuindrent fez homs, et lez barouns fez tindrent en la cite de Loundres iesques la venu Lowys, et ceaux qi ly aloient quer. Et fait a fauoir, qe le samady prochein deuaunt lassencioun, le xij. kalends de Juny, cesti Lowys, fitz et heire le roy de France, veint en Engleter od grant poair. Et pur ceo qe le roy Johan auoit baille touz lez chastels de la terre en la garde dez alienes, Lowys veint a Rowcestre et assegea le chastel, si le prist par force le Lundy del pentecoste, et fist pendre lez aliens qy y furount. Et le Judy apres vint il a Loundres ou il estoit noblement refcius dez barouns qi illoeques luy auoint longement attenduz, et ly fesoient homage tretouz, et lez Loundreis auxi qi furent de lour

fol. 185.

alliaunce. Et puis le mardy apres la trinite il prist le chafstel de Raygate, et lendemain le chafstel de Gildford, et le vendredy apres le chafstell de Farnham. Et le lundy de la semayn procheyn apres la cite de Wyncestre ly fust rendu, et lendemain de le faint Johan, le maner del cuefque de Welpey. Et le samady apres le vras dez apofstels faint Pere et faint Poel il prist le chafstel de Odeham. Et la lundy apres la faint Margaret il se mist vers Douer od grant oft pur asséger le chafstel, et demura illoeqes plus de xv. iours mais rien ne esploita, et donques sen party de illoeqes et veint a Loundres, et la tour de Loundres luy fust renduz. Et meisme le temps qe ceo fu ly apofstoil enuoya Engleter vn legat, Gwalo, foun prestre, cardinal faint Martin, pur maintenir la party le roy encountre lez barouns; mes lez barouns auoint si grant poair par Lowys et fa gent qe le roy ne fauoit quel part tournir.

fol. 185. b.

En quel temps Alexander fitz le roy Willam Defcoce, foun pier mort, fist grauntz destrucciounz au roi Johan, de qi il auoit rescieu lordre de cheualerie. Il assist le chafstel de Mitford, et puis le chafstel de Norham, prist lez homages dez plufours grantz seignours de Northumbreland et du Counte de Euerwik, et lour rescetta countre le roy Johan, pur quoi le roy Johan fist destruyre lour terres. En quel temps le chafstel de Morpeth fust abatu et tout Lownes, et la marche de Efoce ars, au repair du roy Johan. Le dit roy Alexander assist Cardoil et la prist oue le chafstel, de ou il se muyft od grant oft parmy Engleter tanque a Douyr pur auoir encountre Lowys le fitz le roy de France, com acorde fust de tretice auant le hour; mais ne encouterent my a cel foitz, mais firent autre foitz autre part a la venu Lowys, ou Alexander ly fist homage au gife dez autres, pur quoi fez terres encouterent la sentence del entredit com lez autres firent qencountre le roy Johan rebellement, par le pronouncement de Gwalo le legat du pape qi suppuail y mist au roy Johan com en foun vassail. Et auent issi qe le roy Johan uoloit estre al a Nichol, et veint encheminaunt al abbey de Swintheued, et herbifa illoeqes, et demura ij. iours, et par cas la ly prist vn fodeigne malady, et puis sen party de illoeqes et veint a Newark, et la malady ly greua taunt qil ne poait auant aler, mais ieust illoeqes iij. iours ou iiij. et morust lendemain de faint Luk leuangelist. Il auoit bele engendrure, cest assauoir, Henry

foun fitz qi regna apres ly, et Richard qi puis fust count de Cornewail, Habel qe fust emperice de Rome, Elianor qe puis fust done a Lewlin, et Johan royne Defcoce. Cesti Johan qant il auoit regne xvij. aunz, v. moys et v. iours, il moruft, com deuant est dit, en le chastel de Neuark, et gift enterre a Wincestre. Les vns cronicles dient qe com le roy feoit a manger a Swinisheud qe il demaundoit vn moigne de leens quoi valuft vn pain qestoit sure la table deuaunt ly; le moigne respoundist qil valuft vn dener. “ Si ieo vife,” feoit le roy, “ vn ane, il vaudra x. s.,” pur quel parole le moigne ly fist empufoner dun hanope de feruoife qil ly aporta, qi ly fist entendre qe cco estoit bon qi enfiit la credence, de quoi il moruft procheignement. Le roy enmaladist et moruft a Newark.

En quel temps apres le roy Johan estoit Honorius le 8. pape apres Innocent 10. aunz et 8 mois, qi conferma lordre de precheours, quy douteable estoit a foun predeceffours. Saint Fraunces fist comencer lordre dez freres menours pres de la cite de Aflys meisme la fefoun. Cesti pape Honorius corona Frederik le 2. en emperour, qi regna 33 aunz. Le dit Frederik estoit au commencement humble et obeifaunt a faint eglis mais puis enfiit tregraunt violence, pur quoi estoit escomenge du dist pape Honorius, quel sentence foun suceffour Gregoir renouela. Le dit Frederik enprifona foun fitz propre Henry roy de Allemayn en vile prifoun a la mort, pur quoi le pape affoila lez barouns del empire du charge de lour feaute et homage au dit Fredrik. Afcuns croniclis deuifent qe nuly ne ly oifast pronouncier la sentence tanque vn freir Jacobin lenprist enginoufement, qi veint au presence du dit Frederik qi ly disoit, “ Sire,” feoit il, “ il y auoit iadiz vn lioun si fort et fiers qe nul best se pooit garder de ly a qy il auoit corage. Aueint ensi qen vn chaude iour de este vn mouche venoit fere entre fez dieus oilles qe ly mordist ferement.” “ Qy es tu,” feoit ly lioun, “ qe me ofez mordir?” “ Ieo fu vn mouche,” feoit lautre. “ Vn mouche?” feoit ly lioun, “ qestez le plus cheitif best qe soit, mordez auaunt, qe si tu ne fuffez le plus cheitif best qe soit tu le acomparez, qar de toi ne me deigne venger.” “ Et sire,” disoit ly Jacobyn, “ ieo face comparifoun de ta seignourye au lioun, et de moun petit estat au mouche, qi te prononce depar nostre faint pier ly apoftoil la sentence en quoi tu es encorru pur ta rebellete encountre faint eglis.”



“ Voir, ” feoit lempereur, “ si ne fust la comparifoun, et vous fuffez dautre estat tu la feuteres. ” Le di[t] emperour passa a la terre faint mes rien ne esploita, si reueint et fust depose par Innocent le 4, qi com assist vn chaf-tel en Itail perdist foun tresor, pur quoi et pur nouelis qil auoit du pape fen fuy en Apolia, qi tout fa vie estoit en debate od lez papes.

APRES cesti roy Johan Henry foun fitz, enfaunt de ix. aunz, fust corone le iour faint Symound et faint Jude a Gloucestre, del legat Gwalo, par counfail dez aseuns grantz seignours qi touz iours fez tindrent od foun pier le roy Johan. Et ceaux furount le count Randulf de Cestre, Willam le Marfchal le count de Penbrok, le count de Ferers, Willam de la Bruer, Sauery de Mail. Et le temps cesti Henry en foun commencement fust comence le nouel oueray de Westmouster, en quel hour auent le iour faint Luci vn fi tresgrant vent du northe qe plufours mesfouns, arbres et clocheris abatist, et furount vieus mauueis espiritiz volauntz, et dragouns ardauntz. Les autres countis et barouns de la terre fuerent Lowys. Il y auoint auxi a foun coronement lez euesques de Wincestre et de Bath. Toft apres lencoronement le legat Gwalo teint vn counfail a Brittow a la fest faint Martin, ou il y auoint xj. euesques Dengleter et de Wales, et autres prelatis de faint eglis a grant noubre, et countis, barouns, et cheualeris a graunt fufoun qi la furont venuz; et tretouz ceaux par counfail et par comaundement del legat iurerent feaute al nouel roy corone Henry le tierce. Et plus tantost le legat entredist tot Walis, pur ceo qils tindrent od lez barouns, et tretouz ceaux qi lez eiderent ou counfail donerent de tenir gere encoutre le roy Henry. Et tout au commencement mist en la sentence Lowis le fitz le roy de France. Nenne pur ceo il ala maintenant et prist le chafstel de Berkhamstede et de Herford apres la fest de saint Lucie, et de cel hour en auant lez barouns sefoint si grauntz maus parmy la terre, et nomement lez Franceis qi furent venuz od Lowys, qe lez grantz seignours de la terre et tout le poeple comunement fez entre assurerent par serement pur enchacer Lowys et fez gentz hors de la terre. Et vn grant partye dez barouns et dez Franceis ses auoint mys a Nichol et pris la vile et la tindrent et tenir la voloint a Lowis. Mais la vindrent lez gentz le roy Henry od grant

poer, cest assavoir, le count Randulf de Cestre, Willam le Marechal, et Willam de la Bruer, et autres grantz seignours, et donerent fort batail as barouns qi la furrount. Et illoeqes fust occis le count de Perches, et tout la descoumfiture tourna foure lez barouns. Et y furrount pris grantz seignours, cest a favoir, Caer de Qincy count de Wyncestre, et Hounfray de Booun count de Herforde, et Robert fitz Waulter, et moultez dez autres barouns qauoint mue la gere encountre le roy furount y pris et menez au roy, et mys en prisoun. Quant la nouel de cel descoumfiture veint a Lowys il alast maintenaunt a Loundres, et la teint il et fist fermer toutez lez portez forsqe vn. Et tost apres vindrent les gentz le roy od grant poair et taunt firent a Loundres qils renderent la vile al roy isti qil lour graunteroit toutez lez fraunchies qils auoint ou foloient auoir et les confermeroit tout de nouel par sa chartre del grant feal. Et meisme cel seifoun vn grant seignour qauoit a noun Euface le moigne, od autres grantz seignours de France, uoloint estre venuz en cel terre od grant poair pur eyder Lowys. Mais Hubert de Burgh et lez v. portez, od viij. nefes foulement, lez encomterent en la mere et lez assailerent egrement, si lez conquistrent et couperent lez testez Eustas le moygne, et pristrent dez grantz seignours de Fraunce et lez mistrent en prisoun, et tretouz lour nefes furount pris ou noez vnqes ne eschaperent fors xv. Quant Lowys fauoit la nouel de cest mescheaunce il se douta durement estre descounfist et confoundu. Et donques fust isti ordene et purparle entre le roy et ly par le legat et par lerceuesque de Cantorbirs et par autres grantz seignours de discrecioun, qe tretouz lour prisouns dun part et dautre ferromt delyuers et irrount quites. Et qil meismes aueroit pur fez despenses et pur fez damages mile liuers dargent et qil voideroit la terre faunz iames retourner. En cest maner prist la acorde entre le roy Henry et Lowys, et donques fust il maintenaunt assous par le legat et par lerceuesque de Cantorbirs de la sentence dount il estoit escomenge, et lez barouns auxi. Et puis alerent tretoz a Mertoun, li legat, ly roy, et Lowys, et touz lez grantz seignours Dengleterre, et toutz ceaux de France qestoint venuz od Lowys, et la fust pees conferme et estably entre le roi Henry et Lowys. Pius retourna Lowys de illoeqes a Loundres et prist foun counge, et fust conueye a la mere a graunt honour del erceuesque

fol. 187.

et des autres euefques, et dez countis et barouns, et issi passa il areir en France; et en cest maner finist cest guere.

En lan del incarnacioun nostre seignour mile cc. x., a la pentecost, le roy Henry estoit derechief corone a Loundres del erceuefque de Cantorbirs, de qe counfail le roy enuoya par tout le realme en signe de pees qe chefcun alme de quel condicioun qel fut ou de quele age par iij. iours fuauntz rendroit iij. chapletis dez flures a lours seignours. A quy roy Henry Dieu dona bon peif et quyet; tanque a fes dareyns iours, cest a dire l. aunz et plus.

Puis apres en la an nostre seignour mile cc. xxi. Alexander roy Defcoce epfosa Johan la feille le roy Johan Dengleter a Eboracum. Meisme cel ane Margaret, feile le roy Willam Defcoce, fust done en mariage a monfire Hubert de Burghe par comune counfail de ambedieus lez realmes.

En le ane apres Lowys roy de France countre foun serement qil auoit fait au roy Dengleter fist grantz damages en lez parties de France et de Gafcoyne.

fol. 187. b. En lan de nostre seignour mile cc. xxviiij. Johan feile le roy Johan Dengleter, qe eirt femme le roy Alexander roy Defcoce morust. Pius apres le roy et lerceuefque, countis et barouns, fez asssemblerent a Loundres a la saint Michel procheigne fuaunt, et tinderent parlement et illoeques furount renouelez toutes lez fraunchies qe le roy Johan auoit graunte et par sa chartre conferme as lez barouns, queux fount vnqor tenuz. Et donques prist le roy de chefcun charu de terre de Engleter ij. s̄. Et Hubert de Burghe fust fait adonques chief justice de tout Engleter; et ceo fust le quart ane du reyne le roy Henry. Et meisme cest ane fust saint Thomas de Cantorbirs translate, le l. ane apres sa passiou, ou de Londres a Cantorbirs chefcun auoit pain, vine, et prouendre, qe lez demaundoit del erceuefque Esteuen. Et puis fust purueu par comune counfail de tout le barnage qe touz lez aliens fussent deietuz de la terre, et qe le roy preist touz lez chasteaux en sa main queux foun pier le roy Johan auoit baille en garde as aliens, et issi fust fait. Mais ly estut li orgoilous Faukes de Breute, fist richement garnir et estoffer foun chastel de Bedford qil auoit del donne le roy Johan et le teint a force encuntre le roy Henry, et il veint la od grant poair, si la fist affeger, et lerceuefque

Esteuen de Langtoun y veint od grant compaigny dez vaillanz cheualers et esquiers pur eider le roy. Et durra l'assége del pentecost iefques l'assumpcion nostre dame, et donques fust le chastel pris et le roy fist pendre touz lez homs qi leinz furount entrez de lour volonte, cest asavoir lxxx. homs; et tost apres Faukes meismes fust troue en vn eglise a Couyntre, et illoeges foriura il la terre. En temps cesti roy Henry, Edmound de Habindoune, tresorer de Sarisbiris, fust sacre erceuefque de Cantorbirs. Cesti roy Henry maunda au count de Prouince qil ly enoyast Elianor sa feile et il la prendroit a femme, issi quel ueint en Engleterre tost apres le Nowel. Et lendemain de saint Hillair lerceuefque Edmound lez espofast ensemble a Cantorbirs, et as vtas de saint Hillair fust el corone a Westmouster oue graunt solempnete dez erceuefques, euefques, abbes, priours, countis, et barouns, clerks et lays, a grant honour. Il y out entre eux bele engendrure, cest a fauoir, Edward qi regna apres ly, Edmound soun frer vaillaunt cheualer et flore de largesce et curtoisy, Margaret qe puis fust royne de Escoce, Beatrice la countesse de Bretagne, et Katarine qe morust virgine en religioun.

En quel hour Johan la femme le roy Alexandre Defcoce et feile Johan le roy et fore a Henry, morust faunz engendrure. Le dit Alexandre prist a Roxburghe, le iour del pentecost, autre femme de outre mere extrait dez Couueys, qe auoit a noun Marie, de qey il engendra vn fitz qi out a noune Alexandre, li quel Alexandre espofa la primer feile cesti roy Henry, Margaret, a Noeschastel sur Tyne, com le roy Henry y estoit venuz oue grant ost pur auoir guerroie Alexandre le pier qi au Noeschastelle enueint sure bon conduyt au roy Henry, ou furount peifez et alliaunce de lour enfautz par mariage fait, qi al hour nestoient passez iij. aunz de age. En quel hour le fitz le roy Henry, Edward, estoit de vi. aunz de age. Prochemeint morust Alexander roy Defcoce le pier com en alaunt estoit deuers les iles de gerroier Orkeny, et fust aporte et enterre a Melros: soun fitz Alexandre corone au gyse du pays de age de 8 aunz. Cesti Alexandre le fitz engendra de Margaret sa femme, feile le roy Henry de Engleterre, ij. fitz, Alexandre et Dauid, qi touz dieus murerent deuant le pier. Il auoit auxi del dit Margaret vn feile qe autrefy out a noune Margaret, qe plus fust royne de Norway, qe royne

de Norway auoit de foun seignour vn feile foulement qe out a noun Margaret, la maner de qey sera apres rementoyne.

Meisme le temps le ordre dez freirs menoures vindrent en Engleter, qe tost estoit enhabitez. Aueint issi qe le barnage voloit auoir afcuns addicions en la chartre dez frauncies qils auoint del roi Johan, et parlerent taunt entre eux qe le roy leur granteroit fraunchement qanque ils voloint demaunder par refoun, et leur fist donques chartres. La vn qest apelle la grant chartre dez fraunchies, et lautre la chartre del forest. Et pur la graunt de ceaux ij. chartres erceuefques, euefques, abbes, priours, countis, barouns, cheualeris et esquiers, et fraunkes homs de la terre, donerent au roy la quindezifme part de touz leur mocbles, et les moyns del ordre de Cisteux pur auoir la bon uolointe le roy et pur auoir lez fraunchies grauntz as autres ils ly donerent meisme cel temps v. mile marcz dargent. Et qant le roy Henry auoit regne xliij. aunz meisme cel ane, il et tout le barnage Dengleter par leur comune ascend ordeinerent en la vile de Oxenforde, ou ils tindrent leur parlement, afcuns pur uiancez pur amendement del realme. Et iurerent tretoz entre eaux comunement, primes le roy et puis tretouz lez autres, qils tendroint cels puruiaunces pur touz iours, et qi lez enfrendroit feroit mauuys et destruyt. Mes le secound ane fuant apres, le roy par mauueis counfail qil

fol. 188. b.

auoit de foun fitz et de Richard foun freir, count de Cornewail, et dez autres, fen repenti del ferement qe il auoit fait, et maunda par certains messagers al apoftoil, et fust assous del serment qil auoit fait.

Et lan suauant apres y auoit si grant cherete parmy la terre qe le quarter de furment ualoit xxiiij. s̄. Et donques y auoit si grant defaut de manger qe lez poures mangerent vrties et autres herbes, et emsleyrent de feyme qils murrerent espessément par tout.

Et le xlviij. ane del regne le roy Henry comensa la guere entre ly et les barouns, pur ceo qil enfreint les couenauntz auant ditz, pur quoi plusours euefques et barouns enerdantz au roy furent enprifonez par les barouns. Et meisme ecl ane en quarefme fust la cite de Northampton pris, et lez Jues de Loundres occis a graunt multitude, pur ceo qils auoint purueu sieu Gregeoys pur auoir ars la vile de Loundres.



Et en le May suuant apres le iour saint Pantaleon fust la batail a Lewys, cest assaioir le mekerdy deuaunt la saint Dunstane. Et illoques furont pris ly roy meismes, et soun fitz Edward, et le count de Cornewail soun freir et lite del empire, et moultz autres.

Et lan suuant apres, Edward le fitz le roy eschapa hors de la garde Symound de Monforth a Herforde, com il auoit compasse, qe vn qestoit de sa couyne ly feist amener vn courseir pur achatre, si demandoit counge de fez gardeins pur assaier le cheual, qi ne fez priftrent garde luy ottrierent counge. Il mounta le courser, fen ala soun chemyn a lez barouns marchis, qi ly refceurent od grant ioy. Et del hour qil estoit eschape ils lesterent au large le roi soun pier; Roger de Mortimer estoit du couyne del eschape le dit Edward. Le countee de Cestre fust done a Symound de Mounforde. Et tost apres, cest assaioir le samady prochein deuaunt la goule de Ault, fire Edward descounfist Symound de Mounford le ioen a Kells, et a grant payn eschapa il meismes, mais lez grauntz seignours qi furont ouesque ly, cest assaioir, Baudewyn Wake, Willam de Monchenfy, Adam de Newmarche, et autres grantz seignours, furont pris. Et le mardy apres fust la batail de Euesham, et illoques furont le count Symound de Mounforde, Henry soun fitz, Hughe Defpenfer, Peris de Mounforde, Rauf Bassët, et plufours autres grantz seignours mortez, et moult par trefoun le count de Glowcestre, qi deuaunt lour estoit enerdaunt. Apres cest batail moult dez barouns et cheualers et dez autres gentilis homs, qauoint este od le count Symound, furent desheritez; et fez ioindrent ensemble et fesoient grantz maus en plufours lieux parmy la terre et arderent mesouns et maners de lour enemys, et lour biens robberent.

fol. 189.

Lan suuant apres en May, le quart iour deuaunt saint Dunstan, fust la descounfiture a Chestrefield de les desheritez, ou il auoit moltz de eaux occis, et Robert le count de Ferers fust pris illoques, et Baudewyn Wake, Johan de Neuy, et Johan de la Hay a grant payn eschapa. Et maintenant la veile saint Johan le baptist apres suuant comensa lassège de Kenilworth, et durra iesques la veile saint Thomas lapostle deuaunt Nowel; a quel iour Henry de Hastig, qi auoit le chastel en garde, le rendy au

roy en cest fourme, qil et tretouz lez autres qi leinz furount od ly auerount vie et membre, cheueaux, armurs, et hernoys, et qanque il auoint leinz. Et auoint trois iours respite pur deliuerer le chastel nettement. Le roy entra le chastel. Symound de Monford le iuuen oue fa mere hurount condicioun a uoider le realme, si fen alerent en France.

En lan de grace mile cc. 52. Edward, le fitz et heir le roy Henry, auoit la duche de Giene du doun foun pier; en quel temps la terre fust taunt broille du folail faunz pluy qe apain ne portoit fruyt. Qi Edward prift a femme la feile le roy Despayne, et la espofa en leglise de Burges en Espayne, et com il venoit deuer leglis a cheual, com est la coustom du pays; leglis est en vn pendaunt, ou la terre del vn couste del eglis est plus haut de lx. peez par degres pendant, qe nest le pauement de leglis ou toutes gentz descenderent al hufe de leglis. Ly dit Edward ferist le destreir dez esperouns, faillist einz outre le pendaunt dez greez, vn si tremeruailous faut faunz quassier de ly, ou de foun cheual, qe a iour de huy y est memoir hu pays. Cesti Edward fust reueillous de peife, et de guere hauntoist lez armes en esfraunges terres, et en ioustes et tournays, qi grant renoune conquist. En cel temps apparust lestoille comete notourment. Le cardinal Ottobon enueint de Rome en Engleter, qi plusieurs constituciouns enmist en saint eglis en Engleter, par mediacioun de qi lez countis et barouns qenherdaunz estoit au count Symound de Mounford estoit peifez au roy pur gref raunfoun, pur quel raunfoun lez terres le count de Fereirs fount vnqor engagez. Le dist roy Henry rumpy as comunes ceo qe deuaunt auoit graunte en fa grant chartre, fours del auaunt dit guere dez barouns. Lez barouns qi estoit leuez oue Lowys de France nestoint my desheritz par condicioun taille en pese sefaunt oue cesti roy Henry, mais toz lez clerks qi enherdauntz estoient ou obeifauntz au dit Lowys estoit depriuez de lour beneficez, ou enuoiez au saint pier lapostoil a punire solon la quantite de lour trespas. La peife fust fait entre Lewlin et le roy en maner qils fez appelleroint princes, noun pas roys; et qe lez seignours de Galis feroint homage auxi bien au roy com au prince, et pur raunfoun de 30000 marcz, et la peife trete par Octobon le legate, et pur misericord qe le roy auoit de Daud le fitz Lewelin qe se mist de toute en fa grace. En le temps cesti

roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, fust vn clerk attaint au counfail de Oxenforde, qil auoit ymagine par engine sure foun corps lez plais du Sauueour, pur quoi fust iuge au mort. En quil temps Johan, fitz Dauid de Escoce, engendre de la fore Randulf count de Cestre, espofa la feile Lewlin prince de Galis, estaunchement de la guer entre le dit prince et le dit count Randulf. Qi count apres foun repaireir de la terre faint moruft faunz heire de foun corps. La counte de Cestre remainoit a Johan foun neww Defcoce, qi Johan fitz Dauid, le count de Huntingdoun et del Geruyagh, moruft faunz heire de foun corps; pur qoi la counte de Cestre enueint au main le roy, mais ia le mainz, le roy fist faire gree as fores le dit Johan pur ceo qe tiel regaute ne deuoit estre departiz entre femmes, le istu dez quelis fores est apres rementinez. En meisme le hour veint Johan le roy de Jerufalem en Engleter, a demaundre succours de la terre de promiffioun. Quel temps Galis fust tout entredit. Lez grauntz Dengleter graunterent a cesti roy Henry le garde de lours heyres dedenz age de xxi. ane. Qy roy Henry primes prist le escuage, et plusours autres taillages. Il uoloit alafoitz fere personalment en baunk entre sez justices en sez iugementz. En quel temps Willam de Brewes fust accuse a Lewlyn prince de Galis de auoutry de sa femme, pur quoi il ly fist pendre et enprifoner la princeffe, pur qoy enfourdy grant guere entre le roy Henry et le dit Lewelin. Otho, vn legat de la court de Rome, fust chace et assège en le clocher de Ofeney dez escolers de Oxenforde, pur debat mieu entre sez gentz et eaux compassoit parmy la cite; pur qoi la vniuersite fust entredit taunque touz lez regentz del vniuersite vindrent deschaucez parmy la cite de Loundres a quer pardoun. Vn clerk uoloit auoir mordri cesti roy Henry en sa chaumbre a Wodstok, qi fust descouert au crie dun faint femme, pur qoy le dit clerk fust trayne a Couyntre. En cel temps les Tartries firent grant destruccioun en Hungry et enuiroun, pur quoi lez paisenes mangerent de meschef lour enfanz et terre de mountains. Cesti roy Henry, fitz le roy Johan, releffa au roi de France Normendy, et plusours terres outre mere. En cel temps fust la coroune dez espinis au Sauueour aporte en France. En quel temps estoit tiel ofcurete en Loundres, ou foudre si terrible, qe le poeple voiderent leglis faint Poel de pour com le euefque chauntoit la messe, ou nuls ne



demura fors qe lez ministres entour le auter. Meisme la feifoun lez Jues estoit amenez deuaunt le dit roy Henry pur ceo qils auoint circumcife vn enfant a Norwiche et pius crucifie, et le auoint mussé vn an, qi par miracle fust descouert. Le auant dit Edward prist le veage en la terre faint, et od ly Johan de Bretagne, Johan de Vefey, Thomas de Clare, Roger de Clifford, Othes de Garaunfoun, Robert de Bruys, et Johan de Nerdon. Il menast od ly fa femme, qe ount a Acres vn feile en lour demore, qe puis fust countesse de Gloucestre. Vn haut affise fust enuoye du soudane pur auoir mordry le dit Edward, qi en totez fines voloit auoir parle foul oue le dit Edward ou il estoit amene en sa chaumbre, et qaunt touz furont uoidez ly mauueys uoroit auoir feru le dit Edward en droit du quer, qi genchi le coupe si ly fery hu quyse, quel play ne fust vnqes fors surefainez. Edward ly aracha le cutele, si ly tua, ly fist hors getter. En quel temps de sa demore en Acres foun pier le roy Henry se lessa morir a Londres apres ceo qil auoit regne lvj. aunz, xix. iours, le iour faint Edmound le roy [et] martyr, en lan de grace mile, cc.lxxij., pur quoy foun fitz Edward enueint de la terre faint. Si enlessa foun freir Edmound count de Langcastre et de Laicestre en Acres. Cesti Henry fust peifible, benigne, et innocent de coustom, il y out peife en foun temps xlvj. aunz, tanque au darain par excitement de foun fitz Edward, et counfail de foun freir count de Cornewail, qauoit la eleccioun del empir et auoit receieu vn de fez corouns a Ake.

fol. 190. b.

En le temps cesti roy Henry fust Gregoir le 9. pape 14 aunz apres Honorius, qi pape fist prononcer la sentence sure le emperour Fredrik; qi Frederik auoit espofe Ifabelle la fore cesti roy Henry Dengleter. La sene du Rome furont corrupuz par lauoir du dit emperour encountre le dit pape, qi emperour fist prendre plufours prelatiis et dieus cardinalis com passerent par mere, et auxi Otho ly legat, com venoit Dengleter; affist le pape en Rome, tanque par miracle lez queris dez Romains furont enmolluez par le proceffioun du dit pape, qi porte en fez mains de faint Laterain a faint Pier lez testes dez apostles faint Pier et faint Poel, pur qoy le dit emperour fen fuy. Le dit pape Gregoir prist les difmes de faint eglis en Engleter. Il fist freir Reimound, vn Jacobin, compiler plufours liuers de decretailles. Apres qi Gregoir le 9. fust Celestin le

4. pape vn mois. Apres qi la see fust voide vn ane. En quel temps moruſt faint Edmoude lerceueſque de Cantorbirs. Innocens le 4. fuſt pape apres Celeſtin xi. aunz et 6 moys. Il fiſt freir Hugh Jacobin vn cardenal, qi compila lez concordauntz du Bible. Ceſti pape fiſt canonicer Edmoude de Pounteney, et fiſt notirement publier la rebelete de Fredrik lempereur. En quel temps en Thollet, en Eſpayne, vn Jeu, com foua en foun gardyn, troua defoutz terre vn ceſt, dedens quoi eſtoit vn lyuer eſcript dez lettres de Grec, Hebreu, et Latin, pluſours notabilites du trinite; pur quoi il deueint Criſtien. Apres Fredrik, Manfredus, foun fitz, od la trefour de Ceſile mainteint lempire, tanque Charlis le freir le roy de France luy enchaſa. Le dit pape Innocent procura lez princes de Allemayn, elifours del emperour, a choiſir le dit Charlis. Mais lez vnes choiſerent le duk de Thuringe, autres le count de Holand, lez vns choiſerent Richard, count de Cornwail, freir le roy Henry Dengleterre. En quel temps Lodowyk roy de France fuſt pris dez Sarazins; et Willam Longeſpey, le naillaunt cheualer, mort. Lez paſtours a noumbre 15.0000 viudrent a Parys crucifie a la terre faint, firent grant rumour en la cite et hu realme, pur quoi la vniuerſete eſtoit durement troeblez et pluſours dez eſcolers tuez. En quel temps moruſt faint Robert Groſteſt eueſque de Nichol, qi Robert fuſt ſomoums au court de Rome pur ceo qil countredifoit en maner lez charges ſurmys a lez eglifes de Engleterre par le pape Innocent: qi Robert pur meſme la cauſe en plain conſtoir du dit pape a Rome apella de cel court au tribunal de Criſt, ſe reueint en foun eueſche et moruſt. A quel hour fuſt oy vn voice a Rome diſaunt, “ veignez cheitif au iugement,” ou meſme la nuyt le dit pape Innocent, com fuſt dit, fuſt troue mort od vn play au couſte, bote com de vn baſtoun. Apres qy Innocent, qauoit defordeines taxſis de faint eglis grante au roy Henry, fuſt Alexandre le 4. pape 7 aunz et 4 moys. Vrban le 4. apres Alexandre apoy 4 auns. Il eſtoit primerment patriarch de Jeruſalem, et puis par eide des pelerins enchaſa lez Romains qentroifoun auoint fait en le patrimoine faint Pier, par Manfredus fitz Frederik. Il fiſt Charlis, le freir le roy de France, roy de Ceſile, en deſherifoun du dit Manfredus. En quel temps le ſoudane Babiloine degaſta Hermony et priſt Antioche. Apres Vrban fuſt Clement le 4. pape 4 aunz, apres qe la see auoit eſte

voide 3 aunz et 2 moys. Cely Clement auoit este hom espofe et counfaillour le roy de France; sa femme mort, fust euefque de Pediens, et puis erceuefque de Nerboun, et puis cardenal, et legat enuoye en Engleterre. Et com la estoit, estoit choife en pape. Cesti estoit benigne, et exteint plufours tribulaciouns de faint eglis. Il iugea la querelle de Conradyn a nient, qi guerroya Lowys de Cefille. Apres qi Clement, Gregoir le 10. fust pape 4 aunz, qi Gregoir en le tierce ane de foun papee, pur profit de faint eglis et de le faint veage a la tere faint, quoi meifmes purpoifoit a faire, auoit foun counfail a Lugdoun en France, ou lez meffagers dez Greus et de Tarris enfurount. Lez Gregeoyz prometterent a retourner al vnite de faint eglis, les Tartres fez abaundonerent a estre baptizes. Au quel counfail fust ordene qe touz lez cures fuffent prestres, et qe touz lez difmes fuffouent doweris a faint eglis, ou fu defenduz pluralitez as currez. Procheinement apres cel hour Lowys le roy de France od 2. fez fitz, et le roy de Nauerne, et plufours prelatis, et le legat le pape ameneour dez peleryns, mouerent deuers la tere faint, ou en chemynaunt moruft le dit roy et le legat et plufours del ost Cristien, pur qoy faillist le dit veage. Cesti pape Gregoir depofa ascuns religions; il quassa la eleccioun del erceuefque de Cantorbirs du priour qi fust choife, et auaufa Robert de Kilwardby en erceuefque.

fol. 191. b. EN LAN de grace mile, cc.lxxiiiij. Edward, fitz Henry, od sa femme Elianor, furount corounez et enoyntez a Westmoufter de freir Robert de Kilwardby, erceuefque de Cantorbirs, al affumpcioun de nostre Dame. La grant rue de Chep et lez autres par ou cesti Edward cheuaucha deuers foun encoronement, furont couertz dez tapitez et dez draps de fay. Lez citezeins ietterent lore et largent hors dez fenestres a prendre qi enuroit. Le conduyt en Chepe coruft del vn couste de vine blonk, et del autre part de vine vermaille. Le roy Alexandre Defcoce, et le duk de Bretagne, qestoit le primer duk apres lez countis qe y estoit, et touz dieus leur femmes lez sores le dit Edward, y furount, et la royne la mere. Lez queux seignours od tout plain dez autres countis Dengleterre, furount aparez en aparements dore et soy od grantz routes dez cheualers, qy a leur descendre lessèrent aler leur cheueux a prendre qy en ueroit, en noblesee del encoronement de cesti Edward, qi al hour estoit de xxx.vj. aunz de

age. Alexandre le roy Defcoce ly fist al hour homage, fe trey deuers foun pays, ou procheignement Margaret fa femme, la fore Edward, moruft; qauoit dieus fitz, Edward et Dauid, et vn feille Margaret, qe puis fust royne de Norway. Lez ij. fitz morerent de age de xx. aunz, viuant leur pier.

Procheignement en lan fuaunt cest encoronement, Lewlin prince de Galis enuoya outre mere par la feile le count de Mounforth dauoir a femme, qe enuenaunt deuer Snawdoun fust pris en mere dez mariners de Bristow et amenez au roy Edward, qauoit suspeffioun pur cest alliaunce de mariage qe Lewlin ne ly estoit bien voillant, et auxi pur ceo qil ne enueint a foun encor[on]ement si ly fist fomoundre pur homage, qi enout despit, moua guere. Le roy se trey en Galis, conquist le chastel Rodolan, enchafa le dit Lewlin par force a fa grace, qi se acorda au roy pur l. mile marez et condicioun destre liege du roy. Sy enamena lauaunt dit damoyfel.

Lan fuaunt le roy ly fist fomoundre par bref a foun parlement, qi furefist, et derechef mouoit guere, mais nauoit dure, mais autrefoitz fust acorde au roy sure condicioun qil ne enferroit del hour en auaunt nul contempt sure le peril qe apartenoit. Dauid, le freir Lewlin, prince de Galis, estoit du meynee le roy a qi il auoit done Frodisham heritablement, qi Dauid estoit enginours, espiaunt le counfail le roy, gayta foun temps; fen alast ly Galoys qi vnqor od foun frer recomencerent guere. Le roi se moua en graunt ost deuers Galis, qi dez barges enfist faire pounte outre vn bras de mere deuer Snaudoun, pur ceo qe lez estroit du boys et mountaignes estoit mauues autre part a passer, lez queux lez Galoys auoint purpris. Lez gens le roy pristrent le dit passage folement deuaunt qe tout le array du passage fust adresse, qe furouint recoillez des Galoys qe del autre part estoient enbussez en batail, ou noyerent Roger de Clifford, Willam de Lindezey, Johan le fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny, et plufours autres pererent au presser de leur recoiller. La mere retreit Johan de Vefey, qi noueement estoit venuz de outre mere, passa outre en Snaudoun od baskles et brigauns de Arragoun qil auoit anene, qi le pays destrurierent despitoufement. Dauid le freir Lewlin se mist au fuyt, pur quoi le prince foun freir se taunt affraya qil se mist a descoun-

fiture, fen ala od poi de gentz, qi sodeinement encountra Johan Giffard et Edmond de Mortimer od lour coumpaignyes, qi hors del oist le roy estoient mouez pur auenture quere, qi ly tuerent et les foenes et fa test presentes a le roy, qe sure la toure de Loundres fust mys. En meisme le temps fust freir Johan de Peccham pur le pape sacre en erceuefque de Cantorbirs. Et Roger de Mortimer teint la Roundtable, se centifme dez chiualers a Kenlynworth; a quel reuel darmes de peife vindrent lez cheualers errauntz de plufours estraunges pays. Meisme le temps comensa la roingne dez berbiz en Engleter, com cheualers venantz hors de la terre faint amenoient berbiz oue gros cowes hors de Cypre qenporterent primerent la dit roingn. Meisme le temps fust change la monoy, qe furrount appellez pollardes. Procheinement apres fust Dauid la freir Lewlin pris pres de Denbigh, et par iugement le roy penduz et treynez, ses quaters departez en diuers lieux. Le roy dona lez feignourges de Galis as diuers feignours Dengleter en condicioun qils demurassent, qi ceo firent, si demena iolife vie et molt amast deduyt dez chenys et oyseaux, et coure et faultz dez cheueaux, et principalment a tuer cerfs au coure dez cheueaux.

En lan de grace mile, cc.lxxxiiij., Edward foun fitz nasqy en le chastel de Carnaueran en Galis, et meisme lan morust foun autre fitz Alfouns a Wyndesfor, qi eynez fitz estoit du roy; et Mary fa feile deueint nonayne a Aumifbery. Le roy Alexandre Defcoce prist la feile le count de Flaundes a femme apres la mort la fore le roy, de qui il nauoit nul engendrure. I cesti roi Edward fist exciler lez Juys hors de foun realme; pur quoy il enprist le xv.<sup>me</sup> dez lays, et le x.<sup>me</sup> de la clergie. Le roy passa en Gascoigne pur peifer la guere entre le roy de Arragoun et le prince del More, qi tout lour debat auoint mys en foun agarde. Le count de Cornewail remist gardein Dengleter, tantom le roy estoit par dela. Ryfeapmeraduk, vn seignour de Galis, mouoit guere pur outrage qe Payn Tiptoft ly auoit fait par orgoil et despite; qi Rifeapmeraduk ne le voloit foeffreir pur maundement le roy, pur quoi apres fust penduz et trainez a Euerwyk del hour qe le roy estoit venuz de outre mere. En quel temps de fa absence il troua tiel defaute en fez justices et officeris qe lez vns fist exiler, com Thomas de Weland, Rauf de Engham, et Hughe del

Chauncelery, Adam de Strattoun enraunfonez, lez droiturelis demurez en lour officez, com Elys de Ethingham et Johan de Mechingham. En quel hour fust Acres perdu hors dez mains dez Cristiens. La royn Elianor morust auxi cel ane. Le roi Alexandre Defcoce venoit en vn nuyt cheuauchaunt deuers fa femme auaunt dit, fi chei de foun palefray pres de Kinkorne et rumpy foun cole, a grant encoumbreir de lez ij. realmes; fez fitz furount mortz et nauoit iflu fors la feile fa feile Margaret royne de Norway. Lez seignours Defcoce, prelates, countis et barouns, et la comune, virent mouement de grant distaunce du chalange du realme; maunderent en Gafcoyn a le roy Edward Dengleter qe il fe voufist agreer qe foun fitz eynez Edward de Carnaueran preist a femme Margarete, la feile Margaret royne de Norway, feile le dit Alexandre qi rumpy le cole, pur peise auoir. A quoi furount acordez lez counfaillis dez ij. realmes en tiel gife qe le dit Edward de Carnaueran demureroit en Efcocce viuauant foun pier, et apres fa mort qil demureroit touz iours vn ane en lun realme et lautre ane en lautre realme, et qil leroit toutdiz fez officers et ministres del vn realme al entree des marchis del autre realme, iflint qe foun counfaill enfust tot dice du nacioun du realme en quoi il demurroit pur le temps. Quel ascet au venu le roi a lostel acordez fust et enuoiez au court de Rome pur dispenfacioun, et messagers en Norway pur quere la dit Margaret. Qi messager fust vn clerk Defcoce meistre Weland, qi peryst od la dit pucel en reuenaunt deuers Efcocce sure lez costres de Boghane. En cest mene temps Edward roy Dengleter, qi faunz femme estoit, nauoit fitz fors vu, oist parler de Blaunche la feile le roi Phelip de France, fi la demaunda a femme, qe fust acorde qe le roy Dengleter fefferoit le roi de Fraunce de Gafcoyn de ly refferer od fa feile en mariage, qi ceo fist. Et si ne voloit le dit roy de Fraunce refeiser le dit roy Engles de fa terre de Gafcoyne, mais la reteint a foun ops demeyne, ne auxi ne ly voloit doner fa auaunt dit feile mais feigna somouns sure le roy de Engleter a uenir a foun parlement pur forfaitz qe lez Fiportz auoint fait sur mere as Normauntz, coumpassaunt encontre couenauntz a foriuger ly dit Edward de fa terre de Gafcoyn par processe en fa court. Sure quoy le dit Edward fe adressa de grant aray deuers Gafcoyn, fufrendy foun homage de Gafcoigne au

roy de France par Willam de Gayneburgh, Cordeler, et Hugh de Mancestre, Jacobyn; lez queux freirs le count de Artoys fist longement enprisonner, qi lez fist prendre com venoient passauntz par soun pays en lour message. Le roy Edward se adressa od grant poair deuers Gafcoyn, et fust venus a Portismouth sure soun passage qant nouelis ly vindrent qe Maddok et Morgan auoint leuez lez comunes de Galis de guere encountre ly, qy le quiderent en le hour estre passé la mere, pur quoy le roy leffa soun veage pur le temps et trey in Galis, mais auoces auoit enuoye en Gafcoyne plufours barouns de sa terre qi a lour arryuail ne auoint en Gafcoyne taunt de terre al obeisaunce le roy lour seignour sure quoy ils purroint arriuer. Mais procheinement ceaux de Burdeux fez releuerent et enherderent oue eaux, enchacerent lez Franceys qi depar le roy Lowys de France enfuront mys. Lez Engles recouerent hu pays grant terre al ops le roy, pur quoy toutdiz apres, com fust dit, y cesty roy Edward enclina du chief a touz lez chiualers qen cel veage de Gafcoyn estoit. Lez auaunt ditz barouns Englessez fez coumbaterent od Charlis de Valoys oue le poair de France, a Belgard, ou plufours dez Engles furount mortz et prizez, mais noun pas outriement descounfitez, qi tout le iour tindrent les chaumps, mais dedenz la nuyt fez departerent a lour rescet, ou lez Franceis demurerent en la place as chaumpes tout la nuyte, pur qoi ils disoient qils auoient venqu, et pur voir dire lez Engles auoint le greignour perde, qar la furount pris monfire Johan de saint Johan le pier et le fitz, monfire Rauf de Touny, et plufours autres, qi pur destrefce de vilein despitoufe prifoun ne auindrent les plufours a bien. En cest mene temps le roy auoit destruyt et descounfist les Galoys rebellis, et auoit fait prendre Maddok et Morgan et lez fist pendre et treyner, et se adressa a rescoure fez gentz en Gafcoyne, y enuoya soun freir Edmound, qi illoeqes morust de bele mort. Si passa meismes en Flaundes en eide du count

fol. 193. b.

Robert, qy guere auoit as Franceis. Le dit roi Edward enuoya meistre Johan de Glantoun, archedeken de Richemound, al apostoil pur pleindre de la deloialte du roy de France et de compassement de ly toller soun heritage. Il fist par autres messagers alliaunce od le roi de Allemayn, et oue le roy de Arragoun, oue lerceuesque de Coloyne, et od le count de Burgoyne, od le count de Sawoy, et od plufours princes de Allemayne,

qi touz ly faillerent au bofoyn; mais com cely qi ceo aparceiuoit fe peifa od le roy de France hu mene temps qi ly bailla fa fore Margaret a femme pur la iuuenefce sa feile Blaunche, et fufrendy grant party de Gafcoyn en peife fefaunt. Taunt com le roy Edward ieust a Gaunt lez comunes de la vile comencerent riot et debate as genz le roy. Lez Galoys qy y estoient noerent outre Lefchaud, robberent mesouns, enfirent grant mal. Le roy Edward enuoya quer le count Robert de Flaundes, qi ly dist, “ fire count, peifez ta comune, ou ieo ferray estre dit qe cy fust Gaunt,” pur quoy la riote fust estaunche. Endementres qe le roy Edward estoit a Gaunt, vindrent messagers honorables depar lez comunes Descoce, dez prelates, countis, et barouns, certifauntz qe Margaret la feile la royne de Norway, qe feile estoit lour roys Alexandre, estoit pery en mere en venaunt deuers Escoce, enpriaunt a fa seignoury qil fe voufist entremetre pur quiete du pays, a veoir qils vissent a roy qi meutz par droit le dufst estre; qar ils fez doutoint de grant debate de diuers seignours qi enclaymerent la successioun qi pussauntz estoit du realme, et autre part, et auxi pur diuers riotis comencez hu pays, qar chefcun grantz siris se fist com roys en foun pays. Le roy lour respoundy par fez lettres qil vendroit en foun realme et treieroit vers la marche, et fe auferoit de lour request.

Et fait asauoir qe solonc lez cronicles Descoce nestoit vnqes tiel difficulte qi enferroit lour roys de droit ligne, qe outrement estoit failly en le hour de troys roys fucciement, chefcun fitz dautre. Et pur ceo voet cest cronicle toucher la originaute dez roys, et la processè de eaux qen Escoz ount regne. En la vie saint Brandane est troue qen le pays de Attenys en Grece estoit vn noble cheualer, qi ount vn fitz qy auoit a noun Gaidel, qauoit en espouse la feile Pharao le roy de Egypt, qe out a noun Scots, de qey il auoit bel engendrure. Gaidel estoit cheualerous, se purchasa lez juinceaux de foun pays, se mist en mere en nefe od fa femme Scots et fez enfauntz, se quist mansioun al auenture en biance de la conquer, arryua en Efpayne, ou sure vn haut mountayn au couster de la mere Hiberyme fist edifier vn fort chastel, et le noma Brigans; il viuoit od lez foens de rauyn sure lez paisens du pays. Sez pescheours furount chacez vn iour par tempest parfoude en la mere, qi ly reuindrent



renouancier qils auoit aparfceu par voler dez flores dez chardouns et autres enfeignes qe il y out terre pres de outre mere. Gaidel od fez fitz, qi a surnoun auoient Scoti apres leur mere Scota, se mist en mere en trois naueaux, feglerent aual la mere, trouerent vn isle grant, mouenterent a terre, trouerent le pays herbous et plefaunt de boys et reueres, mais nounpas bien poeple dez gentz. Et com est ymagine et suppose, procheignement deuaunt auoit Gurguyns le fitz Belin roy de Bretagne assigne cel ile as gentz extretiz Despayne, queux il troua en Orkany com venoit de Denemarc, com auant est especific. Gaidel repaire a foun chafstel de Brigauns ymaginaunt de realer al ile troue, mais ly surueint vn tresgref malady dount ly coueint murrir; si deuifoit a fez fitz qils alafent a cel ile et y demurafent com a vn pays faunz grant defens, leger a conquere. Eberus, le eyne fitz Gaidel et de Scota la feile Pharao, se adressa od fez freirs al auant dit ile, qi le feisy et tuerent et fountz mifrent a leur obeifauce ceaux qe ils y trouerent, et plus appellerent le ile Iberniam, apres leur freir eyne Eberus, ou apres la mere Eberiaco qe nomez estoit enfi dez Espaynolis; mais le surenoun, Scoty, demura od lez autres freirs et od leur issu bon pece en cel ile, qe entre nous est apelle Irrelande. En quel ile apres arryua Symound Brec, le fitz pufne du roy de Espayne, qi od ly aporta vn pere sur quoi lez roys Despayne soleient estre coronez, qi foun pier ly bailla en signifaunce qil enfust roys, com cely qil plus amast de fez enfauntz. Cesty Symound deuient roy du pays de Ireland depar vn feile extreit de Scoty, qi enmyst le auant dit pere en le plus fouerain bele lieu du pays, qe au iour de huy porte le noun li Lieu Real. Apres qoi veint vn dez fitz de vn dez roys de Ireland extreit de Scota, qy out a noun Fergus fitz Ferthairy, en le plus lointifine pays outre Bretagne deuers septentrioun, et de cost lez Bretouns occupia la terre deuer Cateneyns outre la laund Porry, et y endemurerent, et tout estoit il du nacioun de Ireland. Et lez foens touz vnqor lez firent nomer Scoty, et la terre Scocia apres Scota la feile Pharao roy de Egypt, de qei enuindrent lez Scotois, mais leur propre pays est Ireland. Leur coustom et patoys acordaunt, qi puis furount mellez od Pices, com apres ferra recorder. I cesti Fergus aporta hors du Ireland la pere real auant nomez, et la fist mettre ou ore est labbai de Scone, sure quoy

furount faitez affise et establis les roys Defcoce touz pufcedy tanque Edward le primer roy Dengleterre apres la conqueft lenfist aporter a Loundres a Westmouftre, ou ore le fege du prestre a le haute auter.

Et fait asauoir qe Fergus fitz Ferthair de Ireland, extrait de Scota, estoit le primer qi se disoit roy Defcoce, si regna iij. aunz outre Dunbretaine en Ynchgalle. Dungal fitz Fergus regna v. aunz. Congal fitz Dungal xxij. aunz. Constan fitz Doengard xxij. aunz. Edhan fitz Godfray xxxiiij. aunz. Conel fitz Congelle xiiij. aunz. Cokebrid xvj. aunz. Kynather fitz Conel iij. moys. Ferthair fitz Ewyne xvj. aunz. Fercarfod xxj. aunz. Dopnaldebrec Cokebrid xiiij. auns. Maldun fitz Dopnaldebrech xvj. aunz. Corhetinen Danel fitz Donengard fitz Donald Brec iij. aunz. Armelech fitz Findan j. ane. Congan fitz Findan xvj. ans. Moredath fitz Arnikelec iij. ans; en le temps de qy estoit le primer batail entre lez Bretouns et lez Pices qi eiderent les Escoces. Selnach fitz Cogan xxiiij. aunz. Ergheche fitz Achfin xxx. aunz. Donald fitz Sealnech vij. aunz. Alpyn fitz Beghach iij. aunz. Cesty fust tue en Goloway, com il le auoit destruyt, de vn foul hom qi ly gayta en vn espefle boys en pendaunt al entree dun ge de vn ryuere com cheuauehoit entre fez gentz. Cely estoit le darain de Escotoys qi al hour regna procheinement deuaunt lez Pices. La sum dez aunz du regne dez Escotois auant lez Pices ccc. et v. aunz et iij. moys. Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe lez Pices vindrent de Syke, et entrerent Albanye, qor est Escoce, procheinement apres le mort cesti Alpin. Et entrerent Bretagne, qor est Engleterre, en le temps Vaspasian le Romayn, et en le temps Maurius fitz Aruiragoun roy de Bretagne. Si estoit lez Pices vn nacioun bataillour, norriz et charniz toutditz en gere, qi fez acompaignerent oue Roderik al aenture pur terre conquere. Qi Rodrik fust tue de Maurius le roy de Bretain en batail pres de Cardoille, plufours de fez Pices fuerent au boys, reenuoyerent au roy Maurius requeraunt sa merci, qi lour graunta fa peife, lez assigna pur lour homage vn pays outre Albanye qe de gentz Irroys estoit en parti comense a habiter, qi Escocoz fez appellerent. Lez queux Pices qi coubatauntz estoient suremouunterent lez Escoces Irroys, lez tindrent en fubiecioun. Lez queux Pices ne auoint my moillers; et par caufe qe lez Bretouns ne voloint iny marier

od eaux fez qiftrent femmes hors de Ireland, sure condicioun qe lour iflu parlafent Irrays, quel patois demurt a iour de huy hu haute pays entre lez vns, qeft dit Efcotoys.

Cruthene Kenek, deboner, fust le primer qi se fist nomer roy du monarc du regne dez Picis, qi regna l. auns. Gede cl. aunz. Taren c. aunz. Dinortcheft xx. aunz. Dugil xl. auns. Gamaldebald ix. aunz. Verpempnet xxx. aunz. Fiachua le blank xxx. aunz. Calnatuhel vj. aunz. Deuornach Lecdales i. ane. Stradach Fingel ij. aunz. Garnard le riche lx. aunz. Talarg le fitz Keçter xxv. aunz. Druft fitz Irb c. aunz, et fy conquift c. batails. Talarg fitz Amil ij. aunz. Neçtane Celtaniech x. aunz. Druft Gortinoch xxx. aunz. Galan xv. aunz. Druft fitz Gigurnus l. aunz. Druft fitz Hidrofigus viij. aunz. Autrefoitz, le primer Druft iiij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Gigurnus vj. ans. Kyburcan foun freir vj. auns. Talarg fitz Mendeleghe xj. ans. Druft fitz Menech i. ane. Talagach iiij. aunz. Druft fitz Methor xxx. aunz; saint Columbe et Paladius conuenterent cefti a la foy Cristien. Et fait a fauoir, qe cest nacioun nefloit vnqes conuerty fors vn foitz, qe tanque en fa ount perfeuere, et pur ceo ne vffent leurs prestres point depaulers a lour aubes ou lez prestres Engles ount dieus, pur ceo qe dieus foitz ount este conuerty. Garnald fitz Dompnach xxx. aunz; cefti edifia leglis de Abirnithin, cc. aunz, et xxv. aunz, et xj. moys deuaunt qe leglis de Dulkedin fust edifie du roy Conftentin roy dez Picis. Kenech fitz Sugthen xxiiij. aunz. Neçtan fitz Fode viij. aunz. Bride fitz Fathe v. aunz. Druft foun freir vj. aunz. Druft fitz Hole xx. aunz; en foun temps fust saint Edmonane. Tharan fitz Amfodech iiij. aunz. Brude fitz Dergert xxxi. ane; en quel temps ueint saint Seruaunus en Fiffe. Jaçtan frer Brude xviiij. aunz. Garnarde fitz Feradhegh xxiiij. aunz. Denegul fitz Fergufagin xvi. aunz. Neçtan fitz Fergaleg ix. moys. Fergus fitz Frude vn moys. Alpin fitz Eferadheche vi. moys a vn foitz, qi fust enchace, mais puis  
 fol. 195. b. regna xxx. aunz. Brude fitz Tenegus ij. aunz. Alpin fitz Tenagus ij. auns. Druft fitz Talargbin vn ane. Talargan fitz Druftane iiij. aunz. Talargan fitz Tenagus v. aunz. Coftantin fitz Fergufa xl. aunz; cefti fist edifier Dunkeldyn. Hungus fitz Fergufa x. aunz; cefti edifia Kelrimoneth, ore saint Andrew, quel temps veint saint Fegulus od fez difci-

ples al eglis de faint Andrew. Duf Tolorg iiij. auns. Egganus fitz Hungus iij. aunz. Feradagus fitz Badoghe iij. ans. Brud fitz Feradhach i. moys. Kenech fitz Feredhach i. ane. Brude fitz Fochel ij. auns. Druft fitz Feradhach iij. ans; cesti fust le darain roy dez Picys, fi fust tue a Scone par treifoun. Qe, com les cronicles tefnoignent, vn fitz dun roy de Ireland, qi out a noun Redda, arryua en Galeway, et ankes par pruefce et affinite du sank Yrois, de quoy lez Pices furount mellez, occupia cel pays et auxi Ergeille et autres dez iles, le iftu de qy qi fez nomerent Scoty, coumpafferent toutdice encountre lez Picys; iffi qen le temps cesti Druft fitz Feradhach lez Efcoces ietterent couyne et a vn counfail general estoient priuement armez, et dedenz la mefoun du counfaiile tuerent ly auaunt dit roy et lez grantz seignours dez Picys touz, qi ne penfoient fi bien noune. Si enuoierent apres autres qi lour pluft, et com ils venoient toutdice lez tuerent, tanque ils auoint fait ceo qils defiroint; et de cel hour en auaunt failly le regne dez Picys, qauoit durre mile, c.lxxxvij. aunz, et recomence le regne Defcoce, quel regne comenfa deuaunt lez Pices, cccc.xliij. aunz deuaunt le incarnacioun.

Les Picys destruytz a la maner, Kynet fitz Alpin regna sure lez Efcoces, et fust le primer roy Efcotoys apres lez Picys. Il foutzmist a fa feignoury la terre tout a Twede, en fist enchacer lez Engles et Bretouns qe y enhabiterent, fist nomer la terre Efcoces. Il estably lez loys qe vnqor en Efcoces durent, et ceo estoit en le temps tost apres qe Egbricht auoit vny les vij. realmes dez Saxfouns en Bretagne; qe taunt auoint a faire lez roys Engles en lour terre demeyn a establi lour conqueft qils ne fez entremitrent rien deuers Albany, si longement tanque lez Efcotz auoint pris tiel reaul faunz empediment, qe asseitz le tenoient estable et droiturel. Kynet fitz Alpin regna xvi. aunz, et morust a Ferteuyoth et fust enterrez en le isle de Yona, pres de Hert, Loern, et Fergus, trois frers qy amenerent lez Efcotz en Archady sure lez Picys. Donald fitz Alpin regna iiij. aunz. Costantin fitz Kynache xvj. aunz, qestoit tue dez Norways en batail. Athe mak Kinath i. ane, qi fust tue de Tirg fitz Dungald. Tirg Mac Dungald xij. auns. Lez croniclis Defcoce tesmonent qe cesti Tirg foutzmist a fa seignoury tout Ireland et grant party Dengleter, cesti dona primerment franchiz as eglis Defcoce, qauaunt le hour estoit en feruitude

dez lays as vfages de Picys. Donald Mac Dunstan ij. aunz. Edmound freir Athelstan dona a cesti Donald roy Defcoce tout Combirland, pur quoi lez Efcoces ount fait clayme tanque al Reir croiz de Staynmore, mais cel doune ad este fouent conquys pufcedy et releffe en maint peiffe fefaunt. Conftantin mac Edha xl. aunz regna, qi guerpy foun realme, fe rendy en religioun et fust abbe de faint Andrew v. aunz, et illoeqe fust enterrez. Malcolme mac Donald xxi. ane regna, qi fust tue par treifoun dez Norways, et ceo fust en le temps le primer Edward pier Athelstan. Indel mac Coftantin regna x. aunz, et fust tue dez Norvais. Duf mac Mancloun iiij. aunz et vi. moys, qi fust mourdri a Forays, et mufte defoutz le pount de Kinlos, et tancom il ieuft la le folail ne fe aparuft, fi fust troue et aporte al ile de Yona ou touz fez auncetres de Kinek mac Alpin furount enterrez, fors cely qi abbe estoit de faint Andrew. Culen mac Indolf iiij. aunz regna et vij. moys; il fust tue de Amthar fitz Donald pur fa feile qe fust tue en Lownes. Kinec fitz Malcol xxiiij. aunz et ij. moys, et fust tue de fes homs par treifoun de Fumel la feile Cunithar, zayn de Angus, fitz de qi Kinak auoit deuaunt fait tuer. Coftantin mac Culen i. ane et vi. moys, et fust tue de Kynnech fitz Malcolm. Grige mac Kyneth mac Douf viiij. aunz, et fust tue de Malcolme fitz Kynnech; cesti Malcolme regna xxx. aunz noblement et fust uicturous. Dunkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldy et de Betowe, fitz Malcolme mac Kynnech, vi. aunz, et fust tue de Macbeth mac Sinley, qi regna xvi. aunz, et fust tuez de Chalcolme mac Duncan. Lulach le fole regna i. mois et fust tue en Strabolgy. Toutz ceaux roys furount enterrez en lile de Yona. Malcolm Kenmour mac Duncan regna xxxvij. aunz et vij. moys, et fust tue a Alnewyk et enterrez a Tynmoth; cesti estoit le marry faint Margaret de Dunfermelin. Donald foun freir mac Dunkan regna primerment vi. moys, qi fust enchacez de Dunkan fitz Mancloun qi regna vi. moys, qi fust tue de Malpedre mac Loern, count del Meiernys, et gift en lile de Yona. Donald mac Dunkan regna autre foitz ij. aunz, qi fust enuoegle et mort par Edgar fitz Mancloun, et fust enterre a Dunkeldin et puis translatez en le isle de Yona. Edgar regna ix. aunz et iiij. moys, et gift a Dunfermelyn. Alexandre foun freir et fitz Mancloun regna xvij. aunz et ij. moys et demy, et gift a Dunfermlyn. Daudid foun freir regna xxxix.

aunz et iij. moys et moruſt a Cardoil, et gift a Dunfermelin. Mancloun le fitz Henry, count del Garnyaghe, de Huntingdoun, et de Northumbreland, qi fuſt le fitz Daud le roy, regna xij. aunz et vij. moys et xx. iours, qi moruſt auaint la pier a Jedworth, et gift a Dunfermelin. Willam foun freir, et fitz meifme cely Henry count de Northumbreland du doune le roy Eſteuen, regna l. aunz, et moruſt a Streuelyn, et gift a Abirbrothock qe meifmes edifia. Alexandre foun fitz regna xxxvij. aunz, qi moruſt a Kenbray en Orkany et gift a Melros. Alexandre le fitz Alexandre, qi de viij. aunz de age comenſa a regner, regna xxxvij. aunz, qi roumpy le cole a Kinkorn, fours de quoy enueint grant mal. La foume dez aunz entre Kenach fitz Alpin et ceſti Alexandre fount cccc.xxx. aunz, vn moys, et vij. iours. Et ſi eſt la ſum dez aunz de touz lez roys Picys et Eſcotes mille, d.cccc. lxxvij. aunz et ix. moys et viij. iours, tanque lencorouement Johan de Baillolf. Et fait a fauoir, qe y ny out nul gere entre ceaux ij. realmes qe foit a countier lxxx. auns, deuaunt qe par Johan de Baillolf fuſt comenſe. Mais pur ceo qe y ny out point de iſſu de lez ij. roys Alexandres, couenoit retourner al iſſu de Daud count de Huntingdoun, freir Willam le roy Deſcoce, fitz le roy Daud. Qy Daud, count de Huntingdoun, auoit vn fitz Johan qy moruſt faunz engendrure, et trois feilles, la primer fuſt Margaret qe Alayn feignur de Galeway auoit en eſpouſe; la ſecund fuſt Ifabelle, qe Peris de Bruys auoit en eſpouſe; la tierce Ade, qe Johan de Haſtinges auoit a feme. De la primer Margaret ne veſqy nul iſſu fors vn feile, qe out a noun Dorworqul, qe fuſt marie a Johan de Baillolf. De Ifabelle, la ſecund feille le count Daud de Huntingdoune, marye a Peris de Bruis, naſqy Robert de Bruis le eyne. De la tierce, Ade, feile le dit count Daud, marye a Johan de Haſtinges, naſqy Johan de Haſtinges, pur quoi fourdi grant debat qi enferroit roys, cheſcun voroit qe foun amy le vſt eſte, pur quoi par comune aſcent lez prelatez, countis, et barouns, oue la comune, enuoierent au roy Edward Dengleterre a la maner auaint dit.

Enuiroun cel hour chey le pount de Berewik outre lew de Twede de grant cretyne de eaw, pur ceo qe lez archis eſtoient trop baſſez, quel pount nen dura fors ix. aunz apres ceo qil fuſt parfourny. Toſt apres cel hour Willam de Veſcy dona lonour de Alnewyk a Antoyne de Bek

euesque de Duresme, qi pur chaudez paroles de Johan, fitz bastard le dit Willam, le vendy a Henry de Percy.

Del hour qe le roy Edward Dengleterre, le primer apres la conquest, auoit perfourny ceo qil auoit a fair en Flaundes, a la maner auaudit, il repaire en Engleterre, fen trey fure la marche Defcoce, ou a Norham il fist faire somouns de parlement; ou lez grauntz touz Defcoce y emyndrent, requiraunt le dit roy qil voufist fere trier qi ferroit lour roys de droit com fouerain seignour, qy rien fi uoufist entremetter tanque ils ly auoint fufrendu touz lez forterescez Defcoce com a lour fouerayne, qy ceo firent, et il enmist fez ministres et officers. Quel fouerainete reconuflrent touz les grauntz Defcoce per ouert declaracioun, et touz y ceaux qui droit enclairerent hu realme Defcoce fez mistrent de tout en fez iugementz, a quoi ils mistrent touz leurs seals en affermaunce de chos purparle. Cest parlement de Norham fust apres la pasche, lan de grace mille, cc. xci., de quel lieu ils auoient iour tanque le vtas de saint Johan en vne ane; qe qi clamoit droit en Efcocce uenist a Berewik au dit iour et aueroit droit iugement. Le roy Edward se trey deuers le sue, ou en le mene temps il enuoia a tour lez uniuersitez de la chrestianete par fez honourables messageres pur ent fauoir lez opiniouns et lez discreciouns de cest matier de touz les sages del lay ciuille et canoun. Le dit roy Edward reueint au dit iour, et au iour nome ou touz lez grauntz de lez dieus realmes furount assemblez par somouns, ou veindrent a chalanger plufours le droit du realme Defcoce, per diuers causes; cest assauoir, Florens counte de Holand, Johan de Baillof, Robert de Bruys, Johan de Haftinges, Johan de Comyn, Patrik count de la Marche, Johan de Vefey, Nichol de Sowlis, William de Ros, et Patrik Galightly. Toutz cestis y emueflrent clayme per diuers chalange par peticioun deuaunt le dit roy Edward. Si estoit ordine depar le dit roy, qe xx. perfouns de plus suffifautz Dengleterre, et autres xx. perfouns Defcoce, meutz suffifautz et auefz, per comun eleccioun, duffent treir lour chalange; qi furount elieus, nomez, trieuz, et iurez, et auoint iour de eaux auifer tanque la saint Michel procheigne ensuaunt. Le roi Edward se retourna en Engleterre, qi reueint a la saint Michel a Berewik, ou en leglis de la Trinite fust iuge le droit du suceffion du realme Defcoce, foulement al iflu de iij. feils le

count Dauid de Huntyngdoun, qi freir estoit le roy Willam, lez autres forigez; mais graunt difficulte y estoit au mainz del issu de lez ij. primers feilles le dit count Dauid, cest afauoir, entre Johan de Baillof q'estoit fitz la feille Margaret, eyne feile le dit count, et Robert de Bruis le eyne, q'estoit fitz Ifabel la fecound feile le dit Dauid count de Huntingdoun; entre queux estoit graunt plee. Le droit Johan de Hastings ofte de tout, issu de la feile pufne. Gilbert de Clare, count de Gloucestre, maintenant grantement la querel Robert de Bruys, pur ceo qe fa sore auoit espofe. Le count de Garain, et Antoin leufque de Dorefine, la party Johan de Baillof. Lez pledours et auoketz disoient pur Robert de Bruys qil estoit le plus procheine eyre mal, qi fitz estoit de Ifabele feile le dit count Dauid de Huntingdoun, vn degre plus pres le dit count qe Johan de Baillof nestoit, qi estoit le fitz Derworgule, feil Margaret, la feile le dit count de Huntingdoun, espous Alayn de Galeway; pur quoi com le plus prochein heir demaundoit il droit real. Lez countours Johan de Baillof disoient, qe pufqe fa mere ne pooit regner, qe il demaundoit le droit fucienment de foun auncestre linialement com droit heir descendaunt, et folone la loy lour iuge, a qoi ils estoient acordez, obligez, et entreaffurez. Si estoit awardez par lez xl. perfouns de touz ij. lez realmes, sure lour serement, le droit a remeindre a Johan de Baillof, com al issu del eyne feile le count Dauid de Huntingdoun. Au sentence de quel verdit le roy Edward Dengleter iugea le droit du realme a Johan de Baillof, ou en presentz le dit roy Edward toutz lez grantz Defcoce atournerent au dit Johan de Baillof par serement et homage, fors Robert de Bruys le eyne, qi enmist clayme, qi en audience du roy Edward disoit qil ne ly ferroit ia homage; qi fufrendist fa terre qil out en Escoce, le Vale de Anand, a foun fitz Robert de fecound, et fitz la feile le count de Gloucestre; qi Robert ne voloit plus faire atournement au dit Johan de Baillof qe son pier ne fesoit, si disoit a foun fitz Robert la tierce, qi estoit fitz la feile et heire le count de Carrik, qi puis fust roy Defcoce, "preigne tu nostre terre Defcoce, si enconeignez, qar iamez ne ferroms fez homs." Qi Robert le tierce, qi al hour estoit ioen bachelier du chambre le roy Edward, enfist homage au dit Johan de Baillof; qi Johan fust corone au gife du pays a Scone, le iour de saint Andrew, lan de grace mile, cc.xc.ij.



Qi Johan de Baillof auoit iij. sores, la primer Margaret, la dame de Gillisland, la second fust dame de Counfy, la tierce auoit Johan Comyn a marry, pier cely qi Robert Bruis tua a Donfres; et si nauoit le dit Johan de Baillof fors vn fitz qi out a noun Edward.

Cesti Johan de Baillof, roy Defcoce, au Nowel prochein apres foun encorouement veint a Noef chafstel sur Tyne, si enfist homage real au roy Edward le primer apres la conquest, pur le realme Defcoce, si estoit reseify de touz lez fermetez Defcoce qe furont feyfez en la main le roy Dengleterre. Procheinement apres estoit comenfe vn appele dun gentil hom Defcoce a la court le roy Dengleterre de ceo qil ne pooit auoir droit, com ly sembloit, en la court le roy Defcoce de vn de fes veifins; pur qoi le roy Johan Defcoce fust somouns par bref le roy Dengleterre a fair droit au dit hom, pur qoi le counfail Defcoce estoit tot troeble.

Meifme le temps fourdy la guere derechief entre le roy Dengleterre et le roi de France, per comencement dez Baiounais et Fyportes, mariners a saint Mahu, encountre la nauy de Normendy, pur quoi le counfail Defcoce ordenerent iiii. euefques et iiii. countis et iiii. barounis a reauler la terre Defcoce, per counfail dez queux fust coumpasse a rebeller encountre le roy Dengleterre. Si enuoierent meslagers au roy de Fraunce, Johan de Sowlis, et autres, qi od ly firent allyaunce encountre le roy Dengleterre; qi roy Dengleterre nestoit pas de tout aslurez de les Efcotez, maunda le euefque Auntoin de Dorefme pur tretir od eaux, a quel tretice a Jeddeworth per melle pur combatre dez petitz cheuetez, fust tue vn dez cofyns le dit euefque de Dorefme, vn qi out le fournoun, Bufey. Qi euefque de Dorefme demaunda de lez Efcotz, depar le roy Dengleterre, ostagis de quatre chasteaux, Berewik, Roxburgh, Edinburgh, et Striuelyn, qil poet estre aslurez de eaux duraunt la guerre de Fraunce, sure quoi il presenta lez brefs le roy de somouns de lour roi Johan de perfondement aparir a Noef chafstel sur Tyne au parlement le roy Dengleterre, au my qarrefme, au quel lieu au dit temps ny enuient le roy Defcoce ne nully pur luy. Pur quoi le roy Edward de Engleterre se adressa vers Efcoc od graunt ost, teint la fest de pasche a Werk, de quel chafstel Robert de Ros qi enfust fires fen fuy del obeifauce le dit roi Dengleterre dedens le tierce iour deuaunt la venu le roy et lessa le chafstel

fol. 195. b.

voide et fen trey a Senewar, vn petit chafstel qil auoit en Efeoce, tout pur paramours qil ama Cristiane de Moubray, qe apres ne ly deigna auoir. Quel tens vij. countis Defeoce, de Boghan, de Meneteth, de Strathern, de Lynaux, de Ros, de Athetle, et de Marre, od Johan Comyn, et plufours autres barouns, entrerent Engleterre en oft, ne esparnirent nuly, arderent la fuburbe de Cardoil, et la affistrent. Le roy Edward, qi ceo auoit oy, se trey deuaunt Berewik; et le primer iour qe il enueint, co le roy feoit a maunger en fa tent, vn nief de fez vitailleurs pur mesonifaunee de fez maryners fecchist sur terre Defeoce par deuers la vile, qe al hour nestoit pas murez mais enuyroune de haut fosse. Lez comuns de la vile encurreirent a la nief, enmystrent fiew, decouperent lez homs. Huyn sourdy en lost le roy, chefuns as armes, ferrerent cheueaux dez esperouns, lez fauages iuuens gentz mounterent lez fosses tout a cheual, et par ou lez gentz de la vile auoint fait vn centre au longur de la fosse si entrerent testousement od eaux a cheual, qi en pooist plus tost enuenire; ou furrount dedenz mortz graunt noumbre dez comuns de Fyffe et de Foritherik, qen garnifoun de la vile estoient. Meifine la nuyt conquist le dit roy Edward la vile od le chafstel tout, ou il fist fa demure, et ou ly ueint vn frer Menour, gardein dez Freirs de Roxburgh, depar le roy Johan de Efeoce, qi ly emporta lettres de fufrendre del homage le roy Defeoce par lettres pupplis du roy et de la comune Defeoce, quelis lettres le roy Dengleterre accepta et lez fist registrer noturement. Meifine le hour lez anaunt ditz countis Defeoce reentrerent Engleterre, et arderent la priory de Hexham, et enfirent hu pays graunt mal. Le count de la Marche, Patrik od le noire barbe, qi foul estoit demurez de touz fes feignours Defeoce al obeifaunee le roy Dengleterre, qi od le roy estoit au pris de Berewyk, uenoit nouncier au roy qe fa femme auoit enpris en foun chafstel de Dunbarre lez enemys Defeoce fez parentz, qauoint enbote fez ministres et tenoit le chafstel encountre ly; si prioit au roy eide, qe meifine la nuyt ueroit aler. Le roy ly bailla les countis de Garain et de Warwyk, od graunt estusse par mere et terre, qe deuaunt folail leuaunt lendemain auoit affys le chafstel de Dunbarre. Les seignours Defeoce qestoint assemblez oyerent de lassege, trenuyterent laundroit, enueindrent matin a Spout, ou entre le dit lieu et Dun-

barre fez combaterent od lez ditz Engles de l'assege, ou furount descou-  
fitez lez Efcoccz, la primer batail de cel guer, ou en le chafstel furount  
pris lez countis de Menteth, Athedle, et de Ros, et vij. barouns, Johan  
Comyn le iouen, William de faint Clere, Richard Syward le eyne, Johan  
de Ynchemartin, Alexander de Murref, Edmound Comyn de Kilbride,  
oue xxix. chiualeris, lxxx. efquires, les queux furrount enuoiez en prifoun  
en diuers lieux Dengleterre. Le roy Descocce, Johan de Baillof, maunda  
au roy pur peife, se mist en fa grace, se rendi au roy od foun fitz Edward,  
qi il ly profry en ostage soure foun bon port, qi touz dieus furont prises et  
enyouez a Loundres, et defenduz qils ne passafent xx. lieux entour la cite.  
Le roy Edward Dengleterre enprift lez chasteaux touz Descocce et cheua-  
cha la terre parmy, tanque il enueint al Stokforthe, et enuist fez minifres,  
et en foun repairir il en fist enporteur del abbay de Scone la pier sur quoi  
lez roys Descocce folaint estre surmys a lour nouel regnement, et la en fist  
aporter a Loundres a Westmoufter, et la ordeina le sege du prestre al  
haut autier. Le roy Edward Dengleter fist fomoundre foun parlement a  
Berewik, ou de touz lez grauntz Descocce il prist homage, sur quoi il  
auoit lour fealis pendauntz en perpetuel meroir, et de illoques repaire  
en Engleterre, ou al abbay de Newmoufter il bailla la garde Descocce au  
count de Garayn, et vn feal du gouernail de yeel, si ly disoit en bour-  
daunt, “ bon bofoigne fait qy de merde se deliuer.” Le roy ordeigna  
Hugh de Cressingham foun chamberlayn de Efcocce, et William de  
Ormesby justice, si lour comaunda qi toutez gentz outre xv. auns Descocce  
feiffent homage, et qe lour nouns fussent escriptz, lez clers pristrent de  
chefcun vn denier, de qoy ils deuindrent richis gentz. Le roy ordeina qe  
touz lez seignours Descocce demourfeent outre Trent tanque sa guer dur-  
raist de France. Quel ane de grace mille, cc.xc.vij. il prist de chefcun  
fak de layn Dengleterre et Descocce vn demy mark desterlings, ou deuant  
ne douerent fors iiij. d., pur quoi estoit apele “ la mal tol.” Le roy se  
adreffa en Gascoine.

fol. 199. b. En quel temps, hu moys de Maii, Willam Walays estoit choise de la  
comune Descocce destre cheuetain a mouoir gere as Engles, qi au co-  
mencement tua Willam de Hefilrig a Lanark, qestoit viscount de Clidif-  
dale depar le roy Dengleterre. Le dit Willam Walais trenuta sure le

dit viscount et luy surprist, ou Thomas de Gray, qen la compaignie du dist viscount estoit illoeqes, fust lessé despoille pur mort a la melle, com lez Engles fez defenderent. Le dit Thomas ieuft tout la nuyt despoille entre ij. mesouns ardaantz, qe les Escotez auoint enzmys le lieu, chalour dez queux tenit sa vie, ou en laube du iour il estoit conu et emporte par Willam de Loundy et ly fist garrir. Et le prochein yuer ly dit Willam Walays ardy tout Northumbreland. Le count de Garayn, qi la gard Defcoce auoit depar le roi de Engleterre, estoit deuers le suc, se dresta deuers E scoce, ou al pount de Striuelin il fust descounfist de Willam Walais, qi pres estoit en batail, qy lessoit passer le dit pount a tauntz dez Engles com ly plestoit; qi a foun point les sourecuroit, fist roumper le pount, ou furont plufours dez Engles mortz, [et] Hugh de Cressingham, le tresorer le roy, et fust dit qe le Escotez ly firent depeller, et de foun pele en desquite lour firent layniers. Le count de Gareine sen fuy a Berewic. Willam Walais, a qi lez Escotez enherderent, fodeignement apres cest descounfiture fuyft le dit count de Garain od graunt ost, si enueint decofte Berewik a Hotoun More en bataile, qi quidoit lez Engles estre araez pur combatre od luy, pur quoy il nen ueint plus pres de Berewyk mais se retourna et se herbifa en le park de Duns. Le dit count de Garain sen departy de Berewik, lessa la dit vile gast, au procher qe Willam Walays fist, et sen ala au fitz le roy, qestoit prince de Galis, pur ceo qe le roy estoit en Gafcoyn; pur quelis nouelis le dit roy sen trey en Engleterre. Leuesque de Glasgou et Willam feignur de Douglas fez vindrent excuser au primer venu le dit count de Garain en E scoce qils nestoient conscentaunt au riote de Willam Walays, tout estoit ils deuaunt enherdaantz; pur quoi le dit count lez fist mettre en prison, leuesque en le chastelle de Roxburgh, Willam de Douglas en le chastelle de Berewik, ou de mischef il morust. Willam Walays, qi aperceust le departir le dit count de Garain, enuoya Henri de Haliburtoun, cheualer, pur feiser Berewyk; et ordeina autres de graunt aray de assèger Robert de Hastings en le chastel de Roxburgh. Robert le fitz Roger, qi al hour estoit fires

fol. 200.

deuant qils auoint aparceiuaunce, lez Engles, qe furuenuz estoit, auoint tuez lez enginours com auoint en mains lez elikes de lez engines a trier pur getter au chastel; pur quoi estoit mys a descounfiture, plusours morz. Henry de Haliburtoun, od autres qe y estoient en Berewyk, qi de cest descounfiture oyerent, fez departirent fodeignement, lessèrent la dit vile voide. Lez ditz seignours Engles receyuerent la dit vile de Berewik, et la tindrent tanque la venu le roy, qy repairez de Gafcoyne enueint deuers Escoce de graunt aray, entra par Roxburhe, fe trey a Tempillistoun et a Lithcou, et puis deuers Streuelyn, ou encheminaunt Willam Walays, qi tout le poair Descoce auoit assemble, se adressa a combatre od le dit roy Dengleterre, ou de sa le Fawkirk ils fez entre combaterent, le iour de la Magdelin, en lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. et xv., ou les Escotez furont descounfitez. Pur quoi fust dit graunt temps puseyde qe Willam Walays lour auoit amene au karole dauncent fils uolount. Waulter le freir le Seneschal Descoce, qi defenduz estoit a pee entre lez comunz, fust mort od plus de x. mille dez comunz. Willam Walays, qy a cheual estoit, fen fuy od lez autres seignours Descoce qi y estoient. A quel batail Auntoyn de Beke, euesque de Dorefine, estoit od le roy Edward Dengleter si estusse dez retenauntz qe en fa batail estoit xxxij. baners, fe tiercisme dez countis, le count de Warwyk, le count de Oxenford, et le count Dangus. En quel hour fust destruyt la vile de saint Andrew. Le roy remist ses officeris en Escocez, fe trey en Engleterre, ferchaunt les corps saintz en pelerinage, enmerciaunt Dieu de sa victoir, com acoustomez estoit apres tielis affairs.

En lan suaunt, lan de grace mille, cc.lxxx. xix., vindrent legatis de la court de Rome, le iour de la translacioun saint Thomas, au roi Edward a Cantorbirs, en priaunt et en monestant le roy qil lessast Johan de Baillof, iadiz roy Descoce, en la garde du saint pier, de pusque il estoit rendu au grace de ly. Le roy le graunta, issi qil ne entraist Escoce, quoi fust assure et ly dit Johan deliuers, qe fe trey en la terre de Baillof foun heritage en Picardy, qy y endemurraist tout fa vie.

fol. 200. b.

Lan suaunt vindrent lettres du pape Boniface, par procurement et informacioun de ceaux Descoce par toutes lez euidentez qils fauoint deuifere, au roy Edward Dengleter, purportauntz qe la terre Descoce estoit

tenuz de la court de Rome, et qe il auoit fait introifoun en desheritaunce de legatis Romayne, empriaunt et enamoneftaunt a ofter la mayne. Le roy fist fomoundre parlement general a Nichol, ou fust defclarez par toutis loys imperialis, ciuilis, canouns, et regalis, et par le vsage de lyel de Bretaigne en tot temps puis le hour Brutus, qe la fouerainte Defcoce apartenoit au regaute Dengleterre, quoi fust nouncie au pape. Le dit roy Edward se trey en Efcoce, affist le chafstel de Carlauerok et le prift, apres quel affege Willam Walays fust pris par Johan de Mentethe pres de Glafkow et amienez au roy Dengleterre, qi ly fist trener et pendre a Loundres. Le dit roi fist enclore la vile de Berewik de mure de pier, fe trey en Engleterre, leffa Johan de Segraf gardeyn Defcoce. Les Efcotez recomencerent a rebeller encountre le roy Edward Dengleterre, et establirent Johan de Comyn lour gardein et cheuetaine de lour querel. En quel temps auindrent grauntz pointz de guerre entre lez marchies, et nomiement en Teuydale, hors du chafstel de Roxburle, entre Ingram de Houmframuyle, Robert de Kethe, Efcotoys, et Robert de Haftang, Engleis, gardein du dist chafstel. Johan de Segraf, le gardein Defcoce depar le roy Edward Dengleterre, mouoit en ost en Efcoce od plufours grauntz dez marchies Engleis, et od le count Patrik de la Marche, qenherdaunt estoit au roy Engles, fenveint a Rosselyn, se herbifa en la maner, fa batail entour ly, foun auaunt garde fust herbife vn lieu loinz en vn vilet. Johan Comyn od fez euhherdauntz trenuyterent sure le dit Johan de Segraf et ly descounfrent sur la nuit; et foun auaunt gard, qe herbifez estoit de ly vn lieu loinz, aparfceurent fa descounfiture, fez vindrent au matin en courray de batail au meisme le lieu ou a foire lessèrent lour cheuetain penfaunt a faire lour deuoir, ou furount outriez et descounfritz par force Defcotois, et Rauf le Coffreir illoeqes mort.

Pur quelis nouelis meisme lan fuaunt le roy Edward se trey en Efcoce, qi au primer entree se herbifa a Driburgh. Hugh de Audley od lx. homs darmys si esiemment ne purroient my estre herbifez de lee le roy, fen alerent a Melros, senherbiferent en labbay. Johan Comyn, adonqes gardein de Efcoce, estoit entre la forest de Etrik od grant rout de genz darmis; aparceyuoit lerbigage du dit Hugh de Melros a la maner, trenuyta sure luy, fist roumper lez portes, et endementiers lez ditz Engles dedenz labbay estoient

araiez et mouitez lour cheueaux en my la court firent gettere ouertz lez portez, lez Escotes entrerent a cheuaul graunt noumbre, enporterent a tere lez Engles qi poy furount, les pristrent et tuerent toutz. Thomas Gray, cheualer, del hour qi estoit abatu enprist la mesoun outre la port, qy la teint en espoir de rescoufe tanque la mesoun comensa ardoir sure fa test, qi od autres fust pris. Le roy Edward se trey auaunt, teint la fest de Nowel a Lynlithcow, pius cheuaucha par tout la terre Defcoce, fen trey a Dunfermelin, ou Johan Comyn qi aperceyuoit qil ne pooit countre ester le poair le roy Dengleterre se mist au grace le roy, sure condicioun qil reaueroit od touz fez enherdauntz lour droitz possessiouns qi redeuindrent fez gentez lieges; sure quoi nouelis instrumenz publie-ment furount notez. Johan de Soulis ne voloit lez condiciounes, voida Escoco, fen ala en France, ou il morust. Willam Olifart, vn iouen bacheler Defcoce, fist garnir le chastel de Striuelyn, ne deigna confcentir as condiciouns Johan de Comyn, mais se clamoit a tenir du Lioun. Le dit roy Edward, qi le atournement auoit a poy de touz ceaux Defcoce et possessioun de lez fermetez, se muyst deuaunt le chastel de Stryuelyn et lassifit et lassilla par diuers engynes, et le prist par force et par assège de xix. femains. A quel assège Thomas de Gray, cheualer, fust seru dun garot dun espringal parmy la test defoutz lez oilles, treboucha a terre com mort defoutz lez barriers du chastelle com auoit rescous foun meistre, Henry de Beaumound, qi pris estoit as ditz barriers de vn tenail enmys par engine, et aunces apoy outre lez barreirs qaunt le dit Thomas ly arasa hors del meschief. Le dit Thomas estoit emporte et le aray attourne de ly auoir enterrez, sure quel point il comensa a mouoir et regarder, et garry apres. Le roy enuoia le chastelain, Willam Olyfart, a Loundres en prifoun, si feoit iouster lez cheualers de foun ost deuaunt lour departir au remuer de lassège. Il enmist fez officeris par tout Escoco, fen treyt en Engleterre et leffa Eymer de Valoins, count de Pen-brok, gardein Defcoce; a qi il dona lez forestes de Selkirk et de Etryk, ou a Selkirk le dit Eymer fist afermer vn piele, enbota graunt garnifoun.

fol. 201. b.

En quel hour fust le count de Flaundres pris a Betoyn et retenu en prifoun du roy de France, pur quoi lez comunes de Flaundres fez mouoint en guere as Fraunceys, ou le iour de saint Johan en my este ils conbate-

rent od le poair de France a Courteray, ou le count Dartoys oue plufours autres countis et barouns Fraunces furount mortez par orgoïl et lour fuquydery, qe lez Flemens furcurent a cheual en lour fossez, pur corouce de qoi le roy de France od tout foun poair affist Lifle. Les Flemens enuoierent au roi Edward Dengleter en requeraunt succours, qi roi estoit enueillez et malaïous et foun tresor espendu en fez gueris Defcoce, en quoi fez gentz furount enlacez, iffint qe bonement ne se pooit meller. Qe volountiers se entremist de lour eider, se queist engyn, fist forger vn lettre depar lez eskeuinis de Gaunte directe a ly meïfmes, qe parlerent enfy.—“ A lour trefdoute seignour, roy Dengleter, fez pouers seruauntz de Gaunt, toutes honours et seruices. Pur ceo qe nous qidoms qil agreeroit a la noblesce de vous de fauoir ioyous nouellis du bien estre nostre seignour le count de Flaundes, uostre alye si vous plest, pleise a la hautesce de vous a entendre qe nous auoms purchace pur le nostre asseitz largement couyne de gentz priuez et pussauntz dedens lost le roy de France, qi nous ount en couenaunt par surete suffisaunt a prendre le roy dedenz cez xv. iours hors de fa tent; et de nous ly enuoya a certain lieu limite a faire eschaunge od nostre dit seignour. Si pleise a la tref-excellent seignouire de vous a tenir cest chos en ferre, et eider et maintenir, sustener et gouverner voz simples enherdauntz fils enbofoignent de succours lez bofoignes acompliz fufditz, qe grantement ferrount en encreffement de nostre estat, qe bonement ne poount failler. Lez queux nous esperoms escheuez, qe fils ne foint faitez vn iour ne purra failler vn autre, taunt sumos en certain.”—Le roy Edward prist cest lettre, et vn iour com il fen leua du lite la royne sa femme, qe fore estoit le roy de France, qe al hour estoit en Kent, se feigna a sercher sa bours apres lettres, si lessast cest lettre gesfire sure le lit sa femme, fen ala en vn chapel a oyer messe. La royne-aparfu la lettre, qe la prist et la luyft et la remist. Le roy en my la messe reueint hastaunt en la chaumbre la royne demaundaunt irroufement et fodeignement si nul trouoit vn lettre, fen alast au lite, troua la lettre, si ly hasta de la prendre, qi ioyoufement la happa et fodeignement reala faunz plus dire. La royne, qe auoit lieu la lettre, aparceu le countenance le roy, auoit grant doute et dolour qe foun freir ferroit enfy trahi dez vileins, fist faire en le hour priues lettres



au roy de France soun freir de tout la sentence du dit lettre, engarnifaunt qil se agardaft. Cestes lettres furount haftez, et del hour qe le roy de Fraunce auoit aparceu la maner dez lettres fa sore il se delogea de lafege meifine la nuyte; et enfi eida engyn, qe molt vaut maint foitz qant force y faut. Ceocy auent apres la faint Michel. Et meifine leste apres le roy de France affembla oft, reentra Flaundres, et meifine le iour de faint Johan en vn ane prochein de la batail de Courtray furount lez Flemyns defcounfitz a Mouns en Paiwer, et lour cheuetain mort Willam de Juleris, qi freir estoit du count de Juleris. Apres qoi fust le count Robert deliuers de prifoun en maner qe lez trois viles de Flaundres sure la marche de Fraunce demuraient au roy de France, Doway, Lile, et Betoyne.

En cest mein temps Robert de Bruis, count de Carrik, qi fort fe tenoit de gentz de fanguinite et de alliaunce, efperaunt toutditz al accioun de soun droit du chalange du fuceeffioun du realme Defcoce, en lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., 4. kalendas de Febr., enuoya fez ij. freires, Thomas et Neil, de Loghmaban a Dalfeuontoun, a Johan Comyn; empriaunt qil ly voufist encountreir a Dromfres, au friers Menours, qils purroit entreparler. Si auoint couyne od fez ij. auaunt ditz freirs qen chemynaunt ils tuafent le dit Johan Comyne. Lez queux furount si amiablement refceus du dit Johan Comyn qils ne fez purroit affenter de ly fair nul mal, mes fez acorderent qe lour freir en feift meifmes soun meillour. Le dit Johan Comyne, qi nul mal pensoit, se mist od lez dieus friers le dit Robert de Bruys a Dromfres a parler od ly, se veint au freirs ou troua le dit Robert, qi luy uenoit a lencountre, sy lui amena al haute auter. Lez ij. freirs le dit Robert ly difoient en fere "fire," fesoient ils, "il nous fist fi bele acoil, et od fi larges donnes, et taunt se affura de nous par fi ouert counteuaunce, qen nul maner ly purrioms maufaire." "Voir," fesoitil, "bien eflez lectous, leffez moy conuenir." Il prift le dit Johan Comyn, fez appoerent al autere; "sire," ceo difoit le dit Robert de Bruis au dit Johan Comyne, "cest terre Defcoce est de tout foutz mys en feruitude dez Engles, par perrefce du cheuetain qe soun droit et la fraunchife du realme ad leffez perdre; choifez de ij. voys, lun ou preignez moun heritage et me eidez a estre roys, ou baillez moi le toun si te

eideray a ceo estre, pufque tu es de foun fank qi lad perdu, ou ieo qe le espoir par fuceffioun de mez auncestres qi droit claimerent a auoir qe par lez voz estoient destourbez, qar ore est temps en veillefce de cesty roy Engles.” “ Certis,” ceo difoit ly dit Johan Comyne, “ ieo ne fauferay iames a mon seignour Engles de ceo qe ieo ly su atourne de ferement et homage en chos qe me purra estre surmys tresoun.” “ Non?” feoit ly dit Robert de Bruys, “ ieo auoy en vous autre espoir, par promef de toi et toiens, si mas descouery au roy par tes lettres, pur quoi viuaunt toy ne puffed efcheuer moun voloir, tu aueras toun guerdoun!” si ly fery du cutel, átres lui decouperent en my leglis deuaunt le auter. Vn chiuale, foun vnle, qi present estoit, fery le dit Robert de Bruys dun espey hu pice, mais armez estoit qe ne ly greua; qy vnle fust illoeqes tue. Le dit Robert si fist coroner en roys Defcoce a Scone en la fest del annunciacioun notre Dame, de la counteffe de Boghan, pur abfence du count foun fitz, qi adonqes demura en Engleterre a foun maner de Vituik iouff Laycefre, a qi loffice del encoronement dez roys Defcoce apartenoit heritablement, abfcent le count de Fiffe, qi al hour estoit en garde le roi en Engleterre. La dit counteffe fust meifme cel ane pris dez Engleis et amene a Berewik, et par comaundement le roy Edward Dengleterre mys en vn mesounceaux de fust en vn tour en le chastelle de Berewyk, lez parrays efcheqerez qe touz la porroit agarder pur meruail. Le roy Edward Dengleterre, qi aparceuff la riote qe Robert de Bruis feoit en Efcocce od fez enherdauntz, y enuoya Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, od autres barouns Dengleterre et od plusours Defcoce extraitz du fank Johan Comyne, qi touz fez adrefferent encountre le dit Robert de Bruys. Le dit counte de Penbrok se mist a la vile de Saint Johan, y endemurra vn pece. Robert de Bruis auoit affeemblee tout le poair de Efcocce de fez enherdauntz, et dez fauuaiges ionez gentez legers a mouoir countre Engles, enueint deuaunt la vile de Saint Johan en dieus grauntz bataillis, proferaunt batail au dit count et as Englis qi y endemura deuant la dit vile de matin tanque apres haut noune. Le dit count de Penbrok se teint tot coy tanque a lour departir, qe par counfail dez seignours Defcoz dez bien voillauntz Johan Comyn, qi as Engles furount enherdauntz et od ly en la dit vile, lez fires de Moubray, de Abernethin,

fol. 203. de Brighen, et de Gordoun, od plufours autres, fen iffist en ij. batailles. Leur enemys Defcoce estoient demouez, auoint enuoye leurs herbifours de leur herbiger a Methfen, relierent com purroit, fen vindrent combatre tout a cheual od la dist iflu, mais furont descounfitez lez Efcotez, ou fust arene le dit Robert de Bruys et leffe efchaper par Johan de Haliburtoun del hour qil aperceust qil estoit, qy nauoit point de cote armur mais vn chemys blaunk. Thomas Randolf, neveu le dist Robert de Bruys, qi apres fust count de Morref, fust pris a meifme cest batail de Methfen, et au prier Adam de Gordoun fust deliuers, et demora Engles tanque autre foitz fust repris de lez Efcotez. Robert de Bruys, lez plufours dez foens mortz et pris a cest bataille de Methfen, fust enchacez en Kentire par lez Engles, qi assistrent le chastelle hu dit pays qe ly dit Robert y vst este, qi ne ly trouerent point au pris du dit chastelle mais y trouerent fa femme, la feile le count de Hulster, et Neil soun freir, et procheinement fust le count de Athelis pris qi [au] le dit chastel fust fuyz. Le dit Neil, freir le dit Robert de Bruys, od Alain Duruard et plufours autres, furont penduz et treynez par iugement a Berewik, et la femme le dit Robert enuoyez en garde en Engleterre. Le count de Athelis, pur ceo qe eofyn estoit le roy Dengleterre, fitz Maude de Doure fa aunte, fust enuoyez a Loundres; et pur ceo qe du sank estoit le roy, fust penduz sure plus hautis fourehes qe autres de xxx. pees. Meifme lan le roy fist soun fitz Edward, princee de Galis, cheuauelier a Westmoufter, od graunt noumbre dez autres jueneceaux noblis de soun realme, et ly enuoya de graunt aray en Efcocce od touz eux nouveaux cheualers. Thomas count de Laneastre et Houmfray de Bouhun count de Herforde, qi passerent lez mountez Defcoce, assistrent le chastel de Kyndromy en Marre et le gaigna, en quel chastel fu troue Cristofre de Setoun od fa femme la sore Robert de Bruys, qi com Engles renoye fust enuoie a Dufres et illoeqes penduz, trainez, et decollez; ou deuaunt auoit fait tuer un cheualer, viscount du pays mys depar le roy Dengleterre. Lez euesques de Glafcow et de Saint Andrew, et labbe de Scone, furont pris meifme la seifoun en enuoyez en Engleterre en gard. Peris de Gauirftoun fust accufe au roy de diuers crimes et vices, pur quoi nen fust dignes a estre pres le fitz le roy, pur quoi il fust exilez et foriurrez.

En lan de grace mille, ccc. vj., le roy Edward estoit venuz a Dumfermelin, foun fitz Edward, prince de Galis, estoit reuenuz de outre lez fol. 203. b. mountz, y endemora od graunt oft a la vile de Saint Johan; et endementers Robert de Bruys estoit reentrez hors dez iles, se auoit acoilly vn rout en lez effroitez de Athelis, enuoya meffagers pur auoir tretice od le dit fitz le roy, qi auoit conduyt a venir tretre, qi enueint a le pount de la vile de Saint Johan, si entra en tretice a taster fil empoait nul grace auoir, quel parlaunce fust lendemain nouncie au roi a Dunfermelin. Il estoit a poy enrage qant il oy de le tretice, qi demandoit, “qi en fust si hardy de attamere tretice od noz traitours faunz feieu de nous, qi ne uoloit oyer parler?” Le roy et foun fitz fez treierent sur marches Dengleterre. Eymer de Valoins fust demurre lieutenaunt le roy en E scoce. Robert de Bruys recomensa graunt couyn, enuoya fes ij. frers, Thomas et Alexandre, deuers Niddisdale et le vale de Anande pur attrer lez queres dez gentz, ou furout suppris dez Englis, et pris, et amenez par comaundement le roy a Cardoil, illoeqes penduz, treynez, et decollez. Robert de Bruys se auoit assemble fez enherdaunt en Carryk. Eymer de Valoins, qi ceo auoit oy, se trey deuers ly, ou a Loudoun le dit Robert encontra oue le dit Eymer de Valoins, et ly descounfist, et ly enchafa au chafel de Are; et dedenz le tierce iour le dit Robert de Bruys descounfist Rauf de Monhermer, qi fust dit count de Gloucestre par cause qe Johan la feile le roi et countessè de Gloucestre ly auoit pris par amours a marry, si ly enchafa au chafel de Are, et illoeqes ly affist tanque lost Dengleterre ly rescourent, qi enboterent le dit Robert de Bruys a tiel mefehief qil ala a pee par lez mountez, et de ile en ile, et alafoit a tiel mefehief qe aucun foitz ne auoit nuly od ly. Qar, com tesmoignent lez cronielis de fez geftis, il enueint en cel heure a vn passage tout foul de ij. jllis, et com il estoit en le batew od ij. mariners ils ly demaunderent nouelis, si rien auoit oy parler ou Robert de Bruys estoit deuenus? “Nenyl,” fefoit il. “Certis,” fefoint ils, “nous vodroms qe nous ly teniffims en le hour, si murreroit de noz mains;” “et pur quoi?” fefoit il, “pur ceo qe il enmourdit Johan Comyn, nostre seignour.” Ils ly mistrent a terre ou ils ly auoint en couenaunt, qi lour dist, “beaux seignours, vous auez sueide qe vous tenicez Robert de Bruis, ueiez moy cy

fol. 204. que vous plerra, et fy ne fust que vous mauez fet curtosy que mauez mys outre cest estroit passage, vous encomparez uotre vouloir;" si fen ala foun chemyn, qi a tiel meschief estoit enchace.

Ly auauntdit roy Edward Dengleterre auoit en cest meine temps grantement demore maladz a Lanercoft, que de illoeqes remua de chaungier leire et pur attendre foun oft qil auoit fomouns a reentreir Eseoce. Si enueint a Burch sure le Sabloun, et illoeqes morust en le moys de Juyl, en lan de grace mile, ecc. vij., et de illoeqes enporte et enterre follement a Westmoustre delee fez auncestres, apres que il auoit regne xxxiiij. auns, vij. moys et xi. iours, et en lan de foun age lxxviij. auns et xx. iours. I cesti roy Edward nauoit de fa primer femme, la feile le roy de Casteil, fors vn fitz qi vesqy. De la secound espous, la sore le roy de France, auoit il ij. fitz, Thomas et Eadmound. A Thomas dona il la counte de Northfole et de Southfolk, oue la marichalfy Dengleterre, quel countee od loffice apartenoit de heritage a Roger Bigod, qi nauoit point dengendrur, qi fist le roy foun heir en party pur doute que le roy ne ly surmeist mal port qentre ly et autres comencerent vn foitz a Nicol couyn encountre ly. A Emound foun fitz pufne deuifa il en foun testament quatre mile marche de terre, et pur estre acomply de Edward foun fitz et heire sur fa benifoun. Qi heir puis dona au dit Edmound la counte de Kent od party de la terre a ly deuyse, mais tout ne ly estoit my parfourny deuaunt le temps le tierce Edward. Cesti Edward le primer apres la conquest auoit plufours feilles, vn estoit espouse au count de Glowcestre, vn autre au duk de Braban, la tierce au count de Baris, la quart au count de Holand, apres mort de qi el fust autrefoitz espouse au count de Herforde, la quint fust nonayne a Aumesbery.

Innocens le 5. fust pape apres Gregoir le 10. 5 moys. Cesti estoit apelle Petrus de Tarent, il fust de lordre de prechours et meistre en diuinite. Apres qi Innocens fust Adrian le 5. pape 2 mois. Il auoit este enuoie du pape Clement en Engleterre, pur peiser debat entre le roy et lez barouns. Apres qi Adrian Johan le 5. fust pape 8 auns; il estoit primes nome Petrus qi affeitz plus faint estoit deuaunt que apres qant il auoit foun estat. Il auannsa volontiers lez grantz clerks, il esperoit long vie mais fodeignement treboucha de vn chambre qil auoit edife a Ve-

tourbe et moruft. Apres qi Johan le ij. Johan le 3. fust pape 3 aunz. Apres qi Johan, Nicholas fust pape, qi ordena Robert de Kilwardby en cardenal, et freir Johan de Pecham, del ordre dez menurs et meistre de diuinite, en archeuesque de Cantorbires. Apres qi Nicholas le 3. Honorius le 4. fust pape 7 aunz; cesti changea labit de freirs carmes, qe deuaunt estoit pale. Apres qi Honorius le 4. Nicholas le 4. fust pape 6 aunz; il estoit de lordre de freirs menours, il declara lordre dez freirs menours; en temps de qy aueint vn tiel tempest la veil saint Margaret en Engleterre de foudre yuernail qe desist lez blez, de quoi enueint grant cherete, qe apoi durra la vie Edward le primer apres la conqueft. En quel temps lez taxfis dez eglis furoun changez a plus haut valu. Celestin le 5. fust pape 3 aunz apres Nichol; cesti Celestin estoit vn pouer eremyt en desert pres de Rome, qi innocent estoit de maner, noun pas lettre, ne fage, ne aparaut. Vn cardinal qi desiroit la gouernail du court ou a estre pape, qi se doutoit qe la colege ne ly choiseront, feigna cause et fist entendre a fez autres freirs cardenalis apres la mort le dit pape Nichol en lour eleccioun du papee qun uoice ly estoit venu en auifion par trois foitz qils choiseront en pape le dit simple ermyt, de qi il auoit premeffe qil ne ferroit rien saunz li. Les autres quiderent qe ceo vst este lexpacioun de Dieu, ly choiserent en pape qi rien ne fauoit gouverner foun estat, de qoy la court fust tout troeble et ly meifines ensaule. Le auant dit cardinal, qe apres auoit a noun Boneface, ly lessa folcier, qi rien ne se entremist de foun bon gouernement tanqe il estoit tant foruoic qe bonment ne pooit estre amende, et adonqes ly counsailla et pressa de resigner foun estat a ly et il prendroit garde qil viueroit honourablement; a qoy il se conscentist. La college fez concentrer pur fa foly, enmistrent lautre et ly apellerent Boneface, qe del hour qe il auoit pris foun estat ne prist rien garde de Celestin, mais ly lessa repairer a foun primer estat, a foun pouer hermitage. Qy Celestin, del hour qil aperceuff qil estoit engine, prophetiza de Boneface foun successeur, qi ly disoit, “ tu y enuenistes com vn gopille, tu regneras com vn lioun, si mureras com vn chien;” qoi y en aueint, qar ly dit Boneface regna orgoilloufement, desist cardenalis de greignour ligne de Rome extreitis de Columpna, grauntment trauerfa le roy de France, pur quoi conueinerent enfemble, pristrent

fol. 205. le dit pape, ly amenerent hors de Rome fa face tourne au cue de foun cheuall a vn chafel pres ou il murrust de feyme. Apres qi Boniface Benet le 3., de lordre dez prechours, fust pape vn an, de qi fust parle de vn Gullyurdas en Latin,

“ A re nomen habe, benedic, benefac, benedicte;  
Aut rem perverte, maledic, malefac, malefacte.”

Auntoin de Beke, euefque de Durefm, fust estably patriarch de Jerufalem, mais vnqes nen veint en le patriarche mes durement fust noble en foun pays. Clement le 5. fust pape apres Benet 12 aums; il deueint durement riche de trefors, purchafa grauntz terres, fist edifier fortis chasteaux, il amena la court de Rome, en foun temps furount lez Templers defaites, il fist defaire ascuns dez decretalis qe meismes auoit estably, lez queux Johan foun fuceffour renouela. Cesti Johan le ij. fust pape apres Clement plus de xx. aunz, qi grant clerk estoit en Grec, Ebreu, et Latin. Il fist coiller grantz treforis ensemble, il mainteint grauntz gueres en Lombardy, il auaufa uolontiers le grantz clers, il dampna lez pluralites, il referua lez primers fruytes apres la mort dez prelatis a fa chambre, il fist les matynes de la croice, il vesquist tout le temps le fecound roy Edward apres la conquest et apres en le temps foun fitz le tierce Edward.

Au fine du regne Edward le primer apres la conquest, et au comencement du regne de foun fitz Edward le fecound, Henry count de Luffemburh fust roy de Allemain et emperour, qi vaillaunt et nobles estoit, reseust honorablement fez dignetes de fez troyz corouns. Il dona le realme de Bahayne a foun fitz Johan od la feile le roy, qi Johan conquist le dit realme et prist la cite de Prag de assaute sure ceaux qi clamerent droit par autre fuceffionn masle. Le dit emperour Henry sentremist cheualeroufement en Tuskane et en Lombardy a reconquer lez droitez del empir, pur quoi com il gesoit deuaunt Brise il estoit enpoufoune en reseit du corps Dieu par foun confeffour, vn Jacobin, qy alowes estoit par lez Gelfes qi durement estoit espoufentez de fa pruefee. Sez phificiens, qi bien aperceurent la maner, ly voroint auoir deliuers, mais ne voloit offer foun creature, mais difoit qe pur pour a murrir ne departeroit od le corps

Dieu. Apres mort de qy estoit graunt debat pur la eleccioun del empire. Le duk de Ostrik auoit voice dascuns dez elifours, Lowys duk de Bayuer auoit autrefy eleccioun du remenaunt dez elifours, pur quel debate lez fol. 205. b auaunditz feignurs fez entrecombaterent od lour poair en Swawe. Le Bayuer auoit la victoir par eide du Johan roy de Bahayne. Le dit Bayuer enpriit lestat del emperour, reseueit sez trois corouns, mais le pape et le court de Rome li estoit en contrair, pur quoi a foun encoronement a Rome, par ascent dez Senatours et de ceaux de la college qendemura-scent en le hour entour leglis saint Pere et saint Poel, enchoiferent vn nouel pape, vn cordeler, qi out a noute Nichol, aleygerent cause pur ceo qe la court fust a Auynioun ou dult estre a Rome par auncien constitu-cioun canonise. Cesti Nichol ne perfeueryst my longment en foun estat, mais del hour qe le auaunt dit emperour estoit repairez en Bayuer se mist en la grace du pape Johan qen le hour demurra en Auynioun, pur quoy la court de Rome ne accepta ia mes le dit Bayuer par emperour, qi touz iours mes vesquist en sentence. Il vesqy bon pece, mais poi fist qe soit a counteir darmis. Il fust durement artillious de sa mayn, il dona a foun fitz eyne le markis de Brandesburgh com droit est de le empire, qe tieux feignourages fount al disposicioun del emperour qant heir y faut masse. Il dona a meisme cely de Brandesburgh la duche de Carentane oue la counte de Tyrol, oue la feile et heir du duk. Il dona a foun pufne fitz, qil auoit engendre del eyne feile Willam count de Henaw, lez countez de Seland, Holand, et de Henaw. Vn autre de sez fitz, le Romer, de meisme fa espouse sefoit esposer la feil le roy de Crakow et foun heir. Il vesqyft bien longement en le temps le tierce roy Edward Dengleterre apres la conqueft, com apres ferra recorderz.

APRES LA mort le primer Edward apres la conqueft, regna le second Edward foun fitz, en grant tribulacioun et aduerfite, qi ny estoit pas oeurous ne amez dez grantz de foun realme, ia le mainz il estoit large et amyable trop outre mesure as ceau qil amoit, et mult coumpaignable a sez priuez. Et si fust de foun corps vn dez plus fortz hom de foun realme. Il prist a femme Ifabelle, la feile le roy Phelip de France ly beaux, qi la espofat a Amyas et la amena en Engleterre, ou furount coronez



fol. 206.

a Loundres od grant folempnete. Le roy od fa dit femme Ifabelle autre foitz passa en France a Parys pur treter de fez bofoignes de Gafcoyne, ou le dit roy Edward a faint Germain en Prees festia le dit roy de France; de quel fest estoit en le hour graunt renome. En quel hour fust counte au dit roy Phelip de France qe lez femmes de fez fitz fez auoint malment porte,—dout il auoit trois, et vn feile meifine cest Ifabelle royne Dengleter, Phelip, Lowys, et Charlis, de fa espouse la feille le roy de Nawar, del heritage de qei il estoit roy de Nawar; la mere de quel espous, Edmond le freir le primer Edward Dengleter apres la conquest auoit espouse, de qei il engendra Thomas et Henry puis countis de Lancafre,—cest assauoir, qe lez ditiz dames auoit paramours faitz auoutry od cheualeris de fa court, qoi grantement ly gifoit au quer. Pur qoi apres departir du dit roy Dengleter, le dit roy de France demaundoit de Phelip Dawnay, vn auncien cheualer de foun counfail, quoi ferroit a faire de ceaux qaouint parieu lez femmes dez fitz le roy et realis de France. “Sire,” ceo disoit ly prodhom, “ils fount dignes a estre efcorchez toutz vifes.” “Tu as done le iugement,” ceo disoit ly roys, “ces foun voz fitz lez dieus qi porterount le coup.” Lun fust dampne en le hour, lautre eschapa en Engleter qi fust pris a Euerwyk et reenuoye au dit roy de France, de quoi le dit roy Dengleter de murmure dez comunes enportoit blame, depuisque le dit chiualer estoit venuz pur succours en foun realme. Le dit chiualer fust efcorche tout vyue, lez ij. dames furount mys a vileyn mort, la tierce fust enuyrone dun haut mure faunz manger ou boire, ou morust. Il estoit dit de parol du comune qe cest esclandre fust descouert au roy de France par la feille Ifabelle royne Dengleter, quoy estoit suppose de plusours qe nestoit pas uerite. Pur quel crualte dez comunes fust arrete et notifie qe le pier ne lez fitz ne auoint dure, le pier murrust procheignement. Sez trois fitz auaint nomez estoint roys de France, chefeun apres autre, court fefoun. Le eyne de eaux, qi roy estoit de Nawar viuant le pier, nauoit engendrur fors vn feile qe puis fust marie au count de Euerus, qi apres de heritage fa dit femme deueint roy de Nawar. Ly autre freir fecound auoit de fa espouf la feile le count de Artoys trois feilles, qe puis departerent leritage de Artoys. Le duk de Burgoin auoit vn, le count de Flaundes vn

autre, la tierce puis prist paramours le fire de Faucony. Charlis le tierce freir et darain roys moruſt faunz engendrur, pur quoi le droit del heritage de Fraunce de droit deueroit descendre a Edward Dengleterre, fitz Ifabelle, fol. 206. b. sore lez ditz trois freirs et roys com al plus prochein heire maſle, qar en le houre les feiles de lez dieus auaunt ditz freirs et roys nauoint point dengendrur maſle au difceſſe le dit Charlis le darein roy de iij. freirs lour vnclé. Pur quoi le dit Edward fitz Ifabel Dengleterre eſtoit le plus prochein mal, tout ne miſt il point de chalenge, com apres ferra recorde, au mort foun dit vnclé Charlis pur default de bon counſail, com eſtoit iones et entagles dautres bofoignes, tanque vn autre collateralle. Le fitz del vnclé le auaunt dit Charlis eſtoit corone pur roys par eide de fez aliez, principalement de Robert de Artoys, a qy apres eſtoit le greniour enemy, puifque nul autre en droit ſefoun ne enmiſtrent a droit chalange tanque bon pece puſcedy, com apres ferra recorde, qe bien eſt et doit eſtre notable chos et memorial par tout.

Thomas de Gray eſtoit en le hour gardein du chaſtel de Coupir et de Fiſ, depar le roy Dengleterre, et com uenoit hors Dengleterre del encorounement le roy vers le dit chaſtelle, Waulter de Bickirtoun, chiualler Deſcoce, qenherdaunt eſtoit a Robert de Bruys, auoit eſpie la reuenue du dit Thomas, eſtoit enbuſſe od plus de iiij.<sup>e</sup> homs par ou le dit Thomas couenoit paſſer; quoy fuſt nouncie au dit Thomas geris plus dun dimy lieu pres del enbuſſement. Il nauoit od ly fors xxvi. homs darmes, il aparceuſt qil ne pooit fanz meſchief eſchacier, qi par aſſent dez foens emprift le chemyn deuers lenbuſſement, fiſt bailler vn eſtandard a fez garfouns, lez fiſt comander qils veniſent en rout par dereir eaux et qe ils ne fuafſent trop toſt. Lez enemys mouterent a cheual, vindrent en batail, penſauntz qe ils ne lour purrount eſchaper. Le dit Thomas, od lez soens qe tres biens eſtoient mountez, ferry deſtreir dez eſperouns, alaſt aſſembleir en my la route dez enemys par my eaux, portoit en foun aler pluſours a terre de hurt du cheual et de ſa lance, ſi tourna la rein, reueint en meſme la giſe et reenala et autre foitz reueint parmy le plus graunt route, qy taunt enbaudift lez soens qe toutz ly fuerent a la gyſe, qy tauntz auoint abatuz des enemys, lour cheueaux corauntz en routes, eaux meſmes releuez de terre, aparceuerent les garfouns le dit Thomas

fol. 207. uenauntz en aray, fez comencerent fuer en vn sek marras tourberis qe y ount pres, pur qoy touz comencerent a fuer a le marras, lefferent lour cheueax pur poi touz. Le dit Thomas od lez foens ne lour purroit aprocher a cheual, pur quoi fist chacer ensemble lour cheueals en rout deuaunt ly au dit chafstel, ou a nuyt auoint ix.<sup>xx</sup> cheueaux felez en botyne.

Autre foitz Alexander Frifel, qenderdaunt estoit a Robert de Bruys, od cent homs darmes estoit enbuffez vn demy lieu pres le dit chafstelle, vn iour de Marche, la vile plein dez veifines, et auoit enuoiez autres de fez genz de lautre part le chafstel a ryffler vn vilet. Le dit Thomas oy la hue, mounta vn beau destreir deuaunt qe lez foens purroit estre adreflez, fen alaft veoir qe ceo fust. Lez enemys du dit enbuffement ferreirent cheueaux dez esperouns denaunt lez portez du dit chafstel, quy bien ly fauoint issu pur quoy ils ceo firent. Ly dit Thomas qi ceo aperceust reueint le petit pas parmy la vile de Coupir, en la bout de quoy estut le chafstel, par ou couenoit a cheual entreir ou la ru auoint surpris tout outre, il fery cheueaux dez esperouns com venit pres de eaux, lez primers qi fez auancerent a deuaunt il abaty de caux lez vns de sa lancee autres de hurt du chiuall, se passa parmy eaux toutz, descendy deuaunt la port ens chafa foun cheual, se trei meismes dedenz lez barreirs ou troua lez soens issuz.

Cesti roy Edward le fecound apres la conquest, ietta grant affeccioun viuaunt foun pier a Peris de Gauirfoun, vn ioen hom nec de Gafcoyn, de quoi le pier prift malencoly qil se douta qil amenaft foun fitz deformeinment, qy luy fist exiler de foun realme et fist meisme foun fitz y cesty Edward et foun newew le count Thomas de Lancaftre et autres grantz du realme iureir le exillement du dit Peris faunz recouncillement pur touz iours; qe procheynement apres la mort le pier le fitz fist reapeller le dit Peris fodeinment et ly fist prendre a femme la feil fa sore, vn dez feiles de Glouceftre, et luy fist count de Cornewail. Qy deueint trefnoblis, largis et gentil de maner, mais orgoillous et fourqidrous en party, de quoi lez vns dez grantz du realme enpriftrent grant despit; qy coumpasseront fa destruccioun com il fust en Escoce a la guer le roy, quaoit fait afermer la vile de Dundee, qi trop apertement se auoit porte illoeqes au plefauns dez gentilis homs du pays qe ly couenoit retourner

au roy pur debate dez barouns. Qen foun reuenir ly fuppriftrent a Scarthburgh, mes sure condicioun fust rendu a Eymur de Valoyns de luy auoir amenez au roy, des gentz de qy il estoit repris iouft Oxenforth qy luy amenerent au count de Lancaftre qi ly fist decoller pres de Warwyk, pur quoy fourdist mortiel heyn du roy qe toutz iours mes dura entre eaux. fol. 207. b.

Adam Banaftre, vn bacheler de la counte de Lancaftre, mouoit ryote countre le dit count par couyne le roy, mais il ne pooit endureir mais fust pris et de collez par comaundement du dit count apres grantz iournes qil auoit hu sure fez gentz.

Durant cest debat entre le roy et le dit count reuigura Robert de Bruys en Eſcoce qi ia estoit leuez vivaunt le roi le pier, qi clamoit accioun du realme Defcoce, qi conquist tauntz dez pays en Eſcoce qef-toient a deuaunt conqys et foutzmys al obeifauce du roy Dengleterre; et moult par caus de mauues governail dez ministres le roy, qi trop afprement lez gouernoient pur finguler profit. Lez chafteſtis de Roxburgh et de Edynburgh emblez et abatufe, lez queux chafteſtis estoient en garde dez aliens; Roxburgh en la gard Gilleming de Fenygges, cheualer et Burglioun, sure qi James de Douglas embla le dift chafteſt la nuyt de quarrem pernaunt, le dit Gilmyng fust mort dun sete com teint la graunt tour. Peres Lebaud, chelauer, vn Gafcoyne, fust viscount de Edenburgh, sure qi lez gentz Thomas Randolf, count de Murref, com le dift chafteſt estoit affis, le emberent a le plus haut du roche a quoi il ne se dotoit. Le dit Peris deueint Eſcotoys a la foy Robert de Bruys, qi puis apres ly surmist trefoun, ly fist pendre et treyner; com fust dit pur ceo qil se doutoit de ly pur ceo qe trop estoit apert penfaunt toutdice qil estoit Engles qe quer, agaitaunt foun meillour point de ly greuer. Ly dit roy Edward couenoit treier celys partyes, ou al rescous du chafteſt de Stryuelin il fust defcomfist et graunt noumbre de fez gentz mortz; le count de Glouceſtre, et autres trefnoblis gentez, et le count de Herford pris a Botheuille com tanque la estoit retreit, ou du chafteſt layn fust traye, qi puis fust deliuers pur la femme Robert de Bruys et pur leueſque de ſeint Andrew. Et coment cel defcoumfiture enaueint lez cronielis deuifent qe apres ceo qe le count de Athelis auoit emble la vile de ſaint Johan sure William Olifart, capitayn depar le roy Dengele-

fol. 208.

terre, al vfe Robert de Bruys, com cely qenherdaunt estoit a ly al hour mais tost ly guerpy, qi Robert se trey en oft deuaunt le chafstel de Striuelyn, ou Philip de Moubray, cheualer, qauoit le chafstel de Striuelyn agarder depar le roy Dengleterre, auoit pris condicium od le dit Robert de Bruys du rendre le dit chafstel com lauoit aflÿs, qe fil ne fust rescoufe, issi qi lost Dengleterre venist a trois lieux pres le dit chafstel dedenz viij. iours apres le saint Johan en este adonqes procheine auenir, qi ly renderoit le dit chafstel. Le dit roi Edward Dengleterre y enueint pur la dit cause, ou le dit chafstelain Phelip ly encountra trois lieux du chafstel, le dymange la viel de saint Johan, qi ly disoit qe y nenbofoignoit my qil uenist plus pres qil se tenoit rescous, si luy conta coment lez enemys auoient fowez lez estroitiz chemyns du boys. Lez ioenes gentz ne arestferent my tindrent lour chemyns; lauant garde, donnt le count de Gloucestre estoit gouernour, enterent la voi dedenz le Park, ou tost furont recoillez par lez Efcotez, qauoint surpris la voy, ou fu tue Peris de Mountforth, cheualer, dez mains Robert de Bruis dun hache, com fust dit. Endementiers qe le dit auant garde fez adrestferent cel chemyn, Robert seignour de Clifford et Henry de Beaumound, od iij. centz homs de armis, enuironerent le boys del autre couste deuers le chafstel, demurerent as beaux chaumps. Thomas Randolf, count de Murref, neuue Robert de Bruys, qi dufre estoit del auant garde Defcoce, auoit oy qe soun vncler auoit rebote le auantgarde dez Engles al autre part du boys, penfa qil voulist auoir sa part, issist du boys od sa batail, enpristrent le beau chaumpe deuers lez dieus seignours auant nomez. Monfeur Henry de Beaumound disoit as foens, “retreyoms nous vn poy, leffez lez uenir, donez lez chaumps;” Thomas Gray, cheualer, ly disoit, “sire, ieo me dout qe taunt lez dorrez en le hour pur quoi tout aueront trop tost.” “Voir,” sefoit le dit Henry, “si tu eiez pour, fuez.” “Sire,” sefoit ly dit Thomas, “pur pour ne fueray ieo huy,” si fery cheual dez esperous entre ly et Wilam Dayncourt, cheualer, assemblerent en my lieu dez enemys; Willam fust mort, Thomas fust pris, soun cheual tue dez launces, ly meismes tyre od eaux a pee, qi sen alerent descouffire le auant dit route de ij. seignours outriement. Lez vns dez queux fuerent au chafstel, autres al oft le roy, qy ia auoint guerpy la voy du boys, estoit venuz en

vn plain deuers leau de Forth outre Bannokburn, vn mauueis parfound rufcelle marras, ou le dit oft dez Engles detrufferent, demurrerent tout nuyt, durement auoint perdu countenance, et estoit de trop mal couyne pur la iournee paffe.

Lez Escotez hu boys penferent que asseitz auoint ils bien fait quant a la iourne, estoient tout en point de auoir deloge, et auoir dedenz la nuyt trey dedenz lez Leuenaux, plus fort pays, quant Alexander de Setoun, cheualer, qi a la foy Dengleterre estoit et uenuz illoeqes ouefque le roy, fen departist priuement hors del oft Engles, fen ala a Robert de Bruys hu boys, qe ly disoit, “ fire, ore est temps si iamais mes empenfez a entrementer a Escoce reconquer, lez Engles ount perdu lour quers et fount descounfitez, ne attendent rien fors vn fodein apert affaut.” Si ly counta lour couyn, qi ly disoit sure fa test et fure pain destre penduz et traynez, qe fil lez uoloit furrecour le matin il lez descounfiroit legerement faunz perde. Par excitement de qy ils empristrent a combatre, et au matin au folail leuaunt isferent le boys en trois bataillis a pee, tindrent reddement lour chemyn deuers lost dez Engles, qi tout la nuyt auoint este armez, lour cheueaux freinez, qi mouterent a cheual od graunt affray, qi nestoit my acoustomez pur descendre a coumbatre a pee, ou lez ditz Escotez auoient pris enfaumpler a lez Flemenges, qi deuaunt auoint a Courtray descounfist a pe le poair de France. Lez auaunt ditz Escotez uindrent de tot aleyn en schiltrome, assenblerent sur lez bataillis dez Engles, qi entaffez estoit, qi rien remuerent deuers eux tanque leurs cheueaux estoient enbuailliez dez launcez lez gentz dereir dez Engles, recoillierent hu fosse de Bannokburne, chefcun cheoit sur autre. Lez batails dez Engles defaroutez par bouter dez pointez dez launces sur lez cheueaux comencerent a fuyre, ceaux qestoint assignez au freyn le roy aperceurent le meschief, treierent le roy auaunt par le reyn hors du chaumpe deuers le chastel maugre qil enhust qi enuyte fen departist. Qe com lez cheualers Defcoce qestoient a pee penderent od lour mains fure la couertour du destreir le roy de ly auoir arestu, il ferist dereir ly si reddement od vn massu qe y nestoit nul qil consceust qil ne ly abatist a terre. Com ceaux qauoint fa reyne ly tyrerent toutdiz auaunt, Gilis de Argenten, vn de eux, vn cheualer renome qi noueement estoit uenux de outre mere de

fol. 208. b.

fol. 209.

gueres lempour Henry de Luffemburg, disoit au roy, “ fire, votre reyne me fust baillez, ore estez a fauue, veiz cy vostre chastel ou vostre corps purra estre faue. Jeo nay pas este acoustome a fuyre, ne plus auant ne voil ieo faire, a Dieux vous comaunde.” Si fery cheual dez esperouns, si reenala afemler, ou fust mort. Le destreir le roy fust enbuaile, qe plus auant ne poaist, il fust remounte sur vn courfeir qi tout enuyroun le boys de Torre fust amene, et par lez playnes de Lownesse; ceaux qi fen alerent od ly furont faueez, tout lez autres auoient mescheif. Le roy eschapa a graunt payn, de illoeques fe trey deuers Dunbarre, ou le count Patrik de la Marche ly receut honourablement et ly bailla foun chastel, et voidy meismes la place et touz lez foens pur ceo qe nul ne vft doute ne fustestoun qil feist a foun seignour rien fors foun deuoir, qar il estoit al hour foun homager. De illoeques fen departy le roy par mere a Berewyk, et pius deuers le sew.

Edward de Bruys, freir au Robert le roy Defcoce, desiraunt a estre roy, passa en Ireland od graunt poair hors Defcoce en espoir de le auoir conquys, qi demoura illoeques ij. anz et demy, qi fist illoeques meruailles darmys par grauntz meschiefs et de vitailis et dez autres auenementz, et grauntz pays conquist, qe serroit vne graunt romaunce a rementyner tout. Il fe clama roy de roys de Ireland, il fust descounfist et mort a Dundalg par lez Engles du pays, qy pur surquidery ne voroit attendre foun poair, qe procheinement estoit arruyez et pres de ly a vi. lieus.

En meisme le temps le roy Dingleter enuoya le count de Aroundel cheuetayn sur la marche Defcoce, qi fust rebukez a Lintelly, en la forest de Jedeworth, par James de Douglas, et mort Thomas de Richeinound; ly dit count fe retrez deuers le sew faunz plus faire. Le dit James descounfist autre foitz la garrifoun de Berewike a Scaithmor, ou furront mors toutes playnes de Gascoins. Il auoit vn autre foitz par couyne dez faus traitres des marchies vn descounfiture a Be[re]wyk sure lez marchies, ou fust mort Robert de Neuyll, qy Robert auoit tue procheinement deuaunt Richard le fitz Marmaduk, qe cofyn estoit Robert de Bruys, sure le veutz pount de Dorefine pur coroucefours entre eaux par enuy qi enferoit le plus graunt meistre; pur quoi pur gree conquer du roy a sa peise auoir de cest forfait, comensa il de traouiller en la guerre le roy ou mo-

rust. Meisme la fefoun le dit James de Douglas, par eide du cont Patrik de la Marche, embla Berewyk hors dez mayns dez Engles, par couyne de trefoun de vn de la vile, Perys de Spalding; le chafel se tenoit xi. semaines apres, et adonques se rendy a lez Efcotez pur defaut dez refcous, com nestoit pas vitaille. Roger de Horfley, le chaftelein, perdy illoeqs le vn oyl dun sete.

Eymer de Valoins, count de Penbrok, enchemynaunt deuers la court de Rome fust pris par Johan de la Moiller, vne Burghoun, et amenez en lempire et raunfone pur xx. mille lyuers dargent, pur ceo qe le dit Johan difoit qe il auoit feruy le roy Dengleterre, et qe le roy ly deuoit fez gages.

Y cesty James de Douglas auoit tres graunt couyne en Northumberland. Robert de Bruys fist abatre toutez lez chasteaux Defcoce, hors pris Dunbretaigne. Cesty Robert de Bruys fist prendre Willam de Sowles, et ly fist murrer en le chafel de Dunbretaigne a fa penaunz en prifoun, sure mettaunt a ly qil auoit enbrace couyne od autres grauntz Defcoce a ly defair, a qi ils estoient attournez foutzgiz quoi le dit Willam reioy pur quel reconifauns. Dauid de Bregghen, Johan Logy, Gilbert Malherb, furount penduz et treinez a la vile de feint Johan, et le corps Roger de Moubray foriugez, qaporte estoit mort sure vn lettre ad parlement de Scone deuaunt lez iuges. Quel couyne fust defcouert par Muryogh de Menteth, qy puis illoeqes fust count, qi longement auoit demore en Engleterre a la foy le roy, qi pur defcouerer cel couyne fen ala a lostel et deucint count de Menteth par reles fa nece, feile de foun freir eyne, la quel autre foitz apres sa mort estoit countays.

fol. 209. b.

Le roy Dengleterre ne fe entremist geris plus rien deuers Efcoco tanque il auoit perdu per perefce tanque foun pier auoit conquys, et auxi tot plain dez forterefles dedens fez marchis Dengleterre, et auxi tout plain de Northumberland leuez encountre ly Gilbert de Middiltoun, qy en le euefche de Dorefine robba ij. cardinalis qi vindrent pur sacreir leuefque, et prist leueque de Dorefine Lowys de Beaumound, et foun freir Henry de Beaumound, par caus qe le roy auoit fait arefter Adam de Swynburne, a qy il estoit cofyn, qi ly auoit parle trop rudement de lestat dez marchies. Y cesti Gilbert, par enherdaunce dez autres dez marchies, cheuauehoit



de guere en Cleueland et fist autres grantz destruccions, qauoit apoi tout Northumbreland a fa conyne hors pris lez chasteaux de Baumburgh, Alnewyk, et Norham, ou lez ij. primers nomez furrount en trefice oue les enemys, lun par ostages lautre par affinite, qant le dit Gilbert fust pris en le chastelle de Mitford par couyne de fez genz propres par Willam de Feltoun, Thomas de Hetoun, et Robert de Hornclif, et penduz et trenez a Loundres. Od tout ceo cy lez Escocoz furount deuenuz fi prus qils foutzmistrent lez marchez Dengleter, et abaterount lez chaf-telis de Werk et Herbotle, qe a pain ne ofat nul Engles lez attendre, qe tout Northumbreland auoint ils fouzmys par mauueys couin dez faus genz du pays; qe geris trouerount ils a faire nul part en ceaux marches fors a Norham, ou vn cheualer, Thomas de Gray, oue fez charneaux amys furount en garnifoun, qe trop proliqest matier ferroit a rementiner fol. 210. lez punyes et lez faitz de armys et lez meschefes de defaut dez vitails et dez affegis qe ly auindrent lez xi. auns qil demura en tiel mauueise mesfoeuerous temps as Engles. Et ia le meinz ascuns de fez iournes en le dit chastel enuoit lestoit deuifer. Voir fust qe apres qe la vile de Berewike fust traye hors dez maynes dez Engles, lez Escocoz estoit tant a defus et fi furqiderous qe apain rien ne acouterent lez Engles, lez queux ne fez entremistrent de la quer mais le lessèrent perire. En quele hour a vn graunt fest dez feignurs et dames en le counte de Nichol, vn damoifel faye aportoit vn healme de guere od vn tymbre de vn cel endorez a Willam Marmyoun, cheualer, od vn lettre de comandement de fa dame qil alast en la plus perillous place de la graunt Bretaigne et qil feist cel healme estre conuz. Il y estoit awardez illoeqes dez chiualers qil alast a Norham pur le plus perillous auenturous lieu du pais. Le dit Willam sen ala a Norham, ou dedenz le quart iour de sa venu monfire Alexandre de Moubray, freir monsire Phelip de Moubrai, adonques gardein de Berewik, veint deuaunt le chastelle de Norham od le plus apert cheualery de la marche Descocoe, od plus de viij.<sup>xx</sup> homs darmis arrestèrent deuaunt le chastelle a hour de noune. Huyne comenfa hu chastel com feount a manger. Thomas de Gray, le chastelain, sen ala od fa garny-foun deuaunt fez barreirs, vist lez enemys arestuz pres en batail, regarda deuir ly, vist uenir a pee le dit cheualere Willam Marmyoun tout relu-

faunt dor et dargent, si aparaille qe ameruail, le healme a test. Le dit Thomas auoit bien entendu la maner de fa venu, si ly dist en haute, “fire cheualer, vous y estez venuz cheualer erraunt pur faire cel healme estre comuz, et si est meutz feaunt chos qe cheualery en foit fait a cheual qe a pee, ou couenablement ceo purra faire, moutez uostre cheual, veez la voz enemys, si ferrez cheual dez esperouns, va assemblere en my lieu dez eaux, si renay ieo Dieux si ieo ne rescouroi toun corps viue ou mort, ou ieo murreray.” Le cheualer mounta vn bel destreir, fery cheual dez esperouns, assembla en my lieu dez enemys qi ly frapperent, ly nauferent hu vifage, ly tirerent a terre hors de la seil. En quel point le dit Thomas veint od tout fa garnifoun, lour launcez enbeffez, ferrent lez cheueaux hu buaillis qen getterent lour meystres, recoillèrent lez enemys moutez, fusleurent le cheualer abatuz, ly remonterent meisme foun cheual, enchacerent lez enemys, a quel primer auenuz furont lessetz mortz, pris l. cheualx de pris. Lez femmes du chastelle enamenerent lez cheueaux a leurs homs, qi monterent, firent la chace, abaterent ceaux qils purroint atendre. Thomas de Gray fist tuer en le Yarforde, Cryn, vn Fleming, fol. 210. b. vn amyraill de la mere, vn robbour, qi grant meistre estoit od Robert de Bruys, lez autres eschapez furont enchacez as noneyns de Berewik.

Autre foitz Adam de Gordoun, vn baroun Defcoce, se auoit assemble plus de viij.<sup>xx</sup> homs darmis, veint deuant le dit chastelle de Norham en pense dauoire soutezpris lez bestes qe pasturerent hors du dit chastel. Joefnes gentz de la garnifoun courerent testoufement au plus loinz boutede la vile, qe al hour fust gast decheu, qi comencerent le eskirmouche. Lez enemys Defcoce lez enuironerent. Lez ditz gentz del issü fez tindrent dedenz veutz mures, fez defenderent apertement. Au quel poynt Thomas de Gray, le dit chastelain, od fa garnifoun, issist du chastel, aperceust lez foens en tiel daunger dez enemys, se disoit a foun soutezprist conestable, “jeo te bail cest chastelle, qoy qe aueigne a moy le gardez al ops le roy, qe verraiemē ieo beueray de meisme le hanope qe mes gentz illoques beyuent.” Si fen alast dez grantz alurers, qi dez comunes et autres il ne auoit my plus de lx. en toutis gentz, lez enemys ly aparceurent venaunt en le maner, gerperent lez eskirmoucheours en lez veutz mures, fez treierent as beaux chaumps. Lez gentz qe enuyronez estoit

hu fossez virent lour cheuctain venir a la gife, launcerent outre lez fossez, currerent as chaumps sur lez ditz enemys qe de force lour couenoit retourner, si fererent cheueaux dez esperouns arceir sur eaux. Od quoy enueint le dit Thomas od lez foens ou veiffiez lez cheueaux treboucher, lez gentz a pee tuerent lez cheueaux com gefoint a terre, relierent sur le dit Thomas, currerent sur lez enemys, lez enchacerent hors dez chaumpes outre leau de Twede, pristrent et tuerent plusours, plusours cheueaux giferent mortz, qe fils vffent hu cheueaux apain ny vst eschape nul. Le dit Thomas de Gray estoit ij. foitz assege hu dit chafel; vn foitz apoy vn ane, lautre foitz vij. moys. Lez enemys affermerent fortrefces deuaunt ly, vn a Vpfedelingtoun, vn autre a leglis de Norham. Il fu vitaille dieus foitz par les seignours de Percy et de Neuil en grant rescous du dit chafel; queux deuindrent sagis, noblis et richis, qi graunt eide firent as marches. Le auant bail du dit chafelle fust vn foitz tray la veille de la Katherine en foun temps dun dez foens, qi tua le poreus, lessa ens lez enemys embussez deuaunt la port en vn mesoun, le deuzifme garde od la dounioun se teint. Lez enemys ny estoit fors trois iours, le guerperent et le arderent apres ceo qils auoint failly du myner, com ils sez douterent de la sureuenu le dit Thomas, qi adonques reueint du sue ou auoit en le hour este. Maintz beaux faitz darmys auindrent au dit Thomas qen cestez ne fount pas recorde. Entour quel hour Goffelyn Daiuel fist enforcer le maner de Allertoun, le tenoit com de gerre, y ly out tiel ryot par cause qe lez barouns ne obeyerent pas a droit le roy, qe chefcun sefoit qe ly plust. En quel heure Johan le Irroys rauist la dame de Clifford; lez maufefurs estoit appelez schualdours. Lez barouns vindrent en cel hour a vn parlement a Loundres, lour gentz vestuz de sute ou cotis esquartelez, ou comensa le mortiel heyne entre eaux et le roy. En quel temps apparust lestoil comete, et auxi estoit vn char ane dez blez et tiel defaut de viaunde qe la mere mangea le fitz, et par qoy lez poueres murreront touz apoy. Le roy auantdit demurraunt deuers le sew, ou il se delita tout en nieses od marineres et trop en autres defordenez labours, viles a foun estat, qi geris ne sentremist dautre honour ou profite, par quoi il perdy bienouillaunce de fez gentz. En meisme cel temps veint vn hom disaunt foy estre de droit roy com

cely qi fust ofte du beree, et cesti Edward adonques roy remys. I cely fust pendu a Northampton, reioyaunt qe le deable en semblaunce dun chate li auoit fait ceo dire. Qy roy fust acorde par mediacion dez granz du realme oue Thomas count de Lancastre, par debate du mort Peris de Gauerftoun, qe bon peee auoit dure entre eaux, et apres tost renouely. Cesti roy Edward estoit vn foitz deuaunt Berewik od tout foun poair real, et auoit affise la vile, qe procheinement deuaunt estoit perdu de ly par treifoun de Peris de Spalding, com il la auoit bailly en maynz dez burges de la vile pur esparnier lez grantz freses a qil auoit deuaunt mys. Meifine le hour lez Efoceez entrerent par Cardoille et cheuaucheront parfoude en Engleter, ou a Mitoun comuns dez burges et de gentez de feint eglis fez relierent, qestoient illoeqes descounfitz com gentz mefconifauntz de guere hors de array encountre gentz darmis encharniez. Pur quel cause le roy se delogea de foun assege en purpos dauoir hu asere oue fez enemys dedenz foun realme, lez queux tindrent lez gastes pays deuer Efoce del hour qils fauoint lassège roumpu, la caus de lour veage. Le roy lessa fez marchies en grant tribulacion faunz rescous et fez retrey deuers le sewe, ou de nouel lez grantz de foun realme rebellerent encontre ly, le dit count Thomas de Langcastre et autres, qi assistrent fez chasteaux de Tykhille. Le chastel de Knaresburgh fust foutzpris par Johan de Lilleburn, qi puis se rendy sure condicion au roy. La royne assist le chastel de Ledys, a qei il estoit renduz, qe lez barons ne le voroint rescoure pur reuerence de la royne Isabel. Lez ditz barouns uindrent en oft, baneris desploiez, encontre le roy au pount de Burtoun sur Trent, ou ils furount descounfitz, qy fes treierent deuers Efoce, com fust dit, pur auoir hu rescouf et suppuail, ou au pounte de Burghbrig Andreu de Herkeley et autres cheualeris et esquyers du north, qestoient deuers le roy, aparceurent qe lez barouns vindrent a la maner, si pristrent hun boute del auant dit pount, lour chemyn, par ou lour conuenoit passer; ou lez countis et barons furount descounfitz, mortz, et pris, le count de Herford tuez, le count de Lancastre pris et lez plufours des barouns, et amenez au roy; ou a Euerwyk furount penduz lez fires de Moubray et de Clifford en cotis esquartelez, com leur gentz estoit vestuz a Loundres. Le count Thomas de Lancastre estoit decollez a

fol. 211. b.

Pountfret en vengeance de Peris de Gaurifloun et dez autres vilenies qil auoit fuent et coustumablement fait au roy, et en meisme la place ou il auoit vn foiz hue et fait huer sure le roy com il cheminot deuers Euerwik. Andrew de Herkeley fu fait count de Cardoil, qi geris ne dura, qi par orgoil voroit auoir chace le roy dauoir hu peifee oue lez Efcoccz en autre maner qil nestoit charge, com difoit le counfail le roy. Quel Andrew fust tray dez plus grantz de foun counfail a Cardoil, et illoeqes treynez et penduz. Andrew de Herkeley fe auoit maintz foitz bien porte sur lez Efcoccz, alasoitz a bon chef et ascun foitz a meschief en maintz beaux faites darmes, ou fust pris de eaux et durement raunfonez. Le roy apres la mort le count de Lancastre fe dresse od tresgrant ost deuers Efcocce, ou il auoit de chefcun vile Dengleterre vn hom arme a pee hors pris fez cheualeris et esqiers. Quelis comunes combaterent au Noefchastelle od les comunes de la vile, ou tuerent Johan de Penreth, cheualer, et autres esquiers, qi seruauntz estoient au conestable et au marechalle, sure le pount de la dit vile, qi voroint auoir attache lez mesfours pur auoir estaunche la riot, tant estoit lez comunes en lour aler orgoilous. Le dit roi fe trey deuers Edynburgh, ou a Lethe y auoit taunt de malady et de famyne entre lez comunes en cel grant ost qe de force lour couenoit retourner pur meschief de vitail, qe del hour qe lez hoblours le roy furount descoumitz a Melros en foraiier par James de Douglas nuls ne bogast hors del ost pur quere vitail de fure; taunt estoit lez Engles rebukes et mescharyns de guerre qe deuaunt lour venu al Noefchastel estoit vn tiel morin en lost pur defaut de vitail qe de neceffite lour couenoit departir. Le roy fe retrey od lez grantz de foun realme deuers Euerwyk, qant Robert de Brus auoit fait assembler tout le poair Defcocce, dez iles, et dez autres pays hautz, qi touz iours purfuy le roy qestoit aparfu de fa venu, si fe trey en Blakhowmore oue le poair qil pooit foideignement assembler, qi pristrent vn fortrefce dun mountaigne pres de Bilaund, ou lez gentz le roy furount descoumitz et pris le count de Richemond et le sire de Sully, vn baroun de France, et tout plain dez autres qe apain eschapa le roy de Ryuuals ou il estoit meismes, penfaunt qe nuls gentz vissent pris le pase sure lez focns. Mais lez Efcoccz si encharnyz et si enparuauntz lez chefetains et lez Engles si rebukez, qe y

ny auoit entre eaux mais com du leuer deuaunt leuereres. Lez Escoces cheuaucherount outre le Walde et deuaunt Euerwyk, et firent damage a lour plefer faunz countre estre de nully, tanque bel lour fust de retourner. De cel hour en auant prist le roy trewys oue lez Escoces pur xiiij. aunz, qi se tenoit tout coy en pefe qi rien ne se entremist de honour ne pruefce mais foulement par counfail Hugh le Despenfer a deuener riche, qi re-teint deuers ly qanqe il pooit happer dez terres dez auant ditz barouns forfaites. Lez comunes de foun realme furont en foun temps riches et maintenuz en reudes loys, mes lez grantz ly auoint countre quer pur crualte et defordene vie qil menoit, et par cause du dit Hugh, qi al hour il amoit et creoit tout. Et ia le mainz le dit Hugh fust mys par lour counfail a vn parlement Deuerwik entour le roy, encountre uolounte la roi adonqes et autres de fez priuez qil amoit, remuez par eaux, qi puis par lour counfail ly firent baneir du realme, ou en foun exile il robba fure mare dieus carrices plains dauoir de pois qoy cousta le realme Dengleterre grantement apres. Le roy le fist recounfiller procheignement faunz gre de eaux, apres qi il fist tout qi tout ly descounfailloit a cheualery, delitaunt foy en auarice et en delitz du corps, desheritaunt fez gentz qe auoint rebellez encountre ly, et a deuenir meismes riche dez grantz posselliouns de terres. Et en le meisme temps surdist guerre en Gascoyne du roy de France, entour quoy le roy Dengleterre despendy grant tresor com pur terre et nacioun qil plus amoit. Si enuoya foun freir le count de Kent et autres grauntz, qi geris ne esploiterent mais perderent grant terre, com en temps mesocourous as Engles, qe tout le temps auoit dure de cest roy. Le roy dona la duche de Gyane a foun fitz eyne, count de Cestre, mais lez barouns de la duche ne voroint atourner a ly, ne a nully viauant, fors a la coroune Dengleterre. Il enuoya foun ditz fitz a Parys, oue sa mere la royne Isabel, la sore le roy de France, pur faire foun homage a foun vnclre et pur estauncher la guer de Gascoigne. Qe qant ils uindrent en France la mere et le fitz, ils ne voroint repaireir en Engleterre, mais embracerent autre couyne encountre lour seignour, marry et pier, qi par enherdaunz dez gentz banyes hors Dengleterre, le seignour de Mortymer et autres, et par ascent du count de Kent, le freir le roy, qi repairest de Gascoyne a Parys pur cest couyne, qi leffa la gerre foun freir, et par

tretice de alyaunce entre le count de Henaude et la royne, du mariage foun fitz et de Phelip, feile du dit count, qi puis fa prift. La dit royne od fes enherdauntz fa trey en Seland; qe si ele vft demurre viij. iours en le realme de France plus longment qel ne fist, ele vft este reemoye od toz lez autres embraceours de cel couyne au roy Dengleterre, tant auoit Hugh de Despenfer embrace le counfail de France par foun auoir, qe par colour qe el estoit venuz en meffage fon seignour au gre le roy de France et sure foun conduyt, et la dit bufoigne guerpy, la cause de fa venu, et autres riotis embracez dedenz le dit conduyt, le roy foun freir la vft reenuoye a foun marry, de quoi el fust garny pur quoy fa trey en le seignourye le count de Henawd, qi count enuoya foun freir Johan de Henaude ou tout plain des gentz darmes od eaux, qe arryuerent a Herwelle au furre de guere faunz damage refceyuoir du grant nauy le roi ordeyne encountre eaux prest aravez a Yarmouth. Ils gaignerent Engleterre faunz coup fereir, qe touz lez seignours et communes leuerent od eaux encountre le roy, qi lors a lour arryuail estoit a Loundres, qi fe trey deuers Galis ou Hugh le Despenfer quidoit refcouce et fuppuaille, qe touz ly faillerent. A Schipftow le roy gerpy fa meime et fe mist fo-deignement en leaw de Wye, qi par mere fe uoroit auoir departy oue Hugh le Despenfer en estrange tere, pur ceo qe lez foens ly guerperent, mais vent et marray ly estoit si contrair qe xv. iours entiers il ne pooit bouger hors de Seuerne pur tempeft. En le mene temps veint la royne et foun fitz et Roger de Mortimer, adonques gouvernour de cel counfail, quel Roger estoit adenaunt del acorde le count Thomas de Lancaftre et dez barouns mais il lour gerpy, qi fe mist en la grace le roy, le primer mefcounfort de lour mefchief. Il fust mys par counfail Hugh le Despenfer en la tour de Londres, tanque grant pece apres il eschapa de prifoun, qi fe trey en France, vn dez plus graunt embraceour de cest veage. Ils vindrent od lez estrangers et od touz lez grantz seignours Dengleterre a Bristow, ou fust pris Hugh de Despenfer le pier, count de Wynceftre, et treinez et penduz illoeqes. Donal, count de Marre, estoit en le hour od le roy Dengleterre et nurry oue ly, qi auoit la garde du chafel de Bristow du baille le roy, qi le rendy a la royne, fe trey en foun pays en Escoee. Tretouz le mene le roy vindrent de Scheppifstow a Bristow a la royne et

a foun fitz, tenaunt loftel le roy. Gentz darmis del acorde la royne fez adrefferent par nief, la tempeft failly a courer sure le roy, qi vncor ieuft en nief deuaunt eaux en Seuerne. Le roy aparceyuant toutes cefte aduerfetez qe ly suruindrent, se mist a terre en Glaumorgane, ou il fist couenaund oue vn galay du pays, en qy Hugh le Despenfer fi affioit, pur grant garnifoun a muſſer le dit Hugh, qi ne eſtoit pas trop cheualerous, depuſque ils auoint failly ij. foitz ou trois le paſſage de la mere. Ly quel galays rendy faufement le dit Hugh a la royne, qi a Glouceſtre fuſt penduz et treynez. Le count de Arundelle fuſt decolle en la marche de Galis en ceſt temps, qeſtoit du counſail le roy. Le roy, qi rien fe douta de foun corps, enuoia a la royne fa femme qil fe voroit amendre de ceo qil fe auoit meſporte deuers ly et deuers touz lez foens par bon ordinaunce, et qil ferroit troue en vn certeyn lieu, penſaunt qe ele vendroit a ly com eſpouſe duſt a foun marry. Mais ly aloiſt qere le count Henry de Lancaſtre, qi ly amena a Kenylworth, a dire, com priſoner. La royne fiſt ſomoundre vn parlement a Loundres, ou par aſſent dez prelates, countis, barouns, et comunes et cytezeins de Loundres, queux Loundrais a le arryuail la royne en my lieu de Chepe decollerent le treforeir le roy, leueſque de Exceſtre. Le roy fuſt depofe par lour comune aſſent, et fi renderent fus lour homagis par eſcript defoutz lours ſealles par leueſque de Hertforth, qi fiſt cel meſſage a Kenylworth au roy depofe, qi ly nuncia deſpitouſement lez articles qe lez comunes fez foutzgis ly ſurmiftrant caufe de fa depoficioun, com cely qi ly heoit de quere pur ſinguler dureſce qe le roy ly auoit fait. Il priſt tout ceſt affaire en pacience, qi dona a foun fitz la beneifoun de Dieu et la ſoen, qi prioit a Dieu qe il ly feiſt prodom et lui donafſt meillieur grace et gree du poeple qil nauoit hu. Il fuſt remue de Kennilworth a Berceley ou il moruſt, la maner coment ne fuſt pas ſcieu, mais Dieux le ſceit. Il fuſt enterre a Glouceſtre, et regna xix. aunz. Il fuſt fagis, douce, et amyable en parole; mais meſoeurous en fait. Il eſtoit artiliouſ en quoi il fe delita de fa main propre. Il fuſt compaignable trop as fez priues, as eſfrangis ſoleyn, et trop amaſt vn foul perſoun ſingulerement. Soun fitz fuſt coronez a ceſt auauudit parlement, viuaunt foun pier, par comune aſcent, qi priſt lez homages dez grantz et les obeifauns de toutz lez comunes, qi ioyous

fol. 213. b.



estoint de nouvelle gouvernail, pur le mesoere du pier, et pur lour changeable costome, com par condicioun de vn coillet de diuers naciouns. Pur ceo voloint afcuns genz dire qe la diuerfete dez corages dez Engles est la caus qe moue lez chaungementz du siecle entre eaux qe plus est muable en la Grant Bretaigne qen autres pays, qar en temps de chefeun roy pius Vortiger ount aliens este grantement auancez illoeqes de toutz naciouns, qe diuers ount condiciouns, par quoy lour estuyt defa corder en voloir chefeun enuoroit estre fires, pur ceo qe lez seignurages illoeqes ne fuount pas nature mes fortune. Pur ceo desirent ils le mouement, qe chefeun quide le fort le foen, tout foit ceo dit qe eau curaunt est la plus fort chos qe foit, vncor est ele suefe, mole de nature, mais pur ceo qe touz lez parcelis del eau butount lour part en lour cours owelement, pur ceo perce el la dure pere. Tout enfi est il dun nacioun qe dun corage met-tout la mayn a maintenir lestat lour siris qi ne desirent fors le bien estre du comune, ne ne tirent autre acorde singulerement. Entre tiel gent est moult rerelement vieu chaungement du siecle, au mainz muement de lestat lour firis le greindre deshonour a le poeple.

Cesti Edward le secound apres la conquest auoit ij. fitz et ij. feilles. La primer fitz, Edward, fust estably roy vinaunt soun pier; lautre fitz auoit a noun Johan, si fust count de Cornwail et morust a la vile de faynt Johan, si nauoit engendrure. La primer feile, Isabel, fust puis marye au count de Geller, qi puis fust duk, la secound feile, Johan, fust puis marye a David fitz Robert de Bruis, roy Descoce.

fol. 214. CESTI EDWARD le tierce apres la conquest nestoit fors de xiiij. aunz a soun encoronement en la fest de la chaundelour, qi de tout estoit gouerne et soun realme par fa mere et par Roger de Mortimer, al hour count de la Marche. Le primer ane de soun regne lez Escotez firent graunt destruccioun par diuers foitz en fa terre. Lez countis de Lancastre et de Kent, oue lez seignurs de Wake, Ros, Moubray, et Beaumont, et autres grauntz barouns, od mille homs darmes, furount enuoyez al Noefchastelle fure Tyne, pur enforcer la marche; ou James de Douglas veint per deuaunt eaux, a iiij. lieux pres, ardaunt et destruyaunt le pays au plain vieu de eaux toutz, qe nuls de eaux ne voroit isser taunt estoint ils meschamys et noun empernauntz de guere. Toft apres cel hour furent af-

semblee tout la cheuelery Dengleterre, et tout plain dez alienes, lez queux estrangers fez combaterent a Euerwyk oue comunes dez countes, qi furent illoeqs graunt party mortz, qi par yueroyne curerent sure les estraungers, qi pres de eaux estoient loges en lez fuburbes de la dit vile. Cel melle estaunche par ascnt du counfail, pur ceo qils estoit estraungeris et remiz en lour eyde, si mouerent touz deuers lez enemys Defcoce, qi ia estoit de rechief entres la terre Dengleterre. Le dit jouen roy, od foun graunt ost, teint le chemyn deuers Stanhop, ou ly fust dit qe fez enemys Defcoce estoient logez, ou encheminaunt les descouerours de foun auant garde ly venoient nouncier qe lez enemys fez alerent descounfitz et suauntz, et si nestoit pas enfy ne ne firent rien mais delogerent et lour choiferent meillour place pur attendre de combatre. Lez gourours del ost le dit roy quyderent qe lez descouerours auoint dit verite, lesserent le chemyn deuers Stanhop, fez hasterent par counfail dez ascuns dez marchies dauoir forclos lez enemys, penfaunt qils auoint tenu lour chemyn deuers lour pais en suaunt, cheuaucherent tout le iour de este bien xxvj. lieus od tout cel graunt ost parmy Anandredalle et Tyndalle, fez herbigerent a Haydenbrig, demurrerent illoeqs viij. iours, ne auoint nuls nouelis dez enemys. Fust crie en lost qe qy porteroit au roy certain dez ditz enemys aueroint cent lyuere de terre. Thomas de Rokeby aporloit lez nouelis quils estoient tout coy a Stanhop, ou ils auoint lessé, qy enioy le dit guerdoun et deueint cheualer. Le roy se delogea, se trey arier deuer eaux od tout foun graunt ost. En le mene temps Archibald de Douglas, oue lez foreiours dez enemys, auoint curry apoi tot leuefche de Dorcine, enchaerent a lour ost grauntz prays, encountrerent a Derlingtoun vn graunt route dez comunez deuers lost dez Engles, les tuerent apoy toutz. Cest graunt ost dez Engles trouerent leurs ditz enemys prestes iouft Stanhop, en trois bataillis en beaux champs, et si nestoint qe poy dez gentz, trois cheuetains foulement, lez countis de Murref, de Marre, et James de Douglas. Le roy se logea deuaunt eaux sure leau de Were trois iours, en la quart nuyte fez delogerent lez Escotez et remuerent vn petite lieu de illoeqs dedenz le park de Stanhop, qi illoeqs attenderent vj. iours deuaunt cest graunt ost dez Engles, Allemauns, et Hanueris, qi rien ne firent de armis, fors lez Escocez oue Jamys de Douglas fererent vn nuyt dedenz lost al

fol. 214. b.

vn bout dez loeges, qi tuerent dez comunes des countes graunt party et departerent faunz damage. La tierz nuyt apres ceftez punyes fez delogèrent lez Eſcocez et fen alerent en leur pays, qi graunt damage auoint fait en Engleterre, si encoutrèrent meifme le iour de leur departire od Patrick count del Marche et od Johan le Senefchal, qi fe deſoit count Dangous, od v. mil homs dez gentz Deſcoce, qi venoit en reſcous de eaux qi lez auoint oy dire aſſegez; qe fils vſſent hu vitailis, com fuſt dit, ilſ vſſent retournez taunt eſtoint encharnys guerriours. Le roy, vn innocent, plora dez oils, qi fe delogea et fe retray deuers Euerwyk, qi plus ne fe entremiſt de cel guere dorant la gouernail qil auoit de fa mere et del auant dit Roger de Mortimer, count de la March. Qar ou Robert de Bruys, adonqes roy Deſcoz, auoit aſſys le chaſtel de Norham ou Robert de Maners eſtoit coneftable adonqes, qi iſſiſt od foun garnifoun deſcounfiſt vn iour le gayt dez enemys Deſcotais deuaunt la port du chaſtel, ou vn baners Deſcoce, Willam Mouhaud, fuſt tue. Le cheuetain du gait [pur] cretyn del eau ne voloit fuſſire qils fuſſent reſcous, qe nul en la vile ne leur aprochaſent. Le count de Murref, od James de Douglas, auoint aſſege adonqes le feignour de Percy en Alnewyk, ou eſtoient grantz iouſtes de guere par couenaunt taille, queux feignours ne tindrent pas laſſege mais treyerent a Robert leur roys au ſege de Norham. En quel hour le ſieur de Percy, od lez marchies, firent vn cheuauche en le coſtere de Teuydal, ne demurerent my x. lieux de voy, et vncor fuſt ceo nouncie a James de Douglas, qi fodeignement de Norham fe miſt od soens entre le dit ſeignour de Percy et foun chaſtelle de Alnewyk, qi luy fiſt treir deuers le Noefchaſtel de nuyt, taunt eſtoient lez Engles meſcharnis en le hour de guer. Le counſail auant dit du dit roy Dengleterre enuoierent au dit Robert de Bruis a Norham, Willam de Denoun, vn hom de ley, pur peſe, et taillerent vn mariage du fitz le dit Robert Dauid et de Johan la ſore le roy Dengleterre, qi plus fe priſt a Berewyk. Au parlement de Euerwik, ou ceſſi roi Edward Dengleterre priſt a femme Phelip la feile le count Willam de Henaud, fuſt peiſe ceſt guer Deſcoce et renduz lez reliques et lez endentures del obeifaunz dez ſeignours Deſcoce, leur ſealis pendauntz, qe hom appelloit Ragman, qe le roy Edward le primer apres la conqueſt auoit conqueys, en tiel tail qe le roy Dengleterre quitclamerioit

foun droit Defcoce, et pur le mariage fa sore xl. mile marez dargent; et que touz ses enherdauntz perdesfent leur heritage en Eſcoce hors pris lez feignours de Wak, Perey, Beaumound, et la Sowche, qi de leur condicions riens neftoit tenu, de quoy puis enaueint grant mal. De tot cest tail neftoit acordaunt le roy, mais pur foun ioen age la royne et le Mortimer le firent tout, vn dez caufis de leur deſſeſauns apres. A meifme ceſti parlement vindrent nouelis de la mort le roy de France, Charlis le vncl de ceſti roy Edward Dengleter depar fa mere, qi trespaffa faunz heyre de foun corps, et pur ceo le droit du realme de France folonc defcret de aſcuns deſcendy a ceſti Edward Dengleter foun newew, fitz de fa sore, com a plus procheyne heire maſle, mais pur le ioen age de le roy et le mauueis parfouſe necligent counſail par qoy il eſtoit de tout gouerneuz, ne eſtoit point en le hour a droit chalange mys du coroun de France tanque le fitz del vncl de le aunceſtre fuſt corone, Phelip de Valoys, pur ceo qil eſtoit nee du realme, et tantz auoit dez amys et dez alyes que faunz regard auoir au droit de nuly, par aſſinite ly priſtrent au roy, de quoi pius enſourdiſt grant guer. Le dit Phelip deſcounſiſt lez Flemyns a Caſſelis en le primer ane de foun regne. Puis cel hour bon pece ne fuſt rien parle de ceſt chalange du droit de coroune de France du roy Dengleter. La royne Ifabelle et le Mortimer gouvernerent tout Engleter, en la maner qil deſpluyt as pluſours grantz du realme, qi ſenherderent enſemble le count de Lancaſtre et autres de cel couyn qi comencèrent a mouer riote en purpos dauoir ofte cel gouernement, mais ceaux del acorde la royne fez auoint faitez ſi fortis dez alies et dez enherdaunz que lez autres nefſoient de poair a riotre [encontre] eaux, com leur fuſt auys. Si peiferent ceſt debat par tretice en maner qils fez mettroint en la grace le roy que tout ne rebellerent ils my encountre ly, vncor ſefoint ils le roi partie com ceaux qi ly auoint tout en gouernail. Ceſt obeifaunz fuſt fait a Bedforde, ou toutz furent reſcieus a la grace le roy hors pris les feignours de Wak et de Beaumound, et Thomas Roſſelin, qi voiderent le realme et embracerent leur amys de par dela pur auoir ariue en Engleter, mais deuaunt le temps de leur empris le ſiecle eſtoit change. En meifme le temps de ceſt riote dez barouns vindrent cheualers et eſquiers en eide del acorde le roy hors de Northumbreland a Rothewel, ou ils auoint vn graunt puynez au fure

fol. 215. b.

de guere od lez payfens enuyroun, qi furount illoeqes mortz et descounfitz par cestez auant ditz marchies. Apres cel hour grant pece y auoit grant reuel dez iouftes et tournays. La royne oue le counfaiile du count de la Marche auoit tout en gouernail. Vn de fez priues fist entendre a le count de Kent, le vnclé le roy, qe foun freir le roy le pier viuoit, et qe si il luy voroit eider qe il ly purroit remettre en foun estat, qy estoit leez de la vie foun freir, si ly difoit qe a murrir il luy eideroit; et fust gette cest compassement pur affaiier la volouente du dit count. Tout quanque il luy auoist dist, lautre ala nouncier a la royne. A vn parlement a Wyncestre le dit count fust attache et areynez de cest bofoigne. Il graunta deuaunt le coroner del ostel le roy qil voroit auoir eide foun freir, fil vst vesqu, de luy auoir mys en foun estat a foun gree. Ils ly suremistrent qe ceo estoit treifoun, qar refefaunz du pier vst este defefaunz du fitz, a qi il estoit atournez com a foun feignour liege, pur qoi en reuerence de foun haut fank ils ly pardonerent le haut iugement, si li firent decoller al hour. Le roy comensa de crefere de corps et de fen, qy despleoit la gouernail de la royne sa mere et heoit le count de la Marche, apres qi la royne fist tout. Le roy enbrasa couyne oue lez ioenes gentz entour luy a remuer cest gouernail et a destruyr le dit count; si priuiement ne ietterent ils my cest chos qils nestoint descouerez, qe a Notingham a vn counfaiile le roy et touz ceaux de cest couyne furent arefonez de cest purpos, feauntz toutz en counfaiile, qi toutz le dediffoient qils nenfauoit rien com chefeun fust arefone aparfoy, hors pris Willam de Mountagow qi se adressoit en foun esteaunt, difaunt qe qy ly suremettroit si bien non ou autre couyne qe foun deuoir, qil ly ferroit haut respous, et se passa par tiels parolis,

fol. 216. nul ne ly repoundy fors en general. Le counfaiile failly, le dit Willam difoit au roy qe meutz serroit a mangier de le chien qe chien de eaux, si ly counfaiilloit a parler au conestable du chafstel en ly chargeaunt par serement et legeaunce de celer le counfaiile, et qil leffoit vn posterne ouert deuers le park meifine la nuyt, et qe sil ne le fesoit qil ly ferroit pendre a quel hour qil uenoit a desuys. Le dit Willam coueyna oue fes counpaignouns dencountreir dedenz la nuyt en le park a vn certain bussoun qe vindrent touz, mais ils faillerent le lour tristre, hors pris le dit Willam de Mountagow et Johan de Neuyll oue xxiiij. homs, qi tyndrent bien lour

signal. Ils fez douterent qe leur compaignouns leur faillèrent, et ils ne oferent faire noys pur lez gaytes du chafel, si difoient qils affiaieroint le aenture meifmes pufque la chos estoit sy auaunt alez, com ceaux qi estoit apertz et empernauntz. Ils fen alerent et trouerent le pofterne ouert, com le roi auoit comaunde; ils entrerent le chafel et mounterent lez degrees du deuzifme bayl faunz encountreir de nuly, qar il estoit bien anuyte, et lez comunes de gentz voidez le chafel a leur ofteaux. La royne, le Mortimer, et leur priuez enherdaunz furent en counfail pur ordener encontre cest couyne qe leur estoit defcouerez. Ils entrerent la fale ou la royne estoit en la chambre en counfail. Le vffier fist noys a leur entree; Hugh de Turpintoun, qi fust senefchal del oftel le roy, qefloit de couyne la royne, launcea hors du counfail et lez encountra en my la sale, difaunt, “treiturs, pur nient,” qi quidoit auoir ferru le primer dun cotele qant Johan de Neuyly ferift parmy le corps mort, et vn efferquier qi fefoit debat. Si passerent outre en la chaumbre et priftrent le Mortimer et ceaux qils voroient auoir, qe deuaunt la iournaunt nuls neftoit remys en la vile fors ceaux du couyn le roi, qi se auoit arme a leur entre hu chafel. Il fist ordener pur fa mere, et prift le Mortimer oue ly a Layceftre ou il penfoit dauoir fait murrir, mes il prift autre counfail, qi fist fomoundre vn parlement a Loundres ou le Mortimer fust treynez et penduz, par caufe del affent du mort le roy le pier, et pur la mort de le count de Kent, et pur la desherifoun du droit Defcoce, et pur la destrucciou du tresor le roy qe ly estoit remys de foun pier, et dez autres articles qe hom ly surmyft. Lez feignurs qi furent baniez furont reconfailliez. De cel hour en auaunt grant pece fust ly roy counfailliez de Willam de Mountagow, qi touz iours ly mouoit a bien et honour et damer lez armes, et si demenerent iolyfe ioen vie, en attendaunt greignour sefoun de greignour affair. Le roy Phelip de France chafoit de apres dauoir le attournement de le roy pur la duche de Gyene. Le counfail le roy regardaunt le noun age de ly, le temps, et le noun poair de tresor, ly firent priuement passea la mere et faire foun homage a Amyas, de quoi ils porterent plus blame, et pur quoy lez Fraunces difount qe le atournement du roy conferma lestat foun feignour al hour qant a foy. Mais le noun age d[e] ly donoit le escufement. I cesti roy

demenast galiard vic dez ioustes et tournays et a festoier lez dames; tanque lez seignours qestoint desheritez pur ly et pur ses auncestres en Escoce ly firent supplicacioun qil lour voroit restorier lour heritage qils auoint pur ly perduz, ou lez lessier couenyr. Le roy maunda tout cest supplicacioun au count de Murref, adonques gardeyn Descoce pur le noun age le roy Dauid, mort le pier le roy Robert qi mort estoit de lepre vn poy deuaunt. Qy count au roy respoundy honourablement par sez lettres requeraunt qil lour lessoit couenyr et le pelot aler. Cest message entendu, lez seignours desheritez en Escoce, le seignour de Beaumonde, lez countes de Athelle et Dangus, Richar[d] Tallebot, Henri de Pereirs, Johan de Moubray, et tout plain dez autres par embracement le senieur de Beaumonde, fez enherderent a Edward de Baillof, fitz Johan de Baillof iadiz roy Descoce par eleccioun de touz dieus lez realmes, qestoit tenuz hors de Escoce plus de xxx. aunuz; qi eschipperent a Rauensbere et arruerent a Kyncorn, poy dez gentz, a regard qe nestoint pas passe iij. cent homs de armys. Le primer jour ne lour aryua ilz coumbaterent od le count de Fyf et ly descounfirent, ou fut tuez Alexander de Setoun le fitz. Ils tindrent lour chemyn a Dunfermelyn, ou ils trouerent et pristrent tauntz dez bastouns ferrez noueement faitez, qe le count Thomas de Murref auoit fet faire, qi procheinement estoit mort dedenz lez viij. iours de lour aryua il. Ils tindrent lour chemyn deuers la vile de saint Johan, ou al eau de Erne ils trouerent vn graunt ost dez enemys deuaunt eaux, qar lez seignours Descoce estoit assemblez a lour aryua il pur lour choisir vn gardeyn, qy choifereut le count de Marre, qy auoit fait assembler cest graunt ost, et pris le graunt tertre sure le gee del eau de Erne deuaunt cestez gentz aryuez, qestoint en la valey dautre part leau, qi ne resemlerent qun petit chos a regard dez autres. Cestez gentz del ost le count de Marre disount qe lez autres estoient regettez com vn leuer, si getterent qe lendemayn ils enuoyerent vn graunt poair environ de eaux pur lez assailer de toutes coustes, qe touz iours lour encrefoit lour poair. Cestes seignours desheritez estoit si espounte de graunt multitude dez enemys qils comencerent a raumponer le seignour de Beaumound en point de courfers, surmettaunt qil les auoit treye et qil lour auoit fet entendaunt qils aueroint graunt couyne en Escoce;

“certes, seignours,” feçoit il, “nounyle, mes puisque lez chofis fount fi auuant alez, pur Dieux, eidoms nous nous meifmes, qe nuls ne fceit qoi Dieux ad ordene pur nous, et pensoms de notre graunt droit, a moultreir qe nous fumes extraçtez dez bonz cheualeris, et du graunt honour et profite qe Dieu nous ad deiftene, et du graunt hount qe nous auendroit fi en cest graunt bofoigne nous ne moultroms.” Apartice iffi qe par les bons motes du prodhom et le efpirement de Dieu ils fez acorderent qen la nuyt ils pafleroient le gee, et enuyrouneroint lez enemys, et mounteroint le tertre defus eaux, et prenderoint lour auenture dedenz la nuyt. Ils paflèrent leau, ou Roger de Swenarton fust noez. Lez enemys par le refoun de lour paflage fi aualerent a pee qi deuaunt qe ils purroint au gee atendre lez autres furount pafléz, qi enuirounerent le tertre et cheierent fodeignement sure lez garfouns et cheuaux de lour enemys, qi les defecomfrent, penfaunt qils vffent estre le poar del oft leurs enemys, et lez enchacerent sa et la qen la iournaunt ne estoit enfemble xl. de eaux, mais par clarete dun fu dun mesoun qe prist a ardoir ils relierent com perdricis, et com le iour començoit a eclareir ils aperfceurent lez enemys en dieus grauntz batails qi venoient a pee pres de eaux, qi tout la nuyt auoint este enfemble, qe a pain fez purroint boter en aray quaunt lez enemys vindrent affembleir. Leur auant fen arefly vn poy au fcentir dez pointz dez launcis et fetis quaunt lour arcirgard affembla fi defarayment, qen en leur hafif affembleir ils porterent a terre tout playne de leur auantgard entre eaux et lez enemys, qi venoient si afrement sur eux qe lez autres fez recoillèrent chefeun fure autre, qe en vn petite hour vous veifféz erefere vn mount dez corps dez homs, com cestes gentz aryues lez enuirounoint, fi furent en cest maner par miracle de Dieux descounfitez, et mortz le count de Marre, Alexander Frifel, Robert de Bruys fitz bastard le roy Robert, et touz plain dez barouns, cheualers, et equiers, qe toutz plains estoient estuffez de alayn, com chefeun iefoit foutz autre et mortz a la maner deuife faunz coup darne nul. Cest iourne acoumply ils tindrent lour chemyn a la vile de faint Johan, ou ils trouerent bein estoffez de touz estoffers, fi enfermerent la vile en reperaiilaunt lez ventz fossez, qe chefeun reperaiila fa gard de bretage. Dedenz lez viij. iours de la batail vindrent deuaunt eaux vn tiel multitude dez gentz



de touz lez pays Defcoce qe a meruail, ils iurent deuaunt eaux viij. iours, qe pur defect de vitail ils delogèrent chefcun en foun pays. Cest affege leue lez seignours arriuez firent coroner Edward de Baillof pur roi a Scone, et departèrent de la vile de feint Johan parmy Coil et Conyng-ham deuers Galeway, ou ceaux par de sa leau de Cree leuerent oue eaux. De illoeqes ils priftrent lour chemyn par Craufordmore deuers Roxburgh, ou pres de Jeddeworde Archebald de Douglas estoit enbustez, qestoit defcouert et defcounfit, et Robert de Lowedre le fitz pris et autres. Le roy Edward de Baillof fust herbife a Kelfow, et foun ost en Roxburh, qe meisme le iour pur dout de cretyn de eau remua foun herbigage en Roxburgh. Andrew de Murref, adonqes gardein Defcoce depar le roy Daud de Bruys, auoit espie herbigage du dit roy Edward de Baillof a Kelfow, et aparceust le crefcre del eau de Twede, fy estoit pres oue graunt poair, si se mist fodeignement au boutte du pount de Roxburh et comensa a roumper le dit pount, en penfaunt dauoir suppris le dit roy Edward, quant huyn comensa en la dit vile en lost et touz a armys a cheual et a pee, si priftrent le pount sure lez enemys et cheueaux noyerent outre leaw et defcounfiterent cestez genz, ou fust pris le cheuetain Andren de Murref. Proucheinement apres auoit le roy Dengleterre foun parlement, ou lez plus grauntz del ost Edward de Baillof fez alerent, a quel parlement messagers del acorde Daud de Bruys vindrent, fesaunt supplicacioun au roy qel eydast lour seignour com alye dufst faire, depuis que il auoit fa sore a femme. Saunz tretiee de autre condicioun fust auys a counfail le roy qil nestoit pas tenuz a ceo faire encontre fez gentz propres, qestoit desheritez par caus de ly et de fez aucestres, qi graciouement auoint comensez a reconquer lour heritage. En ceste mene temps du parlement auant dit le roy Edward de Baillof Defcoce se delogea a Roxburgh et fe trey deuers le west marche a Anand, ou en vn aube de iour Archebald de Douglas oue vn poair dez enemys trenuyta sure ly et ly defcounfist, qe a graunt payn eschapa meismes a Cardoil, et graunt plente de fez gentz mortz, et toutz les foens enchacez hors Defcoce a recomencer de nouel tout lour conquest. Al hour comencea Edward de Baillof a treter oue le roi Dengleterre, a quel roi estoit auys et a foun counfail qe il estoit frank a faire foun profite, depuis que en la pese fesaunt a Robert de

Bruys estoit hors pris et especifie qe la aliaunce de Fraunce se tendroit od lez Escocez, et qe le roy Dengleterre ne fust loyez as eaux de nul enherdaunce, de puisque par counfail le count Thomas de Murref lez Escocez ne voloint lesser la alyaunce de Fraunce, enemys apparauntz a le roy Dengleterre, ne autre condicioun especifie fors qe le roy Dengleterre quitclaireroit le droit qe il auoit en Escoce, qe estoit eschue au coroune Dengleterre en le temps foun ayel pur forfaiture Johan de Baillof, a donques roy Descoce, qi disclaimoit a tenir de ly depuisque il meismes ly auoit atorne par foun homage de le haut feignourie Descoce, et par condicioun taille de foun clefement deueint foun hom quant debat estoit du dit realme entre le dit Johan de Baillof et Robert de Bruys, le ayel cesti Robert qe se clama roy Descoce, et Johan de Hastings, le quel Johan de Baillof rendy foun homage par dieus Jacobyns oue vn espey fourby en disclaymaunt a rien tenir de ly, par quoy fust auys au dit roi qe pur nouel mocion nouel guer. Icesti Edward de Baillof dona au roy Dengleterre la vile de Berewik oue v. countees, lez viscountes de Berewic, de Roxburgh, Dedinburghe, Peblis, et Dunfres, et qe il ly ferroit homage pur le remenaunt Descoce, et qe le roy ly suppuelleroit, maintendroit, et ly remettersoit en foun estat.

Le roy desirant lez armys et honors, et foun counfail enpernauntz et coveitaunz lez gueres, qy tost sez acorderent a cest condicioun, et le plus tost pour desire a reconquer leur pris sur eaux par queux ils le auoint perduz. Dez plus priues du counfail le roy mouerent oue Edward de Baillof, qi en le secound femayn de quarrefme assitrent la vile de Berewyk par mere et terre, et procheinement deuaunt la pentecost le roy Dengleterre y veint meismes et assailerent la vile, mais ne la prissent point, mais reappaillerent meutz leur horduz pour reassailer la dit vile. En le mene temps ceaux dedenz la vile parlerent de condiciouns, qe fils ne vissent rescous deuaunt vn certain iour qe ils renderoient la vile; et sur ceo baillerent hostages. Deuaunt quel temps limitez tout le poair Descoce, un si graunt multitude dez genz qi a merveil, passerent leau de Twede en vn aube de iour a le Yarforde, et fez moustrerent deuaunt Berewik del autre Twede deuers Engleterre au plain vieu du roy et de foun ost, et bouterent gentz et vitails dedenz la vile, et

demourerent la tout le iour et la nuyt, et lendemain a haut hour delogèrent et moverent parmy la tere le roy en Northumbreland, ardauntz et destruyauntz le pays au plain vieu del oft as Engles. Cestes gentz departys a la maner le counfail le roy al assege demanderent la vile felonc lez condiciouns, le terme passe de lours rescous, ceaux dedenz disoient qils estoient rescous et dez gentz et des vitails, si mouffrerent nouvelis gardeins de la vile, et cheualers cynz butes de leur oft, dount Willam de Keth estoit un od autres. Fust avys au dit counfail qe ils avoient perduz leur ostages, si firent pendre le fitz Alexandre de Setoun, gardeyn de la vile. Cest ostage mort a la maner, lez autres dedenz la vile par tendrefce de leur enfauntz, qestoient ostages, renouvelerent condicioun par assent dez cheualers einz boutes, as queux estoit auyz qe leur poair Defcoce surmountoit le oft le roy Dengleterre. Si pristrent tiel nouvel condicion qe devaunt lez xv. jours ils butroient ij. centz homs darmis par force par fek tere dedenz la vile entre lost dez Engles et la haut mere, ou qe ils fez combateront au plain. Willam de Keth, Willam de Prendregest, et Alexander Gray, chevalers, qestoient einz boutez dedenz la vile, avoient conduyt a passer parmy lost deuers leur gentz Defcoce, od cest condicioun qe furent amenez par conduyt parmy Northumbreland, qi leur oft Defcoce trouerent a Wittoun Undrewod et lez reamenerent a Berewik a performer leur rescous, ou ils vindrent combattre, et ou ils furent descounfitz. Archebald de Douglas, al hour gardein Defcoce depar le roy David de Brus, fust la mort, lez countis de Ross, de Murref, de Meneteth, de Levenaux, et de Sotherlande, furent la mortz. Le feignour de Douglas, fitz James de Douglas, qi morust en le fronter de Gernate fure lez Sarazins, qavoit enpris cest faint veage od le quere Robert de Bruys leur roys, qi le auoit deuise en foun moriaund, et touz plain dez barouns, dez cheualers, et dez comunes, furent illoeqes un tres graunt nombre mortz. La vile fe rendy fur condiciouns taille. Le count de la Marche, qavoit le chastel de Berewik a garder, deueint Engles, qi nauoit my graunt gree de nul coste, qi en le mene temps fist affermer par fuffraunce le roy foun chastell de Dumbar, qi puis fist grant mal.

Cest bataille finy le roi Dengleterre fe trey deuers le sew, ou il hauntoit curiousement lez faitz darmes de pese. Edward de Baillouf, roy de Efcocce, fe trey a la vile de feint Johan, ou il auoit foun parle-

ment a Scone, et le atournement de plufours Defcoce. Tretout Efcoco estoit en foutezcion du roy Dengleterre et de luy, hors pris le chafstel de Dunbretain, de ou le roy David de Bruys, qestoit iosnes adonques, fust remue en France au Chafstel Galiard, ou il demura grant pece et sa femme la sore le roi, tanque il fust pareruz qil se poit ariuer. Le fecound ane apres le batail de Berewyk Edward de Baillof reueint a Noefchafstel sure Tyne, et fist foun homage au roy Dengleterre pur la terre Defcoce, folonc lez condiciouns auaunt parlez, et puis se retrey areir en Efcoco pur ceo qe lez vns de la tere estoit releuez encountre luy, oue le count de Murref, vn enfaunt par cru. Le dit Edward estoit a Streuelyn oue foun poair, ou comensa vn poi de corouce par enuy entre afcuns de foun counfail, qi fodeignement fez departerent de ly a lours rescettis, pur qoi le dit Edward se retrey en Engleterre. Henry de Beaumont, adonques count de Boghan depar le heritage fa femme, se trei a Dundarg, vn chafstel qil auoit de nouel enferme en Boghane. Le count de Athelis se retrey en foun pays, lez autres a lour rescettes. Richard Tallebot estoit per dela lez montes en lez terres del heritage fa femme la feile Johan de Comyn, quaoit lez nouelis de cest deputifoun, se trey deuers Engleter, ou en Lounes il fust pris, et Johan de Striuelyn, dez gentz qestoint a la foy Edward de Baillof, qi fauferent lour fay pur couatife du pris de eaux. Henry de Beaumont fust affeige en Dundarg, ou il rendy le chafstel sure condicioun a departire hors du pays. Le count de Athelis se atourna a la foy David de Bruys et guerpy la foy Edward de Baillof, qe de force ly couenoit ceo faire ou murreir, et touz playn dez cheualers Engles en fa compaigny, qi en autre maner ne lez point fauer. A cel hour nestoit remys dedenz Efcoco nul de lez enherdauntz le roy Dengleter qi fuffent acounteir, fors le count de la Marche, qi veint au maundement le roy Dengleterre a ly a Noefchafstel sur Tyne, qi en foun realer a lostelle estoit gayte dez maufefours de Northumberlond, pur coueitys de argent qe le roy ly auoit done a foun departire, et en point dauoir este mourdry. Il fist moustreir foun compleint au roy Dengleterre, qi ia estoit venuz a Roxburgh, ou il fist enfermer le chafstel en yuer, qestoit emblez et abatuz en le temps foun pier. Le counfail adonques entour le roy ne ly vorroint fair auoir tiels amendez de les ditz meffefours, com refoun vorroit demaunder,

fol. 219. b.

com luy fust auy, en enfaumple de tieux mefprifions, fi rendy fus foun homage a le roy par lettre com il veint pres de Dunbarre dun cheuauche qil auoit de Roxburgh fait en Lownes en tres mauueys temps de yuer, fifaunt en lez ditz lettres fuggeftioun qe plus ne fe poit affurier. Meifine le temps fust Edward de Boune, cofyn le roy, noez en leau de Anand, com il voufift auoir refcouz vn vadlete du cretyn del eau, et ly enbrafa par lez espaulis, qi ly trey hors de la sele defoutz ly, le cheualer pery, le vadlet fu fauee. Le dit chafstel de Roxburgh afferme le dit roy de Engleterre fe trey deuers Loundres, qi fe drefsa countre le prochein este, fi repaira en Efcoce oue trefgraunt poair; il enuoya od Edward de Baillof lez conntis de Garayn, Daroundelle, de Oxfinford, et de Angous, lez fires de Percy, de Neuil, de Berkelay, et de Latimer, od vn graunt oft, qentrerent par Berwic. Ly meifmes entra par Cardoille oue tout la fure plus de fa cheualery, qi auoit od ly le count Gelleris, qi pius fust markys et apres duk, oue grant compaigny dez Alemaunz. Lez ij. oftens vindrent pres ensemble sure leau de Clide, le roi Dengleterre en vn lieu, Edward de Baillof oue foun oft a Glafcow, ou il auoit vn graunt chaud melle en loft pur vn efquyer qi portoit le surnoun de Gournay, qi lez marchies tuerent pur caus qe furemist fust qe vn qi portoit cel surnon fust affentaunt a la mort le roy le pier. Lez ij. oftens encontrenterent a la vile de faint Johan, ou en leur chemynaunt laundroitiz estoit gaynez par affaut le chafstel de Combrenald. A la dit vile de feint Johan reuindrent a la peife le roy le count de Athelis, Godfrai de Roffe, et Alexander de Moubray, oue autres; et si fust comence illoeques tretice du Senefchal Defcoce. A meifme le hour, tancom le roy ieust a la vile de faint Johan, veint le count de Nemure a Berewik, et autres cheualeris Dengleterre qi nefloint pas preffis al entre le roy, fi enpriftrent folement apurfuir le roy dauoir ale a ly par tere a la vile de faint Johan; ou a Edinburgh ils furent fuppris du count de Murref, qi de force lour couenoit prendre la roche du chafstel abatuz, ou ils fes defenderent vn nuyt, et lendemain tanque ils hurent condicioun qi le dit count de Nemure periureroit deftre arme del hour en auuant encountre la querel Daud le Brus, et qe lez Engles illoeques fuffent touz prifoners pur vn some de argent. Le dit count de Nemure reueint a Berewyk, de ou il veint par mere en la compaignye la royne

Dengleterre au roy a la vile de feint Johan. Meifme le hour fuft pris le count de Murref a vn punyes sure marchis de Willam de Preffen. Meifme la feyfoun fuft murdri le count de Hulfter de fez gentz propres en Ireland, le quel count fuft fitz et heire a vn dez feilles de Glouceftre et pres cofyn le roi Dengleterre, feille et heyre a qi Lionel, fitz au roy cefci Edward le tierce apres la conquest, auoit epofe pufcedy. Le roi Dengleterre fe delogea de la vile de faint Johan et fe trey a Edynburgh, ou il fift enfermer le chaftel; ou veint a la pefe Robert le Senefchal Defcoce, qi fuft fitz la feille Robert de Bruys, et apoy touz lez comunes. Le roy y fift mettre hu chaftel graunt garnifoun, et repaira en Engleterre.

fol. 220.

Le yuer apres fuft tue le count de Athelis, qi estoit remys depar le roy gardein depar dela la mere Defcoez, qi fe combatay oue Andreu de Murref, et oue le count de la Marche, et oue Willam de Douglas, et oue gentz reliez du couin Daud de Bruys; et fuft auxi tuez Thomas Roffelyn a vn autre punyez meifme la fefoun com il arryua hors de mere pres de Dunotre, mais lez foens auoint la victoir.

Le prochein este apres, le roy Dengleterre,—qy auoit enuoye a la vile feint Johan en eide de Edward de Baillof dez plus grauntz de foun realme, foun frer Johan count de Cornewail, qy morrust illoeqs de bele mort,—auoit oy dire qe lez Efcocoz estoont afsemblez pur combattre oue fez gentz iouft la vile de faint Johan, fi veint fodeinement sure la marche Defcoz oue geris plus de l. homs de armys, qi prift lez marches qeftoint remys a loftel pur garder le pays, et fy enprift cestoufement a aler a la vile de faint Johan, qy nauoit oue ly outre v.<sup>xx</sup> homs darmys, fi veint fi fodeinement a la dit vile qe touz fez meruaillerent de sa venu, et qi ly ofaft counfailler a ceo faire a la maner. De illoeqes il cheuaucha outre les mountes, ou il refcouy la countais de Athelis, qeftoit aflege en Loghindorm, ou il y auoit en foun oft pur vn temps graunt defaut de vitail, mais toft furent counfortez par forailer de Robert de Ogle et autres marches, fi repaira a Striuelin ou il fift enfermer le chaftel, et de illoeqes fi trey a Botheuille, ou de yuer il fift enfermer le chaftel autre fy et y fift mettre bon garnyfoun. Le feignour de Berclay condufoiet lez vitailers de Edynburgh a Botheuille, ou vn nuyt il defcomfift Willam de Douglas, qy gifoit en agait de ly. Le roi perdy procheinement touz les chaftelis et viles qil auoit fet enfermer

en Eſcoce, par default de bon reuale du purfuyt de ſa conqueſt. Le dit roy repaire a Loundres a foun parlement, ou foun fitz eyne, count de Ceftre, fuſt fait duk de Cornawal, Henry de Langeaſtre fuſt fait count de Derby, Willam de Boune de Northamtoun, Willam de Mountagow de Salibirs, Hugh de Audeley de Glouceſtre, Robert de Viſorthe de Southfolk, Willam de Clyntoun de Huntyngdoun. As queux countis et autres ſes bons gentz le roy departy fy largement de fez poſſeſſions qe apain reteint il rien deuers ly de terres apurtenauntz a ſa coroune, mais ly couenoit viure de ſureuenous et ſubſides a graunt charge du poeple. Il auoit bon pece le diſne de ſaint eglis, la quindezime dener dez lays, et de cheſeun ſak de layn xlviij. s̄ viij. d'. Ceſt ſubſide ly fuſt graunte du comune pur vn temps, mais plus dura qe le temps limyte. Il auoit ij. auns la neofime garbe de foun realme. A meſme ceſt parlement eſtoit ays au counſaille le roy par auyſement du elergie, qe plus longment ne ferroit a ſurefer de foun droit, ne du clayme du coroune de Fraunce, ſi en fuſt en pris la guere ou plain et ſufrendu le homage du roy de Fraunce, Phelip de Valoys, qi deteint le droit le roy, et deſialis auxi enuoyez. Meſſagers enfurent tramys en Allemain depar le roy Dengleterre pur faire alyaunce del emperour le Bayuer, qauoit lautre ſore eſpoſe du count de Henau, et retenu dez ſeignours illoeqes qe coſta tresgrandifme trefor faunz profite, et furent meſſageris Henry de Borewaſe, eueſque de Nichol, lez countis de Salibirs et de Huntyngdoun, qi reuindrent au parlement de Loundres od reſpounz de leur meſſage. Toſt apres en cel hour Andrew de Murref, gardein Deſcoce de par le roy Dauid, qy toſt ſe leſſa morir apres, fiſt graunt deſtruccioun en la counte de Cardoille, qi ſen ala de illoeqes et aſſiſt le chaſtel de Edinburgh, adonqes en main dez Engles. Lez marchies fez adreſſerent al reſcous, oy de leur venu; lez Eſcocez fez delogèrent et leur vindrent a lencountre a Clerkintoun et lez Engles a Krethtoun, ou entre eaux a Krethtounden y auoit vn graunt punyes, gentz mortz dampartz, mais plus perderent lez Engles, lez Eſcocez fez delogèrent de illoeqes ſefaunt countenance de trier en Engleterre, et fez herbiferent a Galuſchelle. Lez Engles fez logerent deuaunt eaux outre leau de Twede, ou ils demurrerent ij. iours, et la tierree nuyt lez Eſcocez fez delogèrent et ſen alerent leur chemyne.

Procheinement apres le count de Salisbirs, qestoit vn dez plus priuez du counfail le roy al hour, estoit auyz qe lour embracement de lour alyaunce dez Allemaunz nestoit pas ressemblant a treir a profitable issu, et qe le roy ne ferroit pas de poair a foefrer lez costages dez condicions qils ly demaunderent, en aparceyuaunt lour couaityse, soun charge moustre a le parlement enchoif au roy, se trey deuers Eseoce pur foy excuser de cest counfail; qi fen ala od lez countis de Aroundel et de Gloucestre, lez fires de Percy et de Neuille a lassége de Dunbarre, ou le roy Dengleterre lour aprocha a le Whitekirk pur prendre lour purpos de fez affaires, pur queux il ne pust al hour a lassége demurrer. Ils ieferoient a cel assége tot le quarresme et tanque la pentecost, tanque leufque di Nichol, et le count de Northamtoun, et autres qauoint contentuz lez treticez dez alyaunz des Allemauns estoit reuenuz a Loundres, qauoint escheue vn bele auenture darmys in lour passage de cest message, qi descounfirent lez Flemens en lile de Ragent, ou fust pris Gy de Flaundes par gentz Wauter de Mauney. Dez queux messagers a lour reuenir ascuns disoient, com fust dit, as ceaux qi estoit entour le roy adonques, qe qy endestourbast le passage le roy en acompliment de lour tretice qils serrount vnqor tenuz traiters, et qe il ne amenoit oue ly fors Giliot de la Chaumbre, qil ferroit asséitz fort de fez alyez depar dela pur conquer soun heritage de Franz. Cestes nouelis oyez a Dunbarre oue lez seignours illoeqes qestoient sure le point du rendre du chastel fez delogement oue trewis, qy noserent plus demurreir pur blame qe hom lour suremettroit qils destourbassent le passage le roy depuisque lez chofis estoient si auaunt alez. Le roy par counfail de ceaux qy auoint cest alyaunce au fin embrace, passa la mere et aryua a Andewerp, ou il gifoit xv. moys faunz rien faire de guerre fors a iouster et a demener iolif vie, ou nasqy Lyonel le fitz le roy. En quel temps lez marchies dez Engles, qi furent leslez pur garder la marche dereir lez gardeyns et cheuetains qi furent cheuauche en ost en Eseoce, furent descounfitez a Preffen, Robert de Maners pris, et touz playn mortez et prifoners, qy pur noun couenablis irous parolis alerent hors de aray enuyoufement asssembler en lieu noun couenable. Le roy dedenz lez ij. primers moys de soun aryuaile fe trey al emperour Lowys a Couelens, ou il teint coustoir plener, ou fust



fol. 221. b.

pronoucie en playn coustoir le droit le roy Dengleterre du coroune de France et accepte en cel court, qe tout auoint ils ij. sores espouse, vnqor le roy nauoit illoeqes autre eide fors com de gentz qe ia ne serrount enfaule de foen ils ly feruiroint volountiers, mais ceo estoit pur vn tiel demesure some qe impossible ferroit a luy a chief venir. Meisme la seifoun qe cesti roy Edward estoit en Brabane, lez Fraunces aryuerent hors dez galeys a Hamtoun et la vile pristrent de assaut et la destruyèrent, qi ne firent pas grant demore. Lez galeys de Fraunce pristrent meisme la seifoun de iouff Middilburgh iiij. dez greignours nefes Dengleterre, qe gifaunt estoit illoeqes pur egarder la plesanz le roy si rien vofist de eaux, qen le hour gifoit a Andwerp. Le roy Dengleterre auoit commissioun, com vikair general del empire, et qe toz ceaux del empire ly fustent obeifaunz. Le roy repaire a Andwerp, pensaunt eide de fez alyes, tretaunt toz iours oue eaux, qe rien ne ly vailli tanque pur meschief de long attend talent ly surueint qe plus longment ne voroit attendre. Si enuoya a le duk de Brabham, foun cofyn germain, et au duk de Gellire, qauoit fa sore espouse, et au markeis de Jolers, foun freir en ley, et as autres fez alyes qauoint pris de foun, qe a vn certain iour il serroit sure marches de France, ou il prendroit fez auentures, si lour fist somouns com vikair lempereour a estre prestez au dit iour. Ou lez vns dez alyes le roi vindroient, qi ne fez purroint detenir pur hount, quy cheuacherent oue ly en France deuaunt saint Quyntyn et en Terrage, ou en quel veage lez Engles oue lez Allemaunz assailerent la vile de Honycourt, mais ils ne la pristrent my. A quel assaute Thomas de Ponyngis fust mort et autres bons gentz Engles. Le roy Phelip de France veint a Berenos fodeinement a procher le dit roy Dengleterre de vn lieu pres, faunz scieul del ost le roy. Le dit roy ly attendy lendemayn en beaux chaumpz apoy tot le iour, qencountre le vespre se troy a Auaynes pur ceo qe lost nestoit pas vitaille, ou ils demurrerent lendemain tot le iour. Le roy Phelip de France ne pursuist plus auaunt. En la vespre surdist de cest Auainis vn tiel chaud melle en lost le roy Dengleterre entre lez archers Engles et ascunz dez Allemaunz qe tout la nuyte lez gentz de armys dez Engles estoit armez en bataille. Lez vns dez Allemaunz cheierent defus vne pane de lost dez Engles en vn vilet dehors lost, qi tuerent touz plain dez

comunes dez Engles, et robberent cheueaux et harnoys, et fez departerent chefcun foun chemyn. Le roy fe trey en Brabaun a Andewerp, ou le counfail de Flaundres treterent oue ly et fez atournerent a ly par leur homages et ferementz com a leur souerain feignour roy de France, qi par leur counfail il prift le noune et lez armes du roy de France a Gaunt, ou nafqy Johan fitz le roy, count de Richemound. Il fe trey en Engleter pur foi meutz arayer, ou en foun passer de la mere estoit en grant perille de tempeft, si leffast les countes de Salifbirs et de Southfolk gardeins de Flaundres, qi par leur noun auifement de vn fole cheuauche furent fuppris deuaunt Lile et prifoncris, et menez au chaftelet de Parys. Le count de Warwik fust fait gardein de Flaundres depar le roy Engleis. Lez autres countis prifés, le roy de France affist le chaftelet de Tunis en Cambrefy, qe les Engles auoint fuppris, ou le duk de Braban et les comunes de Flaundres, et le count de Henaw, qauoit defye le roy de France noueement pur outrage qil ly auoit fait faire, alerent a refcous; ou ils priftrent hors du chaftelet lez Engles qi auoint done leur oftagez qi lez perderent, fi arderent le chaftelet au vieu le roy de France. En cest mene temps qe ceftez gentz furent as champs entour cest refcous, le roy Edward Dengleter estoit sure foun paffage a Erwelle od foun oft deuers fez alies, qauoit fait efchipper fez cheueaux, qant nouelis ly vindrent qe le amerail de Normendy od tout la nauy le roy de France Phelip estoit deuaunt Lefclufe pur affeger Flaundres par mere, qe nuls vitails ne marchandys leur veniffeint par eaw, et pur auoir deftourbe le paffage le roy. Ceftez nouelis entenduz il fist remettre fez cheueaux a terre, et mounta od fez gentz del oft sur mere, qy la veil de faint Johan en este veint deuaunt Lefcluf en la mere, et lendemain le iour faint Johan fen ala combatre od cest grant nauy de France, qi par grace de Dieux lez defcomfist; ou furont lez nefz touz conqys et le amerail mort, Hugh Keret, et tiel multitude dez Franceis qe a meruail outre mesure. Le [roy] aryua a Lefcluf, ou ly vindrent lez seignours de Braban, de Gelir, de Juleris, et de Henaw, et le counfail de lez bons viles de Flaundres; ou par leur counfail le roy fe trey a Gaunte, de ou dedens lez viij. iours il remua de illoeqes deuaunt Tournay, qi laffist. Il departift loft de Flandres en dieus, ceaux de Gaunte prift il od ly a Tournay, ceaux de

fol. 222.

Bruge et de Ypre enuoya il a Robert de Artoys, qestoit al hour de fa enherdaunce, qi pur tort qe Phelip de Valoys qi se clamoit roi de France li auoit fait du counte de Artoys qil clamoit de heritage, qi Robert auoit fa sore en espouse, qi se atourna au dit roy Dengleterre com au droit roi de France. Le roy enuoya fez lettres au Phelip de Valoys le ly profery chois ou de batail arest poir en lieu couenable et iour assigne, ou de cent cheualers encountre cent sur bons asuraunz, ou perfonal darrein de lour ij. corps. Le counail de France difoient qils ne auoient conyfaunce a qy les ditez lettres alerent, de puisque eles firent menfioun de Phelip de Valoys et ils ly tyndrent roy de France, feignant excufacioun du respouns du terminacioun du point especifie. Ly dit Robert fen alaft

fol. 222. b. deuaunt saint Thomer od touz plain dez Engles et od cestes auaunt ditz gentz de Flaundres, ou le count de Ermynak et le duk de Burgoyne estoit dedenz, qi fen isferent en dieus bataillis. Robert de Artoys od lez Engles et ceaux de Brige fen alerent descoufnire la batail au duk de Burgoin, et apoy vsfent entrez la dit vile ouefques eaux, si pres lez chaceroint. Le count de Ermynak od fa route fen ala descoufnire la reirgarde le dit Robert, ceaux de Ypre, qi lez enchafa durement loinz. Au repaier Robert de Artoys en la vespre le count de Ermynak se repaia deuers saint Thomer et encounterent ensemble, mais ceo estoit dedenz la nuyt qe chefeun se garda de autre faunz plus faire. Au repaier le dit Robert as fez loeges ils trouerent lour autre batail de Ypre descoufnitz et fuyz, pur quel chos ils fez delogerent touz meifme la nuyt, qe lendemain fen alerent a Tournay au roy Dengleterre qauoit assys la vile, ou estoient dedenz lez countis de Ew, conestable de France, et le count de Foyz, od mille, d. homs darmis de esfraungers. Le roy auoit iue a cel assige xi. semains, qant le roy Phelip de France veint od foun grant oft vn lieu pres de Tournay, ou comencèrent tretice qe lez alies le roy ly chacerent a cest tretice pur ceo qils ne voroient plus demurreir, si fez departerent od vn trew de vn ane; lez prifouners de toutis costes delyueres pur le temps, lez countis de Salisbirs et de Southfolk dez Engles, ly fires de Mountmaracy et autres dez Fraunceis qi furent prifis ioust Tournay. La sentence od lez grantz obligatoirs as queux lez Flemenges estoient lyes en la court de Rome au pape en le temps le roy Philip de

France ly beaux, sure payn qils ne leueront iames encountre la coroune de France, lour estoit releffez au fuyte de cesti Phelip de Valoys, qi al hour se difoit roy de France, par condicions taillez au pris de trewys deuaunt Tournay pur touz iours.

En quel temps du sege de Tournay Benet estoit pape prochein apres Johan, qestoit nome deuaunt le Cardenal Blaunk, et estoit del ordre de Sifteux. Il estoit durement de bon confcience. Il restreynoit plus lordre de Sifteux par fez constitucions, qil nestoit deuaunt foun temps. Il fentremist durement de la pese par mediacioun dez cardinaux entre cesti roy Edward le tierce apres la conquest et le roy de France, Phelip de Valoys, mais ne poait a chief venir, si ne estoit enherdaunt as nuls dez parties. En le mene temps de cest assège a Tournay lez countes de la Marche et de Sothirland Defcoce vindrent prendre pray dedenz lez mar-

de France par trefoun, feaunt a manger, com ly daufyn de Vien, le fitz  
 eyne le roy adonqes, li auoit prie a manger; le count de Arcourt et  
 autres feignours de Normendy decollez furnettaunt a eaux couyne de fa  
 defefauns. Et fait a fauoir, qe a cel hour le fitz eyne du roy de France  
 estoit daufyn de Vien, le quel daufyn Phelip le pier cesti Johan de France  
 auoit achate au coroune de France, pur quoy cesti roy Johan le dona a  
 foun fitz.

fol. 228.

En lan de grace mile, ccc.lv., et du règne le roy Edward le tierce Dengleterre apres la conquest xxx, Edward le eyne fitz du dit roy Dengleterre et prince de Galis, qi tretout lan auoit demurre en Gafcoigne sur la gerre foun pier, com auaunt est especefie, mouoit en ost deuers France hors de Burdeaux, le vj. iour de Juylle; qy teint foun chemyn a la Rule, et parmy Agenoys, et Paragor, et Lymofyne, et en Berry, ou plufours forterefces ly furont renduz. Il enueint a Remorentyne, vn vile en Saloigne; ou ly iris de Croun et monfire Burfigaud, vn chiualer trauaille, y furont enuoyez du roy de France, qi pres estoit, pur sureueoir le poair et la maner del ost au prince. La quel vile le dit prince prist par assaut. Le fire du Croun et monfire Burfigaud, la vile gaigne, fez ennistrent de-

denz vn toure fort qe y auoit, qi la tindrent, hors de quoy et de la vile ils estoit renduz, lour lx.<sup>me</sup> dez cheualeris et esquieris en la grace du prince, de ou il fe remua deuers la ryuer del Leyre pur la auoir passe en biaunce dauoir encountree le roi foun pier, qil quidoit qenfust aryuez en lez costiers de France ou de Normendy sure la conquest de foun heritage de Franz, ou qe le duk Henry de Lancastre poait auoir trait deuers ly, le quel duk de Lancastre auoit la garde de Bretagne, qi enuoiez estoit du roy Dengleterre meisme leste si passage vst troue ou de ge ou de pount, ou touz furrount rountis de Orlens a Touris ou il teint foun chemyn pardeuaunt Touris. En quel veage en le hour estoit pris gentz darmes, pres ij. centz homs darmis de ceux de France, dez ascens dez queux le prince auoit nouelis verrays qe le roy Johan de France ly aprochoit pres od foun ost real, qy passa Leire a Bloys. Le cardenal Peregor aprocha au prince enpriaunt de tretice, qi courtoisement fust respoudu qe touz iours serroit prest a prendre et a faire refoun. Le dit prince se trey par fez iournes outre la ryuer de Viane, qauoit nouelis par prisoners qe le roy de France passeroit la dit ryuer procheinement deuers Payteris, qe del hour qe ly dit prince auoit fait passer tout la nuyte du chastelle

fol. 223. b. Arraud le Sumail, se trey en grant hast od fes trois eschelis en batail a trauers du pays pur auoir auant venu le passe du roy de France de la dit riuer au pount de Chaueny, mes bon pece deuaunt qil pooit le dit lieu aprocher il aparceust qe le roy estoit passe, mais vn grant route dez Frances estoit a dereir et acoste, o queux lez gentz le dit prince auoint afaire, qe lez descoufrent, ou furrount prises dez Frances lez countis de Anfoir et de Juny, et od eaux plus de cent homs darmis, cheualeris et esquieris, lez autres rechacez a Chaueny; cest iourne estoit le samady, le xvij. iour de Septembre, le disne semain de cest veage. Le dymange fuaunt le prince se trey deuers Payteris, ou en chemynaunt fez descouers ly vindrent nouncier qe lost le roy de France en courray dez batails estoit pres venuz a vn lieu Engles, ou en le hour le dit prince descendy a pee, araya fez bataillis. En quel lieu le auant dit cardenal reueint autre foitz au prince, enpriaunt pur Dieux qil aresta fez gentz tanque il auoit parle od le dit roy de France pur faufete du fank Cristien, et qe oue leide du souerain il luy ferroit auoir pefe refonable a foun honour;

qi ly respoundi qe refoun prendroit il treuolountiers. Le cardenal fen ala, qi tost reueint, qi troua le prince remue a pee en batail plus pres dun qarter dun lieu, iffy qe geris y auoit plus dun demy lieu Engles entre lez ij. oftes. Le dit cardenal ly pria qe ordeiner voroit ix. dez soens pur treter en my lieu dez ij. oftes de vn voy refonable de pese encountre autres ix. de le lour, quoy fust ottroie et parfourny, mais rien nen prist a affecte, mais ceo ne fust fait com aparaunt fust mais pur tafter le purpos de ly prince et pur aloigner la bofoigne au damage du dit prince en defaut de vitail et autres estofferis et en encreffement de lour poair qe touz iours enuindrent, tout enfist le cardynal pur bien. La tretice fust proloigne tout la nuyte, lendemain au folail leuaunt reueint ly cardynal touz iours curius a destourber la batail, enpressant longs trewis, en queux pooit estre trete final pese. Ly prince luy disoit touz iours qen ceo qil auoit poair il se acorderoit uoluntiers, et ceo ne passeroit il my. Ly cardynal disoit qil reirroit au roy de France et ly lesseroit fauoir en le hour a quoi il le puroit attreire. Qi tost remaunda au prince qe la bofoigne ny aloit en autre gife, mais qe chefcun enseist foun meillour. Le prince qi prest estoit en counray de batail fist mounter a cheual touz lez foens; fes as costes deuaunt lez batails du roy de France, pur choiser meillour place a combatre, ou lez Frances quidoint qe ils fez vissent fuis, qi fortement fez hasterent, et nomiement lour auant garde de dieus mareschals party en enuy, com fust dit, qi meutz enuaileroit pur parolis fours entre eaux. Le auant gard du prince et foun reirgard assemblerent od lez marescheals, qe lour desconfirent. La batail du daufyn, fitz eyne du roy de Fraunce, assembla od la batail du prince, qi bien tost furoont areir botez. Et auxi la bataille du duk de Orlens, freir au roy de France, qi a lour recoiller eucontrerent oue la batail le roy qi descenduz estoit a pee, qi ala cheualeroufement pur assembler sur la batail le prince, del hidoufe vieu de qoi tot plain dez gentz de la batail le prince fez retreierent as autres batails qauoint descounfitez lez leurs, outre vn hay en vn autre chaumpe, lez queux aparceurent la arest, la couyn, et le combatre de la batail le prince, fez hasterent deuers ly; qy assemblerent au coste oue tiel escry qe moult reuygoura leurs amys, en grant affray des enemys, ifsi qe par la especial grace du Souerayne

la victoir demurra od le auuant dit prince. A quel batail de Payteris le roy Johan de France fust pris prifoner, et foun fitz Phelip, et xij. countis, et vn erceuefque, et de barouns et de baneretis lxvi., la noubre de gentz darmys prifis ij. mile : et furent mortez le duk de Bourbon, et le duk de Attenys adonques conestable de Fraunce, et le marefchalle de Cleremount, et vn euefque, et viscountis plufours, barons et baneretz, et enuyroun iij. mile homs darmis a la chace et a la batail. Si estoit la noubre dez gentz darmis od cotis armours en lost de France viij. mile; et en le ost le prince fors mile ix. c., et mile et d. archiers. Willam seignour de Douglas, qi voloit faire pelerinage outre mere, passa hors Defcoce, enueint en France en le hour qe le roy Johan de France fe adressa en ost deuers le dit prince en Gafcoigne, fen ala od le dit roy, deueint cheualer de fez mayns, efchapa de la batail, reucint en foun pays, ascuns dez fez chinalers mortz a la bataille. Qy Willam deueint count de Douglas procheignement apres la deliuerance le roy Dauid Defcoce. Qi Dauid de Bruys en le hour fist Willam de Ramysflay deuenir count de Fif, moult par enchefoun de fa femme qil amaft paramurs, com len disoit. Quel countee le roy dysoit foun droit a doner pur vn forfaiture, com disoit, qe Dulkan le count de Fif auoit fait en le temps le roy Robert de Bruys, foun pier, de la mort dun esqier qi out a noun Michel Betoïn, qil auoit fait tuer en yre a la ryuer, pur quoy le dit [roy Dauid] suremist qe le dit count pur pefe auoir du roy pur la forfeit auoit ordene par endenture la reuerfioun du countee a foun dit pier le roy en cas qil deueyot fauz heir mafl, qi ceo fefoit, mais auoit le dit count vn feile de sa femme, la feile le roy Dengleterre, la countaife de Gloucestre, quel feile estoit en Engleterre et deueroit auoir este vendu a Robert Senefchalle Defcoce, qe prist par amours a marry Willam de Feltoun, vn cheualer de Northumbreland, qi la auoit en garde en le houre, la quel claym droit hu countee, qe dedit celle taille. Cest batail de Payteris auenu a la gyse, la sureveille de saint Matheu lan auuant nome, le dit prince se troy a Burdeux od le dit roy de France, prifoner, et od lez autres, pur lez mettre en fauf gard tanque le roy foun pier aueroit fait de eaux foun pleifer, qi bien deueroit mercier Dieux de fa grace, qe a vn foitz il auoit et en le hour prifoners ij. roys coronez, le roy de France le plus puffedant

dez Criſtienes, et le roy Dauid Defcoce, qen cel hour auoit demurre en Engleterre x. aunz prifoner. Meifme la feifoun dedenz ij. moys apres ceft batail de Payters, fuſt la cite de Baſille rue tout a terre par terremote, et graunt noubre dez comunes de la cite mortez au cheyer, et plufours chaſteaux abatus enuyroum. Meifme lan le duk Henry de Lancaſtre, qi gardeyn eſtoit de Bretagne en le hour depar le auant dit roi Edward Dengleterre, aſiſt la cite de Renis, de la ſaint Michelle tanque apres la ſaint Johan le Baptiſte en my eſte, de ou il ſe delogea par vertu de trewis prifis en Gaſcoigne entre le dit prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleterre, et le counſail de France; lez trewes adurreirs ij. aunz. Mais le duk de Lancaſtre auoit vn grant ſoum dargent de ceaux de Bretagne dez enherdauntz Charlis de Bloys pur ſes coſtages du dit aſſège. Ly dit prince de Galis amena le dit roy Johan de France en Engleterre a ſoum pier, qi roy Johan de France fuſt bon pece a Loundres et puis remue a Wyndefor. Le roy Dauid Defcoce fuſt a la ſaint Michel ſuaunt deliuers pur raunſoun de c. mile marcz dargent, ſez oſtages furent entrez a Berewyk. Le count de Sothirland, et le fitz le dit count qi fitz eſtoit la ſore le dit roy Dauid, Thomas le Senefchal qi dez Eſcotz eſtoit nomez count Dangous, Thomas de Murref baroun de Botheville, od autres xx. fitz dez ſeignurs Defcoce, eſtoint oſtages. Entour quel temps vn cheualer nee du Lang de Oke, qi ſe fiſt nomer le Erchepreſtre, ſe aſſembla jueneceaux gentz darmes de plufours naciouns, mouerent guerre en Prouince, gaignerent chaſtelis et viles enuyroum Auinioun, du quoi la court du ſaint Perre, qy adonques y endemura, eſtoit durement troeble. La quele ryot fuſt grantement meſe par lez dounes du pape Innocent. La royne Defcoce et fore le dit roy Edward Dengleterre veint meifme la ſefoune a Wyndefore a parler od le roy ſoum freir et de boter en parlance greignour trectice, et fuſt de lee ſa mere la royn Ifabelle qe moruſt a Herforthe meifme la ſefoun, qe ne lauoit pas vieu xxx. aunz. A quel lieu de Wyndefore le dit roy Edward teint ſa grant feſt de jouſtes et reuelle le iour ſaint George, com acouſtomez eſtoit, ou le roy Johan de France eſtoit en le hour en prifoun, et ou le duk Henry de Lancaſtre fuſt nauſre, com iouſta oue vn cheualer vn autre a trauers ly fery de ſa lance hu coſte moult perillouſement, de quoy il gary. As quex iouſtes



veint le duk de Braban et de Lenburgh, qi freir estoit al emperour Charlis de Bahayn, pur demaander eyde encountre le count de Flaunders, qi bon pece ly auoit guerroye pur la vile de Malyns et autres debatis entre eaux, qauoit espouse ij. sores feilles Johan duk de Braban, qi nout nul fitz. Mais le dit duk de Lenburhe auoit leyne la countas de Henaw, espouse Johan qy morust en Frise, qy duk auoit la douche du doune foun freir lempereur par coustom del empir. La fefoun deuaunt vindrent dieus cardineaux, Peregor et Vrgen, en Engleterre pur treter de la deliuerance du roy Johan de France et de pese entre lez roys, qi bon pece demurerent en Loundres, qe a vn voy de pese treterent quoi fust assentu du counail le roy en maner qil agreast au comune de sa terre, par counail dez queux le chalange de foun droit de France fust comencee et perfeuere; quelis comunes defagreerent en playn parlement a Loundres au tail du dit tretice, si enfy ne fust qe autre addioun ne fust aiouste. Ceo fust qe le pape releiffast pur ly et fez successeurs tout le contracte qe le roy Johan auoit fait par endenture et par attournement au patronage le apostoil en le temps Innocent; et qe le feint pier cessast de chos qen le hour fentremist peniblement. Quoy com lez genz de lay Engles disoient estoit grantement coudre la coroun, qar meisme le hour lez justices le roy estoit. personelement escomengez pur processè de vn iugement qils auoint fait en le bank le roy encountre Thomas de Lile, euefque de Ely, qe del ordre dez Jacobins estoit, qi ne respoundy my fourmelement dun felonye qe ly fust par enditement surmis par fez aduersairs, le counail la dame de Wake, pur quoy lez ditz justices agarderent vn content solonc lour loys, pur quoy le roy feiffist lez temparaultes le dit euefque, qy fen ala a Auinioun del hour qil fust attache et baille al erceuefque, ensifit dure processè issint qe le pape fentremist du temparaulte, com disoient lez auantditz gentz de lay en defefauce du regaute le roy. Quel petioun enuoye estoit au saint pier, sure quel tretice od autres obstacles lez ditz cardinaux departerent hors Dengleterre, qi desesperez estoient du tretice, ia le mainz si pres lauoint chacez qe lez ij. roys estoient entrebaifez sure condicioun dun fourme de pese, qe a vn terme limite del aparfournicement ne pooit estre tenu du part dez François. Meisme la fefoun lez plusieurs dez gentz Engles qe vesquerent sure la guere, lez treuis pris, com

fol. 225. b.

auuant est dit, fez mistrent en Normendy, emblerent chasteaux, afforerent  
 manoirs, mouerent tiel riote de guere hu pays par suppuail dez gentz de  
 comune Dengleterre qi lez vindrent de iour en autre contre defens le roy,  
 enalerent espeffement a mernail tout faunz cheuetain de lour test demene,  
 qi grantz mestries firent hu pays. Truagerent apoy tout Normendy et  
 lez costers dez plusours pais enuyroun, fez purchacerent bons forterefces  
 en Paitou, Aungeou, et en Humein, et deuers toute France a vj. lieux  
 de Parys. Ils estoit esparplis en tantz dez lieux en diuers pais qe nuls  
 ne pooit rementiner lez punyes ne lez faitz darmis qe lour aueindrent hu  
 men temps, mais tant firent qe toutz gens Cristiens fez meruaillement. Et  
 si nestoit fors comunes de coillet, ioens gentz qe deuaunt le houre nestoit  
 fors de poy acount, qi durement deuindrent puffedant dauoir et fa-  
 chauntz de cel guere, pur quoi lez ioens de plusours pays Dengleterre fen  
 alerent. Lez comunes dez vileins et lez laborours de France fez assen-  
 blerent en routes apres ceo qe lour roy Johan estoit pris a Pauteris, des-  
 piferent lez gentilz homs et lez defolerent ceaux qils pooit atendre,  
 abaterent lour mefous, surmettaunt qe lez gentilz gentz ne ualoint rien  
 fors par extorsion a reyndre la comune et lez poures gentz. Ils tuerent  
 ascuns partz lez femmes et lez enfauntz dez gentilz homs, pur quoy lez  
 gentilz homs fez assenblerent, et lez descounfirent, et lez enchacerent,  
 et ameserent cel riote. Meisme la sefoun lez comunes de Parys fez firent  
 vn chevetain, ly nomerent Prouost dez marchaundes, leuerent fodeigne-  
 ment, fen alerent au palays le roy ou le fitz le roy, qi dit fust duk de Nor-  
 mendy et daufyn de Vien estoit en counfail, roumperent lez hufes de fa  
 chaumbre, tuerent deuaunt ly le mareschal de Cleremont le freir cely qi  
 murust a Paiteris, detrencherent illoeqes plusours autres, furemettaunt a  
 eaux qils auoint degaste par gifer en bons viles la tresors de France de  
 eaux pris faunz autre apertice faire darmys encountre les enemys, ia le  
 mainz le dist mareschal auoit hu meisme la sefoun vn descounfiture sure  
 lez Engles en Normendy, ou Godfray de Harcourt estoit mort, quatre  
 foitz auoit enherde as Engles. Le dit Prouost dez marchaundez enmyst  
 vn chaperoun de fa suyte sure la test le fitz le roy, ly amena deuant la  
 comune, ou il lour fust en couenaunt de foy contener apres lour counfail,  
 quel promesse il ne teint point, se aloigna a plus tost qil pooit, enbrafa

poair encountre eaux, pur qoy lez ditz comunes retindrent le roy de Nauern et afcuns Engles qi demurraunt estoit en Normendy. Qy roy de Nauern estoit enprifone de le roy de France, com deuaunt est dit, qi meisme la fefoun fust delyuers par le seignour de Pynkene et de fez autres amys, qi de nuyt emblerent le lieu ou le dit roy fust enprifone et ly amenerent en Normendy. Le dit roy od plufours Engles se enherda au dit comune de Parys, estoit dedenz la cite, de ou lez Engles issèrent et foutz pristrent vn pount qe le daufyn auoit fait adresser dez bateaux de nouel outre Seyn a dieus lieus de amount Parys, pur destourber la vitail, ou au gaité foun marefchal fust pris, se iiij.<sup>me</sup> dez cheualers, et amenez a Parys dez ditz Engles, ou bien furount resceus et cheris tanque ils mouerent desordeinez riotes dez extorfiouns en la cite. Pur quoi lez comunes leuerent sure eaux, lez enchacerent hors de vile, fuerent qi eschaperent as chaumps en batail. Lez Engles, qauoint purpris et enforce Poify et autres forterefcez enuyroun, estoit illus deuers saint Clow; oyèrent la rumoure, rencontrèrent lez suaantz, enpristrent le cheymn deuers ceaux de Parys qi illus estoit, current sure eaux et lez descoufrent, lez reboterent despitoufement dedenz leur cite, plufours de eaux mortez et noez en Seyne. Le roy de Nauar eschapa hors de Parys, pur quel riote lez ditz comunes reenherderent meisme la nuyte a daufyn le fitz le roy qi pres estoit en ost. Ils detrencherent en le heure leur Prouost dez marchaundes qils auoit leue en leur cheuetyn, et od ly plufours autres de fez maytenours, pur quoi le dit roy de Nauern od lez auaunt ditz Engles demurrauntz en Normendy fez mistrent en ost deuaunt Parys, demaundaunt la batail de daufyn qi ne voroit issèr. En leur aler de

fol. 226. b. illoeqes ils pristrent de assaut la vile de Creel. Le roy de Nauern auoit couyn dez gentz de Amyas, qauoint sure là nuyte purpris dieus ou trois portz de la vile et lez auoint lessè ouertz, en pense qe au foun dun clarion le dit roy, qy pres estoit venuz la vile, vst entree. Mais com auenture de gerre le aporloit, meisme la nuyte le count de saint Poel estoit entrez la vile en la vespre od quatre cent homs darmes, qi oy laffray com ceaux qestoit de la couin quiderent le fodein entre du dit roy, qi ia nestoit pas prest ou nauoit oy le enseigne, mouerent riot, fez esparplerent pur gayner, tanque le dit count od lez foens fez mistrent as portez, lez trouerent

ouertz, lez cloierent, currerent sure lez embraceurs, lez descounfirent. Le dit roy failly de foun purpos, destruyt le suburbe, se trey en Normendy. Les Engles purprirent plufours forterefcez, enmysterent garnifoun, dount vn estoit entre Beaumaisin et Pikardy, qe out a noune Maucounfail, quel lieu leuefque de Nogoun et le fire de Dawnay assiftrent, qatre centz homs darmes de ditz Engles et le fire de Pinkeny alerent rescoure le dit lieu, enprirent le dit euefque et od ly iiij. barouns et l. cheualeris, descounfirent lez autres. Maynt bele fait darmes aucindrent as Engles cel sefoun en diuers lieux hu realme de France, qe ne fount my en cestz recorderz pur lez caufis fufditz. Queux Engles de leurs testes propres fez auoint mys en plufours lieux hu realme de France puis cest guere, qi gentz estoit de coillet, ieunes, mefcounz de diuers countres Dengleter, plufours fours dez archiers et puis deuenus chiualeris, lez vns capitayns, lez iournes dez queux ne purrount pas touz estre especifiez en le hour qils auindrent pur diuerfete deaux.

Et pur ceo qe ascuns iournes notablis estoient vbliez a eferier en le hour qils auindrent en profces du lyuer qi ia estoit par escript, pur ceo autre part est bon qils foient especifiez. Primerment, la iourne de Gistres en Gascayne, ou Hugh de Geneve fust cheuetain de la guere depar meisme le dit roy Dengleter, Edward le tierce apres la conquest, en lan de grace mile ecc.xxxij., au comencement de la guere de foun chalange de France, ou lez seneschals de diuers pays depar le roy de France auoient allys labbe de Gistres, le qel lez Gascaynes Engles auoint enforce. A rescous de quoy le dit Hugh oue ascuns autres barouns Gascaynes Engles, emiroum iiij. c. homs darmes et viij. c. seriauntz et archiers, vindrent adeuant lez Franceis, qi plus furent de mile homs darmes, qi bataillez estoit as champs, la ryuer de Ille estoit entre eaux, lez Engles estoit bataillez sure le gee de la dit ryuer. Ceaux qestoint assegez en lauaunt dit forterefce Englois isferent et eskirmygerent si trefabaundounment al affaute sure lez ditz enemys, qe faunz assent ou uolente dez cheueteins dez ditz Englois leurs seruauantz apoi touz faunz regard auoir passerent pres a leur espaulis la dit ryuer, launcerent ouefques lez autres de si tremeruailous apert couyn et enpris. Lez Franceys, qy trop pres dez hayes leur sembloit auoir tenu, remuerent et retrieveient pur pren-

dre plus large chaums, oue quoy lez auant ditz Engles qi ceo uirent en-  
 prirent a passer le dit riuier. Lez ditz seruauantz dez Englois aparceurent  
 la venu lours seignours et la retenir dez Franceis, si crièrent dun voice et  
 curage, "alour, alour, ils fount descounfitz;" oue qoi lez ditz Franceis  
 fen alerent descounfiz tant com cheueaux purroint courer. Et puis apres  
 cel hour bon pece, enuyroun xij. aunz, autres gros iournes auyndrent  
 en Gafoigne apres departir le duk de Lancastre, qi lieutenaunt estoit  
 du roi Dengleterre illoeqes, com auant est dit. Et deuant la venu du  
 fitz le roy, le prince de Galis en la dit paijs, com de la iourne de Lymel-  
 loinge au refous de Liffhinyane, ou Thomas Cok, cheualer Englois, fust  
 seneschal apres departir le dit duk, qi Thomas od lez barounes Gafoines  
 Engles furont v. centz glayues, ou enchemynaunt lour vindrent adeuant  
 mile et v. centz glayues dez Franceis, seneschalis du pays, en bataillis,  
 fodeignement a cheualle: lauauntgard as Franceis eschueront au point  
 dez launces le about assembler, glafferont a reys dez Engles qi descen-  
 duz estoient a pee, costauntz si pres qe chescun Englois qi voufist ferrir  
 ferry cheucalle mort oue la launce, les Franceis hors dez selles trebou-  
 chez a terre. Lautre batail fecound as Franceis assemblerent a cheual  
 parmy lez Engles, plufours dez Engles abatuz releuerent et fez relierent  
 a pe, qi plufours dez cheueaux as Franceis auoint mortz au passer,  
 queux Franceois efcheus dez cheueaux oue lez autres lour compaignons  
 primes abatuz de leur auant garde alerent as cheueaux dez Englois,  
 lenprirent a poi touz et monterent. Lez Engleis prirent vn baf more  
 de Antais as genolois. Lareirgard dez Franceis fes aresterent deuant  
 eaux, et y endemurrerent tout le iour a cheualle, et a la nuyt fez depar-  
 teront. Lez Englois, qe plus nauoint a faire, alerent a pee, lez launces  
 en leur mains iiii. lieux longes du pays a vn fortrefee Englois; hors de  
 quel chastelle de Liffhinyan estoit auenuz maint bel fet darmes au sires  
 de Mountferount, tancom capitain y estoit apres ceo qil estoit gaine de  
 assault dez Engles, quel chastel fust apres traiez de leur mains par vn  
 chastelain. Et puis autre foitz com de la iourne de feint George au rescous  
 de feint Johan le Angelin, ou Johan de Cheuerstoun, cheualer Engles  
 et seneschal de Gafoigne, ou lez barouns du paijs, ix.c. homs darmes, fez  
 combaterent od lez Franceis, qi xij.c. homs darms estoit, qe venoit

de lassége encoultre eaux; descenderent a pee, fez entreaffsemblerent apertement qe bon pece dura la melle. Lez Franceis oue grant pain estoit descounfitz, lez marefchallis de Neel et de Oudenam, qi cheue-tains estoit de Franceys, y estoit prisifs, et plufours dez autres mortez et prifes. Qi marefchalle de Neel fust procheignement apres tue dez Engleis en batail en la guere de Bretagne, a Mauroun, pres boys de Onglis, ou plufours barouns de Bretagne murerent, vn de meruaillois iournes qaueint en la guere de Bretagne, hors pris la iourne de Lankaderet ou Thomas de Dagworth, cheualer Engles, descounfist meruaillousement lez barouns de Bretagne. Plufour iournes y aucindrent de cest gere, dont touz ne poount estre recorderz. Mais puis qe lez trewes furont prisifs en Gafcoigne par le prince de Galis, fitz le dit roy Dengleterre, les anaunt ditz Engles des comunes continuerent la guerre, com deuaunt en party est especifiez, en diuers pays hu realme de France. Qe tout ne font lez iournes recorderz linielement en le hour qils aucindrent, vncore foun a especifier quels gentz fez coillerent par cause dez ditz trewes, qils le ffont en la querel du roy de Nauern qi ia estoit deliuers de prifoun du chafstel de Grenequer, qy par cause fufdit auoit guere as Franceis. Qi roy, com auant est plus plainement dit, destruyoit plufours pays en Fraunce, moult par force dez ditz Engles, par ou lez ditz Engles recouerent plufours forterefces plufours partz en France, raunfonerent lez pays par paroches, auoint lez punyes, la foitz en perde autre foitz en gaign. Pres de Neneuers Johan Waldbouf, Engleis, hors du chafstelle de Courveu ly Orglious coumbaty fez cynquantifme homs darmes Engloys, oue Lercheprestre qe capitain estoit du pays de Neneuers, qauoit cc. homs darmes, et lez descounfrent, pristrent le dit Archeprestre et plufours autres. Qi Archeprestre fust lesséz aler a large sure fa foy, et a estre loial prifoner au dit Waldbouf, qi nul temps apres ne se voloit entreir, teint toutdiz autre tretice oue le dit Waldebouf, qi voloit en condicioun enherder au roy Engleis et qil bailleroit au dit Waldbouf vn bon forterefce qil auoit, mais ne voloit apres aprochier a luy faunz ostages duraunt cest tretice. Le dit Waldebouf cheuaucha sure autres enemys, iousta de guere od vn Fraunces hors du chafstel de nostre dame de Cuchie a le demande dez Franceis, qi puis entrecoumbaterent dez espeis et coul-

teaux. Le dit Waldbouf [venqui] le Fraunceois, ly enamena prifoner. Qi Waldbouf fei affira tant en lez lofengeous parolis du dit Archeuefpreftre qil fe mift en affuraunce de fa bon foy, et a fa penible request dedenz vn foun chafelle a prendre oue ly la foupper, quel chafel il luy auoit en couenaunt a bailler fure lez condicions taillez. Waldbouf fust traye et retenu illoeques prifoner bon pece et apres murdry en prifoun, surmettaunt sur ly qil voloit auoir fuppris le dit chafelle par couyne dez autres prifoners Engleis, lez oftages qeftoint mys pur le dit Archeuefpreftre qeftoint retenuz prifoners en meifme la gife. Deuaunt Troyes meifme la fefoun eftoint lez Engles par lour defaray defcoumfitz par le count de Wadmound, qi iflift de la cite deuaunt quel lez ditz Engles eftoient enbuftez, auoint enuoiez lour defcouerours a lez barreirs de la cite, ne miftrent pas fagement lour defcouerours tanque faunz aparceiuaunce de eaux lez enemys venoient chacer curreours en my lieu lour enbuflement en vn villet ou eftoint en mefouns defparplez, pur quoi reliev ne purroient mais chefcun a fauere foy. Lez vns furont prifes; Johan de Daltoun, cheualer, et autres fez departerent bien en maner, lez plufours des quelis Englois oue autres garnifouns fez reafsemblerent hors de Bretagne et de Normendy et dez autres forterefces qils auoient hu paijs, priftrent de nuyt la cite Danfoir, y entroueront tresgrandifmes auoirs, y endemurrerent bon pece. Lez citezeins oue le acorde dez seignours du pays treiterent od eaux qils lour doneront graunt foume dargent a voider la dit cite faunz ardoir de y cel, qi fez acorderent, firent ruer a terre grant party de le mure et fez departerent a lour forterefces enuyroun, qe plus efcez lour femblerent qe la cite, puifque bonement ne purroient demurreir enfemble, chefcun vorroit eftre meiftre, pur quoy ils priftrent affuraunce del argent. Et del hour qils eftoint departez a la maner lez gentz du pais et de la cite allouerent genz darmes dez Allemaunz et dez efrangers pur meifme largent qils auoint fet faire coiller et leuer des comunes pur la dit pact as ops dez ditz Englois, qi fodeignement enboterent vn grant poair dez gentz de armes et firent reparailer la dit cite par meifme largent, plus fort qe deuaunt faunz rien paier as ditz Engles. Autre foitz c. glayues dez Engleis defcoumfirent en Burgoun au refcous du chafel de Brien, qen mains dez Engleis eftoit, vn grant poair dez gentz darmes du paijs, v.

centz homs darmes, qen vn chaump espeffe du bleez plufours foitz affemblerent apee, oue lez Franceis a cheual. Johan de Foderinghay hors de la vile de Crael, oue autres capitaines Engleis, affaillerent vn fortrefce en vn abbey qe Franceis auoint enforcez entre la dit Crael et Cumpyn, gaignerent la pail et lez foffèz oue la basse court, ceaux dedenz treterent de condicioun oue ceaux dehors a lour fauuer lez vies. Le capitain dedenz veint hors, fe rendy au penoun dun dez cheueteins Engleis, de quoy lez vns dez autres Engleis auoient enuy, debaterent pur part de fa raunfoun, en quel estrif il fust murdry entre lour mains. Cely a qi il estoit renduz fen departy fodeignement bien marry, lour difoit qe bien lour encouenoit. Ceaux dedenz lez fortrefceez virent qe a mureir lour coueindroit, descenderent dun couyn auale vn degrez voitez oue tiel bruyt, cry, et noys de chaier dez targes et bastouns oue autre rumour, criauntz diuers eferies dez cheuetains du pays, qe lez Engles qestoint demurrez enpriftrent tiel trefodeyn affray penfauntz qils estoit traiez, quoi pur la retret du dit capitain qi fen alast en la maner en curouce, quoi pur la appertice du contenance et couyn dez enemys, fez recoillèrent descounfitez, chefcun cheiez sure autres, en lez perfoundes foffes del eaw v. ou vj. cheualeris Englois noyerent et plufours autres gentz. Lez autres qe purroint eteindre a cheual fuerent, et enfi lez gentz de la fortrefce estoit refcous, qe nestoint lez plufours fors brigauntz et gentz du comune et du couyn Jakes Bonhom. Hors de Espernoun, la fortrefce qe James de Pipe, Engles, auoit gaigne, chualers et esquiers Engleis, Johan Griffith, cheuetain, cheuaucherent de guere pres de Cherres, ou Bek dez vileins Franceis oue lxxx. homs darmes et xl. archers vindrent affailler vij. homs darmes et xij. archers Engleis, qaloignez estoit de leur compaigni. Lez ditz Engleis descounfrent lez ditz Franceis, priftrent le dit Bek et xx. cheualers et esquiers Franceis par eide de afeuns leur compaignouns qestoient aloignez, qi leur suruindrent en le hour com les enemys estoit descounfitez. Le dit Bek estoit plufours foitz pris duraunt cest guere.

Meisme la fefoun, lan de grace mile, ccc.lix., lez Engles auoint enforcee et gaigne la vile de faint Wallery, et la perderent par assège du count de faint Poel et du fire de Feyns, qi conestable estoit de Fraunce en le heure, et dez seignours du paijs, monfire Phelip de Nauere, frer du dit



roy de Nauere, qi homageres estoit du roi Dengleterre, ou vj. centz glayues dez Engleis dez garnyfoums Engleis venoient de Normendy et dautre part pur rescoure le dit feint Wallery, qi la trouerent perduz; cheuaucherount en Vermandys, ou pres de feint Quintyn le count de feint Poel oue lez seignours du dit affège qi nestoint pas desparpliez, oue mile et v. centz glaiues, trois mile comunes armes vindrent a deuaunt lez ditz Engles si pres, geres plus loinz dun trete dun aublafre, demurrerent tout le iour deuaunt eaux faunz coumbatre, et a vespre lez ditz Engles fez herbiferent en vn villet pres, qi lendemain a haut hour fez departerent vers Saffoun, ardauntz le pays faunz nul destourber dez ditz Franceis. Meisme la sefoun vn compaigny dez Engles enforcerent la vile de Veillye en la vale de Sessoun, de ou ils gaignerent la vile de Pountarfy, hors de quoi com cheuaucherent a rescoure le chastel de Saffoun, ou leur compaignouns Allemauns estoit affys, encouterent fodeignement c. homs darmes Bretouns, descenderent a pee de toutz partz. Lez Bretouns estoit descoumfitz, lez Engles plusours nawrez, ascuns dez queux Engleis fez aresterent a cheueaux faunz rien eider a leur coumpaignouns tanque la bofoigne fust descoumfist. Lez ditz Engleis ne tindrent pas purpos de la rescous, pur quoi le dit lieu fust rendu. Plusours foitz auent duraunt cest guere qe lez Franceis vindrent adeuaunt des Englois, qe sentredeparterent faunz coumbatre. Vn foitz en Auverne, pres nostre dame de Puy, lez Franceis estoit xx. mile combatauntz, dount iiij. mile estoit cheualers et esquiers. Thomas de la Marche, cheuetain, vindrent deuaunt ix. centz glaiues Engleis; Hugh de Caluerley, cheuetain, fez departerent sanz coumbatre, et lendemain les fuerent et leur envindrent autrefoitz adeuaunt eaux si pres qe homs enruerent lez peres, fez endeparterent autre [foitz] faunz auoir afair ensemble fors en skirmuche. Apres cest hour procheignement, pur ceo qe lez counfaillis dez ditz roys Dengleterre et de Nauare ne purroint acorder en tretez, le dit roy de Nauare estoit peife oue le duk de Normendy, qi dit fust daufyn de Vien, et fitz le roy Johan de France, qen absence de soun pier fust dit regent du paijs, et molt par cause de rescoure la royne Blaunche, la sore du dit roi de Nauarre, qassegez estoit du dit daufyn en Millein, la quel auoit este femme le roy Phelip de France soun vnclre, et auxi pur reauoir fez for-

fol. 229. b.

terefces qe ly estoient detenez et par chaunge de auoir plus eifes, tout auoint ils autre foitz este acordez sure condicioun adeuant Parys, entreiurez fure le corps Dieu et rount par le dit regent, com disoit li dit roys. Par caufe de quel acorde Poify fure Seyn, qenforce estoit et tenu dez Engleis, et plufours autres fortrefces, estoit voidez et guerpis dez Engles plufours partz hu reame de France. Ja le meinz le dit roy de Nauarre nauoit geris greue as Engleis tout le meisme temps de cel fefoun fuant. Pur caufe de meisme lacord, Thomas de Holand, cheualer, qe en Normendy estoit depar le roy Dengleterre, fist enforceer vn bon fortrefce al eglise de Barflu, et endemurra illoeques pur constreindre Costentyn. Qi Thomas morust hu paijs apres, lieutenaunt le roy Dengleterre de terres conquis, estoit count de Kent del heritage sa femme. Qi roi de Nauarre auoit vn poy deuant eidez a destruyre vn grant riot et couyn dez vileins comunes, qe leuez estoit oue Jakes Bonhom, de qy ils auoint fet leur cheuetain pur auoir guerroe lez gentils homs, com firent, com plus pleinement est deuant especifie. Renaud de Gulioun, cheualer Franceis et capitain de Parys, fust descounfist et pris pres de Staumpes meisme la fefoun par lez Engleis, Gilbert de Rodom leur cheuetain, qi morust a la iourne. Lez Engleis nestoient fors liij. glaiues, lxxx. archiers; lez Franceis estoient vij. centz homs darmes et iiij. centz brigaunz et archers armez. Qi Renaud de Gulion se disoit estre deliuers deuant qil auoit perpaie sa raunfoun pur ceo qe soun gardein, vn faus Englois, sen ala oue li, pur qoi le dit Renaud estoit apelle de batail; li quel Renaud estoit autre foitz pris prifoner pres de Paiters, ou estoit capitain en le hour, la fefoun vn poy deuant la batail del dit lieu, par vn seruauant de Gafcoigne, qi oue xxx. compaignouns descounfirent cc. homs darmes Franceis au pris du dit Renaud.

fol. 230.

Meisme lan del incarnacioun mile, ccc.lix., lauaunt dit roi Edward Dengleterre, la tierce puis la conquest, od toutez lez grantz de foun realme se adressa hors Dengleterre, fes messagers reuenuz del apostoil, et fust a Sandwiche sure foun passage deuers sa guere de France a la natiuite de nostre Dame, qi durement fust tarie pur defaut dez nieses, par qoi ne purra aryuer a vn foitz, ne ou il auoit enpenfe, pur qoi departi le passage, enuoia le duk de Lancastre oue sa retenu a Calais pur hors treir de la

vile le markeis de Mife oue tout plein des Allemaunz qi illoeqes estoit venuz en eide du dit roi, qi ceo fist, oue queux il fe trei as chaumps. Cheuaucherent outre leau de Soumme, affaillerent la vile du Dray ou ils passerent lez fossez parmy leau as reis dez mures outre leurs espaulis en graunt defoul de eaux, faillèrent du pris de la dit vile, cheualers de leurs mortz a lassaute, fez recualerent deuers Calays pur ent fauoir du venu du dit roi. Le count de la Marche, qi passe estoit la mere vj. iours deuaunt le dit roi, fist vn chenauche outre Boloynes, ardy Lestapelis et repaire. Le roi arriue a Calais le lundy procheine deuaunt la Toutz feintz, ou demorra viij. iours, departi foun host en iij. vn party reteint oue foi, vn autre party bailla a foun fitz eifne le prince de Galis, le tierce party deuifast au duk de Lancastre. Sen departi de Calays le lundy deuaunt la feint Martin, ou le dit duk de Lancastre li encontre le dimanche, qi v. simains party en meschief de pain et de vin auoit iu as chaumps. Les iij. hostes alerent diuers chemins. Le dit roy tient le chemyn de feint Thomers, pres de Arraz, et delee Cambresi, par Terrages, par Loignes, par Champein, a deuaunt de Reyns. Le prince, le fitz du dit roi, tient le chemyn de Moustrol, de Hedyn par Pountiue et Pikardy, outre leau de Soumme, par Neel, par Haan, en Vermendas, pres de ou Baudewyn Daukyn, cheualer, meistre dez arblasters de France, fust pris en le hour, et autres cheualers Franceis dez gentz du retenu le prince, com surecour vorroit de nuyt dez loeges le count de Stafford, qi bien se defendy. Entour quel hour le viscount de Benoge, qi dit estoit capitain de Busche, Gascuyn-Englois, vient hors de foun pays de garnifoun en garnifoun Englois, passa la ryuer de Seyn par conduyt le roi de Nauarre, vient a Crael adonques tenuz dez Englois, hors de quel vile il eschalla de nuyt le chastel de Clermont en Beauuaisin, quel vile de Crael Johan de Foderinghay, cheualer Englois, auoit du baillie du roi de Nauarre, et sure condicioun iure a la fufrendre au momentement du dit roy, qi fouen auoit lez fomouns, qi ne le uoloit faire faunce vn grant foume dargent qy disoit qe le dit roy li deuoit, quel argent il prist dez Franceis en allouance du dit dett et lour bailla la dit vile. Ly dit Johan de Foderinghay enferma en le hour vn autre bon fortrefce au pount de Seyntmenfeus, sure la ryuer de Efe, ou il ende-

murra. Le prince tient foun auant dit chemyn par Seint Quynin et par Retieris, ou lez enemys meismes arderoient lour vile pur destourber lour passage, lez gentz de qi conquitrent passage au chastel Purcien, ou passa par Champain, aprocha lost foun pier adeuaunt de Reyns. Le duk de Lancastre tient le chemyn entre le roi et foun fitz; aprocherent ensemble le trois hostes par deuaunt de Reyns, iefoint tout enuiron la cite en villetes vn moys en temps de Noel hors de lost du dit prince; fust la vile de Curmouffe eschale et le chastel gaigne, la toure rue a terre par myne par lez gentz du prince. Bartholomen de Burgherfche, cheuetein en lost du duk de Lancastre, y auoit ioustes de guere par couenaunt taille a demaund dez Franceis hors de Reyns, ou fust mort vn Franceis, et autres dieus naufrez de fere de glaiue. Hors del ost le roy, le duk de Lancastre, lez countis de Richemound et de la Marche, gaignerent dieus viles marches enforeez, Otry et Semay, sure leau de Ayne et la marche de Lorrein. Seignours et cheualers hors del ost le dit roy firent de Reyns vn cheuache pres de Parys, fes enbuffèrent et enuoierent leurs discourreours pres lez portes de la cite, firent romour dedens lez fuburbes, qe countenance ne firent ceaux dedenz de issèr de la cite. Lez routes dez Engles furrount esparpliez en diuers lieux, ceaux qauoint demurrez de lour testez deuaunt la venu du roy estoit en diuersis routis. Vn rout estoit appelle la grant coumpaigny, qe tout lan auoint iu as champes en Burgoin, en Brie, en Champein, et en Dairres, et ou meillours trouerent lez viures; quel grant coumpaigni auoient eschallez la cite de Chalouns en Champein de nuyt, mais ceaux de la dit cite fez relierent en my lieu de lour vile a pount de la ryuer de Mairel, qe court parmy la cite, et lez tindrent de force hors du meillour de la cite, pur qoi lour couenoit departir, voiderent fodeinement qe plus ne purroint demurreir, quel coumpaigny fez desparplerent tost apres la venu du dit roi et lour quistrent refeit. Autres routes estoient dez Englois, ascuns dez queux eschalleroient la vile de Attinye en Champayn en le hour du venu du dit roi deuaunt Reyns. Le dit roy de Engleterre se delogea depres adeuaunt de Reins, se trey pardeuers Chalouns, ou il auoit tretice oue ceaux de Baires, lez queux faillèrent, le roy alloigna lour paijs. James de Audeley, cheualer Englois, prist d'assaut la fortrefce de Chanecu en la vale de Saxfoun, sure

Bretouns, Huwen Trebidge capitein. Le dit James vient de foun chafstel de Ferte en Bry al host du dit prince pres de Chalouns, en compaignie de le capitain de Bufche, qi uenoit de Cleremount. Le dit roy fist reparailler pount outre la riuier de Mairel, et outre autres grandifmes riuers, se trey pres de Troies, de ou le markiz de Mice et le count de Nidow et autres feignours Dalmaiyns, qi oue le roi estoit venuz, fez departerent vers leur pays en parti pur destrefce dez viures et dout de qaresme aprochaunt, as queux estoit fait duz allouaunce de leur costagez. Le roy passa la ryuer de Seyn pres de Mariz, tient foun chemyn pres de Ceins et par Pounteny et en Burgoin, foun fitz le prince li fuyft, et le duk de Lancastre auxi, mais pur defaute de fourre as cheuaux soun dit fitz genchi la voy foun pier, se logea a Egglyny pres de Anfer, ou lost le dit prince fust plus damagez dez enemys qe nul autre part deuaunt de tout cel veage, ou ascuns de fez cheualers et esqiers furount mortz de nuyt en leur herbigages et lez vadletez forraiars prises as chaumps, qe deuaunt toutes parties le paijs leur estoit abaoundonez, qe apain ne vient hom de guer hors de forterefces. Pres de Regentz, vn forterefce qe lez Englois tenoient, ioust Anfoir, v. esqiers Englois, ascuns del ost le dit prince, qi defarmez estoient fors leur bacynetz et escuez, qi nauoint qe vn soul haubergeon et iij. archiers, estoient en vn moly pur moldre bleez, leur vindrent surecour l. homs darmes, la route et penoun le fires de Hanget, lez queux v. descounfrent lez l., enpristrent xi., pur quoi lez Franceis meismes dez autres garnifouns le disoient la iourne de l. contre v. en mokerie. Le dit roy demurra a Golion en Burgoun pres de Mount Real, pur treitez du duche de Burgoun, ou Roger de Mortimer, count de la Marche et marschal del host et le plus secre du dit roy, se lessa morir de feuir, le xxiiij. iour de Feuerer. Trewes de iij. aunz fez pristrent de Burgoin, rendant au iij. termes au dit roi Dengleterre dieus centz mile florens motouns, le florin a iij. s. defterlinges. La vile de Flaueny en Burgoun, fort et bien ferme, qe pris estoit par Arlestoun, Englois, fu rebaillez dez mains Nichol de Dagworth, pur ceo qe suppris estoit deins le hour du comencement du tretice dez ditez trewes. Pres de quel vile de Flaueny le dit Dagworth auoit a faire la sefoun passez se trefzime dez Englois countre lxxvj. glaiues Franceis. Lez Englois auoint pris vn

estroit reu au bout de vn villet, fist treire charettes outre la voi deuaunt et dereir, issirent a lour pleifer de lour forterefces, nauferent, tuerent, et pristrent dez Franceis; Norman Lesselyn, qi hors Defcoce uenoit en eide dez Fraunceis, il fust pris, lez autres descoufritz. Meifine le hour Willam de Aldeburgh, capitain de Honyflu en Normandy, fust pris dez Franceis a vn issu, et fez gentz descoufritz. Thomas Fog, cheualer Englois, qi pres fust a vn foun forterefce, oy de la iourne, se mist dedeinz la dit Honyflu, la troua defgarny des vitailis, cheuaucha od autres garnifouns Englois enuyroun, forria le pays pur vitailer la dit vile, encountrent fodeignement ij. centz et l. homs darmes, ij. centz archiers et arblasters Franceis, qi en agait dez Englois furent assemblez, monfire Louys Darcourt et Baudreu de la Hufe, cheuetains dez Fraunceois. Lez Englois estoient xl. homs darmes et centz archiers, auoint forterefces de hay, descenderent a pee de tout part, assemblerent apertement. Lez Franceis furont descoufritz, lez dieus cheuetains prises et od eaux plusours cheualers et esqiris, et plusours mortz a la melle. Lowis Darcourt fust procheignement deliuers par meifines lez Englois, qi li prist, qi oue ly deueint Fraunceis. A Fregeuil sure la marche de Beaux, vn forterefce Englois, vn chiualer Franceois, qauoit a noun le Cheualer Blaunche, demaunda du conestable du dit lieu batail personel de dieus Englois contre ij. Franceis, la batail otroie au lieu acorde, le cheualer oue foun esquier furrount descoufritz par lez ij. Englois qi armez estoient tout vermail, et amenez prifoners ens fudit forterefce Englois. Entour quel hour Johan de Neuil, chiualer Englois, oue xij. glaiues, descoufist pres de Staumpes l. homs darmes Franceis, de quels furont prizez plusours. Outre le Heere en Berry, Gaseoignes et Englois du garnifoun de Daubeny firent vn descoufiture, dount plusours demurerent prifouneris dez Franceis. En quel temps cheualers Franceis, Normaunz, et Pikardz, oue autres comunes, as costages dez bonz viles de France, iij. mile combatauntz, firent vn arme en Engleter, en countenance a y demoreir en maner pur auoir retreit le dit roy Dengleter hors de France, pur rescoure sa terre; lez queux Franceis arriuèrent pres Wynchelse le dymaunge en my qarrefme, lan fudit, y endemurrerent en la dit vile vn iour et vn nuyt, a lour departir la arderent, et au retreir en lour niefs perderent dieus niefs

que fecchez eftoint a terre, enuyroun iij. centz homs par comunes que lour furcurrerent. Pres de Parys Robert Lefcot, cheualer de la parti Englois, fust pris et fez gentz defecomfitz par lez Franceis, et fes forterefces perdu en le heure quel il auoit enferme. Le prince de Galis, fitz du dit roy de Engleter, com tient foun chemyn parmy Gaftinoys, v. cheualeris du pays oue lx. homs darmes et centz autres gentz du comunes auoint de nouel enforcee vn fort bastide adeuaunt de Fournelis, vn fortrefce que les Englois tenoient, deuaunt queux cheualeris le dit prince se mist fodeignement tot enviroun, se logea as chaumps hu boys, fist adrefser engins et aflautz, pur quoi lez ditz cheualeris, monfire Jakes Degreulle et Hagenay de Bouille oue lez autres toutz fez renderent de tout au dit prince. Le dit roi Dengleter venaunt de Burgoun perdy de foun oft ij. cheualers ou iij. Almaunz qi tuez eftoint de nuyt en leurs loeges par Iwe de Vepount, cheualer Franceois, et fa compaigny. Et com le dit roi passa parmy Beaux, pres de Turry, le chafel se prift a ardre par sieu de eaux meifmes de fortune, pur quoi ceaux dedenz enfaillerount lez plusours, fez miferent en la grace du dit roi, le chafelain tient la dungeoun ij. iours et puis se rendy au dit roi, qi fefoit abatre lez murs du dit chafel. Meifme la fefoun lez Englois du garnifoun de Nogent en Bry, xxx. glayues, defcounfirent sure la ryuer de Marel cent homs darmes dez Franceois du garnifoun de Terry, et empriftrent lx. Entour le nouel deuaunt James de Pipe, cheualer Englois, fust fuppris en la tour de Espernoun quel il auoit dez Franceis gaigne, ne fist pas mettre bon gayt tant se affura du force et hautesce de le dungeoun, et ou il auoit fait estopper vn fenestre bas, par couyn dun mafoun Franceois qi la enmora faintement fust la fortrefce perdu parmy la dit fenestre, et le dit James pris en foun lite, et Thomas de Beaumont, cheualer, auxi, qi venoit la nuyt pur herbifer oue ly com venoit dun pays en autre fure conduyt, toutz dieus estoient et lour biens foutz conduyt du regent, fitz le roy. Le dit James, par cause qil nauoit my parpaie fa raunfoun de lautre foitz que il estoit prifoner la fefoun paffe, com pris estoit pres de Graunfoures, entre ly et Otis de Holand, cheualer Englois, conuenoint de Euerufe du roi de Nauern, ou le dit Otis estoit naufrez, dount moruft. De quel primer pris le corps du dit James estoit deliuers hors dez mains dez enemys par lez Engles fez bien

voillantz, qi demurrerent en garnifoun hu pays, qauoint espiez qil estoit fol. 232. b.  
 acouftomez vne certain hour du iour daler abatre hors du chafstel de  
 Dauneuyle ou fust demurraunt, fez enbuffèrent pres, ly trouerent au point  
 et ly amenerent, et ly difoient refcous. Ceaux qi ly auoint pris et en  
 garde as queux il estoit prifoner difoient qe cest refcous nestoit pas couen-  
 able, mes encountra fa fiancée, depuisque il lour auoit affüre de tenir  
 loial prifoun faunz fraud, collufioun, ou mal engine, et ly suremittrent et  
 ly purfuerent apertement, et luy difoient qe a fa couyne, informacioun,  
 procurement, maundement et deuife, lez ditz Engles auoint fait cel agait  
 countre couenaunt de loial cheualerie, pur qor apres acorderent dun  
 foume de raunfoun, la quel il auoit grant purueu et troue oue ly en la  
 dit toure. Meifme la fefoun, entour la chaundelour, Robert Herle,  
 cheualer Engles, qi gardein estoit de Bretagne depar le roy de Engle-  
 ter, fust as chaumps countre lez Bretouns Gallows pres de Dowle, ou y  
 auoit vn ryuer entre ly et fez enemys; et com lez Engles analerent  
 quidaunt de auoir troue pount, qefloit rount et cretyne de eau, Robert  
 de Knollis, cheualer Engles, qi del autre part oue fa route uenoit hors  
 de Bretagne au maundement du dit gardein de fez forterefces, estoit  
 defcouerour dez foens, ferry treftefouement cheual dez esperous foi  
 feptifme dez coumpaignouns faunz feieu dez autres dez foens, quidaunt  
 pur la aualer qil vift dez Engles qe le dit gardein fust la ryuer paffe, fi  
 fust abatuz et pris dez enemys. Mais en le heure fust refcous dez foens  
 qi uenoient apres, qe aragiez estoit del heure qils aparceurent le mef-  
 chief de lour cheuetain, qe oue lour apart abaundone affembler descoun-  
 firent lez enemys, refcuerent lour meiftre. Lez auentures touz darmes  
 qe auindrent a lez Engles toutz partz duraunt cest guere, pur diuerfite  
 de els ne ne rementif pas cest cronicle, mais foulement lez plus notables,  
 qe trop prolinxt matir ferroit a tout countier. Fait asauoir qe le dit roi  
 Dengleterre vient la semain penoufe meifme la fefoun fufdit parmy Beaux,  
 ou lez moufters furount apoy toutz enforcez et estuffes dez vitailles du  
 pays, dez queux lez vns furrount gaignez par affaute, afcuns renduz com  
 lez engins furrount adrefletz, par queux tout loft dez viures fust grant-  
 ment refreifeez. En quel temps le capitain du Dufch par congie du dit  
 roi Dengleterre fen ala deuers Normendy oue xx. glaiues Englois et Gaf-



fol. 233. couns, pur parler ou le roi de Nauarre a qi estoit bienvoillaunt, encontra pres de Drewes fodeignement ou xxiiij. homs darmes, cheualers et esquiers Franceois, qenbuffez estoient pur autres garnifouns Englois, descenderent a pee de toz partz, sentrecombaterent apertement, lez Franceis furront defcomfitz, et Bek de villeins lour cheuetain pris, foi quart dez cheualeris, lez autres prifes et mortz.

Le dit roi Dengleter fe logea adeuaunt Parys le mekerdy en la semayn de pasch, lan de grace mile, ecc. lx., en lez proचेyens villetes dehors lez fuburbes de Seintclou, atrauers al eau de Seyne paramount de Paris, y endemora v. iours, et a foun departir fe mouftra en batail pardeuaunt le fitz du roi de France, qi regent estoit du pays, qi dedenz la cite estoit oue grant noumbre des gentz darmes. Le prince de Galis, le fitz eyne du dit roi de Engleter, qauoit lauaunt garde, et le duk de Lancastre en autre batail, tindrent pres deuant lez forburs de folail leuaunt iesques mydi, enfirent buter le feu. Lez autres batails du roy tindren vn[t] poy plus loinz. Pilerin de Vadencourt, cheualer Franceis, fust pris as barreirs de la cite, com foun cheual, qe naufrez estoit dun fete, ly engetta. Cheualers nouelis dubbez la iourne du retenu le dit prince fez enbuffèrent defoutz lez fuburbes au departir dez ditz batails, ou fez tenoient tanque lez vns issèrent de la cite, ferrèrent cheueaux dez esparouns, ioufterent de guere; Richard de Baskiruille le fitz, cheualer Englois, fust porte a terre, failly en peez, naufri de foun espey dez cheueaux dez Franceys, se defendy apertement tanque rescous estoit et foun cheual dez autres fez compaignouns, qi abaumdounement enbutèrent lez Franceis iffuz dedenz lour forterefes. Le count de Tankiruille enueint hors de la cite en le houre, requist tretice du counfail le dit roy Dengleter, qe ly fust respoudu qe lour dit feignour prendroit toutdiz refoun toutes heures. Le dit roy fen departy, le feu enbote par tout enuiron foun chemin; fe logea pres de Mounthery et foun host enuiron. Le dymange le xij. iour Dauerville, pur defaute de feur as cheueaux couenoit faire vn tresgrandisme iourne deuers Beaux, le temps estoit si tresmeruailous mauueis de plu, de greil, et de neggie, oue tiel freidour qe plufours feblis vadletz et cheueaux perioint mortz as chaumps, enlesfèrent plufours chariotis et fomaille com en vn fortune du pier temps de froid,

vent, et de moil, qe en cel fefoun auoit este vieu de memoir. Entour quel temps lez gentz monfire James Daudele, dez garnifons de Ferte et de Nogent en Bry, efchallerent le chafelle de Huchi en Valoys pres de Seffon, apres folail leuant, com lez gaites estoient aualez, le quel effi fol. 233. b. trebien vitaille et plein dez gentils femmes yndz homs darmes, chiualers, et efquyers, et viij. archiers Galois du retenu le fires de Spenser auoint vn bele poignez en Beaux com loft le dit roy estoit herbigez en villetez, qe warderent lez moliners en vn molyn pur moldir blez dehors loft, pres de Bonevaille, qefoient espiez dez garnifons Franceis enuyroun qe lour uindrent furcour xxvi. glaiues, xij. archiers dez Bretouns-Franceis, defcenderent a pee de touz partz, fentre combaterent apartement, lez Franceis furount defcounfitez, iij. homs darmes de lour mortz et ix. prises prifoners, toutz naufres pres de mort de touz dieus parties. Afcuns des ditz Englois furount fianceez a lez ditz enemys duraunt la melle, qe refecous estoit dez ditz Galois, qi trebien illoeqes firent. Le dit roy Dengleter demurra en Beaux pres Orliens xv. iours, pur tretice de pes qe le counfai de France ly emparlerent; labbe de Cluny, monfire Hugh de Genef, le meffager du pape, mediatours. Lez Engles del oft du dit roy auoint lez punyes, lez vns en perd lez autres en preu. Cheualers en la compaignie du duk de Lancastre countrefirent lez pilours, vadletz forraiours faunz glaiues, currerent difaraument pur treyn, encharnicement et corage doner a lez enemys dauoir a faire oue eaux, puifque ils auoint plufours de lour foraiours pris lez ioues paffez. Lez vns dez queux, Eadmund Pirpount, Baudewyn Malet, cheualers, outre mesure countrefirent la dit countenance en tiel daunger dez Franceis qe y ne pooit autrement estre qe a mefchief ne lour couenoit estre fuppris, fi furent prifis et fiances. Cheualers del host du prince, du retenu du count de Salifbires, monfire Brian de Stapleton et autres, com warderent lez forreiers, auoint afair oue lez Franceois pres de Yanville, et les defcounfirent, priftrent lez vndz. En vengeance del aruail qe lez Franceis firent a Wenchelfe, lez admiraux dez Fipportez et du North nauy Englois, od mile homs armez, mile v. archiers, arriuerent en lifle de Dans dedenz xv. iours apres la pasche meifme la fefoun, affaillerent et gaignerent la vile del Lure et larderent, et plus vffent fait fi nuffent estez

destourbez par maundement le roy lour seigneur par caus de trewes. Lem doit fauoir qe le vij. iour de Maij, lan fufdit, pres de Chartres tail de pes fust treite et affentuz du dit roy Dengleterre et de foun counfail entour ly dun part, et de le fufdit regent et del counfail de France et de la comune dautre part, en maner sub compendio. Toutis acciouns, demaundes, et querelis lesteitz exteintes et relefez, lez auuant ditz couenautes acompliez, qe le auuant dit roi Dengleterre aueroit la duche de Gien entier a lez aunciens merches, et le paijs de Roergus, lez countees de Pountyne, de Gienes, ou lez apurtenaunces, Calays oue la seignourye enuyroun, quitement faunz appendaunce, entendauntz, appeles, refortes, demaundes, ou fubieccioun nul au coroune de France, franchement oue toutez regaltes regauls pur touz iours, et qil aueroit pur raunfoun du roi de Fraunce trois miliouns dor, et qe lez auuant ditz roys ferrount par comune ascnt countre toutez gentz entrealliez sure fenfures ferementz, affurautes toutz qe purrent estre deuifez a tenir lez auantditz couenautes, et qe laccioun et la querel de Bretaigne entre Montfort et Charlis de Bloys ferroit a iuge par lez bons descresciouns dez ditz roys, et si se ne agre as ditz parties qe lez roys ne lour heires ne sentremettrount de eide ne fuppuail. Le roi de France leffera la liaunce de ceaux Descoco outriement, et le roi Dengleterre oftera mayn de ceux de Flaundes, et serrount lez ij. roys affous del apostoil de lour serementz du dit alliaunce, al parfournifement dez quelis couenautes fust treite qe les fitz eifnez dez ditz roys, le prince de Galis dun part et le duk de Normandy dautre, en lez almes lour piers serroient iurez sur le corps Dieu. Et le roy de Nauarre et xx. autres perfoums de France, et le duk de Lancafre et autres xx. Dengleterre, a la choife dez auantditz counseils, ferrount auxi iugez. Lez ij. eifnez fitz dez ditz roys affermarent lez tretices affentuz, comprifez, et escriptz, par lour ferementz sure le corps nostre Seigneur sacre. Le duk de Normande et regent de France, qe maladez estoit denpostym, le iura a Parys en presence de vaillaunz cheualeres Englois pur ceo y enuoyez, par queux le dit regent tramist au dit prince de Galis trefnoblis preciaus reliques du feintifme croice, de la coroune des espines de quoi Dieux fust corone en la croice, oue autres noblis iueaux, en signiffiaunce qe sure la croice, la dit coroune a test, nostre Seigneur

fist pees, falut, et tranquillite pardurable, au lygne humain. Le dit prince de Galis fist meisme le serement en la grant moustier de Louiers, le xv. iour de Maij, lan fuddit, en presence dez noblis cheualeris Fraunceis pur la cause y enuoiez. Le roy de Nauarre ne voloit faire le serement, mes vient parler ouesque le roi de Engleterre pres de Nemburgh, de ou le dit roy Dengleterre prist foun chemyn deuers Humillu ou se mist sure mere deuers Engleterre, sez fitz et plufours feignours oue ly, lessa le count de Warwyk en Normendy gardein dez trewes. Le duk de Lancastre et le count de Stafford, oue le remenant del host dez Englois, passerent Seyn au pount de la Arche deuers Calays, qen partye estoient enfaulez del aimyouse trauail de cel veage, qe auoit dure ix. moys, ou auoint enuyrounez le plus de France en qanque en lour fust, queraunt batail dauoir derenez le droit lour friris, qe ne troueront nul part countenance a ceo faire mais uesquerent le temps fure le paijs, alasoitz meutz autre foitz com purroit trouer, com en paijs destrut et cheuauchez auant lour venu dez Englois auant nomez, qe de lour testes propres auoint contenuz la guere meruaillousement. Et ensi lez trois hostes dez Englois en espoir du pes tretez oue trewes adurer tanque la feint Michel procheyn a vn ane, dedenz quel temps la pes purparlez ferroit affermez, et ensi la guerre estanche le iour et lan fudditz, quel guere auoit en le hour duree vint et quatre aunz.

fol. 234. b.

Meisme la fefoun, lan de grace mille, ecc. lx., entour la feint Johan, Katarine de Mortymer, vn damoifel de Loundres, estoit si priue de monsieur Daud de Bruys, qe dez Escotis fu dit roy, par aquaintance qe il auoit de lye tancom prisonier estoit, qe il ne pooit desporter sa presence en absence de sa moillier, la fore le roi Dengleterre, qe en le hour demurra oue foun dit frere; cheuaucha toutdiz enuyroun oue ly, quel especialte despleoit as afeuns feignours Descoce. Vn vadlet Escotois, qe out a noun Richard de Hulle, al abette dez afeuns grantz Descoce, fe feigna a parler oue la dit Katerine des bufoignes deuers le roy, com ils cheuaucherent de Melros pres de Soltre, la ferist de vn cotel parmy le corps mort, trebucha a terre du cheual, qi Richard estoit bien mountez et eschapa. La chos fait a la gife le dit roy, qe deuaunt estoit en la route, reuient au cry, fesoit grant doel du despote et perd qil auoit

de sa amy, la fist apporter a Neubotil, ou apres honourablement la fist enterrer.

fol. 235.

Entour quel temps le roi Despayn, qe fitz fust du bon roy Alpho[n]fus, estoit gouerne par Jues, ne amoit pas sa mulier, amoit par amours vn Jueffe, pur lamour de qei il fesoit Juys cheualers et compaignouns de la Bend, la quel compaigny foun pier auoit ordene pur encharynement doner a cheualery, car en foun temps nuls ne portast la Bend si ne fust cheualer esproue sure Sarazins, pur quoi ascuns cheualeres Cristiens de la dit compaignie auoint despit qe lez Jues estoit enfy chirrez en parigaute as Cristiens, et pensoient qe ceo estoit encountre lour paternalis custumes; si disoient au dit roy qe ceo estoit defordene chos qe tiels mastius ferroint compaignouns de tiel honest, honourable, et digne compaigny. Le roy lour respoundy en curous, et disoit qils estoient homs com autres et noun pas mastius, mais fount piers de eaux; "ceo," disoient lez cheualeres, "et ceo fumez nous prestez par noz corps en le hour a prouer." "Depar Dieux," fesoit ly roy, "et soit, si verroms qe vous le ferrez." Lez Cristiens estoint xxx., lez Juys lxij., qe oue gree du dit roy oue bones espeis, launceroint ensemble defarmez en vn pleyn, present le roy. Lez Cristiens decouperent lez Juys mortz toutz, qi roy estoit moult sauuage, se delitoit de tout en foly de juuent, pur quoi plusours dez foens sez enherderent a foun freir bastard a qy il auoit guerre, et si auoit fait tuer autres de sez tiels freirs. Le dit roy Despaygne auoit hu guerre oue le roy de Arragon, la quel fust peise entre eaux par tail de pees, qi roy Despayne se trei en foun pays, vesqi defordeinement, quel guere de Arragoun faunz aparceiuaunce de ly ly fust renouele fodeinement plus fere qe deuaunt. Et pur ceo, tout soit pes par fen, la proprete terrien plus a voloir en toutis desires resonablis, com la fouerayn benefice du siecle et chos amonestement du fouerayn, vncor la maner fait molt a confydereir, qe ou le foundement et desires de pes found fraunchement de vertu en plefaunce de Dieu faunz encharnement, norifement, ou constreinement de nul accidence, particulier de nul plefaunt desire ne voloir charnel, mais vertuouusement et droiturement au profite du comune, cel pese ne purra estre qe ne soit profitable et bou;

mais ou le desioint foit duple et le point pris en contrair lez ditz vertuez, la nest pas taunt a preifere mais grauntement a douter le effecte de la matire, com qi sent foun droit et le lessé a pursuire pur perrefce et a eschuer defese en desir et espoir autre part greindre plesauance a auoir, ou le lessé pur defaute de tresor, ou pur pesauance dez cuers dez gentz a lasséitz, ou enueillez, cel estancifement de guere ne est pas fouent trop profitable al islu, qar plusours sez qident chaufer qe lez ardent, qe lez casueletes du siecle font si muables qe plusours foitz hom quide eschuer vn pesauance si engist en vn greindre. Et si nest pas vieu qe par tresor foulement soient eschuez lez guerres, quel tresor en suffisauntye ne doit estre desesparez en roys? ne si de vn ne soit eidez qe y ne trouera autres qe ly eidera, si defaute de vertu ne le destourbe. Ceo est a dire, com defaut de fen, hardement, et de largesce; defaut de fen, qe qi ne voet pas si Dieux luy moustre sa grace en auancement de sa querel, et ne le pursu pas en mesure par refoun oue douce acoil del foens, oue tiel hardement qe ne soit exteint au point pur dout de meschief, ou desplesauance lez propretes duraunt guere, suffraunce dez queux en maner appert, honour, profit, et ioy, issi qe la main foit ouert a doner as ceaux qe le deseruient en encharnicement as autres de ceo faire, chos terrien, plus eidable a guerrier. Qe qi chace estauncicement de guerre autrement fors com a Dieu plerra, ne nenpensez ia qe la iette ne bestournera, qant meutz auoir le quidera. Et si purra estre qe Dieux ne vouchera fauf pur ordesce de pecchie qe hom eyt fez beneficez en maner com il tollist a Moyse la entre de la terre de promissioun, pur ceo qen vain gloir il prist louga du poeple de Israel, qe furentrent en sa pussanz lez miracles qe lour moustra en fez mains, de quoi il se glorifia, pur quoi perdi la dit entre, chos qe plus desirat. Et pur ceo bien doivent les roys arrettier lour bienfaitez a Dieu, et au bon executione de lour poeple, le bien estre dez queux enest lour tresor, le quel tient en due governail dez roys com del execucioune du gouvernement de la comune; qar fouent le poeple port coup dez pecchez dez roys, pur quoi bien fez doivent engarder qe lour singulertez ne face destruccioun general et comune, com maint foitz y ad este vieu, issi qe lour estat foit gouernez deuers Dieu par vertu et au poeple par moralite.

Hom doit fauoir qe meisme lan del incarnacioun mile, ecc.lx., entour la feint Michel, le dit roy Johan de France fust deliuers a Calays hors de prifoun le roy Dengleterre, sur lez condiciouns einz parlez. Qi roi auoit demurre prifouner trois aunz en Engleterre, a Loundres, a Wyndesfor, et a Somertoun, paya a foun passer vn milioun dor, lessa honourablis hostages pur le aparfournicement du remenaunt dez ditz couenantez treitez. Cest assauoir fez diens fitz, lez countis Daungeow et de Paiteris; foun freir, duk Dorliens; foun cofyne, duk de Burboun; lez countis de Bloys, de Alafoun, de faint Poelle, de Harcourt, de Porcien, de Valentinouys, de Brein, de Waddemound, de Fores, et le viscount de Beaumont; lez feignours de Couey, de Fenis, de Preux, de Saintvenaunt, de Garenfers, de Mountmaracy, de Haunget, le daufyn Daineryne; me fires Peres de Alenfoun, Willam de Cinoun, Lowys de Harcourt, Johan de Ligny. Et fust outre acorde qe si lez xvi. prifoners pris a Paitiers ouefque le dit roy de France vouffissent demurrer en hostage pur la dit cause, qils fussent quitz deliuers fure la dit treit, et si noun ils demuraissent a raunfouner, et autres couenablis ens mys; lez nouns dez queux prifoners sount Phelip fitz du dit roi, count de Berry; lez countis de Longuille, de Tankeruille, de Juny, de Poncien, de Saucer, de Dawmartyn, de Ventatour, de Salebruch, Daucer, de Vendom; lez fires de Cynoun, Derualle, le marschal de Oudenam, et le fire de Aubigny. Et auxi acorde fust qe dieus des greignours burgeis de chefeun vile dez meillours cites de France demurassent en hostage a le roi Dengleterre, tanque a le parfournicement de la dit treit, cest assauoir de Parys, Amyas, Saintomer, Arras, Tournay, Lille, Daway, Beauvoys, Reynes, Chalouns, Troys, Chartres, Orliens, Tullous, Liouns, Tours, Roan, Came, et Compyn. Cest tail et condiciouns et maner de peise a la gife treitez, fust acordez et affermez par assent general dez grantz de toutz dieus lez realmes et en parlement publy et au uoloir de lez dieus roys a ceo entreiurez, a la execucioun de le aparfournicement de quel treit Johan de Chaundos, cheualer, fust enoyez depar le roy Dengleterre, eiaunt commiffioun suffisaunt a deliuerer lez chasteaux et fermetes conquyfis diuerfis partz hu realme de France, qi ceo fist com comaunde ly fust loyalment du roy de Engleterre, solonc lez condiciouns acordez. Lez Engles, qe de

lour testes propres auoint contenu cest guere de France, fez affocierent ensemble oue diuers naciouns, estoient appellez—La grant compaigny, voiderent France au comaundement le roy Dengleterre, gaignerent la vile de saint Spirit, mouerent guere en Prouynce, vesquerent de prai meruailouement.

Le duk Henry de Lancastre morust en Marce, et enterrez a Laycestre, lan de grace mile, ccc.lxi.; qi Henry estoit sage, gloriours, et prus, et en fa iurent reuailous en honour et armys, et deuaunt foun deceffe durement bon Cristien. Il auoit as heyres ij. filles; le duk Willam de Beyuer et count de Henaw, de Seland, et de Holand, qe plus deueint francik, auoit la primer; Johan fitz du dit roy Dengleterre, count de Richemound, auoit la secound. Le dit roy Dengleterre fist edifier de nouel vn chastel en lentre sur Temys, meisme cel ane, en le isle de Schiphey. En meisme lan fust le roy de Lettow pris par lez feignours de Spruz, qe par enbuslement ly suppristerent al isfu qe lost dez Cristiens issent fa terre apres la pasche, com testouement il lour purfuy. Cel ane auoint vn general mortalite dez gentz en Engleterre, qe plus qe par tout lan durra ascun part, la secound pestilence de mortalite dez gentz qaeint en le temps cesty roy Edward la tierce. Le roy de Cypre prist de assaute, le iour de seint Bartholomeu en Aust meisme la sefoun, la vile de Satally fol. 236. b. en Turkey, et la garny dez Cristiens. Lionel count de Hulster del heritage fa femme, et fitz du dit roy de Engleterre, passa en Ireland meisme la sefoun, a destreindre les Irroys, qe durement greuerent lez Englois du pays a lour gife. Ly roy de Denemark guerroya lez Estirlings durement sure mere cel sefoun, qauoit reconquys Scon et mout de Swetherik sure le roy de Norway. Edward eyfne fitz de roy Dengleterre, et prince adonques de Galis, prist meisme cel an en espouse, par dispensacioun, la feil le count de Kent, le vncler foun pier. Ele auoit este autre foitz mariez, ele estoit durement gentil femme, et richiz heire foun pier et de foun vncler le feignour de Wake. En my Jeneuer meisme lan de grace, mile, ccc.lxi. chey en plusours countees entour Loundres vn tempest de vent, qe abatiist mousters et clochers, les arbres hu boys et gardyns, descouery lez mesouns meruailouement, lestoil comata aparust cel sefoun. Le auant dit roy de Lettow echapa meisme la sefoun de prifoun par myne et par



couyn dun renegat Lettow, qe norriz estoit od lez ditz feignours de Spruce, par enchefoun de quel eschap la fefoun procheigne lez ditez feignours firent vn grant arme par nefe en Lettow, assistrent le chastel de Coun sure le Memil, le pristrent de assaute par beaux fetz darmis. Meisme la fefoun vn rout de La grant coumpaigny, qe comence estoit duraunt la gerre le roy Dengleterre, descounfirent en Auuern le poir de Fraunce, lez plufours feignours reprifis qe autrefoitz prifoners estoit au roi Dengleterre. Jaqis de Burboun mort, et le count de Salbrog et plufours autres a la iourne. Meisme la fefoun en qarrefme, vn rout dez Bretouns, coumpaignouns de la grant route, furount descounfitz en Limosin a la Garet par Willam de Feltoun, cheualer Englois, fenefchal adonques du pays depar le roy Dengleterre.

La fefoun suaunt, lan de grace mile, ecc.lxij., vn rout de Gafcouns, compaignouns de La grant rout qe esparpliez estoient, ou meutz troueront a viure, estoient descounfitz en Auuern par le bastard Despayn; le gouverneur de Bloys descounfit vn autre rout de Gafcouns de meisme la coumpaigny en Berrye. Vn rout dez Englois, oue Robert Dyer, furount descounfiz par Bertrem de Glenkin, Bretoun, pres de Ho en Normendy, meisme la fefoun. Entour quel temps chey la duche de Burgoyne od le counte a Johan, roy de France, del heritage fa mere, qe sore estoit a le duk, mort le istu foun freir. Le dit roy de France fist treiter oue Le grant rout, qauoint riote en fa terre puis la guere peise de roy Dengleterre, pur grant foume dargent a voider foun realme, qe ceo firent, treierent en diuers pays ou trouint lez gueres, plufours de eaux au roi de Arragoun encountre le roy Despayne qe guere auoint ensemble. Cel fefoun dona le dit roy Dengleterre a Edward foun fitz, prince de Galis, la duche de Gyene, a tener de ly par haute feignourye, homage, resortz, et appellis regalis. Entour la feint Michelle, meisme lan de grace, ecc.lxij., morust a Auynton Innocent le pape, apres mort de qi y out grant dissencion entre le college de cardinalis pur la eleccioun de papee; qe grant temps ne purroient acorder pur enuy, qe nuls ne vorroit qe autres y fust pape. Qe au darayn choiferent vn moyne noir, vn pouer abbe de feint Viçtoir pres de Marcil, qe quidoit qe lez messagers qe ly porterent lez nouels de fa eleccioun visent bourde od ly, taunt se meruailla. Il fust sacree et

fol. 237.

nome Vrban; il fist constituciou qe nul auance de feint eglis passast c. li. de extent, fors ceaux qe vissent estat en escolis, et ceaux a cc. li; et lez doctours de ciuile, de decretz, de diuinite, ne passast ccc. li. Johan royn Descoce, et sore le roy Dengleter, espous Dauid de Bruys, morust meisme la fefoun, et enterrez a Loundres a freirs Menours iouft sa mere. Apres meisme la saint Martyne, le dit roy Dengleter auoit general parlement a Loundres, ou ordene estoit par estatut qe lez loys de foun realme fussent pledez en Engles, ou deuaunt estoient en Franceis, puis le temps le conquerour Willam. Au meisme le parlement enfist le dit roy fez dieus fitz dukis; Lionel count de Hulster, qe adunkes estoit en Ireland, duk de Clarrens, ly autre, Johan, duk de Lancastre, et a lours heyres mafls, soun tierce fitz Eadmound, count de Kauntridge. Ordeyna le stapille de Laynes a Calays, ou meisme le iour de feint Brice, le sefantissime ane de sa natiuite, pardonoit de sa grace as toutz fez fuzgis qanque ils ly estoient duyes toutes dettes et arrerages apurtenantz a fa regalte, faunz fuyt de party, tresoun, et homycid, en signifauns de grace temperete, com est lan de grace espirituel chefcun synquantissime ane del incarnacioun. Deuaunt Nowel meisme la fefoun chey vn grant iourne de batail en Gascoigne entre le count de Foyes et le count de Hermynak, le count de Foyes auoit la victoir par eide de vn route de La grant compaignye plusours Engles, le count de Hermynak et le firis de la Bret pris, plusours mortz et pris du party de Hermynak.

Le roy Dauid Descoce assist meisme la fefoun le chastelle de Kyndromy en Marre, pur extorfiouns qe le count de Marre et lez foens auoit fait enuiroun au poeple, com luy surmist le roy; quel chastel ly estoit rendu et plus engagez oue la countee pur mille liures du dit count au dit roy apaier al issu de v. auns, soure peine de lez perdre. Quel mouement mult fourdy pour vn apel de batail qe William de Keth appella le dit count en la court le dit roy, fure quoy furent armez en lices a Edinburgh, la querel illoeqes pr...n mayn du roy, qi plus sembloit bien uoillaunt au dit William qe au dit count, tout estoit il son cofyn prochein. Procheinment meisme la fefoun fourdy vn debate entre le dit roi Dauid Descoce et William count de Douglas, qauoit la fore le count de Marre en espouse, pur diuersis mouementz qe au dit count sembloit qe le dit roy ne ly

moustra pas si bon feignoury com voroit; enbrasa couyne, fist graunt retenu, prist le chastel de Driltoun, en mist garnifoun, quel chastel fust au roy par voi de garde. Le dit count par ascnt du Seneschal Defcoce et du count de la Marche, lour feaux pendauntx au peticioun maunde au dit roy, fist fa querel qe le dit roy lour auoit fait vouutre lez condiciouns as queux estoient iurez sur le corps Dieux au roy Dengleterre pur paie-ment du raunfoun du dit roy lour feignour, qoi fust leuez du subside des comunes et degaste per mauuais counfail, amendiz de quoi demaunderent et governail de meillour counfail. Pur quoi le dit roy cheuaucha sure le dit count, et com le roy estoit en vn pais le dit count cheuaucha en vn autre sure ceaux qestoient entour le roy, emprifona lez gentz le roy ou lez poast prendre. Trenuta a Ethirkenyn, prist le viscount Dangous oue vn rout de gentz darmys venantz deuers le roy, lez maunda en diuers lieux en prifoun. Le dit roy trenuta de Edinburgh, vst apoy suruenuz le dit count de Douglas a Lanerc ou auoit la nuyt iu, mais eschapa a graunt pain, ascuns des foens prises. Le Seneschal Defcoce se peisa oue soun feignour le roy faunz fu ou gre de fez alliez, le count de Douglas autre fy a par ly, le count de la March fesoit auxi. Et cest riot pur le temps ensi enmez, le dit Dauid prist en espouse dame Margaret de Logy, vn dame qautre foitz auoit este marie, qe oue ly auoit deuaunt demurrez; cest matrimoigne fust fait soulement per force damours, qe toutz veint.



NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.



## NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

.. *le roy Willam fist encoroner sa femme Maude le iour de la Pentecost.*—p. 5.

There are very few notices of the wife of the Conqueror; she has not made herself remarkable by an eminence in good or evil. Her virtues are celebrated by a cotemporary poet, Serlo, and his lines are worthy of being recorded.

### DE MATHILDA REGINA.

Consilii virtus, decor oris, gratia verbi,  
Gloria regnorum, posteritatis honor,  
Te regina, letant; rex, dux, comes, amplius ille,  
Composuit capiti qui diadema tuo.  
Germanos maritosque duces a patre trahebas,  
Regis Francorum dat tibi mater avos.  
Rex hostes bellando suos, tu pace tenebas,  
Et tua pax bello constitit utilior.  
De sibi arreptam flebit regn... [c] apud,  
Morte tua lapsi dives inopsque simul.  
Istius vitæ lux ultima prima Novembris,  
Alterius vitæ prima secunda tibi.

*MS. Cot. Vitell. A xii. fol. 128. b.*

The following lines are less natural, and consequently less pleasing; they are the composition of the last named poet, and are from the same manuscript.

### DE REGINA MATHILDI.

Septem majores numeramus in æthere stellas,  
Siderei numerus ordinis impar erit.  
Addimus octavam, nec partes inferiores  
Hæc tenet, in summo præminet orbe poli.

Illa diu latuit nebulis obducta, sed idem  
 Erumpens nebulas dividit oppositas.  
 Et tanto solem, quanto sol astra minora,  
 Excedit, tantum luminis illa trahit.  
 Hæc adeo celebris, tanto prælata nitore;  
 In solio regni præsidet huic patriæ.  
 Quæ quoniam mira præcellens alternitatem,  
 Sic viget in terris, fulget apud superos.  
 Imperii gravitas, sceptrum, vel cætera regni  
 Instrumenta favent convenienter ei.  
 Invidiant hostes, et quisvis detrahat illi,  
 Fama per invidiam nescit honesta premi.  
 Filia regis erat, meruit quoque nubere regi,  
 Conjugio matrem debuit illa sequi.  
 Quid mihi cum causis ultra? sine crimine regnat,  
 Filia reginæ, filia regis erat.  
 Hæc est ergo deens Anglorum, gloria regni,  
 Vere consiliis excelebrata Dei.  
 Quæ simul Augusto legali federe nupsit,  
 "Lex injusticiæ, rex bone, cesset," ait.  
 Exaudivit eam Cæsar, depressit iniquas  
 Leges, suscepit publica cura bonas.  
 Fortunata viro mulier, vir conjuge felix;  
 Longævus fama vivat uterque sua.

... ou *Edgar fitz Edward Irnside, et Walteu, et Markswin, et Cospatrik le count.*—p. 5.

Waltheof, the famous earl of Northumberland, was the son of earl Siward by Alflæda, daughter of earl Aldred. It appears from Leland that William of Ramsey, a monk of Croyland, wrote a legend of the earl, which unfortunately has not reached us, and probably contained matter abundantly curious. A short abstract in English is preserved in the Harl. MS. 530, and it seems that an original was in the hands of the celebrated Glover, for Dugdale, *Baron.* i. 55, cites some facts relative to the earl from what seems to have been this or a similar legend.

*Qen la hour enueindrent les Danoys et surpristrent les Normauuz hu chastel.*—p. 6.

In the early part of the Conqueror's reign Northumbria was harrassed by the irruptions made by the Danes at the instance of Godwin, Edmund, and Magnus, sons of the late king Harold. William employed the services of Ailsa abbot of Ramsey, who proceeded into



Denmark to prevent Swain from invading England to revenge his nephew's death; and of this mission there is a curious account preserved in a poetical version of the history of the Old and New Testaments, styled the *Cursor Mundi*, which is for the first time printed in Sir Henry Ellis's *Introduction to Domesday*, vol. ii. p. 99-104. When I furnished that transcript and the observations upon the work from which it is extracted, I was not aware of any further notices of the poem of Wace, of which it probably is a translation, than those contained in the notes to the "Specimens" of the late Mr George Ellis, and in the *La Valiere Catalogue*, tom. ii. p. 247, to which reference is there made. Additional and fuller information may, however, be found in Roquefort's "*Memoire de l'état de la poésie Française dans les xii. et xiii. siècles*," Svo. Paris, 1821, pp. 96, 97, 306-309, where extracts are given from a manuscript at Paris.

The following letter illustrative of the Danish invasions furnishes additional evidence of their frequency. It is addressed to Walcher, the unfortunate bishop of Durham, by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, during William's absence in Normandy, and is written for the purpose of warning the bishop of the expected irruption of the Danes, and advising him to provide for the safety of the north of England. Hence we may naturally conclude that it is to be referred to the year 1076 or 1077, during which period William was absent in France, and the county of Northumberland was entrusted to the care of Walcher. *Hoved.* f. 262.

Lanfrancus peccator et indignus antistes venerabili fratri et  
co-episcopo, Walehero, salutem.

Lætatus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi a vobis, pacem vos vestris letteris habere didicimus, quam procul a vobis multis multorum relationibus triti credebamus. Nos vero, expulsis Britonibus et sedatis omnibus bellis, in tanta tranquillitate vivimus, ut postquam rex mare transiit tranquillius nos vixisse nequaquam meminerimus. Res domini nostri regis in summa prosperitate esse, et cum ad præsens ad nos transire, certissime sciatis. Dani, ut rex nobis mandavit, revera veniunt; castrum itaque vestrum et hominibus, et armis, et alimentis, vigilantî cura muniri facite. Omnipotens autem Dominus ab omni malo vos defendat. *MS. Cott. Nero, A vii. fol. 27.*

... *fors seulement en le fee saint Johan de Beuerlay, et ceo pur vn miracle qaeint dun dez chiualeris le roi qi comensa iloeges a robber, si rounpy le cole, le visage bestourne.*—p. 6.

Upon observing that no notice of this incident was taken by Hoveden, Malmesbury, Huntingdon, or the other writers to whom our author is in general indebted for this portion of his history, reference was naturally made to the legend of St John of Beverly in the collection of Capgrave (which, it may here be noticed, is only a condensed abstract of the prior labours of John of Tynmouth), but no allusion is there made to any miracle resembling that described in the text, nor does the legend in the *Lansd. MS. 436*, aid our en-

quiries. The narrative, however, was found in accidentally turning over the leaves of the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra A i., and is here given, it is believed, for the first time in print. After speaking of the revenge which the Conqueror took upon the inhabitants of Northumbria for the murder of the inhabitants of York, the legend proceeds thus:—

Nam ab homine usque ad pœus periit quicumque repertus est ab Eborum usque ad orientale mare, præter illos qui ad ecclesiam gloriosi confessoris, beatissimi Johannis archiepiscopi, Beverlacum quasi unicum confugerant. Erat enim prætaxata ecclesia miraculis gloriosa, pro pacis tuitione ab incolis frequentata. Cum autem in exercitu regis, qui a Beverlaco fere vij. miliaris tentoria fixerat, divulgatum fuisset omnem regionis illius populum illuc ad pacem sancti venisse et omnia preciosa sua secum detulisse, quidam milites rapinis assueti Beverlacum armati petierunt, ingressique villam, cum neminem resistantem invenirent, ad septa cœmeterii, quo territa totius populi multitudo conflexerat, ausu temerario progrediuntur. Quorum primicerius, Turstinus, cum vidisset quendam veteranum preciosis indutum, auream in brachio armillam ferentem, properantius ad ecclesiam tendentem, extracto quo erat præcinctus gladio per medium plebis attonitæ super emissarium furens senem insequitur. Sed quia eum extra ecclesiam apprehendere non potuit, nec dedit honorem Deo, sed infra valvas ecclesiæ jam pene fugiendo insequitur extinctum, cum ecce! equus quo insidebat, fracto collo, corrui, et ipse jam faciei deformi post tergum versa, manibus pedibusque retortis, velud monstrum informe omnium in se mirancium ora convertit. Stupefacti vero et exterriti socii ejus, projectis armis et deposita ferocitate, ad impetrandam sancti Johannis misericordiam convertuntur.—fol. 100.

The legend then proceeds to narrate that the companions of the deceased, upon their return to their encampment, narrated the whole story to William, who, having had an interview with the “majores” of the church, confirmed under his seal the grants made by his predecessors, and became, himself, a benefactor to the foundation.

It seems evident that this notice of the miracle was introduced into our chronicle, either directly or at second hand, from the *Polychronicon* of Higden, a compilation in which the bulk of the early portion of our chronicle may be traced. I give it from the translation of Trevisa.

Also þe lond þat lip bitwene York and Durham was ix ȝere wiþ oute tylier and wonyer, out-take onlich Seynt Joones lond of Beverley. For þere fil a wreche yppon oon of þe kynges knyȝtes, for his hors nek was to-broke, and his face turned backward.—*Harl. MS.* 1900, fol. 265.

.... *le Conquerour vovoit auoir fet deposer Wolstan leuesque pur ceo qe bien ne sauoit parler Latin ne Fraunces.*—p. 7.

It is probable that political reasons rather than those assigned in the text were the cause of the intended expulsion of Wolstan, who contrived in an age when miracles were not un-

common to have one introduced for his own especial interest. He exerted himself with some zeal in the cause of William the Second at a period when his services were valuable; and seems, even although ignorant of Latin and French, to have been a faithful subject to the new dynasty. The encomium written upon him, after his death, by Serlo, a poet to whose sketches we are so often indebted, is a pleasing one, and not destitute of feeling or good taste.

## DE WLSTANO WIGORNENSI EPISCOPO.

Vixisti semper, semper, venerande sacerdos,  
 Non moreris vivens, nec moriens moreris.  
 Tu semper puer atque senex, Wlstane, fuisti;  
 Religione senex, simplicitate puer.  
 Contemptor laudis, laudando sequenda beatus,  
 Ecclesiæ sanctæ tutor amicus eras.  
 Præsul officio pastoris honore levat[us],  
 Subjectis socius, inferior sociis.  
 Bis denos tres hauserat Urcens ignes,  
 Cum supra stellas aurea stella salit.

*MS. Cott. Vitell. A xii. fol. 129.*

Wolstan was consecrated in the year 1062, and died in 1095, at the age of ninety. The meaning of the last couplet probably is, that he died on the 23d of November; Mathew of Westminster, ii. 17, places it on the eighth of the calends of April.

... *tanque Maucloun le roy se peisa od ly et a Abirnethi ly fist homage.*—p. 7.

Our chronicle places this event in the thirteenth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, an error in chronology contradicted by all historians, who date this expedition into Scotland in 1072. Much has been said and written upon the subject of the early homage of the kings of Scotland, but a late acute writer has satisfactorily placed the subject beyond the possibility of further controversy. I will here adduce the account given of this expedition by Mathew Paris, copied, not from his printed history, but from the autograph of the author in the Royal Library, 14, C. vii, a manuscript which was not collated in this part of the history by Watts, and which varies so much from his edition as to assume the appearance of a distinct version, and a version, too, which in many points is fuller, stronger, and better than that already given to the public by archbishop Parker or Watts. I shall avail myself of frequent opportunities of quoting from this literary curiosity, which, singularly enough, has escaped investigation and notice; and, in this instance, for the purpose of proving how much it varies from the printed text, each shall be given in opposite columns.

## PRINTED TEXT.

ANNO DOMINI M.LXXII. rex Willielmus Scotiam hostiliter adiens, speravit aliquos ibi ex suis hostibus invenire. Sed cum regionem illam perlustrasset, et nullum penitus invenisset, accepto tandem regis Scottorum cum obsidibus homagio, ad Angliam remeavit.—p. 5, edit. 1644.

## MANUSCRIPT.

ANNO DOMINI M.LXXIJ. rex Willelmus Scotiam, eo quod nobiles Angliæ indomitos recuperaerat, hostiliter impetens, speravit ibidem aliquos de hostibus suis invenire. Sed ipsis in locorum desertis latitantibus, et quandoque impetum in Normannos rapitum facientibus cum non posset ipsos pauperter convenire, licet omnia perlustrasset, in regem irruere proposuit hostiliter. Sed idem Scottorum rex, regis Willelmi ferocitatem tinens, quia jam innumeris tam Anglorum quam Normannorum agminibus stipabatur, quæ pacis erant rogabat. Cui providus rex Willelmus, malens pacem quam Martis ambigua fata in locis ignotis et palustribus experiri, lætus adquevit ad horam. Accepto igitur regis Scottorum cum obsidibus homagio, prudens triumphator ad Angliam remeavit.

... Nota homagium regis Scottorum.

*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 11.

Besides what has been said about the homage made by Malcolm to William at Abernethi, in a note to the *Chronica de Mailros*, p. 56, edit. 1835, we may add the early and valuable authority of the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, who gives the name in another form.

Après ico, en cel tempoire,—  
Si com nus dit la veri estoire,—  
Li reis Willame, e si barou,  
Maintenant grant ost sur Malcolumb.  
Malcolumb ressembla son ost,  
En contre vint tut prest e tost;  
A *Alberin* sentre encontrement.

*MS. Reg.* 13, A. xxi. fol. 143. b.

The chronicle of Radulfus Niger, under the year 1070, says, "Malcolm rex Scottorum terram regis Willelmi ferro et flammis devastare cepit, qui regi postmodum occurrens in loco qui dicitur Abernith ei homagium fecit."—*MS. Reg.* 13, A. xii. fol. 27. b.

But this is merely the echo of earlier authority.

... *Walcher Lotring, le euesque de Doresme, fust tue dez Northumbroys en leglis de Gatisheued, en vengeanz dun Luey.*—p. 7.

The printed edition of Hoveden, fol. 263. b., calls him Liulfus, and this reading is the correct one, as it is supported by the authority of every manuscript which I have examined, and by Simeon of Durham. The author of the Scalacronica, as will elsewhere be remarked, had not access to original manuscripts of those authors whom he followed in this part of his work. It will also be observed that, a few lines further down the page, he incorrectly writes Kariles instead of Karilef, the celebrated bishop of Durham. These being the earliest errors which have occurred, it has been considered proper to mention them to show that they did not pass unobserved, but such will not in future be noticed or corrected.

This Walcher is spoken of in terms of commendation by Serlo, the poet whose verses afford so many important illustrations to our chronicle. Every contemporaneous document of that early portion of our history is valuable, and no apology is necessary for introducing into these pages the following lines.

DE WALCHERO DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPO.

Cor sapiens justique tenax, et gloria morum,  
Mortis causa tuæ, præsul venerande, fuerunt.  
Invidit tibi barbaries, quia dispare longa  
Vivebas vita; quia morum inhonesta suorum  
Virga justiciæ, vero dictante, premebas.  
Virtus est odiosa malis, correctio nequam,  
Disciplina gravis semper nolentibus illam,  
Nullus apud sordes mentis respectus honesti.  
Ergo tibi nocuit fortemque bonumque manere,  
Si nocuit, dico, quod te super astra levavit.  
Agni paschalis celebrabas gaudia festa,  
Cum tu per gladios moriens, sed vivus, abisti.

The poet then proceeds to lash the murderers of the prelate.

INVECTIO IN EOS QUI EUM OCCIDERUNT.

Scotte, ubi lex? ubi fas? facies et forma pudoris?  
Pastorem dum cædit ovis, dum filius intras  
Ense profunda patris, Domini per viscera servus;  
Dum ferrum duras, loca, tempora, federa pacis,  
Sanguine dum maculas, leges et jura, refringis;  
Omnia confundens, et tu confunderis ipse.  
Interimens patrem desisti filius esse,  
Pastorem cædens seis te pastoris egere.

Quodque tibi gravius, veniæ venamque viamque  
 Obstruis ipse tibi, veniæ pereunte ministro.  
 Res miranda nimis quando concordia fraudem  
 Educit, pax insidias, et gratia mortem,  
 [D]ampna, pericla, necem, dum splendida facta rependit;  
 [D]um premitur virtus odliis calcata malorum,  
 [Dum] cadit innocuus, ruit insons, præcipitatur  
 Et . . . teritum gladii perit ore sacerdos.  
 Sp . . . caret venia, veniam douare suetus;  
 . . . am donare solet, moritur sine culpa.  
 . . . . hanc culpam contagia prima tulerunt,  
 . . . culpa recens scelerum vindicta priorum,  
 . . . . . . . . . . leo rapidorum præda leonum,  
 . . . . . . . . . . quæ fama canit, quæ prædicat unum  
 Virtute Herculeæ reges trivisse superbos;  
 Qui retulit patriæ bello de mille triumphos;  
 Ille pater pacis, tutor fidissimus æqui,  
 [Jus]titia virtus in quo securâ quievit.  
 Willelmus rex regis opus sullimiter ornans,  
 . . . festos orbi vos toto tollet ab orbe.

*MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.*

*Il estably soun fitz Robert duk de Normendy, et Willam soun fitz roy de Engleter, et Henry vousist il qe hust este euesque.—p. 8.*

In this enumeration of the sons of the Conqueror our author makes no mention of Richard, who appears to have been older than William Rufus. The fullest account of him is in Malmesbury, f. 62. b, who ascribes his death to the effect of a blast of foul air while hunting in the New Forest. I have found the following lines upon his death, written by Serlo, a contemporary, and gladly present them to the reader.

[DE RICARDO] WILLELMI REGIS FILIO.  
 Magnanimo spes laudis eras, Ricarde, parenti,  
 Et supra fratris gloria dulcis eras.  
 Te mores animosque suos intrasse canebat,  
 [Adque] suos actus effigiare queas.  
 [In]vidit misere vobis fortuna duobus,  
 Te tenerum florem dum rapit aura necis.  
 . . iscebas cervos fragili terebrare sagitta,  
 [M]ors ausa est forti figere te jaculo.  
 [V]irgineum sidus Septembris transiit idus,  
 [C]um tu maue novo morte novaris homo.

*MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 129.*

It is singular that Malmesbury, in his account of this Richard, should have adopted words and expressions exactly similar to those employed in these lines. He begins thus, "Ricardus magnanimo parenti spem laudis alebat;" he speaks of "primævi floris indolem;" and says he met his death while he was "cervos in Nova Foresta terebrantem;" similarities which cannot be conjectural, and which prove that Malmesbury was acquainted with these verses.

... *il fust entere a Chame, la sepulture de qy vn cheualer defendy de par Dieux, qe nul ne ly tolly soun heritage, qe de auncestri ly apurtenoit le lieu de la sepulture.*—p. 8.

A striking instance of the instability of human grandeur! The circumstance is thus narrated by Wace, from whom we ascertain the name of the knight who forbid the funeral.

Endementres qe len faiseit  
 Le sarken, ou giser deueit;  
 Et li euesque et li baron  
 Esteient iloc emuiron;  
 Eis uos un uauasor errant,  
 Qi la presse uint derompant,  
 Acelin out non fitz Artur,  
 Par la presse uint asseur.  
 Sor une pierre en haut monta,  
 Deuers la biere se torna,  
 Clers et euesques apela,  
 Enhaut sestut, enhaut parla.

*Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, MS. Reg. 14, C. xi. fol. 274.*

See also Camden's Collection of Historians, p. 34, edit. fol., 1603, and William of Newbury, p. 687, edit. 8vo, 1610.

... *deuaunt qils vindrent au sege de Antioche, com en le lyuere de Auntiage hom pust oyer.*—p. 9.

It is by no means certain to what authority reference is here made. At first sight it might appear probable that the Antiochosis of Joseph of Exeter (more generally known as Josephus Iscanus) is alluded to; but it will be remembered that our author here speaks of the exploits of the leaders of the first crusade, and that the subject of that poem (according to Camden, *Remains*, p. 407) was the exploits of Richard the First in the Holy Land. It is certain, however, that, during the middle ages, a work bearing a similar title, but written in French, was frequent in England, and appears to have been a great favourite. In the *Close Roll*, 17th May, 34 Hen. III., the master of the Knights Templars is commanded

to allow Henry of the Wardrobe to have for the queen's use a certain great book written in French, wherein are contained the exploits of Antioch. In the library of Glastonbury, according to a catalogue drawn up in 1247, was "liber de captione Antiochiæ, Gallicæ, legibilis."—Hearne's *Johan. Glaston.*, p. 435. The "Antiochena bella" furnished the subject of paintings executed during the time of Henry III., which ornamented the walls of the palaces at Westminster and the Tower, as we learn from the Pipe and Close Rolls.—See Walpole's *Anecd. Paint.* i. 10; Warton's *Hist. Poet.* i. 118; *Rot. Litt. Claus.* i. xlv.

*Qi conqueror, humblement se conteint au clergie . . . en soun comencement.*—p. 10.

The historians of the period, universally monks or churelunen, have much to say against the rapacity and severity of William; less prejudiced writers would probably present us with a more favourable account. They admit, however, that he had numerous princely qualifications, and it would be easy to refer to many of his actions which reflect honour on his prudence, generosity, and valour. An excuse for some of his severities against the English may perhaps be found in the repeated rebellions and conspiracies of his subjects. A characteristic and illustrative anecdote of him is detailed in a manuscript in the Cottonian library, which, in the paucity and value of all notices relative to that remote period of history, is worthy of insertion in this place. It is entitled to every credit, as the individual of whom it is told was a bishop of Winchester, and the manuscript contains the annals of that monastery, the compilation of successive monks, who were apparently in the habit of recording events as they occurred.

Fertur regem concessisse episcopo Walkelino ad perficiendam ecclesiam quam inchoaverat Wintoniæ tantum lignorum de Hanepinges quantum iij. diebus et noctibus per carpentarios adquerere poterat. Carpentariis igitur innumerabilibus congregatis totum nemus in præfixo termino solo dejectum est et ad Wintoniam deductum. Post hoc venit rex per Hanepinges, et postquam respexit illuc admirans quasi in extasi factus "nunquid fascinatus sum aut amens effectus? ubi," inquit, "sum? Nonne hic juxta Wintoniam nemus habui valde delectabile?" Agnita denique re gesta in furorem versus est, Walkelinus itaque sumpta circa se vetusta capa impetrayit ab hostiariis regis ingressum usque in regis cameram; ad pedes autem ejus procidit. "Domine," inquit, "novi quod multos habeas clericos et capellanos promovendos, et ob hæc contra me queris occasionem. Accipe ergo, si placet, quem mihi dedisti episcopatum, reservato mihi cum amicitia tua officium quod dudum in capella tua habui." Quid multa? postremo rex, "Certe," inquit, "Walkeline, ego nimis prodigus largitor, et tu nimis avidus extitisti acceptor." Pacificatus itaque regi eum amoris redintegratione ad episcopatum suum rediit.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 22. b.

In confirmation of this view of the character of William the Conqueror, I beg leave to present the reader with the following lines, written shortly after his death, by one who had abundant opportunities of knowing his merits and his faults, and who, as the friend and client of Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, had no interested motive to encumber with unnecessary



praise the memory of a prince who had treated that half-ecclesiastic, half-warrior, with anything but indulgence. These verses, now first printed, are written by a poet named Serlo.

## DE REGE GILIELMO.

Regnum, forma, decus, cor, dextra, facies, virtus,  
 Hæc donant vitam, rex Gilielme, tibi.  
 Succubuisse tibi reges polosque coegis,  
 Insita vis te mors succubuisse tibi.  
 Præpollens opibus latissima regna tenebas;  
 Nunc opibus nudum te domus arta tenet.  
 Mœchus, perjurus, fur, raptor, prædo, tyrannus,  
 Te vixisse diu, non, dolere, mori.  
 Justiciæ facies, erepto iudice, marcet;  
 Fracta gemit virtus, pax fugitiva latet.  
 Ipse novem de mense dies Septembris habebas,  
 Et tibi subtrahitur quod decimare queas.

*MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.*

To these I add the following homely lines, of the antiquity of which no one who reads them can doubt; they are extracted from a singular miscellaneous volume in the Cottonian library, marked Titus D. xxiv, and are now first printed. That they are to be referred to the Conqueror appears from the fact that they are succeeded by three lines upon the death of queen Matilda.

Rex Willelme, pax sit tibi,  
 Cujus nomen opto scribi  
 Quo scribuntur sancti rite  
 [In æternæ libro vitæ].\*  
 Hoc fas mihi sit optandi,  
 Et id, pro te, deprecandi;  
 Tua enim manus larga  
 Nulli fuit quam filarga.  
 Dedit nobis quod in Norfulc,  
 Quod habemus et in Suthfulc.  
 Hic in pace requiescas,  
 Nec in fine erubescas  
 Cum tremebunt omnes rei  
 A præsentis vltu Dei.  
 Tunc omnino sis securus,  
 Et cum sanctis regnaturus,

\* A line is here obviously omitted in the manuscript, which I have supplied by conjecture.

Quo secundo coroneris,  
Atque felix gratuleris.  
Amen, Amen.

fol. 105.

It is of course impossible to say to what ecclesiastical establishment the author of these lines belonged. He *may* have been an inmate of Bury St Edmunds, to which William gave lands in Norfolk and Suffolk.—See *Monast. Anglic.* vol. i. p. 288; *MS. Cott. August.* ii. 21; *Cart. Antiq. in Turri*, P. 7, 8, 9.

*Et fait a savoir qe toutz cestes gentz dont lour sournouns y sont escrit, vindrent oue Willam le conquerour.*—p. 12.

This version of what is usually styled the Battle Abbey Roll varies from all other copies, and is more than usually spurious, in as much as it adds to the general uncertainty which hangs over the whole by the introduction of names which, at the period of the Norman invasion, were decidedly not family names, but peculiar to individuals.

*En lan de grace mile 87. Willam Rous, fitz Willam le conquerour fust corone a Westminster de Lanfraunce le euesque.*—p. 19.

William the Conqueror appears to have been indebted in an eminent degree to Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury; William Rufus succeeded to the throne chiefly by his instrumentality. The piety, energy, and prudence of this worthy man appear to have escaped the notice which they so deservedly merit. Of these qualities we shall have proofs in the course of these notes. The following affectionate lines written upon his death, and perhaps intended as his epitaph, are worthy of being printed.

## DE LANFRANCO.

Vixisti, venerande pater, sapienter et æque;  
Vixisti vivens, mors quoque vita tibi.  
Inter divicias pauper, Lanfrance, fuisti;  
Diviciis manans pauperum amator eras.  
Per te florentes artes valuere Latinæ,  
Græcia de vobis, ecce, triumphat ovans.  
Tu laicos ortu, Gallosque docendo, levasti:  
Te sibi primatem eardo Britannus habet.  
In terra degens cœlestia Marte\* petebas,  
Exemptus terrâ, sidera liber adis.

\* The reading "morte," instead of "marte" as in the text, may perhaps appear preferable to some; in the manuscript it stands thus—"m̃te."

Sol Geminos denis obsiderat igne diebus;  
 Promisit luna diem, nocte solutus abis.

*MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xii. fol. 128. b.*

If I understand the last couplet aright, it appears that Lanfranc died early on the morning of the eleventh of May, a date which does not agree with received authorities. Florence of Worcester, an early writer, in general very accurate in his dates, says he died on the ninth of the calends of July, which corresponds to June 23. The Saxon Chronicle does not give the month or day, and the same remark applies to Eadmer and Malmesbury. There is reason, therefore, in the absence of stronger authority, to presume that the poet is entitled to credit in this point.

Since writing these lines I have met with another short poem upon Lanfranc, also unprinted; it appears to have been intended as an epitaph, and probably was engraved upon his tomb at Canterbury. It will be noticed that in the date of his obit it agrees with that given above.

Hic tumulus claudit, quem nulla sub orbe Latino  
 Gens ignoravit, summum dixere supremi,  
 Fecerat hunc tanto sullimem littera sensu,  
 Ut supra cunctos spectandum diceret orbis.  
 Post urbis præsul, primas quoque Cantuariensis;  
 Edidit has omnes, quas circumcernimus, ædes.  
 Quantus erat cunctis, præ cunctis quantus egenis,  
 Anglia testatur; fit testis et extera tellus.  
 Sol erat in Geminis, undenum fecerat ortum,  
 Cum felix obiit, primo sub mane diei.  
 Sacra fides librique sacri, vos, denique, cuncti  
 Mundanæ studiis scolæ quicunque vacatis  
 Lanfrancum, quia doctor erat præclarus, amate;  
 Utque sibi detur requies orando vacate.

*MS. Cott. Nero, A. vii. fol. 40.*

.... *lez ij. roys furount acordez en maner qe Mancloun obeyeroit au roy Willam com auant auoit fet a soun pier.*—p. 20.

This event, placed under the year 1090, is recorded in the printed copy of Mathew Paris, in the following summary manner:—

Rex interea Scotorum Malcolmus nimio terrore percussus, homagium fecit regi Anglorum et fidelitatem juravit.—p. 11, edit. 1644.

The manuscript copy, already referred to, is fuller and more explicit.

REX SCOTORUM MALCOLMUS HOMAGIUM FECIT REGI WILLELMO.

Rex autem Scotorum Malcolmus audito quod pax inter fratres reformaretur, cepit vehementer improbos impetus Willelmi regis, immo jam tyranni, formidare. Festinavit igitur eidem Willelmo antequam exterminium in Scotia inchoaret quæ pacis erant suppliciter postulare. Erat enim idem rex M[alcolmus], licet armis strenuissimus, vir circumspectus et modestus, et omni præditus sanctitate. Veniens igitur ad regem Angliæ Willelmum, humilitate sua regis flexit ferocitatem, asserens se nullum suorum recepisse vel receptum fore, nec tali intentione ut ipsos dominum suum recognoscentes regi persecutionibus suis mediantibus redderet purificator et fideliores. Mitigato igitur regi Willelmo, rex Scotorum M[alcolmus] fecit homagium et fidelitatem. Et sic magnis honoratus donativis ad propria cum prosperitate remeavit.—*MS. Reg. 14, A. vii. fol. 14. b.*

*Lez cronicles de Escoce deuisent qil estoit descouvert a cesti roy Maunceloun qun dez grantz seignours de souu realme estoit par ascent dez autres grantz couppassout de ly destruyr par puyssoun.—p. 20.*

There is no opportunity of ascertaining the chronicles to which our author here alludes. The story is to be found in *Wyntoun*, i. 259, and by *Fordun*, i. 255. It is also related by *Alfred*, Genal. Reg. Angl. col. 367, who adds additional interest and authenticity to the story by stating that he had it from the communication of David the First, king of Scotland. Higden, the compiler of the Poliericon, has also inserted it; see Trevisa's interesting translation, MS. Harl. 1900, fol. 272. Since it seems thus entitled to some credit, I here present the reader with the account given by Mathew Paris in the Royal Manuscript, in which the narrative is given with more spirit and appearance of truth than in the printed edition.

NOTA REGIS SCOTORUM MALCOLMI MAGNIFICENTIAM.

Quoniam de rege Scotorum Malcolmus tractatum est, non arbitror alienum a materia ejus quandam enudare magnificentiam. Contigit ut quidam nobiles contra ipsum in regno suo conspirassent, ita ut in necem suam occulte conjurassent, quodam proditore qui omnibus videtur major ac fortior machinante. Hæc autem omnia cum per fideles suos regi innotuissent, convocatis cum ipso proditore sociis et venatoribus ita venatum, et cum ad quondam saltum venissent, omnibus semotis ex industria sociis et venatoribus excepto solo proditore, rex ait; "ecce ego et tu mecum, solus cum solo, similibus equis et armis vecti et communiti, nullus nostrum melior condicio. Si igitur velis, andes et vales, ensibus eductis fortunam duelli experiamur; et redde hostibus meis, compliceibus tuis me quem promisisti detruncatum. Si enim me occidendum speras quando melius, quando secrecius, quando viriliter? Si venenum paras, hoc muliercule; si dormientem invadere proponis, hoc sicariorum et jugalatorum est: age igitur quod viri est et militis, et solus cum solo dimicandum, soli sumus confidenter." Miles igitur confusus hiis verbis quasi fulmine reperiçussus ex equo in terram corruit, projectoque gladio ad pedes regis cadens cum mærore veniam de concepta temeritate et prodicione postulans, quod petiit impetravit.

.... *le roy Mauncloun Descoc et Edward soun fitz* furount tuez a Alnewyk.—p. 21.

A mystery, which probably will never be removed, hangs over the death of Malcolm; the story of his being pierced in the eye by a soldier, who afterwards attained in consequence the name Piercy, is justly exploded; but, like most stories of that character, seems to have had its origin in distorted truth. The early chronicles unite for the most part in stating that Malcolm and his son were slain by treachery, without specifying in what the treachery consisted. It is stated that he fell by the hand of Morel of Bamburgh; but the following passage from the unpublished chronicle of Gaimar, which I must own I do not comprehend in every particular, divides the honour or disgrace with another individual, not elsewhere mentioned in history.

Quant li reis out sa curt tenue,  
 La novele li est venue  
 Ke Malcolumb estait oscis,  
 Li reis ki ert ses enemis.  
 Robert de Munbrai laueit mort,  
 Cel rei v fust adreit v fust a tort.  
 A Alnewic fu la bataille  
 Treis mil homes, trestuz par mille,  
 J ount oscis od Malcolum,  
 E de ambes parz maint bon baron.  
 Co fu Gefrai en gule vent (?)  
 J le Morel, vn son parent,  
 Ke Malcolumb toluent vie.  
 Quant la novele en fust ore  
 Li reis pur le conte manda,  
 Vienge a curt ses diz orra;  
 E solum co kil orreit  
 Bien fust guarniz de fere drait.

*MS. Reg. 13, A. xxi. fol. 145. b.*

See also M. Paris, *Additamenta*, p. 129; *Sax. Chron.* p. 199.

The student of early Scottish history will be glad to see the account of the death of Malcolm and of his son and wife extracted from the Royal MS. of Matthew Paris, fol. 15.

#### MORITUR REX MALCOLMUS SCOTORUM.

[M.XCII.] Eodem anno pius rex Scotorum Malcolmus, cujus actus in benedictione vivunt immortales, cum non immerito contra tyrannum Willelmum regem sibi injuriantem guerram movisset, interceptus est subito et, positus insidiis, interemptus. Quod ut audivit regina ejus Margareta, quæ tunc forte infirmabatur duplici contricione, ait orans ad Dominum, " Domine mi! satis est quod vixi, tolle animam meam," et faciens sacerdoti demnoi-

bus plene confessionem, accepto salutis viatico, animam felicem Deo statim destinavit. Interfectus est autem eum memorato rege Malcolmo ejusdem regis M[alcolmi] filius, et heres si supervixisset, et hominum numerosa multitudo, quæ omnia sanctæ reginæ læthalem dolorem adauxerunt. Tunc Scotorum nobiles elegerunt Dunecanum, Malcolmi regis fratrem, in regem. Sed Dunecanus, filius Malcolmi, qui obses erat in curia regis Willelmi, auxilio ejus fretus, superveniens patrum suum aufugavit et post patrem suum regnavit.

*La royne Margaret sa femme morust de doel le iij. iour qel avoit les nouelis.*—p. 21.

The character which Margaret has earned for herself by her piety and sincere and unaffected religion has been placed in a favourable light by Lord Hailes (*Annals*, i. 33). The eulogetic and ambitious panegyrics of professed writers of lives of saints are always open to suspicion, but in this instance it appears from undoubted authority that any such scruples would be misapplied. In addition to the evidence of Turgot, I will willingly contribute a new and incontrovertible testimony of the piety of this excellent woman, by laying before the reader a letter addressed to her by Lanfranc, the celebrated archbishop of Canterbury, written in reply to her request that he would assume the character of her Christian father, and would send her fitting individuals to be employed in the conversion and civilization of her subjects. This interesting letter, decidedly the earliest contemporaneous written document connected with Scottish history, ecclesiastic or civil, has hitherto escaped notice, and is not to be found either in the edition of the works of Lanfranc published by D'achery, or in the *Bibliotheca Patrum*. It is now given from a very ancient manuscript in the Cottonian collection in the Museum, the great antiquity of which is observable in the peculiar application of the dipthongs.

Lanfrancus, indignus sanctæ Cantuariensis ecclesiæ antistes, gloriosæ Scotorum reginæ M[argaretæ], salutem, et benedictionem.

Explicare non potest epistolaris brevitatis quanta cor memm leticia perfudisti, lectis litteris tuis quas mihi, Deo amabilis regina, misisti. O quanta jucunditate verba profluunt quæ divino spiritu inspirata procedunt! Credo enim non a te, sed per te, dicta esse quæ scripseras. Revera per os tuum locutus est Ille qui discipulis suis ait, “discite a me quia mitis sum et humilis corde.” De hac Christi disciplina processit quod regali stirpe progenita, regaliter educata, nobili regi nobiliter copulata, me, hominem extraneum, vilem, ignobilem, peccatis involutum, in patrem elegis, teque mihi in filiam spiritualiter habendam pecaris. Non sum quod petas, sed sim quia putas. Ne decepta remaneas; ora pro me, ut sim dignus pater orare Dominum et exaudiri pro te. Orationum et benefactorum sit inter nos commune commercium; parva quidem tribuo, sed multo majora me recepturum esse confido. Dehinc, igitur, sim pater tuus, et tu mea filia esto.

Mitto glorioso viro tuo et tibi carissimum fratrem nostrum, dominum Goldeuninum, secundum petitionem tuam, alios quoque duos fratres; quia quod de servitio Dei et vestro fieri oportet, solus ipse per se explere non posset. Et rogo, multumque rogo, quatinus quod

pro Deo et pro animabus vestris coepistis instanter et efficaciter perficere studeatis; et si possetis aut velitis opus vestrum per alios adimplere, multo desiderio vellemus hos fratres nostros ad nos redire, quia valde in officiis suis necessarii erant ecclesie nostrae. Fiat tamen voluntas vestra, et per omnia desideramus obaedire vobis.

..... *Walter Tirell voroit avoir treyte vn cerfe, si fery le roy au quer de vn sete mort, trebouche au tere en meisme le lieu ou soun pere auoit fait gaster un eglis.—p. 23.*

The following curious poem, which probably exists only in the Cottonian MS., from which it is here printed, contains a romantic account of the manner in which William the Conqueror was made acquainted with the destiny of his three sons. Romantic though the groundwork be, it exhibits a correct estimate of the characters of the young princes; nor is it devoid of spirit and poetic merit, and as a literary curiosity it must rank high in the list of fictions founded upon English history. The manuscript from which it is taken appears to have been written in the time of Henry the Third; but we are probably to ascribe the composition of the poem to a much earlier period.

DE WILLELMO BASTARDO REGE ANGLIÆ, ET TRIBUS FILIIS EJUS.

Ly roys Wilyam li conquerur,  
 Qui taunt anoyt conquis honur,  
 Ke roys estait corume,  
 Du tens auenir ad mut pense.  
 E a pres ses wres quele sekel serait,  
 E de se tray fytz quai auendrait,  
 Mvt fv pensiuës pur enquere,  
 A quele fyn il deueraint treere.  
 Le grant clers de fylosofye,  
 E le methers de graunt elergye,  
 E le sages houmes de son poer,  
 Par de sa e de la la mer,  
 A vn parlement fyt asemler;  
 Ke par eus entendu sauer  
 De ces enfaunz la destine,  
 Que taunt auoyt desire.  
 Kaunt touz estaient asemle  
 Ly roys les ad aresune.  
 “Seniurs,” dit il, “qui estis si,  
 De votre venu mut wus merci;  
 De votre sen, e votre sauer,  
 Oren drait en ay mester.

Car vne pense me eht ay quer,  
 Ke ne me soyt repos auer,  
 De me trayz fytz, ke beers sunt,  
 A quele fyne hy vendrunt.  
 Pur ce wus pri, e requer,  
 Qui entre wus veylez tretre  
 De mes enfaunz comment irra,  
 E a quele fyn checun vendra;  
 E sulum ce ke wus aueret troue,  
 Ne me celes la verite."

Ly roys a taunt pri conge,  
 E ly sages vnt en parle,  
 Mot parlerent estraystment,  
 E defosterent clergament  
 Le qualites, e le continuaunz,  
 E le murs de les enfaunz,  
 Lvr colurs e lur afers,  
 Mes en taunt eplayterent gers  
 Car diuers furunt lvr resouns,  
 E diuers lur opyniones;  
 Ne poaint pur nule resun  
 Tvez assenter a vn.  
 Taunt cum ile deposterent  
 E deren eplaiterent,  
 Estes, vne mester de meur age,  
 Ben lettere e ben sage,  
 Enter eus est sus leue  
 Si ad mudutement parle.  
 "Seniures, qui alez taunt dotaunt,  
 Et tot leur despotaunt,  
 Fetez les enfaunz maunder,  
 E surment o nus parler."  
 Quant cile out comaunde,  
 Les enfaunz sunt tost maunde.  
 Roberd Curthos, qui fu le ayne,  
 De vaunt eus fu primes prisen.  
 Quant le mesters Roberd ad vew,  
 "Beu fyth," disaint, "been seez venu:  
 Ne seez de ren espounte,  
 De vaunt nus coneses vne verite.



Si Deus, qui est tot pussaunt,  
 De wus wt fest vne oysel volaunt  
 De tuz hi ceus ki purunt voler,  
 La quel voudriet reseuler?"  
 Roberd, ky fy bene nurri,  
 E de parler asez hardy,  
 "Sires," ce dit il, "a moun voler,  
 Meus vodray estre esperuer;  
 E la resun wus diray,  
 Pur quay esperuer estre volay.  
 Le speruer e gentile oysel,  
 E la plus vyte qui vole de ele,  
 Eu bosoy ben volaunt,  
 A pray prendre ben fesaunt,  
 De tot gent prise,  
 De princes cheri, honure.  
 Issi dige en drayt de moy;  
 Curtays e quaintes hester vodray,  
 Cheualcr pruz e vaylaunt,  
 E en bosoy ben fesaunt,  
 De tot gent ben ame,  
 E sur tuz honure."  
 Roberd a taunt pri conge,  
 Hors de la chaumber sen est hale.  
 Ly avtre freyer est pus entre,  
 Wilyam le Rus sy nome.  
 Curtaisment les ad salue,  
 Encontur ly sunt tvz leue;  
 Ly sages mesters avaunt nome,  
 Wilyam vunt aresune.  
 "Bey fytz," ce dit vn, "ne nus celez,  
 Mes verite nus diez.  
 Si Deus, qui a plener pouste,  
 E de tote choses fet sa volunte,  
 De wus vne oysel vst crie,  
 La quel seriez a votre gre?"  
 Wilyam se est purpense,  
 E pus respondi cum sene;  
 "Sire," ce dit il, "je wus diray;  
 Si a mun voyl elire purrai,

Wolunters vne egel serray,  
 E la resun oyez pur quai.  
 Le egel e fort e pussaunt,  
 E mut cremu en volaunt.  
 Des auters oyseus est il ray,  
 E curtais d[e] sa prai.  
 Issi dige ent drayt de moy;  
 Rais e sires ester solay.  
 Sur tot gent auer poer,  
 E aset prender, e aset doner."  
 Wilyam a taunt conge prist,  
 A cele fayt plus ne dyst.  
     Ly terce frer, Henri nome,  
 Qui en clergy estait fuide,  
 En la chaumber est pus venu,  
 O graunt honur ly vnt recu.  
 Le graunt mesters adunc parla,  
 "Beu fytz, entende sa;  
 Pur ren qui sait ne lesses  
 Que verite nv diez.  
 Si Deus, qui tot le mund fyt,  
 Cel e terre, cum est escrit,  
 E kanc qui est ad en poste,  
 De vus vne osel vst furme;  
 La quele a votr gre vousisez,  
 De tuz hi ceus ke vn auez?"  
 Henri, qui fv jones e poyne,  
 Mv sagment ad parle;  
 "Sirc," ce dist Henri, "en verite,  
 De mvn quer dirrai le pense.  
 Si Deus me vst destine,  
 Ke oysel serrey par son gre,  
 E je memes elyre purray  
 Ester icele qui je voudray,  
 De tvz iceus ke volent de cle,  
 Meus vodray ester estarnel;  
 Si wus dirray ma resun,  
 De waunt wus tuz en commun.  
 Ben sauez qui le starnel  
 Est deboners e simpel oysel.

En graunt sunder vot voler,  
 E tot le pais enviruner,  
 Simplement son viuer quere,  
 Saun damage a nuly fere;  
 Ne ad ja cure de rauine,  
 Ne de guere nule vaysine.  
 E si en kage sait nurri,  
 Ja hvme greue sera par ly,  
 Mes par parler, e par cheaunt,  
 A tot jvres e solassaunt.  
 Issi wus di de par mai,  
 Deboners e simpels ester vodray.  
 Par pais errer o grant mene,  
 Dv men trouver les grant plente;  
 Ne woudray houmm ja greuer,  
 Ne par rauine quer auer,  
 Si voudray en ma mesun,  
 Av maunders ester compayunge.  
 Viuer en pes e compayunge,  
 E en salaz tot ma vye."  
 Kaunt Henri ce auoyt dist,  
 Sus leua e conge prist.

Kaunt les enfaunz vunt conge pris,  
 Ke dist anaunt lur avis,  
 Le mesters se asemlerent,  
 E de le trai freres enterparlerent.  
 Cil qui les avayt apore,  
 E les avayt aresume,  
 Enter eus ad primes parle,  
 E sa resun mv ben mustre.  
 "Senurs," ce dit il, "mut avum parle,  
 E de les enfaunz disporte;  
 Devaunt nus vunt tot trays este,  
 E lvre volentes vnt mustre.  
 Trais oyseus les oy nomer,  
 Le queus hi vodraint resemler,  
 De queus en vaiment nus aver vens,  
 Si av ray respunder voluems.  
 De Roberd dewum primes parler,  
 Qui volait ester speruer;

Le speruer e pruz e honure,  
 Ben volaunt e mvt prise,  
 Mes trop a fort en cumberer,  
 Ke a son voyle ne pot voler;  
 Par le pes e ferm lye,  
 E tot sa vye enprisune.  
 De Roberd di je auer taunt,  
 Car pruz sera e valaunt;  
 Graunt los e graunt non auera,  
 E honure de toz sera,  
 Mes kaunt anera tot here,  
 Par fors sera pris e amene,  
 E a drain, ce est la sume,  
 Roberd murra en prisun.

De Wilyam le Ros parlum avaunt,  
 Qui volait ester egel volaunt;  
 Le egel e fort e pussaunt,  
 Mes mot est ord e maufesaunt,  
 Pur pruez ne pur sa prise,  
 Ne cheri, ne honure.  
 Mau fyn ly e destine,  
 De latounes pris v sete.  
 De Wilyam voye a taunt dire,  
 Car roys scra e grant sire;  
 Riches sera e mot pussaunt,  
 Mot cruel, e maufesaunt;  
 Pur ses vtrages mot dote,  
 De plusures hay e poy prise.  
 Hord home sera, de mal vye,  
 Malment murra pur vers wus die.

Parlum de Henri, le pvne frer,  
 Qui volait le stornel resemler;  
 Le stornel e simpels, e deboner,  
 E en grant sunder vot voler;  
 En pes vot viuer saunz meprender,  
 E en solaz sa fyn atender.  
 De Henri ce dire ben purrum,  
 Ki de le stornel troue avum;  
 Car sage sera, e de bon afer,  
 E a son voyl ne mouera ger.

Large terres e rentes auera,  
 E graunt mene par pais amenera;  
 Souent graunt auoy sentera,  
 Mes aderayn en pes murra.  
 De les enfaunz wus ay dit,  
 Ce qui Deu en quer me myst.  
 Wus ke me resun sauez,  
 Si ay mepris si me amendez."

Kaunt Estus ovt parle,  
 Les autres vnt recunte;  
 " Wus parlez resunabelment,  
 Nule ny pot mester amendement.  
 A voter dyt tvz asentum,  
 Suz leuez, au ray irrump.  
 A ce ki ci dit auez,  
 De par nus tvz av ray mustrez."

Devaunt le ray sunt tvz venu,  
 Qui o graunt honur les ad rescu.  
 Cile qui ben sauait parler,  
 E graunt resun ben mustrer,  
 Ce qui enter evs vnt trove  
 Par order av ray vnt cunte.  
 Cvment Roberd, qui fv ayne,  
 Pruz serait e mot prise;  
 Mes a drayn, ce est la sume,  
 Robert murra en prisune.  
 Issi Roberd, le bon barun,  
 A Carduf murvt en prisun.  
 E de Wilyam, ly auter frere,  
 Qui serait de poer,  
 Hord houm e demesure,  
 E par mechaunz a draym tve;  
 Issi avint pur sun pecche,  
 En la Nouel forest fu berse.  
 E de Henri qui fv pvne,  
 Qui, par bon destine,  
 Nobel roys e pruz serait,  
 E a drain en pes murrat.  
 Kaunt le ray ovt oy le mester dyz,  
 Graunt dol auayt pur se deuz fytz.

Mes de Henri fv hete,  
 E de ce en ad bev loe,  
 Le mesters ad tvz honure,  
 E riche dvnes les ad donie;  
 Cile li vnt mvt mercie,  
 E a taunt vnt pris conge.

De Wilyam volum avaunt parler;  
 Qui volunters volait sauer  
 De Engleterre la tenuz,  
 E le leez, e la longuz,  
 Tvz le fez, e le tenemenz,  
 E le scruis de tvz genz,  
 Kaunt de cuntez i suunt troue,  
 E kaunt de viles en chescun cunte,  
 Kaunt de barunes en la terre avoyt,  
 E cum ben de tere checun tenait,  
 Kaunt de feez de chevalers,  
 E cum ben de franc fermers,  
 Le sergauntises, e les sochages,  
 Le petisocmen, e le wilenages,  
 Cum ben de carues en checun vile,  
 E kaunt de boues en la caru,  
 Cum ben de terre checun houm avayt,  
 E en quele maner ile la tenait,  
 E quele seruisse devayt,  
 E cumben sa terre valer purrait;  
 Tvt ensemble fyt enquerer,  
 Par serment par my la terre.  
 O graunt diligenz ce fyt escrifer,  
 E de ce fyt vne grant liuer;  
 Le lyuer e Domesday appelle,  
 En la Tresori le roy luncor garde.

Ly Conquerur, cum dient les escriz,  
 De Maud engendra iiij. fyz:  
 Roberd Curthos, qui fv le ayne,  
 Richard le auter fv apelle,  
 Wilyam le Rose le terce noma,  
 Qui apres le primer aui regna;  
 Henri ovt a nvne le pvsne,  
 Qui de clergy fv fvnde.

Cync files Dev ly dona,  
 De Mavd sa femme, ke mvt ama;  
 Le ayne Cecile apella,  
 Ke abesse de Cham estait ja;  
 La secunde Costauz estait,  
 Que Alain le Fergaunt a femme avait;  
 Qui quens estait de Bretayne,  
 Que mvt e bon tere e sayne.  
 Avd la terce vint apres,  
 Ki Esteuen, quens de Bayes,  
 O graunt honure esposa,  
 E de ly devz fyz engendra;  
 Le vue out a nvne Tebaud, ce cray,  
 Le lauter Esteuen, qui pus fu ray.  
 Le deus drayners, a mvn cient,  
 Se lesserent murrer en lur jouent.  
 Quant ly Bastard devayt morer,  
 Quant qui auayt fyt departer  
 Soun heritage, a mvn seient,  
 Normundi o kaunt ky apent  
 A Roberd sun ayne fyce dona,  
 E dvk de Normandi lapella.  
 Tvt son conquest par de ea  
 A Wilyam, son fyce, dona.  
 A Henri dona sou tresor,  
 Dras de say, argent, e or.  
 Quant ile out fest son testement  
 De teres, de or, e de argent,  
 E vint e vne ane sunt complis  
 Pus ke Engleterre a conquis  
 A Cham se lessa murer;  
 E iloke ly fyrent enseueler.  
 Apres ly son fyc Wilyam regna,  
 E tvt Engleterre gouverna;  
 E Roberd, par bon entente,  
 Se myt dever la tere saynte.  
 E Normendi myt en gage,  
 A Henri son frer, qui fv ben sage.  
 Pur le tresor ke fv a son pere,  
 Mot se afy en son fiere;

Qui leunt se contentrait,  
 E nvl mal ly guerayt.  
 Wilyam le Rvs, qui rays fv,  
 Malment se est contenv;  
 Ord hme estayt, e mal enteele,  
 Mv cruel, e demesure,  
 Surquidrus, e orgelhus,  
 E sur tot reue conaytuus.  
 Eveches e abbayes  
 Tynt en sa maine plvsures aunes;  
 Pur prier, ne pur resun,  
 Ne vout graunter eus eleccioun  
 De eweke, ne de abbe,  
 Si par rauncone ne fvt achate.  
 Le provaundes, e les masters,  
 Ke gadis auaint le clers,  
 Ne vout doner sauunz argent,  
 Wender les fys comunement.  
 Lay en sun tenz ne fv wse,  
 Si par auer ne fv plede.  
 Or e argent, ses amys,  
 Par my la terre fvrent justiz.  
 Cil qui plus torcenus estayt,  
 E le popel meuz rainerd sauayt,  
 A ly estait amy cher,  
 E svn priue consayler.  
 Pur ses vtrages, qui fvruent si granz,  
 Prit Dev [de] li cruel venganz.  
 Car vne nvste, caunt fv coche,  
 Oribel sunge ly est mvstre;  
 Qui en vne eglyse ad este,  
 E od la croyce se est melle.  
 La croyce de denz avoyt runge,  
 E la dester brace tvt devorre.  
 Av matyn, kaunt fv leue,  
 Le svnge a soues ad cunte.  
 Dunt plusures fvruent espunte,  
 E durement amerevale;  
 Mes vne sage home, qui fv present,  
 Av ray pria en curtyment



Qui se dust purpenser,  
 E penaunce fer de bon quer,  
 E enavaunt say amender,  
 E de se peches confesser.  
 Car la mort saunz pyte,  
 Ne permyt home de mere ne.  
 Ly royes, qui fust de dur quer  
 Tev consayl prist a legger;  
 En hast maunda a diner,  
 Au boys ee dit il volait aler.  
 Ly sage ber parla a taunt,  
 "Sire, voster messe oyez awaunt;  
 Car burse par amourne nerst amenuse,  
 Ne jurnee par messe ja desturbe."  
 Ly roys se volait haster,  
 En hayr se fiste a son diner.  
 Serui fv de venison,  
 A merwale gris, e de bone sesun.  
 Ly royes ad dunt parle  
 A li sage home awaunt nome.  
 "Or weez cete wenisun,  
 Ke mvt e gras, e de bone sesun.  
 Svr seez e je ws dy,  
 Ke vnce messe la beste oy.  
 Ia ne est le maynes a priser,  
 Ne maines deliciws a manger."  
 Apre diner ly roys munta,  
 E en la Noul Foreste entra;  
 Vne cerf ad ben tost trove,  
 Sieum Deus avayt ordine;  
 Mvst belement passa awaunt,  
 Vnkes de pour ne fyt semlaunt.  
 Ly roys en hair comaunda  
 A cil, qui son ark porta,  
 A vne vallet de France ne,  
 Wauter Tyrel fv apelle,—  
 "Treez, le debel, ke de ey ne pase,  
 Trop a vequi, e mvt e gras."  
 Wauter vne sete a la best tendy,  
 E la seste bersa le ray par my.

Flok murrust par le maufe,  
 Kaunt predilock trais [xii.] avns avayt regne.  
 Le sones ly vnt emporte,  
 E a Vyncester vnt enterre.

*MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xii. fol. 59.*

*Cesti Willam . . . fust mauweis, displut tout bounte, irous, couaitouse, delikat, luxurious ouertement.*—p. 23.

So little of any thing approaching to the semblance of good or kingly qualities has been laid to the account of William the Second, that we cannot deny his memory the insertion of the following lines, even although they contain no great praise. They are from the unprinted Chronicle of the Dukes of Normandy, written by Wace, of which the only known copy is in the British Museum.

Li reis Ros fu de grant noblesee,  
 Proz, et de mult grant largesce,  
 Noist de cheualier parler,  
 Qe de proeise oist loer,  
 Qui en son brief escrit ne fust,  
 Et qui par an del soen neust.

*MS. Reg. 4, C. xi. fol. 274. b.*

*En le temps cesti Willam le rous fust le roy de Norwai, qi fust fitz Holain le graunt, tuez dun sete com auoit conqys lez îles de Orkany.*—p. 24.

Haco, earl of Orkney, intent upon the civilization and conversion of his subjects, having consulted Anselm, received from him the following letter.

Anselmus gratia Dei archiepiscopus Cantuariensis Haconi, comiti Orcaensium, salutem et benedictionem Dei.

Audio quia propter indigentiam doctorum, minus quam expedit, populus qui sub vestra potestate est cognoscat et colat Christianum religionem. Sed gaudio quia referente episcopo, quem nunc per gratiam Dei habetis, dedici quod prudentia vestra libenter suscepit verbum Dei et consilium quod pertinet ad salutem. Hæc igitur fiducia mitto strenuitati vestræ litteras monitionis meæ, quatinus se studiose committat prædicationi et doctrinæ ejusdem episcopi; et, quantum in vobis est, studeatis ut populus vester hoc ipsum faciat. Nichil enim facere potestis unde magis remissionem peccatorum vestrorum et vitæ æternæ gloriam adipisci valeatis, quam si populum vestrum ad cultum Christianæ religionis monendo et quibus eumque modis potestis vobiscum attrahitis. Quod efficaciter, Deo dante, im-

plere poteritis, si, quemadmodum supra dixi vobis, vos devote et sancta humilitate et pura voluntate episcopo vestro subditis. Si vero consilio nostro et exhortationi, Deo inspirante, acquiescere volueritis, oro Deum omnipotentem ut Ipse vos et totum populum vestrum sua gratia dirigat et protegat, et suam benedictionem et absolutionem vobis attribuat, et quantum in me est meam benedictionem et absolutionem et orationes humilitatis mee ex corde vobis mando. Omnipotens Deus sic vos faciat vivere in hoc seculo ut in futuro jangamini beato angelorum consortio.—*MS. Cott. Claud. A. xi. fol. 157. b.*

*Le primer ane qe cesti roy Henry fust corone il esposa la bele puscele Maude, la feile Margaret la royne de Escoce.*—p. 24.

The marriage of Henry the First to Matilda, the daughter of Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland, is a subject upon which the ecclesiastical historians of the middle ages have much to advance in opposition. They assert that the princess had taken the vows of a monastic life, that her marriage was attained by coercion, and that upon being compelled to give her assent to it, she cursed her future issue. The manuscript chronicle of Matthew Paris is explicit, and contains much more than is inserted in the printed copy.

#### REX HENRICUS MATILDAM DUXIT, FILIAM REGIS SCOTORUM.

Redeuntes autem ad Anglorum historiam de regis Henrici gestis referamus in omnibus ad votum, nisi quod tantummodo impetus fratris sui R[oberti] formidavit prosperantis. Habuit autem rex Scotorum Malcolmus ex regina sua sanctissima filiam elegantissimæ speciei, et, quod pluris erat, vitæ sanctissimæ. Quæ vere regis piissimi M[alcolmi] et, reginæ Deo placitæ Margaretæ filia in omnibus studuit tam patrisare in moribus quam matrissare. Erat itaque puella in sanctimonialium claustris propter honestatem educata, et, ut dicitur, Deo sacro velo dicata, ac jam professa. Rex autem Henricus ipsam, propter ipsius mores et faciei venustatem, scienter adoptavit et instanter peçit in uxorem. Quod audientes pater puellæ et mater non sunt austi tam potentes viri instantiam propellare. Accedentes autem ad puellam de consensu tantæ copulæ sciscitabantur, et ipsa præcisè abnegans asserbat se ab alio amatore, scilicet Christo, præveniri; increpans patrem et matrem de zelotipiæ præsumptione, nec ipsos debere de corpore suo fructum mortalitatis exposcere vel factum posteritatis infructuosum. Et sic pater tristis recessit; sed matri propositum puellæ complacuit. Quod cum regi Henrico nunciaretur ex repulsa cepit flagrantis spiritu luxuriæ stimulante exardescere in virginialium amplexuum illicitam concupiscenciam. Missis igitur sollempnibus nunciis urgencius adolescentulam in reginam expostulans—imperium, promissa, preces, confudit in unum. Rex igitur Malcolmus, nesciente regina sua quam noverat tali matrimonio nullatenus consentire, abbatissam, quæ beatæ virginis M[atildæ] præerat in curia pastoralis, fascinauit ut eor virginis suis sermoneacionibus ad consensum matrimonii prætaxati caucius inclinaret, proponens utilitatem unde proventuram, scilicet, regnorum federa, regum mutuam dilectionem, pacis tranquilli-

tatem, propagationis posteritatem, reginalem dignitatem, honoris magnificentiam, divitiarum affluentiam, amoris desiderium, amatoris pulchritudinem. Cum autem undique virgo circumveniretur, tandem patris sui et abatisſe et aliorum consensit persuasionibus, maledicens fructui sui ventris affuturo. Archiepiscopus igitur Anselmus, qui jam vocatus advenerat, sollemnipnia dispensationis inter regem H[enricum] et reginam Matildam memoratam celebravit.—*MS. Reg.* 14, C. vii. fol. 37. b.

I subjoin an extract from the unprinted "Breviarum chronicorum Thomæ Rudburni, monachi Wintoniensis."

Anno Domini 1101, et anno regni regis Henrici primo, duxit rex Henricus Matildam filiam Malcolm regis Scotiæ et Margaritæ quæ fuit soror Edgari Adelinge, ut superius dictum est. Hæc Matildis fuit velo sacro Deo dicata ac professa, propter quam causam voluit consentire patri neque matri suadentibus ut tam excellentissimum principem causa pacis reservandæ in maritalem thorum acciperet. Tandem ad ultimum quia consideravit quod melior foret obedientia quam victimæ, abbatissæ hoc suggerentis paruit iudicio, maledicens fructui ventris sui affuturo. Beatus Anselmus archiepiscopus sollemnia dispensationis celebravit. Qualis vero vindicta de isto zelotipio, quia Christum de sponsa sua rex Henricus defraudaverat, similiter et ex maledictione fructus per devotissimam reginam subsequuta sit partim immediate sequentibus, partim cum de Henrico secundo et de matre ejus, filio istius nobilissimæ reginæ nomine Matildi, pertractabimus. Nam primogenitus istius Henrici Beweclark ex Matilda filia Malcolm regis Scotiæ nomine Willelmus, post fidelitatem et homagium præstitum ab omnibus magnatibus et nobilissimis et omnibus plebanis, submersus est cum multis nobilibus non longe a terra, mare existente tranquillissimo quando absorbebantur, patrem in Angliam prospere navigantem sequi gestiens. Anno Domini 1120, anno regni regis Henrici 20, isti omnes qui submersi fuerant, vel fere omnes, ut fertur, Sodomitica labe polluebantur. Iste Willelmus, primogenitus Henrici, palam comminatus fuerat Anglis, quod si aliquando dominium super eos haberet, quasi boves ad aratrum trahere eos faceret.—*MS. Cott. Claud.* B. vii. fol. 1.

In these narratives there appears to be much fiction intermixed with some truth. That which is taken from Matthew Paris savours of the cloister, and involves the obvious absurdity of making Malcolm and Margaret alive when Henry was on the throne of England, whereas it is notorious that they both were dead anterior to that event. A short comment appended by a writer of the early part of the seventeenth century to the observations of Rudburn, given above, is worth transcribing. Immediately beneath it Sir Robert Cotton has affixed his usual signature, "Robert Cotton Bruce;" but whether he meant by doing so to convey the idea that he was the author, or only that the volume was his property, is not perfectly obvious.

Quod hæc Matildis regina maledixerit fructui ventris sui futuro, etc. ut iste scribit, vel quod dixerit, ut Matthæus Parisiensis scribit, 'irata in mentis amaritudine, — fructum

ventris mei diabolo commendo'—sunt somnia monachorum sua vota nimis extollentium, quod evidentissime probari potest ex historia Edmeri, qui, eo tempore quo vixit Anselmus, monachus erat Cantuariensis. Convincitur etiam hoc commentum ex ipsa epistola Matildis prædictæ ad Anselmum exulem, ut inter epistolas Anselmi, numero 165, habetur; et in epistola etiam ejusdem Anselmi ad illam, epistola 167; et in epistola 34, centuria tertia, sic rogat, 'inmo vero apud Deum pro ipso et me *et communi sobole* et regni nostri statu pium vos intercessorem exhibeatis.'

The clearest and most probable account is that of Eadmer, a contemporaneous writer, who states that Matilda herself, having some doubt as to the propriety of entering into the married state, submitted her case to the consideration of archbishop Anselm, and furnished him with the following statement:—

"Attamen me velum portasse non abnego. Nam cum adolescentuta essem, et sub amita meæ Christiana, quam tu bene nosti, virga paverem, illa servandi corporis mei causa contra furentem et ejusque pudori ea tempestate insidiantem Normannorum libidinem, nigrum panniculum capiti meo superponere, et me illum abjicientem acris verberibus et nimium obscœnis verborum conviciis sæpe cruciari simul et dehonestare solebat. Quem pannum in ipsius quidem presentia gemens et tremebunda ferebam, sed mox ut me conspectui ejus subtrahere poteram, arreptum in humum jacere, pedibus proterere, et ita quo in odio fervebam, quamvis insipienter, consueveram deservire. Isto, non alio modo, teste conscientia mea, velata fui. Ac si me oblatam quisque dicet, et hoc quale sit ex eo colligi potest, quod, sicut plurimi qui adhuc supersunt noverunt, pater meus cum me, quemadmodum dixi, velatam forte vidisset, furore succensus, injecta manu velum arripuit, et dissipans illud, odium Dei imprecatus est ei qui mihi illud imposuit, contestans se comiti Alano me potius in uxorem quam in contubernium sanctimonialium predestinasse."—p. 56.

Such evidence is more than enough to set aside the later tales of Paris and Rudburn.

I may add the testimony of the Winton Annals, which, from their antiquity and local minuteness, are entitled to credit.

M.C. Matildis, Malcolmi regis filia Scotiæ, de monacha Wiltoniæ, non tamen professa, regina Angliæ facta est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 25.

*Meisme la sesoun morust* Edgar roy Descoce, *apres qy regna Alexander souu frçir.*—p. 28.

The early and respectable authority of Gaimar adds weight to the testimony of other writers, who inform us that Edgar was seated on the throne of Scotland by the aid of the king of England, with whom he was on terms of intimacy, and to whom, it is said, his gratitude induced him to sacrifice the independence of his kingdom by doing homage for it to William the Second.

Ore ad li reis tut apespez,  
 Ainz ke cest ost seit repairez,  
 De vers Escoce li regnez.  
 Li reis Edgar est sis priuez,  
 De lui son regne ad receu,  
 En franc seruice sanz treu.  
 E li reis bien li otriad,  
 Ke quant li vers sa curt vendrat,  
 Seissante solz ait cheson ior,  
 Dunt serui seit par grant honour,  
 Estre prezenc e altres dons,  
 Co fust sa dreite liueraisons.

fol. 146.

In the absence of almost all authentic information regarding Edgar, the following letter from Anselm, the learned archbishop of Canterbury, cannot but be interesting. It is addressed to Alexander the First, upon his accession to the Scottish throne, and contains admonitions not only as to the future conduct of the new sovereign, but reflexions creditable to the memory of his predecessor.

ALEXANDRO, gratia Dei, regi Scottorum, Anselmus servus  
 ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, salutem, et fideles orationes, et  
 benedictionem Dei et suam, quantum valet.

Gratias agimus Deo, et gaudemus ego et tota congregatio ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis, quia Deus vos in regnum paternum hereditario jure post fratrem vestrum sullimavit, et quia vos moribus dignis regno decoravit. Pro fratre vestro, qui sancte vivendo meruit ut de hac vita bono fine, misericordia Dei, transiret, sicut pro dilecto dilectore nostro, secundum petitionem vestram oramus et orabimus ut Deus animæ illius gloriæ suæ cum electis suis gaudium æternum tribuat, et æternam benedictionem concedat. Scio quod celsitudo vestra meum amat et desiderat consilium. In primis, igitur, oro Deum ut ipse vos Sancti sui Spiritus gratia sic dirigat, ut in omnibus actibus vestris consilium attribuat ut ad regnum cæleste post hanc vitam vos perducatur. Nostrum autem consilium est ut timorem Dei et bonos ac religiosos mores, quas in adulescentia et ab infantia cepistis habere, ipso adjuvante a quo cepistis studeatis tenere. Tunc enim bene reges regnant cum secundum voluntatem Dei vivunt et serviunt ei in timore, et cum super se ipsos regnant, nec se vitiis subjiciunt, sed illorum importunitatem constanti fortitudine superant. Non enim repugnant in rege virtutum constantia et fortitudo regia. Quidam enim reges, sicut David, et sancte vixerunt et populum sibi commissum cum rigore justitiæ et pietatis mansuetudine, secundum quod res exigit, rexerunt. Sic vos exhibete ut mali vos timeant et boni vos diligant, et ut vita vestra semper Deo placet semper mens vestra vindictam malorum et præmium bonorum post hanc vitam memoriâ retineat. Omnipotens Deus vos et omnes actus vestros nulli alii

quam suæ piæ dispensationi committat. De fratribus nostris quos in Scotiam, secundum voluntam fratris vestri, qui de labore hujus vitæ, sicut credimus, ad requiem transiit, misimus, benignitatem vestram rogare necesse non putamus, quia bonam voluntatem vestram non ignoramus.—*MS. Cott. Claud. A. xi. fol. 144.*

*Et meisme cel ane la deuorz fu fait entre le roy Louys de France et la royne sa femme, qe fust droit lieyre de Aquitain.—p. 32.*

Eleanor, the repudiated wife of Louis the Seventh, upon her marriage with Henry the Second of England, brought as her dower the duchy of Aquitain. She was the daughter of William the Tenth of that name, duke of Aquitain, and succeeded to the possessions of her father in the year 1137, he having died when on a pilgrimage to the shrine of Saint James of Compostella. His praise is recorded in somewhat dubious terms in the following lines.

## EPITHAPHIUM.

Dux Aquitanorum, flos nobilitatis avitæ,  
 Hic, Gvillelme, cita morte subacte jaces.  
 Alta palatia, lata potentia, gloria mundi,  
 Non potuere tibi tollere posse mori.  
 Militiæ factus cum consule, cum duce, transit;  
 Armorumque perit irrequietus amor.  
 Pacis amator, eam nunquam sine Marte petebas;  
 Civibus ipse tuis senior hostis eras.  
 Hostibus et patriæ metus atque ruina fuisti,  
 Præsulibus terror, ecclesiæque labor.  
 Regibus et ducibus, cum principibus populorum,  
 Factus es excidium, pestis, et exitium.  
 [N]omine victa tuo virtus elanguit orbis,  
 Sola tua potuit mors superare manus.  
 Ad templum Jacobi veniens, peregrinus, obisti:  
 Sit tibi præsidium sanctus apud Domium.

*MS. Cott. Cleop. C. i. fol. 26.*

*En quel houre David roy Descoce entra Engleterre od grant ost, ou le count de Aumarell od autres norays ly descoufrent ioust Allertoun par sarmoun de Turstin, erceuesque Deueryk, qi lour souenoit de pruesce de lour auncestres, enmonestant a counbatre par leur pays. Il est dit qe lez Escoces furount illoeqes descounfitz dez noyse en potez soutz terre.—p. 33.*

The best accounts of the Battle of the Standard are to be found in the treatise of Ailred upon that event, and in the chronicles of Richard and John of Hexham; all of which are

printed in the Decem Scriptores. The narrations of Huntingdon and Hoveden are of inferior value. In none of these accounts is there any notice of the defeat of the Scottish army by "dez noyse en potes soutz terre," as mentioned in the text; an apparently improbable and absurd contrivance, to which the English had no need to resort, and which would, in all likelihood, have produced no such effect upon their antagonists. It is, however, mentioned in another copy of the narrative Ailred de Bello Standardi, preserved in the British Museum, which, although of no great antiquity, has afforded some valuable various readings; and is the more worthy of notice since Twysden published his edition from a copy in Cambridge, which he believed to be unique.

Non latuit proceres Transumbranos ejus adventus, qui ammonicione et ortatu Thurstini archiepiscopi et maxime Walteri de Espec, de quo postea dicemus, in unum convenientes, ejus conatui resistere decreverunt. Igitur parvum quidem numero sed armis et viribus robustissimum exercitum admarunt. Regium quoque signum, quod vulgo dicitur Standerd, in campo latissimo, scilicet, super Cottewen-morc, juxta Northaldertone constituens, illic hostes excipere decreverunt. Ipse autem Thurstinus fieri jussit in viis subterraneis quedam instrumenta sonos horribiles reddentia, que Anglice dicuntur "Potroutes," quibus resonantibus, feræ et cætera armenta quæ præcedebant exercitum prædicti David regis timore stepidus (?) perterita in exercitum regis David ferociter resiliebant. Sed et Thurstinus, *etc.*—*MS. Cott. Titus*, A. xix. fol. 144. b.

The following notice, omitted in the printed editions of Matthew Paris, is preserved in the Royal manuscript, and is curious both to the historian and philologist:—

Ex Anglorum autem omnibus equitibus frater Gileberti de Lascy solus inventus est trucidatus, et peditum admodum paucissimi. Et cum turpiter vincerentur Scoti suis celeribus maculati, nævum opprobrii exinde contraxerunt indelebilem. Cum enim illis satirice dicitur lingua sua propria, "ýrý, ýrý, Standard," quasi obice telo confunduntur reperussi.—*MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 48.*

... et lan suaunt morust le roy David.—p. 34.

Associating, as we do, the name of David the First with the establishment and prosperity of the Monastic orders in Scotland, the introduction in this place of the following curious list of ecclesiastical establishments in that country seems by no means unappropriate. It forms the concluding portion of a catalogue, which embraces the monasteries, etc. of England and Wales, divided into counties, at the end of each of which its castles are enumerated. From internal evidence it might be easy to affix the date; the writing is of the early portion of the thirteenth century. Another list of a similar nature, but imperfect in the portion here printed, is contained in the Cotton MS. Vesp. A. xviii. fol. 157.



## LAVDIAN.

Abbatia,	Newbotle,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Maylros; Sanctæ Mariæ,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Dreyeburgh; S <sup>a</sup>	canonici albi.
Abbatia,	Kelzho; Sanctæ Mariæ,	monachi nigri de Týrun.
Abbatia,	Rokesburgh; S <sup>a</sup>	canonici nigri.
Abbatia,	Caldestream; S <sup>a</sup>	moniales nigrae.
Abbatia,	Edencburgh; S <sup>a</sup>	canonici nigri.
Abbatia,	Goddewrthe; S <sup>a</sup>	monachi nigri.
Prioratus,	Goldingeham; S <sup>a</sup>	monachi nigri.
Prioratus,	Hadintone; S <sup>a</sup>	moniales albæ.
Prioratus,	Sutliberewik; S <sup>a</sup>	moniales albæ.
Prioratus,	Northberewik; S <sup>a</sup>	moniales nigrae.
Prioratus,	Eccles; S <sup>a</sup>	moniales albæ.

## IN SCOTIA.

Episcopatus	Sancti Andreæ,	canonici nigri, Keldei.
Abbatia,	Dunfermelin; Sanctæ Trinitatis,	monachi nigri.
Abbatia,	Streuelin; S <sup>a</sup>	canonici nigri.
Prioratus	de May; de Readinge,	monachi nigri.
Prioratus	in insula Sancti Columbæ,	canonici nigri.
Abbatia	de Lundres; S <sup>a</sup>	monachi nigri de Týron.
Prioratus	de Pert; S <sup>a</sup>	moniales nigrae.
Abbatia	de Scone; S <sup>a</sup>	canonici nigri.
Prioratus	de Nostinot; S <sup>a</sup>	canonici nigri.
Abbatia	de Cupre,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	Aberbrothot,	monachi de Týron.
¶ Episcopatus,	Dunkeldre; Sancti Columkille,	canonici nigri, Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Brethiu,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Aberde,	. . . . . <sup>a</sup>
Episcopatus	de Mûrene,	canonici seculares.
Prioratus	de Hurtard,	monachi nigri de Dunfermt.
Abbatia	de Kinlos,	monachi albi.
¶ Episcopatus	de Ros,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Glascu,	canonici seculares.
Abbatia	Sancti Kenewinii,	monachi de Týron.
¶ Episcopatus	de Galeweye,	. . . . . <sup>a</sup>
Abbatia	de Candida Casa,	monachi albi.
Abbatia,	M . . . . , <sup>a</sup>	monachi nigri.

<sup>a</sup> Blank in the original.

¶ Episcopatus	de Dublin,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Katenesio,	Keldei.
Episcopatus	de Argull,	Keldei.
Abbatia	in Insula,	Keldei.

*MS. Cott. Cleop. A. xii. fol. 56.*

*Après cesti roy Esteuen regna Henry fitz lempere, et fust corone a Westmouster.—p. 35.*

The accession of Heury the Second to the throne of England was exceedingly popular to the nation at large, wearied and impoverished by the long and distracting wars between Stephen and Maud. Upon this occasion a poet of the day addressed to the new king the following verses, now first published.

Dux illustris Normannorum, et comes Andegavorum,  
 Pictavorum dominator, Turonorum propugnator,  
 Cujus nutu vibrant enses; populi Cenomannenses  
 Anglorumque plebs turbata gratulatur, pace data.  
 Tibi cætus cæli plaudit, te, victorem, Deus audit,  
 Cum sis nepos magni regis, per quem stetit summa legis;  
 Illius nam præfers nomen, cujus tibi ridet omen.  
 Velint nolint inimici heres ejus potes dici,  
 Magnitudine virtutis, per quem crevit lux salutis,  
 Et redemptio multorum hoc in regno captivorum.  
 Erant ante venatores, quorum tales scimus mores,  
 Pecudes haud ambiebant, homines at capiebant,  
 Redimentes eos dure, sine lege, sine jure,  
 Donec Deus te reduxit, per quem nova lux illuxit.  
 Dum libertas celebratur servitusque profligatur,  
 Annus redit jubileus, quo respexit regnum Deus,  
 Innocens ut glorietur et reus exterminetur.  
 Mitibus es mitis agnus et tyrannis leo magnus,  
 Et, qui corde sunt opaco, eos terres quasi draco.  
 A supremis Orchardarum finibus, es, insularum,  
 Alpes usque divulgatus, dux a Deo nobis datus.  
 Roma tibi gratulatur, et Apulia lætatur,  
 Siculæque gentes ovant, Itali que plausum novant.  
 De te gaudet omnis mundus, et fit, pro te, lætabundus.  
 Corruerunt ut castella, sævit fervens haud procella.  
 Grates tibi fures multi delitescunt jam sepulti,

Et prædones exterrentur, ut insontes glorientur.  
 Qui superbi fremucrunt, pauperesque depresserunt,  
 Ingimescunt nunc afflicti, et terrore tuo victi.  
 Sermo tuus pravos scindit, et ut ensis illos findit.  
 Qui justitiam non colunt, et qui sponte flecti nolunt,  
 Ab elacione sua curvat hos formido tua.  
 Et mitescunt sic potentes ut disperdant haud egentcs.  
 Dives quondam gazis plenus nunc plus gemit quam egenus,  
 Et qui solet imperare cogitur nunc supplicare.  
 Angelusque cum sis Dei per te splendet lux diei;  
 Et quæ regnum nox depressit in adventu tuo cessit.  
 Sol æternus, radix David, tuos actus illustravit,  
 Et ubique manet tecum, quia colis jus et æquum.  
 Muri Jericho ruerunt buccinæ dum sonnerunt,  
 Quam Levitæ circuibant, sacerdotesque præibant;  
 Sic pontifices egerunt, qui de pace tractaverunt;  
 Hoc consilio pollentes crudeles stravere gentes,  
 Quorum corruerunt muri, in æternum perituri.  
 Vincit, regnat, in te Deus, imperatque plastes meus,  
 Vivas ergo sine fine, quia non nos terrent minæ;  
 Nec ingluvies raptorum vorat escas orphanorum;  
 Sceptrum regni conscqueris, beatusque princeps eris.  
 Cum in vertice suprema cinget caput diadema,  
 Tunc applaudent cœli eives, plaudet pauper, plaudet dives;  
 Teque sanctum dicent regem qui sectantur Dei legem;  
 Reges Ierosolimorum te condecorant decorum,  
 Tui patruus et avus, quibus cedit quisque pravus;  
 Fama sonat laude bona capta quod sit Asealona,  
 Babylonque confundetur, et Damascus capietur;  
 Hique proximi sunt tibi, qui sic nunc triumphant ibi.  
 Tribulantur Sarraceni immenso dolore pleni,  
 Et exultant Christiani cultus casu jam prophani.  
 Rex Christus per genus tuum sic conservat locum suum,  
 Sepulchrique sancti decus haud delebit error cæcus.  
 Hoc doctus es exemplo, ut ubique Dei templo  
 Per te jam sit restauratum, quod lugebat plebs ablatum.  
 Ierusalem novam fundas hocque regnum totum mundas  
 A spurcitiis eorum, servi qui sunt idolorum;

Et, argentum ambientes, multas occiderant gentes.  
 Vir Oratio Mecænas, amoris laxans habenas,  
 Suo tempore dilexit, et in multus hunc pervexit:  
 Et Virgilius venusto carmine, carus Augusto,  
 Auctus est mercede bona, ampla satis sumens dona.  
 Josephus, spe non inani, filium Vespasiani,  
 Titum, colens, liberatur servitute qua gravatur,  
 Ergo manum dans Osberto, hunc gaudere fine certo  
 In afflictione sua fac protectione tua,  
 Ne ecclesia gravetur cui præesse se fatetur;  
 Quam deprimere conantur qui perverse malignantur.  
 Pax sit tecum, victor clare, qui scis jam triumphare,  
 Ut sit regnum regnum pacis ensis tui vi minacis.  
 Christus auctor veræ pacis, per quem nobis finem facis,  
 Tibi regnum dans supernum, te conservet in æternum.  
 Nutrix mundi, larga Ceres, gaudet tibi quod sit heres  
 Potens, post te qui regnabit, et ex hoste triumphabit;  
 Lineaque styrgis claræ nesciet degenerare,  
 Sed, sicut processit a te, sic sequatur probitate,  
 Cujus honor geneticis est memoria felicis,  
 Quia nulla laude pari illi potest cœquari,  
 Tam prudens et generosa, tam est decens et formosa,  
 Vincat omnes ut splendore quæ in mundo sunt decoræ.  
 Salvet Christus auctor rerum speculum hanc mulierum,  
 Sobolemque divæ prolis lustret splendor veri solis.  
 Septem quondam sapientes, si nunc essent inter gentes,  
 Magna de te et de tuis intimarent scriptis suis.  
 Apollo si te videret, novem musas adhiberet,  
 Decacordum temperaret, tuas laudes personaret;  
 Orpheusque tangens liram amoveret fel et iram,  
 Faceretque quercus sequi te, ducem juris et æqui.  
 In te cunctaque completa speculamur fronte læta,  
 Qui brutorum das naturam ut hoc fiat per figuram.

*MS. Cott. Vitell. A. xvii. fol. 143.*

These verses were written by Osbert de Stoke, prior of Daventry, who flourished about the year 1136, and was the author of various other productions which are enumerated in *Tanner's Bibliotheca*, p. 564. Although they do not abound in historical information they are valuable as showing the state of feeling to a certain extent at the period of the acces-

sion of Henry the Second, and are worthy of preservation as one of the very few contemporaneous historical documents of that remote period which do not come within the denomination of chronicles.

... *et nomement lez Flemynkes qi od Esteuen estoient grantz meisters.*—p. 35.

Matthew Paris has preserved a picture of the character of these foreign mercenaries, and joined with it a rhyme which will appear valuable to those who take an interest in collecting early political songs. I give both from the Royal manuscript so frequently referred to.

Stipatus ergo comes milite copioso ad pugnam præparato, scilicet, tribus milibus Flandrensium; quos viæ participes tunc habuit, nec minimum in eisdem confidebat, quos sanguinis sitatores noverat et ad sancta invadenda sacrilegos. Qui etiam quando ad aliquam planiciem, gratia pausandi, diverterant, choreas ducentes propria lingua saltitudo cantabant.

“Hoppe, hoppe, Wilekin; hoppe, Wilekin!  
Engelond is min ant tin.”

*MS. Reg. 14, C. vii. fol. 64, ad an. 1173.*

This passage is omitted both in the text and in the various readings of Watts' edition.

*En cel temps fist le roy Henry serchere le corps Arthur et le troua a Glastinbery en vu sarcu.*—p. 37.

Although this event be recorded by many of our early historians, none of them give such a good account as does Giraldus Cambrensis in that work to which we shall be indebted for so many curious illustrations. His statement is that of an eyewitness, and will be read with interest. Unfortunately, it is spun out to such a length that the whole cannot be introduced here; the first and more curious portion is given from the Cotton. MS. Julius, B. xiii.

#### DE REGE ARTHURO NOSTRIS DIEBUS INVENTO.

Arthuri quoque Britonum regis incliti memoria est non supprimenda, quoniam monasterii Glastoniensis egregii, ejus et ipse patronus suis diebus fuerat præcipuus ac largitor ac sublevator magnificus, historiæ multum extollunt. Præ cunctis enim ecclesiis regni sui sanctæ Dei genetricis Mariæ Glastoniensem ecclesiam plus dilexit et præ cæteris longe majori devotione promovit. Unde cum vir bellator extiterit in anteriori parte clipei sui beatæ Virginis ymaginem interius, ut eam in conflictu præ oculis semper haberet, depingi fecerat, ejus et pedes quociens positus in congressionis articulo fuerat, deosulari cum plurima devotione consueverat. Hujus autem corpus quod quasi fantasticum in fine et tanquam per spiritus ad longinqua translatum, neque morti obnoxium, fabulæ confuxerant, hiis nostris diebus apud Glastoniam inter lapides pyramideas duas in cimiterio sacro quondam erectas, profundius in terra quereu concava reconditum, et signatum miris iudiciis et quasi miraculosis, est inventum, et in ecclesiam cum honore translatum, marmoreoque de-

center tumulo commendatum. Unde et erux plumbea lapide supposito, non superius ut solet diebus, inferiori potius ex parte infixâ, quam nos quoque vidimus, namque tractavimus, litteras has insculptas et non eminentes et extantes, sed magis interius ad lapidem versas continebat—"Hic jacet sepultus inclitus rex Arthurus cum Wenneuerica uxore sua secunda in insula Auallona."

Occurrunt hic autem notabilia plurima, habuerat enim uxores duas, quarum ultima simul eum ipso sepulta fuerat et ossa ipsius cum ossibus viri simul inventa, sic distincta tamen ut duæ partes sepulchri versus capud, scilicet, ossibus viri continentis, deputatæ, tertiâ vero versus pedes ossa muliebria seorsum contineret, ubi et circa eomæ muliebris cum integritate pristina et colore reperta fuit, quam ut monachus quidam avide manu arripuit et sublevavit tota statim in pulverem decidit. Cum autem aliqua indicia corporis ibi inveniendi ex scripturis suis, aliqua ex litteris pyramidibus impressis, quanquam nimia plurimum antiquitate deletis, aliqua quoque per visiones et revelationes bonis viris et religiosis factas, maxime tamen et evidentissime rex Angliæ Henricus secundus, sicut ab historico cantore Britone audierat anticho, totum monachis indicavit, quod profunde, scilicet, in terra per xvj. pedes ad minus corpus invenirent, et non lapideo tumulo sed in quereu cavata. Ideoque tam profunde situm corpus et quasi absconditum fuerat, ne a Saxonibus post necem ipsius insulam occupantibus, quos tanto opere vivens debellaverat et fere toto deleverat, posset nullatenus inveniri, et ob hoc etiam litteræ veritatis iudices crucis impressa, interius ad lapidem versæ fuerunt, ut et tunc temporis quod continebat occultarent.—fol. 107.

The narrative then proceeds to give an account of the island of Avalon, with the etymology of its name and that of Glastonbury; and passes on to describe the wounds distinguishable on the skull of Arthur and the superhuman magnitude of the bones.

*Meisme le temps saynt Thomas de Cantorbirs just exile, qi grant repair fist a Pountenay a grant freise del abbey.—p. 39.*

It was during his residence at Pountenay that the following incident, unnoticed by any of the numerous biographers, ancient or modern, who have enlarged upon the life and death of Becket, occurred. I am induced to insert it here as an authentic anecdote, not unworthy of preservation.

Beatus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Thomas agens in exilio, cum apud Pontiniacum moram faceret, lectioni pariter intendens et orationi, cum moris haberet ut fatigatus a studio per singulos clericos suos singula loca studii causa tenentes deambulet, querendo quod elegans dictum tunc invenisset. Veniens ad Alexandrum Valensem, Bangorensem archidiaconum, qui in ejus obsequiis tunc fuerat, quæsit in quo libro studeret, et cum ille Marcialem Cocum tunc forte præ manibus et oculis haberet, dixit beatus Thomas, quantum talem virum talis liber decebat; erat enim ille vir jocularis et linguæ dicacis. Qui statim respondit quod liber ille dignus erat qui ab ipso transcriberetur; et si non propter aliud, propter versus duos quos in adventu viri sancti, quasi pronostico quodam, tunc legebat præ-

scriptos, scilicet, qui fortunæ martiris expresse conveniebant; propter quod hiis auditis et librum a manibus ejus statim assumens, ipsum transcribi fecit. Hos quoque versus ibidem invenies;

Dii mihi dent et tu quæ tu, Trajane, mereris,  
Dii michi dent et tu quæ volo si merui.

*MS. Cott. Julius, B. xiii. fol. 92. b.*

Martial was a greater favourite in the middle ages than might have been anticipated from his style and mode of writing. He is generally styled *Martialis Cocus*, as in the passage above, by John of Salisbury, *Polierat.* vi. 3; by Richard de Bury in the *Philobiblion*, and by many other writers, the reason for which is not, I believe, correctly ascertained.

*Maucelon le roy Descoce morust a Jedworth et just enterez a Dunfermelyn; Willam soun freir regna en Escoce apres.—p. 39.*

Giraldus Cambrensis, in his treatise, “De instructione Principis,” has some observations upon the Scottish sovereigns in general, and upon William in particular, which will be read with interest; especially since having been rejected in the edition of Bouquet, where alone any part of this work is to be found in print, they are now for the first time made public.

#### DE SCOTORUM PRINCIPIBUS RELIGIONE CONSPICUIS.

Scotorum autem principes, qui et reges dicuntur, sicut et Hispaniæ principes, qui nec coronari tamen consueverant nec inungi, bonos quidem et sanctos fuisse fama prædicat, et quorum bonitate qui nostris diebus præfuit non denigravit rex Willelmus. Ille etenim, quamquam juvenilibus annis interdum juveniliter agens, et motus trans[carnis?] ad plenum non refrærens, sensualitatis insultus ratione prævia et prævalente non cohiberet; morum tamen maturitatem et venustatem simul cum annis, processu temporis, induens, et sic ætatum sic et virtutum gradibus feliciter ascendens, abjecto veteri homine, ex toto novus effectus et in virum alterum jam mutatus, cum lenitate simul et mansuetudine, cum religione magna et erga Deum ecclesiæque sacræ cultum, grandi et jugi devotione, ecclesiarum quoque in pauperes largitione, pius, providus et pacificus, justitia ubique cum æquitate servata Scotorum extitit nostris diebus rector felix et moderator. Proinde totum regni sui decus, quod apud Aunewicense castrum simul cum opidis electis hostili confictu captus olim amiserat, Scotia quidem a tempore Claudii Cæsaris usque tunc regno Britannico non existente subjecta, ab Anglorum rege tunc regnante, Ricardo, divina et justitia utriusque principis uno in facto merita pensante, pretio pecuniæ dato, prætereunte felici sibi que suisque commercio quam in Christiano non tam inieciū quam finis spectari solet rem impreciablem viro magnanimo recuperavit. Porro quoniam nichil humanis in rebus omni ex parte perfectum natura expolivit, nichilque tam clarum in terris quod aliqua menda vel nævo non denigretur, vir tantus et tam laudabilis in multis totam gloriam suam ab inueniente ætate usque in senium, proch dolor! unica macula decoloravit. Per totam enim terræ suæ totius amplitudinem in cathedralibus ecclesiis cunctis nullas omnino nisi ad nutum ipsius, more tyrannico, fieri

permisit electiones; enormes quidem Normannicæ tyrannidis per Angliam abusiones, nimis in hoc expresse sequens.—*MS. Cott. Julius*, B. xiii. fol. 111.

Giraldus then argues at some length upon the accusation here brought by him against William, of interfering with the election of ecclesiastics, alluding to the part which he took in the disputes relative to the election of Hugh and John Scot to the see of St Andrew's. Although not destitute of interest, I refrain from continuing my extract.

*Willam roy Descoce entrast Engleter od grantz soudiers de Flaundes.*—p. 40.

During this irruption into England, a portion of Henry's army advanced to Durham, and having committed some excesses, gave an opportunity to St Cuthbert to perform a miracle in defence of his patrimony, of which opportunity, as might be expected, he did not delay to avail himself. Reginald, a monk of Durham, and then living, thus narrates the event.

Qualiter miles qui ad cimiterium equo descendere noluit,  
subito cum equo præceps corruit.

Facta dissentione inter primates terræ et regem Angliæ, Willelmus rex Scotiæ, collecto exercitu, cepit fines circumpositas Northumbriæ lata depopulationis strage vastare. Ipse enim favebat partibus regi Henrico adversantium, conantes in regni solio regi patri regem nuper creatum præferre filium. Quod videntes australes Angliæ principes cum multa manu militari constipati cepere prævenire et tueri regni et populi irruptiones. Unde Dunclunum usque exercitu Anglorum veniente, multi eorum cum oblatione devota studuere beati Cuthberti se patrocinio commendare, et ipsius ecclesiam subituri discineti gladio et descendentes equo proni et supplexes humilitatis ornatu sunt induti. Inter quos quidam miles laude preciosus, ore grandiloquus, pompa auctoritatis et cordis elatus, dum ad cimiterii fines posteriores equo spumante devehitur, more cæterorum pedibus et vestigio humili ad ecclesiam sancti confessoris progredi vel ingredi dedignatur. Socii vero et multi alii illum sedulo hortati sunt ut equo descenderet, et humili ad ecclesiam gressu procederet. Set ille quo devocior ex monitu multorum fieri poterat, eo se rigidiorum corde, ore, et opere exhibebat. Nempe equum ferocem et furibundum calcaribus stimulabat, et se usque ad limina ecclesiæ equitaturum eum sacramento multiplici confirmabat, &c.—*Hart. MS.* 4843, fol. 148.

As might be expected from this exordium, the rider, persisting in his intention, is thrown from his horse and breaks his neck; but the story proceeding in the regular and established routine of such stories, the reader will easily excuse me for not continuing it.

. . . *Willam roy Descoce . . . aassist Cardoil, . . . se remua au chastel de Prodiou qi le conquist, se mist a Alnewyk qi le assist.*—p. 40.

This irruption into England was made in the year 1173; and in Pipe Rolls for that year occur the following memoranda connected with it.



## MINARIA CARLEOLI.

Et Roberto de Vals, xx.lj. ad tenendum milites in castello de Carleot; per breve Ricardi de Luci.

Et Odinello de Vnfranvill, xx.lj. ad tenendum milites in castello de Prudho, pro dampno sibi a Scottis illato.

Et Rogero filio Ricardi, xx.lj. ad tenendum milites in Novo Castello super Tinam; per breve Ricardi de Luci.—*Pipe Roll*, 19 Hen. II. in Carleilshire.

The liberality of the Commissioners of Public Records having placed these invaluable documents in the British Museum, where they are accessible to the public without the payment of a single fee, it is to be wished that some competent individual could be found to undertake the examination of them for the purpose of making a judicious selection of passages illustrative of Scottish history. From a careful examination of these rolls to the end of the reign of Richard the Second, I can say that notices of this nature are frequent and valuable; and enough would easily be found to fill a volume.

... *en le Policronicon est assigne la cause de lour deuserete, en quoy est dit*—p. 42.

The story here quoted from the *Policronicon* was not found in that history when looked for in more manuscripts than one. It is worthy of notice, however, that Fordun gives the same legend, referring to the same authority. Shall we suppose that the author of the *Scalaonica* cites his authority through that medium? or that he and Fordun allude to other versions of the *Policronicon* varying from the common copies?

*Il en troue en lez cronicles qe com cesti roy Henry enuient vn foitz de Irland*—p. 43.

This revelation, the prototype of the spectral figure which admonished James the Fourth, king of Scotland, to desist from his headstrong adherence to the interest of France, appears to have furnished Pitcottie, directly or indirectly, with his graphic and admirable narrative of that event, now so familiar to all classes of readers by its introduction into the poem of *Marmion*. The version in the *Policronicon*, from which our author probably had the present notice, is an abridgment; so is that introduced into *Brompton's Chronicle*: it is in the treatise of Giraldus Cambrensis de *Instructione Principis* that we are to look for the full narrative. A future editor of Pitcottie will probably not fail to take advantage of this intimation. The more immediate origin of these stories recorded in the *Scalaonica* is the abridged narrative of Higden, which may be read with advantage in the Harleian manuscript, 1900, fol. 288, in the translation of Trevisa.

*Autre foitz fust il garny par vn Iroys damendre sa vie par si priuez enseings qe nul ne conisoit qe ly meismes.—p. 43.*

The second of these miraculous admonitions is thus given by Giraldus.

Post hanc revelationem et biennem quæ secuta est persecutionem, quasi triennio, vir quidam simplex, rectus et justus, in Hybernia manens, qui tamen non Hybernicus sed Anglicus erat, in sompnis hanc vocem audivit. “Vade ad Anglorum regem et dic ei quatinus jus suum cuique reddat, vitamque suam in melius emenderet; alioquin in brevi iram Dei incurret exterminantem.” Cumque vocem eandem audisset nocte sequente et tertia quoque cum comminatione, interjectis et intersignis, regis dicentem ad se secretissima nulli hominum nisi ipsi soli cognita vel comperata, statim iter arripiens transcursoque duplici maris brachio, tam Gallici videlicet quam Hybernici, ad regem in Aquitannicæ Galliæ finibus in verba prædicta pervenit. Sed rege per hoc non correcto nec commoto, nuncius ad propria, completa legatione, remeavit. Vir autem cum iter aggrediens, transverso mari Hybernico per Galliam transiret, episcopum Sancti David, Petrum nomine, et illum qui scripsit hæc, archidiaconum ejus, in quodam monasterio Cisterciensis ordinis, cui nomen Alba Landa, invenit. Qui statim episcopo causam itineris sui secreto revelavit, et episcopus archidiacono.—*MS. Cott. Jul. B. xiii. fol. 128.*

*La tierce foitz fust garny par vn chiualer, qi out a noune Philip de Estderby, ly venoit somoundre de soy amendre de 7 articles.—p. 43.*

This warning is in like manner to be referred to the treatise De Instructione Principis, from which it is introduced into the Poliericon in terms nearly similar to those employed in our chronicle. The introductory passage of the original, which, however, contains enough to serve our purpose, is here given from the Cotton MS. Julius, B. xiii. It is to be regretted that the length to which the narrative is extended prevents the insertion of the whole, for it is exceedingly curious, and would tend to illustrate the popular superstitions of the early period of the thirteenth century.

#### REVELATIO MILITI DE LINCOLNIE FINIBUS, ROGERO SCILICET DE ESTREBY, FACTA.

Circa hæc eadem tempora, sed paulo post, militi cuidam de Lincolnæ partibus, cui nomen Rogerus de Estreby, revelatio facta talis fuit. Cum ivit in campo solus audivit vocem majorem et postea minorem, quasi contestantes ividem, et dicentes ei quod iret Londone, ad archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Baldwinum, et Ranulphum de Glanvillis tunc Angliæ justiciarium, et diceret eis ex parte Dei ut statim transfertarent ad regem Henricum et dicerent ei quod vij. mandata compleret quæ ei mandabant, et si hoc faceret honorifice per septennium viveret, et crucem Christi de inimicis ipsius perquireret, et vitam feliciter

terminaret, alioquin non ultra quatuor annos viveret, et ignominiose moreretur. Ipse vero putans fantasma esse, signo crucis se munivit; et diabolum, ut ab ipso discederet, adjuravit. Ipsi vero, quorum voces audiebantur, e contra dicebant se ex parte Dei esse, et cum inquireret quinam essent, dicebant quod Petrus et Gabriel erant. Multociens audivit eos hoc idem protestantes, sed fidem cis non adhibuit.

*... vient Heraclius, patriarche de Jerusalem, au roy Henry, portaunt lettres de touz lez Cristiens orientalis demaundaunt aide vers lez paganes.—p. 45.*

The fullest account of the unsuccessful mission of the Patriarch of Jerusalem to England, the manner in which Henry contrived to extricate himself from a crusade, and the angry conversation which passed at Dover when the failure of the schemes of the Patriarch was obvious, are detailed with much minuteness by Giraldus, in the work from which so many illustrations have already been derived. These passages, having been printed in the xviii. volume of Bouquet, are not here repeated; the reader who will take the trouble of turning to that work will feel amused with the narrative, especially with the chapter treating, "De patriarchæ monitis et communionibus in regem Henricum, quasi propheticis spiritu, ter prolati." It should be borne in mind, however, that Giraldus was a party writer, and his pictures of the violence and rapacity of Henry are to be viewed with an allowance for their overcolouring.

*Il se remembra du vieu de la tere saint, . . . a quoi il purchasa par toutez voyes le tresor qil pooit.—p. 48.*

The chronicles are unanimous in their statement of the anxiety which Richard exhibited to proceed to the holy war, and of the modes which he adopted in raising money. An illustration of this occurs in the chronicle of Joceline de Bracelonde, a contemporaneous writer, who, being a party concerned in almost all the events which he relates, is deserving of great authority. It may be premised that he was an inmate of Bury St Edmunds.

Abbas [Sancti Edmundi] optulit regi Ricardo quingentas marcas pro manerio de Mil-denhal, dicens illud manerium lx. libras et decem valere, et pro tanto esse rollatum in magna rolla de Wincestre. Et cum ita spem voti sui concepisset cepit res dilationem usque in crastinum. Interim venit aliquis dicens regi manerium illud bene valere c. libras. In crastino ergo abbati petitioni suæ instanti dixit rex; "nichil est, domine abbas, quod quæris, vel mille marcas dabis vel manerium non habebis." Cum autem regina Alienor, secundum consuetudinem regni deberet accipere c. marcas ubi rex cepit mille, accepit a nobis calicem aureum in precium c. marcarum, et eundem calicem nobis reddidit pro anima domini sui, regis Henrici, qui eum primo dederat Sancto Ædmondo.—*Hart. MS.* 1005, fol. 133.

*Johan—enchasa le dit Willam leuesqe de Ely chaunccler qi sen fuyst hors Dengleter en draz de femme.—p. 49.*

An exceedingly curious narrative, written by Hugo de Nunant, bishop of Coventry, giving an account of the adventures of this bishop of Ely when flying from England disguised as a woman, is inserted in Hoveden, fol. 400. Its details, although somewhat loose, are ludicrous in the extreme, and it must have been popular. It is quoted by Higden in his *Policricon*.

*Lessons du roy de Fraunce, et parloms du roy Richard et de sez nefes.—p. 51.*

One of the most curious unpublished English chronicles is that of Ricardus Divisiensis de rebus gestis Ricardi primi, which throws more light upon the eventful and striking history of the lion-hearted monarch than even that of Hoveden. It is to be regretted that such a chronicle should still be permitted to remain in manuscript: probably the period of its publication is not far distant. From it I extract the following account of Richard's navy.

Naves quas rex in littore jam præsto invenit erant numero centum, et buccæ quatuordecim, vasa magnæ capacitatis et miræ agilitatis, vasa fortia et integerrima, quorum ornatus et ordinatus hic erat. Prima navium tria gubernacula vacantia habuerunt tresdecim anchoras, triginta remos, duo vela, funes omnium generum triplices, et præter ista quibuscunque navis egere potest dupla, præter malum et scapham. Ascribitur navis regimini rector unus doctissimus, et quatuordecim ei æmuli (?) electi in ministerium supputantur. Oneratur navis quadraginta equis de pretio, exercitatis ad arma, et omni armorum genere totidem equitum, et quadraginta peditum et quindecim navigantium, et victualibus per annum integrum tot hominum et equorum. Una erat omnium navium depositio. Singulæ vero butiarum ordinatus et oneris duplum receperunt. Thesaurus regis, qui erat magnus nimis et inastimabilis, divisus est per naves et buccas, ut si pars una sentiret periculum reliqua salvaretur. Quibus ita dispositis, rex ipse eum familia parva et majores exercitus cum sibi familiaribus, relicto littore, præcedunt classem, et per civitates maritimas dietim hospitantes, assumptis secum majoribus maris illius navibus ac buccis, prospere Massanam applicuerunt.—*MS. Cott. Domit. xiii. fol. 72. b.*

The information here given in the text of the progress of Richard's navy appears to have been obtained from the journal of one who accompanied the expedition. It exists in a fuller and more correct form in the chronicles of Benedictus Abbas and of Hoveden, and has been abridged by the author of the *Scalacronica* from the last-named writer. The manuscript of Hoveden used upon this occasion has been corrupt, or the transcriber of the *Scalacronica* has been negligent in the performance of his duty, for, upon comparing the pages of our text with the narrative of the original, errors in names of places have been detected. As a protection against these, and an explanation of the disguise which the French dress throws over many proper names, it has been thought advisable to give first the reading of our ma-

manuscript, and in the opposite column the more intelligible form in which the word appears in Hoveden.

## SCALACRONICA.

- p. 51, l. 28. Legle  
 29. par la cite de saint Nices  
 30. la cite de xx. Mille  
 31. seint Marie de Funtz
- p. 52, l. 10. port de Bareth  
 „ a la vile saint Berthun  
 12. chastell de Plumlin  
 13. lisle Genust  
 14. a le port Talamount  
 17. la cite de Corne et Senes la vele  
 et la cite de Lanne et vn lieu —  
 25. vn chastel qe lem appelle Bettoun  
 33. au chastel de Cape del Espourn
- p. 53, l. 1. lisle de Panteth  
 „ la cite de Gaite Pantec  
 3. lile de Stele maior  
 5. Lile de Irom  
 7. Pateroun
- p. 55, l. 16. a la port del cite de Suyle  
 18. la mount Alije  
 19. nome Abmylan  
 „ Salez  
 20. Wondelkeker  
 27. Alkalon  
 28. Mussian  
 34. et en lile de Baltarye, Marcells,  
 Wail, chastel de Maure
- p. 56, l. 1. del mount en Beraltare  
 3. Salamanette  
 5. Cappe de Melik  
 14. Tyntuse  
 16. Tarracount  
 17. Cappe de Salyke  
 18. Emparise  
 20. Cappe Lewgat  
 22. Edur

## HOVEDEN.

- f. 380, l. 42. per Aquilam  
 43. per civitatem de Nices  
 43. per Wentemile civitatem  
 45. sanctam Mariam de Funz
- f. 380, b. l. 1. portum de Barate  
 „ in vigilia sancti Bartholomaei  
 3. castellum quod dicitur Plumbum  
 5. insulam, quæ dicitur Genit  
 6. portum, qui dicitur Talemunde  
 9. et Senes la veile civitatem; et  
 locum—  
 19. castellum quod dicitur Lettum  
 27. ad castellum quod dicitur le cap  
 del Espurun  
 29. insulam, quæ dicitur le pantee  
 „ a Gaeta civitate  
 31. insulam, quæ dicitur Istellemanie  
 33. Ile de Girun  
 34. Baterun
- f. 381, b. l. 49. ante portum Siluæ  
 f. 382, l. 18. qui dicitur Muntalue  
 „ quæ dicitur caput Almilan  
 19. Saltis  
 20. Windelkebir  
 25. Scaloniam  
 28. Muncian  
 37. et Jubaltarie insula, Mertell,  
 Swail castellum Maurorum
38. ad pedem montis Jubalarie  
 39. Salamame  
 42. Caput de Melich
- f. 382, b. l. 5. Turtusa  
 7. Taragutie  
 8. Caput de Salut  
 12. Empiris  
 20. Caput Leucare  
 26. Odur.

... *si troueret le bon roi [Richard] dormaunt, et ly pristrent et renderent al duk Humbald.*—p. 76.

None of the printed chronicles, as far as I am aware, fix upon Richard's attendants the stigma of having betrayed their master into the hands of the duke of Austria; but in the manuscript chronicle of Winchester that accusation is advanced against one named Ioldan de la Pumerai.

Ioldanus de la Pumerai accusatus est de prodicione regis post reversionem ipsius de Alemania, in crastino coronationis suæ apud Wintoniam. Ex regia igitur dispensatione et miseracione, potius quam justicia, dictatur in eum sententia; videlicet, ut abjuraret terram suam, vel ut pateretur iudicium curiæ suæ, vel ut religioni se exhiberet. Quod audiens, magis habitum quam actum religionis apud Fordam suscepit. Sed audito obitu regis non diucius deliberavit reverti ad seculum, spe recuperandæ gloriæ pristinæ quam olim deliberaverat religioni se debere causa vitandæ necis vel pene.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 39, b.

The authority of these annals is considerable—they contain internal evidence of having been continued from time to time, and record facts of the reign of Richard and John in such a manner as to evince that they are contemporaneous productions. The accusation and conviction of the offender at Winchester (the place where these annals were written) lends additional weight to the story; and the distance of the Cistercian abbey of Ford, in the parish of Thornecomb, is not great from the residence of the writer of the above extract. If Ioldan de la Pumerai resided at Ford from Easter 1194 till April 1199, the fact must have been notorious at Winchester and elsewhere, and the great marvel is how the fact should have escaped the notice of our early chroniclers. It is also a curious fact that in the Monasticon should be found charters of Jocelin and John de Pomerai granting to Ford the vill of Tale: see vol. i. p. 785, etc. Upon the whole the story seems worthy of credit.

*Richard le roy morust le x. ane de soum regne, et fust enterrez a Pountheurard.*—p. 81.

There is not perhaps a more remarkable instance of the contradiction observable in the accounts given by our early historians of events which happened when they were alive than the manner in which they narrate the death of Richard. The place of his death, and the individual from whom he received his mortal wound, are uncertain. As to the place, Hoveden and Diceto, contemporaneous writers, tell us that he was killed at Chaluz. Gervase of Canterbury, also alive at the time, says he was killed at a castle named Nantrum, belonging to the earl of Angolesme. Paris, Westminster, Trivet, and others, agree with Hoveden as to the place of his death. Hoveden says that he was killed by Bertram de Gurdon; Gervase of Canterbury names the individual John Sabraz; Diceto and M. Paris call him Petrus Basileus; Westminster, Trivet, and others, do not give his name. The contemporaneous chronicle of Ricardus Divisiensis, which is probably very good authority,

differs from all of these, by stating that he was killed at Chaluz by Petrus Basileus. I forbear to insert the stories of Richard introduced into the unprinted Chronicle of the Kings of Jerusalem, MS. de la Sarbonne at Paris, 454, although they are curious as shewing that even in the earlier half of the thirteenth century Richard had become a hero of romance, and his achievements, which surely did not require the aid of fiction, had even then been mixed up with false and absurd interpolations. The reader will be pleased to accept, as a good substitute, the account of the death of Richard as narrated in the Annals of Winchester, in the Cottonian manuscript.

1199. Hoc anno Ricardus rex Angliæ, totius miliciæ speculum speculumque libertatis, apud oppidum Chavlev nomine, quod a quibusdam interpretatur "casus lupi," a quodam milite, cui nomen erat Petrus Basilius, telo perfossus est vij. kal. Aprilis, obiitque viij. idus ejusdem mensis, die videlicet Martis ante floridam Pascha; sepultumque est corpus ejus ad pedes patris sui Henrici regis apud Funt Ever'. Cor autem ejus, jussu ipsius, extractum a corpore deportatum est Rothomage, et juxta fratrem suum Henricum reconditum. Testati sunt autem illi qui cor ejus viderunt, quod extractum de corpore fuit paulo majus pomo pini. Condonavit ante mortem suam huic qui eum vlnervavit, sed Marchadens eum clam rege ad Johannam cometissam Sancti Egidii, sororem regis, [misit], quæ fecit ei evelli ungues pedum et manuum et oculos, et postea excoriari et equis detrahi. Scitu quidem dignum est quod dictus rex sepultus est cum eodem corona et cæteris insignibus regalibus quibus præcedenti quinto anno coronatus et infulatus fuerat apud Wintoniam.

Pro miraculo habetur apud multos, quod per multum tempus ante obitum regis solebant puellæ Normanniæ canere in choris,

"In Limozin sagitta fabricabitur  
Qua tyrannus mo[r]ti dabitur."

Sed mirum nobis videtur quare tyrannus pronostice dicebatur qui princeps piissimus, ut æstimabamus, existebat. Revera, quod mirum dictum est, postremo ille telo occubuit quod in Limozin fabricatum est.—*MS. Cott. Domit.* xiii. fol. 39. b.

The narrative of the text obviously follows Hoveden.





APPENDIX.



## APPENDIX.

- p. 509. NOTABLE THINGES TRANSLATID IN TO ENGLISH BY JOHN LEYLANDE, OUTE OF A BOOKE, CAULLID SCALA CHRONICA, THE WHICH A CERTEIN INGLISCH MAN (TAKEN YN WERRE PRISONER, AND BROUGHT TO EDINGEBURGH YN SCOTLAND) DID TRANSLATE OWTE OF FRENCH RYME YN TO FRENCH PROSE.

### EX PROLOGO.

The name of the writer is obscurely lefte in the Prologe to be curiously southe oute by numbres and conferring of lettres.

Gualter Archidiacon of Excestre [Oxenford] did translate the historie of Brute owte of Walsch yn to Latine.

The vicar of Tillemouth did write an historie, thus intituled, Historia aurea, wherein is much to be seene of kinge William conquerors cumming yn to Englande.

Thomas Otterburne (a Master in Divinite, and of the religion of the Freres Minores), did write an historie of Englande.

I gesse, that one of the Greys of Northumbreland was autor of it by the imagination of the dreame that he showith of a ladder yn the prologe.

The Grayes give a lader in their armes.

[The coate is barry of 6. arg. & azure, a bend gobony, or and gueules.]

¶ Vicar of Tillemouth.

The bookes of the Gestes of Lindisfarne, Chester and Derham, make much mention de historia aurea Joannis Eboracensis. Therefore loke wither they be both one or no.

¶ Thomas Otterburn historiographer.

THE Chronicle beginnith a CREATIONE MUNDI, and so to the Grekes and Romaines to bring it to Brutus.

### *Oute of the Firste Booke.*

The Britons foughte with the Saxons yn Vortimers (Vortigers sunnes) tyme iiij. sundry tymes. Firste by the water of Derwente.

The seconde tyme at Teforde in Lindesey, wher Raengeieres and Hors mette to gither.

Wherefore Vortimer causid the forteres of Horne castel\* to be beten doune, and nerver † sins was ‡ refortied: the which castel was firste enstrengthid by Hors, Hengistus brother &c.

William Banestre and Thomas Erceledoune, § whos wordes were spoken yn figure, as were p. 510. the propheties of Merline.

Gorloius erle of Cornewalle in king Uthers tyme.

Sum chroniques say that Uther vanquished Otta and Oza at Wyndegate by Coquet ryver.

Tintagoil et Duvilioc castelles kepte in Cornewaile of the counte ther of agayne Uther.

The counte of Cornewaile killid by Uthers men at Duvilioc castel taken by force.

Uther had Tintagoil castel deliverid on to hym, and maried Igerne the counte of Cornewalles wife.

Arthure was crowned at Wynchestre.

Arthure faughte with Colgryne by the water of Duglas now caullid Done.

Arthure chasid Cheldrik in to a greate woode by Barlinges.

Arthure lefte Hoël of Litle Britaine his nephew sike at Aleluit ¶ in Scotland.

Arthure gave to Loth, ¶ Angusel, and Urien (the 3 sunnes of Kahu) more landes than their auncestors had. He gave to Angusel Scotland, to Urien Murref, to Loth Lownes and his eldest sister of whom he engenderid Gawin and Mordrede.

Arthure maried Genouer, cosin to Cador of Cornewail, and daughter to the king of Briseay.

Angusel of Scotland and Gawin killid at Dovar in the batel agayne Mordrede.

Genouer made her self a nunne at Cairleon.

¶ Mordred fled from Winchestre to Porchester, and so went by ship to Cornewalle.

¶ Arthure taried at Dovar wils Angusel, Gawin, and Cador were buried.

Mordred taried the cumming of Arthure by the water of Tamar, wher Hywain (to whom Arthure had gyven Scotland after the deth of Angusel as next heire) did kille Mordrede, in the which bataile Arthure was after deadely woundid, and eam to Avalon with Hiwayne.

A hole chapitre speking agayne them that beleve not Arthure to have beene king of Britaine, bicause that Bede spekith nothing of hym. And among other thing these be sum of the reasons that he allegith that Bede did not speke of Arthure:

Peraventure he countid hym not emong kings, because he was begotten in adultery.

Or by cause the things that were writen of Arthure were greater then Bene\*\* could wel beleve.

Or that Bede passid not to magnifie any Briton, wherby the Saxons glory might be defacid, or a thinge impertinent to his bokes de gestis Anglorum. p. 511.

Or that most lykelihood was that Bede had very smaull knowlege of Britons gestes, whos bookes were lossid, burnid, and many caried owt of Britaine, whereby knowlege might have rysen to hym. And Stoneheng, so notable a thing erect by the Brittaines, is nothing spoken of Bede, and a great many thinges beside.

\* Horne Castelle in Lindsey.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

§ Prophetiers.

William Banestre.

Thomas Erceledoun.

¶ Aleluit in Scotland.

¶ Loth maried Arthures sister.

\*\* Sic.

Sum say that Mordred lefte Wilshire, Somersetshire, and Dorset to Cerdik the Saxon that began the kingdom of Westsax.

Mordrede had 2. bastarde sunnes.

Sum say that in Constantine king of Britons tyme that Ethelbright and Edelsy were smaull kinges under hym, where of the first was king of Norfolk and Southfold,\* and the other of Lindesay [Lindesey]. And these 2. kingettes encesid, and Ethelbright toke to wife Orwenne, the syster of Edelsy, of whom he got a daughter caullid Argentile in Brutisch, and Goldes burg in Saxon. And this Goldeburge was after left with her uncle Edelsy on this condition, that he that yn feates of chevalry might be found most noble, that he shoulde have his daughter. And she was after married to one Havelok, that was sun to a king of Dennekmark, but conveyid by slaite in to England, and after, the treuth knowen, was restorid in Denmark as trew heire.

One Cuaran,† sun to Grime, a strong and a mightly yong felow, cam to Edelsy's court in to Lindesay, and ther was first a turner of broches yn the kechyn, and after by valiant deades rose to greate name.

Gryme had Havelok (by commaundement of the king of Denmark stuard) to be drounid: but having pite on hym, he conveyid hym yn to Lindesey in England to a place, syns caullid of his name Grimesby.‡ But this historie ys countid of sum as but as an acoeriphe.§ And sum say, that Sweyn of Denmark (father to king Knut) first attemptid Lindesay by the firste cumming thither and mariage of Havelok.

Octa, one of the linage of Hengist, recoverid Twhan Castel, reafortifying it, and putting ther a garnison of men kept it.

King Gurmund seing that he could not wynne the cite of Cirecestre, toke sparowes, and taying fier undre their winges let them in to the cite, and so bremed it. And king Caretius fled thens in to Wales.

p. 512. Beldrik lord Cornwal, Godwin of Northwales, and Morgadu of Southwales gave batail to Ethelfrid,¶ king of Kent, and Elfry of Northumbreland, and discumfited them. Ethelfrid flyid in to Kent, and after dying was buried in the abbey of S. Augustines at Cantorbyri. Elfry fled in to Northumbreland. At this viage was Beldrik and Morgadu slayne: and Goodwin of Southwales chosen of the Britons for king and coronid at Leyrester.

Elfry of Northumbreland had Edwine a sun and heire.

Godwin king of Britons had a sun callid Cadwallein.

Edwine over cam in bataile Cadwallein, that passed with his host over Humbre.

Cadwallein fled first in to Galaway; then into Ireland; and thens into Litle Britaine.

Edwine founde at Winchestre Brians sister, nece to Cadwallein, and married her.

Brien toke Exceestre for Cadwallein, and after was there besigid of Penda king of Merces; but Penda by the cumming of king Salamon of Litle Britaine was taken at Exceestre, and at the laste, promising to holde of Cadwallein, was set at liberte.

\* Sic. † Curan sun to Gryme, a poor fischar, not able to keepe him for poverty. ‡ Grimesby unde. Sic.

§ Lineam sub hac voce ductam habemus; et e regione in ora Codicis scribitur q? A manu, ut videtur, Antonii à Wood, non vero ipsius Lelandi.

And after Cadwalein destroyed at Helfeld in Northumbreland Edwine, and Offrys his cosyn, and after ii. of Offrys nepheus.

Ethelfride king of Northumbrelande discomfitid Aidan king of Scottes.

Oswi over threw king Penda yn bataile.

Penda had a sunne caullid Penda.

Oswy had ii. sunnes. Alfrid the elder was a baster, and sent to schole in to Scotland.

Efrid the yonger and legitime reignid next after his father in Cuthebertes tyme.

Elfede, Oswy's daughter, was made a nunne at Whitteby. King Cadwallein was founder of the college of S. Martine yn the weste part of London.

The great pestilence that was in Britaine was chief cause of the destruction of the Britons, and losse of their country.

The reigne of the Britons endid yn the yere of our Lord 700. after that it had continuid, as sum write, by the space of a 1815. yeres.

*Out of the Secunde Booke of Scala Chronica.*

Algarus, one of the kinges of Wales, a lecherous felow lovid Fredeswide.

Ecbright king of Westsax was the firste monarche of the Saxons.

p. 513.

Gye of Warwick was in king Ethelstanes tyme.

Egbalde, sun to king Ethelberth of Kent, performid the monasteri of S. Augustine that his father began.

The kingdom of Essex conteiniid Estsax, Midlesex, and halfe Hertefordshire.

*Kinges of Estsax.—Reges Ostrosax.*

Erkenwin. Gebert Erkenwine sunne. Then Segebert. Then Siberte that was nephew to Ethelbert king of Kent. He was christenid by S. Mellite. Then Sexred and Seward, sunnes to Sibert, the which both were killed of the West Saxons. These ii. drave a way S. Mellite. Then reignid litle Sigebert, king Sewardes sunne. He resignid his kingdom to Sichebert. Then reignid Swithelin his brother. Then Sicherine, sunne to Sigeberth. Then Sebbi and Seward junctely to gither. Sebbi after the deth of Seward became a monk. His ii. sunnes Segeard and Senfredus reignid joyntely. Then Offa Sicherines sunne. This Offa refusid Ceneswide Pendas daughter, and went to Rome with S. Egwine and king Kinred. Then reignid Selred sunne to Segebert. Then Switrede, at the very same tyme that Ecbright king of Westsaxons did conquere Kent, after that there had reignid in Estsax xvi. kinges.

*Kinges of Kente.*

Put this afore the kinges of Essex.

47. annis. Hengist. 34. Esca Hengist sunne. 20. Oeta Esca sunne. 10. Then Ermenric. 25. Then Egelbert his sunne christenid of Augustine. Egbald his sunne performid S. Augustines that his father began at Cantorbyri. Erconbert his sunne reignid 24. yeres after hym. Ecbertus his sunne reignid after hym. Ercomberth had 2 cosins, Elberth and Eglbright, that lyvid

not long. Then Lothair reignid 9. yeres after them. Then Edric and Vitred, that were not of the bloode royal, but by election made kinges, reignid a vi. yeres. Wilrede\* reignid 33. yeres. Then Edbright his sunne xii. yeres. Then Ecfred † 24. yeres. Then Ecbright 3. yeres. Then Catrede his brother 9. yeres. Alfred 18. yeres, whom Ecbright king of Weste Saxons drave owte of the kingdom of Kente.

*Kinges of Southsex, to whom belongid Southsax, Suthery, and Hampt mshire.*

p. 514. Ella primus. Tissa the secunde. Ethelwold the third convertid to the faith by S. Birine. And this was the first kingdom that cam by conquest to the kingdom of Westsax.

*Kinges of the Estanges, to whom belongid Northfolk, Southfolk, and Grantebriidgeshire.*

Uffa. Titul. Redwalde. Corpuald. Then Sebert Corpualdes brother by the mother side. This Sebert made hymself a monk, and gave the kingdom to his cosin Egrit, whom Penda killid yn bataylle. Then reignid Anna, killid also by Penda in bataylle. Then Ethelher, killid with Penda, whos part he tooke with Oswy king of Northumbreland. Then Ethelwald, that resignid his kingdom to Aldoph, and to Elwald sunne to Edrede. Then Beorna. Then Etheldrede. Then Ethelbright, whom Offa king of Merces causid to be slayne. From the which tyme to S. Edmunde the kingdom in a maner lost the name. Edmunde was killid of Hinguar and Hubba 16<sup>o</sup>. of his reigne. Then Guthran, and then Edrike both Danes.

Edward, king Alfrede of Westsax sunne, conquerid the kingdom of Estanges 50. yeres after the death of saint Edmunde, after that xvi. kinges had reignid yn it.

*Kinges of Northumbreland.—Subreguli ante Idam in Northumbria.*

Hengist having Kent sent his brother Oeta and his sunne Jebus in to Northumbreland, and there they, and their successors, were dukes under the king of Kent on to such tyme that by pride the Northumbres chose them self a king. Of this realme was Hiring firste kinge, that begot Wodnam, that begot Witeglis, of whom cam Hors the king, that begot Uppa, that begot Heppa, that begot Hermiger, that begot Bernak. Al these were before the noble king Ida. And the gistes of them before Ida be litle knowen by croniques.

Ida causid the castel of Banborow ‡ to be ualid with stone, that afore was but inclosed with woode.

Ida reignid xii. yeres, whos fathers name was Joppe, and Esk was Joppe father.

Alla, the next king to Ida, was not Ida sunne, but one Ifas, whos father was caullid Ursefrea.

S. Augustine cam in to England anno D. 182. a 150. yeres after the cumming of the Saxons yn to England.

Ethelfrid king of Northumbres sun to Alla. This Ethelfrid killid the Briton monkes of Bangor. This Ethelfrid was killid of Redwald king of Estanges.

\* Forsan Uchtrede.

† Forsan Edbert.

‡ Banburge.

Ethelfride had of Acca, the daughter of Alla, and sister of Edwyne, ii. sunnes, Oswald p. 515.  
et Oswyne. Edwyne their uncle was king after Ethelfride.

Osfrid, elder sunne to king Edwine, was killid with his father at the batel of Hetefelde [Hatefelde].

Eadfride, Oswynes yonger sunne, fled to Penda, and there was slayn agayne covenant.

*Divisio regni Northumbriæ.*

Osric, nephew to Edwine, succedid in kingdom of Deire, and Eanfride, sunne to Elfride, reignid in Bernisia, that is to say from Tyne to Forthe. These 2. were baptisid in Scotland, but after fel to idolatrie, and were killid in bataile by Cadwalein king of Britons. Then reignid Oswald, king Ethelfrides sunne. He wan the victory at Henynfeld by Hexham agayn Cadwalein.

Oswald endid the church at York that king Edwyne his uncle began.

Oswald in the 8. yere of his reigne \* at Maserfelde of Penda the first day of Auguste. His body was caried to Berdeney Abbay, by the commaundment of the quene of Mercesse his cosyne, ther to be hyried.

Oswyn king of Northumbreland [Bernicia] brother to Oswald, tooke the hedde and the arme of his brother Oswald from the stakes that they werè set on at Maserfeld, and buried them in Halayeland, wher the hed afterward was buried with the body of S. Cuthberte. And whille Oswyn reignid in Bernicia, Oswyn, sunne to Osfrid, was king of Deire. But Oswyn envying hym caussid hym by strenght to fly to one counte Humwald, the which betoch hym to Osfrid. So that he was killid at Gillingham, and buried at Tynemouthe.

Then reignid Oswyn both in Deira and Bernicia, and at the laste killid at Wounwed water king Penda the pagane in bataile.

Oswyn reignid 38. yeres, and was buried in his abbay of Whiteby.

Ecfride, younger sun to Oswyn [but legitime] then reignid. He toke Etheldrede to wyfe. He was killid of the Pictes in bataile 16. regni sui.

After Ecfride reignid Alfride, a good clerk, and eldest sun to Oswyn, but he was a basterd. He dyed yn the thyrde yere of his reigne at Drifeld, and there is buried.

Osred his sunne reignid after hym 9. yeres, and in Merche was killid in bataile.

Then reignid Cenred 2. yeres. Then Osrik a 11. yeres. And these 4. kings immediately afore were yn the tyme of Ine king of Westsax. Then reignid Ceolulph 8. yeres. p. 516.  
He was after monk of Lindisfarne, and there buried.

Then reignid Edbright his cosyne 31. yeres. In whos tyme Ethelbold king of Mercesse destroyed Northumbreland. This Edbright folowing his uncle was made a monke.

Then Oswold his sunne reignid that of his mother was traiterusly killid.

Then Mol Edelwald reignid a 11. yeres, whom Alfrede † [Acfrede] did sle. Then this Alfrede [Acfrede] reignid a x. yeres, and after driven away for his ille ruleing, the people chose for their king Ethelred, sunne to Molle Ethelwald, and after that he had reignid 4. yeres he

\* F. was slayne in a cruel batayle at Maserfeld, &c.  
mox infra.

† Sic, cum duob. punctis sub f, et cum e, supra lin. Nec aliter



was dryven away by his barons, that did chuse Alfwoid to their kinge, that was traiterusly slayne of a great man, and byried at Hexham after that he had reignid 11. yeres. Then Osrede, that after he reignid 2. yeres was dryven a way. And then they toke Ethelrede, sun to Mol Ethelwold, to their king agayne. And some after Osred, attempting to put owte Ethelrede, and reign agayn hym self, was taken and killid, and burid at Tinemuthe. Ethelrede after maried Osredes wife: and at the last was killid of his owne people.

Eardulph then reignid, whom Ecbricht, king of Westsax, vanquishid, putting Northumbreland to Westsax kingdom.

There were after Ecberght kinge of Westsax tyme ii. kinges of Northumbreland. The one was Osbright, the other was Ella.

*The Kinges of Merche.*

There was a se at Southwel of the Merches, that now longith to tharchebishop of Yorke. Crida the first king of Merchis. Then Vippa his sunne reignid 2. yeres. Then Ceorlus, cosyn to Vippa. Then Penda, sun to Vippa, that was slayne by Oswy, S. Oswaldes brother, and king of Northumbreland, by Wynwede ryvere. Penda had by his wyfe Kineswithe Penda\* [Peada] Wulpher, Ethelred, Merewald, and Marceline, sunnes, and Kinneburd and Kinesuide, doughrtters. Then reignid Wulphur a 20. yeres. He overcam Cenewald, king of Westsax, and got the Isle of Whight of hym, and gave it Athelwald [Athelbald], king of Southsax, at such tyme as Athelbald be cam a christian. This Wulwplur, and Estewyne, sunne to Ceneuuald, had a sore bataille together. Wolpher had of Ermenild, daughter to king Erconbert of Kent, a sunne caullid Kinred, and a daughter caullid Werburg that lyth at Chestre. Then was Ethelred, brother to Wulpher, king, a man meter for religion than to fighte. And he, yn the 30. of his reigne, was made a monke, and after abbate of Berdeney. He had by Ostgidera, suster to Egfride king of Northumbrelande, a sunne caullid Ceolred. Then was Kinred (Wulphurs sun), king 5. yeres, and after made a monke, and went to Rome, and ther died. Then reignid Ceolred, sunne to king Ethelred, 8. yeres, and was buried at Lichefeld. Then reignid Ethelbalde, cosyn to Penda by Alwyne his brother, by the space of 40. yeres. He dispisid matrimonyi, otherwise lecherus, and a killer of his familiar servantes. Then reignid Offa of the fyfte degre in bloode to king Penda. He was a man of no greate vertue. He reignid 30. yeres, and over cam yn batel Kinewolph, king of Westsax, and killid Ethelberth, king of Estangles, by treason, and toke his kingdom.

Offa made Lichefeld the archebishop see, and toke it from Cantorbyri.

Offa maried Ethelburg his doughrtter to Brithric king of Westsax.

Offa gave over his kingdom to his sunne Ecfride, that reignid but v. monithis, and died yn his floures.

Alquine, † wrytte to Osberte Patrick of Merche that the noble young Ecfride died not so none for his owne faughtes, but by cause his father was a greate shedar of bloode.

\* Penda, sunne to Penda, was slayne, but he was afore christenid. Pe. Sic in MS. Sed nihil amplius. † Flaccus Albinus.

† Flaccus

Then reignid Kenwolph kyn to Penda in the v. degre. Kenulph destroied Kent, and toke Ecbright king ther of prisoner. Kenelm, king Kenwolp's sunne, was foully murderid by the mene of Quindreda. Then reignid Ceolulph a 3. yeres, and he dryven a way Beornwolph was kinge, with whom Ecbright [28. regni sui] king of Essax fighting at Etlendune vanquisslid, and he flying was killid aboute the quarters of the Estangles. Then reignid Ludedan, the which yn the 2. yere of his reigne was killid, and with him v. of his countes.

Then Wilak [Wiglak] was king, in the secunde yere of whom Ecbright<sup>\*</sup> king of Westsax conquerid Merch, and drave hym a way. But in the yere folouing he restorid hym, graunting to be tributarie to Westsax. After Burherde was king, and in the 30. yere of his reigne he was dryven a way, and fledde to the English schole at Rome, wher he died, and was buried yn owr Lady chirche. And thus the kingdom of Merches, that had 18. kinges, cam to the dominion of the king of Westsaxons. p. 518.

#### *Kinges of Westsax.*

Cerdik reignid 17. yeres.

Kenrik his sunne reignid 26. yeres.

Cheuling his sunne after was king. He faught with Ethelbright king of Kent, and killid Oslaf and Kenban his great counsellers, and a great nombre of his menne.

Cuta, brother to Cheuling, faute with the Britons at Bedforde, and discomfitid them, taking 4. castel there by, Lienbering, Alesbiring, Benesington, et Evesham. Cuta died about this season.

Chewlin and Cutwyn, sunnes to Cheuling, faught with the Britons in the 18. yere of the reigne of their father. And than they got Glocestre, Cirecestre, and Bath. And in the 25. yere of his reigne he had a batel agayne the Saxons, wher yn his sunne Cutwyne was slayne.

Cheuling died the 30. yere of his reyne.

Ceolrik, sunne to Cuta, sunne to Cheuling, succedid, and died in the 5. yere of his reigne.

Then Ceolnuup his brother was king, and ever was in batail.

Then reignid Ciwigil, king Ceolric sunne, the wich departid Westsax with his brother Chechiling.

Cinegil and Chicheline [Chicheline] receyvid baptisme the 22. yere of their kingdom.

Chichelin died, and Kingil reignid to the numbere in all of 31.

Sun say that Cinegil was the sunne of Chieclin, and nat his brother: but Gul. of Malmesbyri and Huntendune be of contrarie opinion.

Then Cenwald was king 31. yeres, an yl man at the begynning, but after very good. He despisid matrimony, and drave away his wife, sister to Penda, of whom he was discomfitid, and feld † to the Esteangles; but after he toke corage, and had victories of the Britaines, and unittid the Isle of Wigcht to the Westsaxon kingdom.

Rauf le Noir ‡ in his croniques.

\* Bis occurit in MS.

† Sic.

‡ Radulphus Niger historiographus; incertum tamen an Anglos.

Cenwald dyed in the 31. yere of his reigne, in the which yere in his reaulme was a conflict of fowles.

Then Chelburg his wife reigned one yere.

p. 519. Eskewin then reigned a 2. yere, and Wulphur king of Merche bet him in bataille. And sone after Wulphur died himself.

Oskwine [Eskwine] reigned 3. yerres after the deth of Wolphere.

Then Genwine [Chentwine] reigned 10 yerres.

Ecfride, king of Northumbres did fighte by Trente water with Ethelfride king of the Merches, wher Alwyne, the brother of Ecfride, whom he much lovid, was killid.

Then reigned Cedwalle the nephew of Cuda that was exilid. He destroyed the people of Wigcht Isle, the which, in hope of help of them of Merche, did rebelle.

He killid Edrik and Elwalki that began to rebelle in Westsax. Wherapon the Kentismen were displeid. Wherapon Cedwalle [3. anno regni sui] sente his brother Moyle, a puissant man, in to Kent, wher he was killid, and a good peace of the flour of the youth of Westesax. Apon this Cedwalle hym self wen yn to Kent, and brenned it on every side.

Cedwalle went to Rome, ther died, and was buried in Sainet Peters elirche.

Then reigned Ine 37. yerres, and went to Rome, and ther died.

Athelarde, cosyn to Ine, then reigned, and yn his first yere he fawte with Oswald that was of the very line of Cerdik, and ehalauncid the kingdom of Westsax, but he was not able to countervaile with Athelarde.

Athelard died yn the 18. yere of hys reigne.

Then reigned Cutrede his cosyn 6. yerres, and faute with Ethelbald king of Merches, and after they felle to agrement, and faught both agayne the Britons.

Ethelbald apon pride after fought at Berford with Cudrede, wher greate murder was on both partes.

And 8. yerres after he faught with Cudrede at Secandune, wher he beyng ashamid to fly was killid.

Cudrede reigned 16. yerres.

Then was Sigebert his cosyn king, and wax so proude that at the laste he was fayne to fly in to Andredeswalde, and ther was slayn of a suincharde servant to one Cumbra that Sigebert slew.

He reigned 31.\*

Then reigned † + a Kenewolph, that at the laste, causid Kineard, brother to king Sigebert, to be exilid. Wherefore Kineard after killid hym, and his men killid Kinearde.

p. 220. Then Brithrik, that descendid of the lineal stok of Cerdic, reigned 16. yerres.

Brithric married Edburge, daughter to Offa king of Merches.

Brithrik after that he had reigned 16. yerres was poisoynid by consent of Edburge his wife.

Then reigned Eebright sunne to Alemund of the kindred of Ine 37. yerres. He was in

\* Alias uno anno.

† Hæc uola est a maou ipsius Lelaodi. Eademque habetur itidem in margine. Perinde ac si quid inseri debeat.

his yoth dryven owt of England, and was more than 3. yeres with Charles the Great yn his warres.

Ecbright made the Britons of Cornewal subject, and toke tribute of them. He overcau Berwolpbus king of Merche at Hellendune. He sent Alston bishop of Shirburne, and Ethelwop his sunne, in to Kent, and there Baldred king of Kent submitted hym self to the kingdom of Westsax. He drave Witglafe king of Merches owt of his reaulme, and after for pite restorid hym to be a tributarie to Westsax. He went with his hoste into Northumbreland, and there the Northumbres made an agreement with hym at the water of Done.

Ecbright, by the counsaill of his barons, was erounid king of al Britayne at Wynchestre. And then was the name of Britaine chaungid yn to England.

This Ecbright \* was extreit de Athilstan, one of the greatest dukes of the Saxons, the which Athelsta † enfeid the chirch of S. Peter of York with Amundernes in perpetual almoeyne.

This Ecbright ‡ by his mother side cam of the line of the kinges of Westsax.

This Ecbright causid the image in brasse of Cadwalein, § king of the Britons, to be throwen doune.

Sum chroniques say, that Ecbright did not conquere thorough owt the residew of the Saxon kingdoms: but yet they wer his tributaries.

In the 33. yere of Ecbright the Danis arrived at Lindisfarne, and faught with the Engles at Carham, wher ii. bisschopes, and 2. Englisch countes, were slayne, and greate nombre of people. And a 2. yeres after the Danes arrivid yn Westwales, where Ecbright over cam them at Hengistendon.

Ecbright had ii. sunnes, Ethelnuop the eldeste, and Athelstane the younger. Of Athelstane is no very greate mention made, but that he, and duke Ealer faught with the Danes, and wan the victory at Sandewiche yn Kent the xvi. yere of king Ethelwolphes reigne.

Helena, Constantine the emperors mother, was translid from Rome to S. Reyns in Fraunce in the tyme of pape Sergius.

Ethelwophe reignid after Ecbright. This Ethelwop was a bisshop, as it is written, and yet after, because he was lefte the only sunne and heire of Ecbright, he was made king, and had 4. sunnes, and reignid 20. yeres and v. monithes. S. Swithwine was yn his tyme.

Then reignid Ethelbauld his eldest sunne, and gave Kent to his secunde brother Ethelberth, and toke his mother yn law Judith to wife agayne the law of the chirch. He reignid v. yeres, and was byried at Shirburne.

Then was his brother Ethelbert king of Westsex, and Kent also, reigning v. yeres, and also buried at Shirburne.

Then reignid Ethelred the 3. brother v. yeres, and was byried at Wynburne.

And about this tyme the Danes did much hurte in Northumbrelande.

And Osbright, king of Northumbreland, ravishid a faire lady of his cuntery, wife to

\* Genus Ecbrighti.

† Sic.

‡ Genus Ecbrighti a matre.

§ Statua Cadwallonis deturbata.

Buernbokarde, the which after defied Osbright, and fled to king Godrine ynto Denmark his kinneman, by whose meanis he brought Hinguar\* and Ubbe in to England, and arrivid at Haly Island, and so cam to Yorke, and there was king Osbright slayne.

At this tyme Ella was partiner with Osbright yn the kingdom of Northumbreland, and approaching to Yorke was there killid by Hinguar and Ubbe, and the place after was callid Elerofte. After Hinguar and Hubbe destroyid Lindissey, Holand, Northfolk, and Southfolk, and killid king Edmunde.

Hinguar and Ubbe cam to Reding, and ther faught ons with Ethelred king of Westsax. And straithe ther agayne with Ethelred, and also his brother Alured.

And a non after they faught at Essendon, and the Danes drave them to Wichelade.

After they faught† Chipenham [Chepenham], and ther was Hubba slayne, and a great hepe of stones layed coppid up where he was buried.‡

And a nother tyme they faught at Whitingham, by the helpe of the barous of Somerset, Wilshire, and Dorset, wher the Englishmen (though many of them were slayne) wan the felde.

Then reignid the 4. brother, Alured, 38. so sore chasid of the Danes in the beginning of his reigne, that he had but Hampshir, Wilshir, and Somerset: but after victoriously wan al agayne.

Alured married Egelfled, daughter of counte Egelrede, and had by her Edward and Ethelwarde, that was a good clerke, and 3. daughters. Ethelsnuitha was marid to Balde-wine, cog: Calvo, erle of Flaunders. Elfede was the 2. and was maried to Ethelrede erle of Marche. The 3. was caullid Elwine, and was a nunne at Winchestre.

p. 522.

Alured devidid the shires of England yn to hundredes.

He was a man greatly gyven to lerning.

He departid 24. howres of the day thus, viii. to prayer and studie: viii. to eate, drinke, and slepe: the other viii. to the besines of his reaulme.

He had alway yn his chapel candelles brenning, wherby he knew how the tyme passid.

He gave to housis of relligions that he buillid half the landes that he had purchasid.

Alured was the maker of the Universite of Oxford.

He was first buried in the olde monastery at Winchestre, and after yn the new.

Catrede was made counte of Northumbreland by Alurede at the admonition of S. Cuthberth appering to hym yn vision.

Then reignid Edwarde sunne to Alurede.

Eduard first wife was Elfede. By hir he had 2. sunnes, Athelstan et Edwin, and vi. doughtters. Elfede, et Ethelhilde lye buried at Wilton. Edive was maried to Otho the emperour. The 4. Edilde was maried to Charles king of Fraunce. Edithe the 5. was maried to the king of Northumbreland that helde his kingdom of king Eduarde: and this was the fairest of al. The 6. Elfgithe was maried to Hughe Chapet, the great sunne to Robert duke of Parys. Edwarde 2. wife was caullid Edive. Of her he begot Edmonde, and Edrede, and S. Edbruge that lyith at Winchestre.

\* Caussa adventus Angeri et Ubbonis.

† Adde, at.

‡ Hubbeslaw.

Edwarde set his sunnes, and also his daughters, to lerning.

Edward and his sister Elfred, countes of Merehe, reedified many townes destroyed by the Danes.

Edward was buried with his father at Winchestre.

Elfride [Edwine], brother to Athelstane, had thought to have succeedid Edward his father, by cause he was legitime, and Athelstane was a bastarde; but the people chase Athelstane for his valiantnes.

The king of Northumbreland stale upon Ethelstane at Brimandburge, wylling to have slayn hym; but Athelstane, hering the noyse, starte up darkeling to fynd his swerde, and finding the seaberd with oute the swerde was greatly abashid. And praying to S. John of Beverley found his swerde, and vanquissid the king of Northumbreland his brother yn law.

Henry the emperor sent great giftes to Athelstan, and emong them many reliquis, the which Athelstane sent to Malmesbiry.

Athelstane toke greate repentaunce for putting his brother Edwyne to dethe, and made abbayes to have hym praied for.

Athelstane ehased the Britons beyound yn to Cornewalle.

He ehased also the Britons on the other side over Wy yn to Wales, and had 20. poundes of gold and silver, and 1000 hunting dogges, and great numbre of hawkes for tribute.

Athelstane was buried at Malmesbyri.

Then reignid Edmund, brother to Athelstane.

Peace was made betwixt the king of Northumbreland, Anlaf, and king Edmund, that Edmund should rule on the west side of Watheling streate in Northumbrelande, and Anlaf on the este.

And after he ehased Anlaf owt of Northumbreland, and Raynald Gutfrid sunne that claynid after hym.

Edmund gave Cumbreland to Malcolin king of Scottes to hold it of him.

Edmund gave great possessions to Glasteinbyri.

Edmund was \* king by one Leof a thefe, and was buried at Glasteinbyri. He had 2. sunnes by his wyfe Elfgive, Edwyne and Edgar.

Then reignid Edrede 3. sunne to Edward.

The Northumbres chase one Eirik a Dane to their king. Wherefore Edredede sore destroyed Northumbreland and brenid Ripon.

The Northumbres set upon Edredes company at Castelforth by Yorke. Wherefore he returnid sparing to destroy nothing. But † upon they clerely submitted them self, and drave a way Eirik their new king.

Edrede lyith at Wynchestre.

Then reignid Edwine, sunne to king Edmund. He was very lecherows, and a hater of monkes, and banishid S. Dunstane yn to Flaunders.

\* Sic. † Sic.

The people set up his brother Edgar for king, and Edwine was glad to be king of a peace of this realme after precario a bove the Tamys. He lyith at Winchester.

Edgar † be yong was cruel, and a great lecheor, and killid with a darte in the isle of Warwelle in huntinge a counte, whos wife he lovid. This counte was caullid Ethelwold, and sent to spy the beautie of Estrild [Estridel], daughter and heyre to Orgar erle of Cornewalle [Devonshir] and he returning sayde that her bewty was but commune, and after got the mariage of hyr of the king for hym self, and was erle after the death of Orgar, and then absenting hym self ran yn to suspection with the king that he had begilid hym. And the king trying that she was yn bewty very excellent pursuid Ethelwold to dethe, and married Estrilde. Sum say that Edgard sent Ethelwold in to Northumbreland to war with the Danes, and that he was there slayne.

Sum say that after Edgard had killid Ethelwold in the forest, he askid a bastarde summe of Ethelwoldes, how he likid the venon: and he answerid seyng, "that it likith yow it ean not not displease me." Wher upon the king made much of hym.

Queene Elfride made an abbey\* for the dethe of hir aforesaid lord Ethelwold.

Edgare cam on De ryver to Chester, standing hym self at the helme, and certeyne kinges rowing.

Kunwak, king of Scottes, spake certeyne wordes of reproche by Edgare. Wherfore Edgare got the king of Scottes alone in a wood, and offerid to find † hand to hand with hym, and there Kunwak cryid Edgare merey.

Edgare was a greate maker and restorer of abbayes.

Ailwine, privy counceleor to Edgar, made Ramesey abbay.

Eilfild, the whighte doughttter to Orgar erle of Devenshire, had a sunne, caullid Edward, by Edgar, and Wilfride and Edithe nunnes of Wilton.

He had also after by Elifride, daughter to Orgar of Devonshire, Edmunde et Eilrede. Edmond died vi. yeres before his father.

Edgare saw in a dreame ii. pottes fleting in the water.

Sum say that Edgare was not in the very solemnite coronid on til he was 30. yeres of age, and that he livid not past 3. yeres after.

Edgare made every yere shippes for defence of his reaulme.

There was a yerth quake thorough England in the 13. yere of Edgars reigne.

Edgare was as much to be praysid of the Angles, as Charles the Great of the Frankes.

After reignid Edward [3. annis & dim.], Edgares sunne, and was killid by his step-dames menes at Corfe. First buried at Warham, and then at Shaftesbyri.

About the tyme of the deth of king Edwarde a great part of London was brent.

Egelred reignid after his brother Edward.

This Egelred pissid yn the font at his christening.

The Danes sore persecutid England yn this kinges dayes.

Oilfrik capitayne of Egelredes shippes fled with them to the Danes part.

\* Sic. † Werwel Abbay. ‡ Sic.

Anelaf, a Danish king, was convertid to the faith, and Egelred was his God father at the fonte.

The Danes brent Excestre.

p. 525.

The Danes brent and spoild Cantorbyri.

Egelrede toke Emme, Richarde duke of Normandies daughter, in the 18. yere of his reigne, and had ii. sunnes, Alurede and Edward, by her. But he had afore Edmunde Yrenside by an other wife.

About the 23. yere of his realme the Danes arrivid about Northfolk shore, and burnid Norwiche.

William bastarde of Normandies mother was a pelters daughter.

Sweyn of Denmark made Egelred to fle to his brother yn lawe the duke of Normandy.

King Swein held a greate concile, or parlement, at Gaynesborow, and ther he died, striken, as sum say, by S. Edmunde with a spere.

After the deth of Swayn king Egelred cam yn to England agayne, and died wil London was besegid of the Danes, and was buried at S. Paules in London.

Then reignid Edmund Yrenside. Sum say that he was Egelredes sunne by the daughter of counte Correde. Sum say that he was a bastarde: but that is not autentique.

Edmund faught vi. tymes with the Danes in one yere. And at the vi. batel at Aschedon by Rocheford in Essax, wher, by the meane of false erle Edrik of Marche, the floure of English men were slain.

Edmund was slayn at Oxford, the morow after S. Andrews day, by the treason of counte Edrik of Lincoln.\*

Knute had thought, by Edrikes counsel, to have killid Edward and Edmond, sunnes to Edmunde Yrenside.

Knute devidid the impery of England into 4. partes. He kept Westsax to hymself. He gave Estangle to † countie Turkille; the Marche to Edrike, and Northumbreland to Irice.

Knute put certain to turmentes, to know the treuth how Edmund Yrensid was slayne.

Knute, by il counsaile, ‡ caussid Edwine, caullid king of Villanes, brother to Edmunde Yrenside.

Walgare a Dane was commaundid by king Knute to cari Edward and Edmund, Edmund Irenside sunnes, to the king of Sueuen, there to be killid; but he sent them to Salamon king of Hungary ther to be kept.

Knute (to wyne the Engliche mennis and the Normans hartes) toke Emme, the wife of king Egelrede, to hys wife.

Knut causid many chirchis to be made agayne that his aunceters had destroyed in England.

At Ashedon in Estsax he made a fair chirch.

Knut caussid monkes to be set at Bederichworth, now caullid Bury.

p. 526.

\* Edrik erle of Lincoln, or Merche.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.



He translaid hym self the body of Elphegus the bishop martyrid from London to Cantorbyri.

Knut reedified the abbay of Abbendon, and enrichid the olde monastery of Winchester.

Knut did 3. notable things. He married Gunnild his daughter to the emperor of Rome. He goyng to Rome made tolles and passages for pylgrimes. And commaundid the flouing se streme not to touch his foote, to thintent to show that al his pour was but a vanite.

After that king Knute had bene at Rome, and ther redemid diverse exactions (that were wont to be payde yn England to the church of Rome) and was safe returnid home, he went to Glasteynbyri, to se the tumber of king Edmunde Yrenside, whom he did accustomably caulle his brother, and there gave a very riche paule to lay on his tumber, embroderid with apples of golde, and set with perles, and confirmid al the privilegis that his predecessors had gyven to that monastery.

Knute dyid at Shaftesbyri, and was buried at Winchestre in the olde minstre.

Knute made his sunne Suaine, (gotten as sum say, of a prestes wife) king of Norway.

He made Hardiknute (his sunne by quene Emme, that was king Ethelredis wife afore) king of Denmarke.

He made Harald Harefoote (his sunne by Elfege, daughter to counte Alfeline) king of England. Bat this Harald said hym self that he was quene Emmes sunne.

Sum say that Harolde was sunne Swo\* [Sua], and that the quene Emme made king Kmt beleve that it was his.

The Englischmen wold have had one of Egelredes sunnes to their king. But erle Godwine made hym self gardian of quene Emme, and her sunnes, and of the kinges treasor. Wherefore he set up by poure Harald to be king.

Harald being king exilid quene Emme, the which after taried 3.yeres yn Flaunders with counte Baldewine.

After the deth of Harold, the Danes and Englischmen of one acord sent for Hardiknut that was with his motther yn Flaunders, and made hym king. And Hardiknute being king, the sunnes of king Ethelred, the right heyres of England, were little set by.

Hardi Knute reignid 2. yeres, saving x. dayes. He put Alurik, archebishop of York, yn prison, and also counte Godwine with other great menne. He caussid Haroldes bodi p. 527. to be taken oute of his tumber at Westminster, and to be caste into the Tamise, wher a fishar toke it up, and after it was byried at S. Clementes by Temple Barre. He did it for these causes: First be cause he exilid his mother. Secundly because that he toke him not for his brother. Wherefore he thought hym not meete to be byried among kinges.

In Hardy Knutes tyme Elfride and Edward (sunnes to king Ethelrede) cam oute of Normandie to Wynchestre to se Emme their mother, wherof counte Godwine having pryvi envy, toke Elfride on Gilesdon, and killid a 600. of his companie at Gildeforde, and sent Alfred, berevid of his yes, to the isle of Eley, wher for feble diete he died.

Emme seing this sent Edward again in to Normandie.

\* Sic.

Yet after cam Edward yn to Englande to his brother Hardiknut, and had great chere of hym: but he had no luste to tary, remembering Alfreds deth.

Godwine caussid Alfrede thus be made out of the way, be cause he knew hym so wise, and of so great corage, that he should bere litle stroke with hym: And so to mary his daughter to Edward his yonger brother.

And Godwine told the barons of England, that Alfrede had promisd the realme of England to the Normans. And therefore sum tooke welle Goduines doings agayn Alfrede.

Sum say that Godwyne caussid this outrage to be done to Alfrede yn the interreigne betwixt Harolde and Hardy Knute, and that Stigand, archebishop of Cantorbyri, was of counsel of Godwines doing.

Hardy Knut put Livinge oute of his bishoprike of Excestre: but after, with yn the yere, knowing hym onculpable, he restorid hym to his dignite. And Hardiknut commaundid erle Godewin to purge hym self of Alfrid deth. But Godwyne plesid the king with a ship ful richely furnishid.

Hardy Knut was a very liberal fester of men.

Hardy Knut brent Wicestre, by cause the burgesis there killid to of his collectors, or treasurers.

He was buried at Wynchestre, and had no children to succede hym.

Hardy Knute performid the mariage for his sister Gunilde, that his father had begon with the emperor.

Edward, sunne to Ethelrede, was sent for in to Normandi, and made king.

This Edward made the goode lawes of Englande.

Erle Godwine at this tyme was in Denmarke as a bannishid man, and had married king Knutes doughtter by his firste wife and half sister to Hardiknut. He wel considered that almost al the right heires of England were gone, and that the title of the corone might cum to his sunnes by his wife, king Knutes doughtter, after that he was returnid in to England be cā to stere agayn king Edward for a fray, that he was challengid for, made at Dover upon the counte of Boleyn that had maryed king Edwardes sister. p. 528.

After this Godwine was banishid. But sone after, by meane of the nobils of the realme, to whom he was nere king, he was restorid to the kinges grace, after that he had peacid with great giftes, and friendship of Leofrik erle of March, the king, accusing hym of his brother Alfreds deth.

Leofrik, and a xi. countes with hym, brought the king as much gold as they could cary between their haudes to purehace Godwine grace.

King Edward, by counsel of his barons, did mary Agatha, doughtter to Goduine; but he never knew her carnally.

The king gave the counte of Oxford to Harald, Godwynes sunne.

Edward was hard to his mother, by cause she was harde to hym yn his minorite, and because that she was suspectid with Alwin bishop of Winchestre, whom he put in prison, by counsel of the bishop of London and Robert archebishop of Canterbyri. But after that

his mother had purgid her self, Alwin was taken oute of prison, and Robert tharchbishop conveyid hym self out of England.

King Eduard made fre England of such tribute as Danes wer wont to have yn England by the surrendre of Swayne king of Danes, whom he holpe to recover his kingdom agayn Harald Harfager king of Norway.

King Eduard made great war by se upon the costes of Flaunders agayne Balduine.

Godwyne accusid at the table at Wyndesore of Alfride, king Edwardes brothers deth, according to his othe, was strangelid with a pece of brede, and burid at Winchestre.

Godewyn had six sunnes, Harold, Sweine, Costin, Wolnote, Grith, et Leofrik.

Wolnode dyed at Salisbyri yn prison.

Sweyn (that ravishid Edgyve abbas of Leoff: whom he wold have had to his wife, but let by the nobles of his outrages fledde, and after cumming agayn yn to England killid the counte Beornoun his cosyn by treason) dyed yn bataile in terra sancta among the Saracenes.

Grith and Leofrik were killid with king Harald theyr brother at the batelle of Hastings.

Edwarde made Siuarde erle of Northumbr: for his valiantnes.

Siuard killid Makaeta, king of Scotland.

p. 529. Then was Maklow, \* king of Cumbreland, made king of Scottes.

Siuard sent his sunne to warre in Scotland, wher he dyid of the flux. Where he after toke the same decease, and dyid of it. But he, much detesting to dy like a cow of the flix, caussid hym self to be armid at al peaces, and died yn his armure.

Walteof his sun was very yong, and had few frendes, and the king by procurent gave Northumbreland to Costin, Godwyne sunne, the which after, for his governing, was put owt of it, and then he desirid Haraldis help. But he præferrid the peace of the countrey afore Costin promotion. Then went Costin into Flaunders.

Then was Malcher, Edgar sunne, made counte of Northumbr:

Harald over cam Ris and Griffyn brothern governors of Wales.

About this tyme cam Edward, sunne to Edmunde Yrenside, oute of Hungery in to England, and sone after dyid, and was buried at S. Pauls yn London. This Edward was father to Edgar Atheling, and Margaret, after quene of Scotland as wife to Malcolin.

This Malcolin chaungid the names of the thaynes yn Scotland on to countes.

Malcolin caussid one of his brothern to be behedid, and put out the yes of a nother of his brethern, and kept hym in Gedworth castel yn pryson, fering lest they should put hym from his kingdom. He that was blynd got a mayd childe of a launder, that wold never leve on tyl he had maried her. This daughter was after gyven with landes yn mariage by Malcoline on to a sunne of the countie Comyn of Fraunce, the which young Comyn at that tyme duellid with king Malcoline.†

The English men would have had, after king Edwardes deth, Edgare, sunne to Edward the exile, sunne to Edmunde Yrenside, to their king; but Godwines sunne, namid Harald, with great friendship, was straight coronid king.

\* Malcolin.

† Adventus Cominiorum in Scotiam.

Harald,\* yn tyme of his captivite in Normandie, did promise to mary Gul: Bastarde daughter, and to kepe the castel of Dover after king Edwardes deth to his use.

Harold king of England killid at Stainforde by Yorke, wher Olave, sunne to the king of Norway, and Paule of Orkeney fled to theyr shippes, and Harold, brother to S. Olave, was slayne, and Costine king Haroldes of England brother.

At this bataile of Stanford ther was a Dane, that faught manfully, and killid many on p. 530. tulle he, under the bridge, was prively smitten to death.

King Harold toke so much of the spoile of Stanford bridg batel to his oune use, that many of his soldiors depertid, and many had but faint hartes.

King William Conqueror at his arrival made strait a castel at Hastings.

William Bastard offerid 3. thinges to Harold, that other he should take his sister, or hold England of hym, or finally to try the quarel yn batel.

The bataile was faught at Hastings on S. Kalixt day the 14. of Octobre yn the yere of our Lorde 1066.

Harald was king but a xl. wekes, and yn the night afore the feld the English menne playid at dice, and had ministralcie almost al the night. But the Normans were much in silence and prayers.

William Bastard cumming owt of the ship to land in England flet † with hondes and face on the grounde.

King William was crounid at Lond ‡ of Alred, archebishop of York, on Christemes day.

King William repairid the castelles of Notingham and Lincoln, and made a castel at York.

Edgare with his mother and his 2. sisters fled by Humbre, with other nobles, in to Scotlaunde.

King William gave the counte of Northumbreland to Robert Comyn: and he enterid by force in to Duresme; but for his outerages ther done he and his were slayn yn the bishop palace that had hymself receyvid hym honorably.

Harald and Knut, sunnes to king Swayne of Dennemark, with Edgar, Waltheof, Morkar, and Cospatrik the counte, with al the poure of Northumbrelaunde, cam to York to encounter with the Normanns.

The Danes brenning the house aboute the new castel at Yorke were cause that al the towne, and S. Peters chirch, caught on fyer.

At this tyme were al the Normans slayn, except Mallet, vicount of York, his wife and children, Gilbert Gaunt, and a few other. This done the Danes and the Northumbres departid.

King § destroyid utterly Yorkshire, saving the liberties of S. John of Beverle by miracle of a thefe, or spoiler of the Normans, that ther brak his nek. So was much of Yorkshir left onhabited.

Malcoline, king of Scottes, on the other side cummyng yn by . . . . destroyid the p. 531.

\* Harold taken prisoner of the counte of Pontive at S. Waleries. † Sic. ‡ Sic. § It was written first " King Joho destroyid:" but " John " is struck owt by Mr Leland's own hand, and nothing added in its stead.

bisshop rike of Duresme almost to desolation, and also Cliveland. And at this tyme Edgare cunning yn to Weremouth was honorably receyvid of Malcolin.

A non after this tyme Cospatrik, erle of Northumbreland, went yn by force to Cumbrelande, that then was under Malcoline dominion, and ther toke great praye. Wherefore Malcoline cam agayn, with out mercy, yn to Northumbreland, and toke with hym so many prisoners, that almost every house in Scotland had sum of them.

King William gave Billingham and Houden to the chirch of Duresme.

King Wyllyam had thought to have made Hery, his yongest sunne, a bishop.

These were the 3. caussys that made king Wyllyam conqueror to cum yn to England. Fyrst, by cause erle Godwyne caussid his nephew Alfrid to be killid at Ely. Secoundly, by cause king Edwarde had promised to make hym his heyre. Thyrdly, by cause Godwyne and his sunnes had killid, and exilid, the noble men of the Normans that dwellid yn Englande.

William counte of Herford counselid king Wyllyam to take the treasure of the chyrchis of England yn to his handes.

In the beginning of kinge William Rufus Edgare, the trew heire of the corone of England, was \* dispossid of the landes that Wyllyam Conqueror† gyven hym there, and was faine to fly the countrey, and to cum to Scotland.

But after Rufus and Robert, being yn war yn Lodenys yn Scotland, caullid to them Edgar, and by his meanes Malcolin and they agreed.

King Malcolin, Gul: Garilef the bishop of Duresme, and Turgot the prior ther, dyd lay the first stone of the new chirch of Duresme.

Edgar askid leve of king Wyllyam Conqueror to go to see his syster Christian a nunne in Russy.‡

Leyland. Yet after these wordes be wrytten yn the historie,

Agas, mother to Margaret queene of Scotland, and Christian her sister becam nunnes at Newcastle upon Tyne, after that king Malcoline was killid at Alnewik.

Robert Moubray, counte of Northumbreland, and William de Owe, with other, had conspird to put down Gul: Rufus, and to have made his nephew, Stephen Blankmarle, king.

Edgar was sent with an host into Scotland to set his nephew Edgar, king Malcolines p. 532. sunne, yn to the kingdom, that Donald his uncle did occupy.

King William Rufus caussid king Edgar of Scotland to gyve Goldingham [Coldingham], that was one of his chieftest maners, to the college of S. Cuthbert of Duresme.

Wyllyam Rufus caussid Res of Wales to be killid in batayle nere Brekenok. And after none bare the name of kinges, but of princes, in Wales.

Henry the first had with his wife Matilde the releace of the title of Edmondsyde\* and his, in the realme of England.

These nobles were drownid cumming out of Normandie, in to England: Wyllyam king Henry sunne, and his brother Richard; Richard counte of Chestre, and Otinel his bro-

\* Sic. † Sic. ‡ This peace is set extra locum. § Sic in Autogr. Sed in Excerptis Galeanis, "Edmond Yrensde and his," &c.

ther, Gaufrid Ridel, Walter of Eunrey, the kinges daughter countes of Perches, and Lucece the kinges doughtter countes of Chester.

Randulph erle of Chester, Robert erle of Glocester, Hugh Bigot, and Robert Oyly were the great men that toke part with Mawde emperes agayne king Stephane.

King Stephan cumming to Wilton, and ther myndeding to make a castel was almost taken by Robert erle of Glocester. Wylliam Marcel [Martel] was there taken, for whos redemption Stephane delyverid the castel of Shirburn that he had won afore.

King Stephanes men toke Geffray Grauntville,\* that had many castelles in keping, to the use of Mawde emperes.

Henry, sunne to king David of Scotland, was erle of Northumbrelaunde.

Wylliam, the eldest sunne of Henry the secunde, dyed beying young.

In the 15. yere of Henry the 2. good Robert, counte of Leirecester, dyed, the which foundid the abbay of Gerendon, the abbay of Leirecester, the place of the nunnes at Eiton.

King Henry 2. causid the castel of Werke to be made.

Malcoline, king of Scottes, married his sister to Conan, duke of Bretayn, and lorde of Richemont.

William king of Scottes enterid yn to England, having many Fleminges with hym, and wan the castelles of Appleby and Burgh. And after he wan Prudehow castel.

Robert de Stotewille, Randolph de Grantville [Mandeville], Barnard Bailliol, of whom p. 533. Bernards castel toke name, and Willyam de Vescy cam to New Castel, and after toke king Wylliam prisoner, and sent hym to London. And king Henry toke Wylliam with hym yn to Normandy, and also the erle of Leyrecester, and prisonid them yn Roane.

King William was after delyverid at York for the raunsum of 4000 li.

The nobilles of Scotteland cam no nerer than Pemples yn Scotland to mete with theyr kinge. Wherfore he toke with hym many of the youngger sunnes of the nobyl men of England that bare hym good wylle, and gave them landes in Scotlande of them that were rebelles to hym. These were the names of the gentilmen that he toke with hym: Bailliol, Breuse, Souilly, Moubray, Saintclere, Hay, Giffard, Ramesey, Laundel, Bysey, Berkeley, Walenge, Boys, Montgomery, Vaulx, Coleville, Friser, Gramme, Gurlay, and diverse other.†

King Wylliam of Scotland made, in the honor of Thomas of Cantorby, ‡ the abbay of Aberbrothok.

Among other castelles that Wylliam delyverid to king Henry, was Edingburg, the whiche king Henry gave hym agayne yn mariage with his cosyn Hermeger, the which quene after foundid the abbay of Balmorinagh.

Philip of Esterby warnid Henry the 2. to amend hym self yn 7. articles.

Rosamunde, the faire daughter of Clifford, was concubine to Henry the 2. at Wodestoke, and was poysenid, as sum think, by the quene Henry wife.

After the death of Rosamunde Henry toke prively king Lewys daughter of Frannee, that was maryed to his sunne Richard counte of Petow, for his leman.

\* Geffray Grandeville erle of Estsax.

† The historie rehersith thes names in the plurale nombre.

‡ Sic.

King Henry had practisid afore for a dispensation of devoree betwixt hym and his quene Eleanor, yn thientent to have had her that his sunne Richard was after maryed onto.

King Richarde gave to his brother John Cornewalle, an Devonshire, and divers other countes.

Richard goyng to the Holy Land made wonderful shiftes for mony.

King Richard sold the dignite of the county of Northumbreland to Hugo Pisas, bisshop of Duresme.\* This bisshop Hugh was cancellare of Englande; but at the very going of king Richard yn to the Holy Land William bisshop of Ely was made cancellâr and procurator yn England for kinge Richarde, but for his extorsions he was deadly hatid of the nobils of Englande.

p. 534. This William put Hugh bisshop of Duresme yn custody, and kept hym on tille he had renderid up such castelles as he had of the kinges.

John brother to king Richard chasid William the cancellar owt of Englande.

About this tyme was great persecution of the Jues yn Englande. And the Jues at York, to fly the ignomy of the Christians, ther killid them selves.

King John toke homage of Wylliam king of Scottes at Lincoln.

Sum chroniques say that king John did mary the doughttter and heyre of the counte of Glocestre, and that he had heires males be her, that after \*wer † [furent] countes of Gloucester. But after that John was king, he was clerely devorcid from her, and yet had he afore a dispensation for degre of consanguinite betwixt them.

Sum say that Arture, nepheu to king John, dyed yn prison at Roan.

Sum say that as Arture should passe from one ship to a nother, to go yn to England as prisoner, that by the procurement of John, a mariner leyid a plank after such a sorte, that, as sone as Arture trode upon it, he fel yn to se, and was drownid.

King John, for riottes made by Wylliam king of Scotland, went to Berwik, and ther was aboute to make a castel on the hyther ripe of Twede, but then king Wylliam delyverid to hym great hostages, and so John returnid.

A chronique caullid *Historia aurea*.‡

King John sent his justices, Gerard le Peitewine, William de la Bruer, et John fitz Hughe, pledges for the safe cumming of Stephan Langton to the toune of his bisshoprik of Cantorbury.

The abbate of Waverle, for fere of king John, left his house, and fled to Cisteaux.

King John preparing toward Ireland toke great taskes of the Jues yn England, and great summes of the White Monkes.

Stephan Langton, archebisshop of Cantorbiry, kept a counsail [council] at Reding for goodes to be restorid to the clergy taken away by king John. Stephan had adjudgid to hym 3. M. markes. The residew of the clergy 15. M. markes.

King John disenheritid sum nobyl men without judgement of their peres. And he wold have destroyid the good erle Randol of Chester.

p. 535. King John used to haunt the wife of his brother Geffray, counte of Britaine, whom

\* Hugo de Puteaco comes Northumbr:

† Sic, cum asterisco.

‡ *Historia aurea*.

Randol, counte of Chestre, had married, and from whom he was devorcid by the counsel of king John, for the which it was supposid that counte Randol dyid with owte issue.

Then toke counte Randol Clemence, daughter of the counte Ferrars.

Randol often warnid king John for taking the doughtters of diverse nobil men, and de-flouring them.

The barons of England made strong war upon king John.

King John sent for so many Pikardes, Normannes, and Fleminges that wen they cam the cuntry had much a do to fede them. Among whom Faukes de Brente, a great tyrant, that nother sparid to spoile house of religion or chirehe that he could cum to.

Alexander king of Scottes, sun to king William, did entre yn to England, and did muche despite to king John. He assegid the castel of Mitteford and Norham, and toke Homages of divers nobil men of Northumbreland, and the counte of York. Wherfor king John after destroyed much of theyr landes, and bet doune Morpeth castel.

Alexander assegid Cairnel, and toke it.

Gualo the legate, by assistence of Randol erle of Chester, William le Marescal counte of Penbrok, and . . . . . erle Ferrars, William Burer, and Saverly de Mail

Gualo anon after the coronation caussid a great counsel to be kept at Bristow, both of the clergy and temporalite, and there made them swere to their new king Henry, and cursid Lowys the king of Fraunce sunne.

After this Lowys toke the castel of Berkhamsted and † [in] Herforde [Hertforde].

The barons toke Lincoln, and thither cam king Henrys hoste, and discomfitid them. Ther was slayne of Lowys parte the counte of Perches. Ther was taken Saer de Quincy erle of Wynchester, Humfre de Boum counte of Hereforde, and Robert Fitz Walter baron.

Lowys hering of that cam to London, and shut up al the gates savyng one. But the Londoners, at the cumming of king Henry hoste, yeldid the cite to hym. Wherfore he confirmid al the liberties that the Londoners had, or wer wont to have.

About this tyme cam a navy of shippes out of Fraunce to help Lowys with divers nobil men, and Eustace le Moigne ‡ was their admiral, with whom encounterid, with help of the v. Portes, Hubert de Burgh having only but viii. shippes.

p. 536.

There was Eustace taken and behided, and the other gentil lefte alyve put in prison, and ther escapid but xv. shippes. The residew were taken and drownid.

In the yere of our Lord 1221. Alexander king of Scottes married Johan at York doughter of king John.

And the same yere Hubert de Burgh married Margaret the daughter of William late king of Seotland.

Hubert de Burgh was made chief justice of England.

Faukes de Brente richely furnishid his castel of Bedford that king John gave hym, and kept it by force agayn king Henry.

\* See Stowe's Annals at the beginning of Henry III's. reigne.

† Sic.

‡ Eustachius monachus navarcha.



Henry toke Bedforde castel, and hangid up Falkes men: and Faukes hym self was sone after founde yn a chirehe at Coventre, and there he forsware the kinges lande.

King Henry had by Eleonor his wife, doughter to the counte of Province, Edward, and Edmunde flour of al liberalite and curtesy; Margaret after quene of Scotland; Beatrice counte of Britaine, and Katarine that died virgine in relligion.

Johan, doughter of king John of England, and wife to Alexandre king of Scottes, died with owt issue.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander king of Scottes, and Margaret the eldest doughter of king Henry the 3. being booth aboute the age of 4. yeres, were promisid yn mariage at New Castel, wher king Henry had a great host agayne the Scottes, but apou this alliaunce he returnid.

This Alexander got after of Margaret 2. sunnes, Alexander and David, the which bootho dyid afore their fater. He begot on her also a doughter caullid Margaret, and she was after married to the king of Norway, by whom she had a doughter also caullid Margarete.

King Henry kept, in the 43. yere of his reigne, a parliament at Oxforde.

In the 48. yere of king Henry reigne batel was begon betwixt his barons, and at the bat-tail of Chesterfeld wer divers of the barons slayne, Rober counte Ferras was taken, and Bawdewine Wake, John Neville, and John de la Hay had much payn to escape.

In this XLVIII. yere of Henry the toun of Northampton was taken from the barons by force.

This yere the Jues of London were slayn, by cause they had providid Grekisch fier to have burnid the cite of London.

p. 537

Prince Edward discomfitid Simond Montford at Kenilworth, [Killingworth] and he [Simon] had much payne to escape. But Baudewine Wake, William de Montchensy, and Adam de Newmark, Simons frendes, wer taken.\*

John, sunne to David the Scotte erle of Huntingdon, begotten of the sister of Randol erle of Chestre, § married the doughter Lewelin † prince of Wales. Wherapon the warre seasid bytwixt Randol and Lewelin prince of Wales.

Randol, after his cumming home from the Holy Lande, dyed with owt heyre of his body begotten. So that the counte remainyd to his nephew John, sun to David erle of Huntingdon and of Gerviagh, and this John dyed with oute heir of his body begotten. So that the counte cam to the kinges handes, that greyd with the sisters of John that the counte should not be disperkelid among women.

Henry the 3. got by parliament the wardeship of noble mennes sunnes tyl they cam to the age of 21. yeres.

William de Brewse was accusid of adulteri with the wife of Lewelin prince of Wales. Wherapon the princes was put in prison, and Gul: Brewse ‡ was hangid by hym. Wherapon insuid much werre.

Prince Edward toke his viage in to the Haly Lande, having these noble menne with hym,

\* Gul: de Moote Causio. Adam de Novo Mercato. § Geoeologia comitum Castris. † Sic. ‡ Gul: de Breuse suspensus ob adulterium.

John de Britaine erle of Richmunt, John Vesey, Thomas Clare, Roger Clifford, Othes de Garaunsun, Robert de Bruise, et John de Nerdon.

Edward, hering of king Henry his father, lefte his brother Edmunde, counte of Lancastrre and Leireestre, at Acres, and cam home.

Margaret, king Edwardes sister, quene of Scotland dyed, leving 2. sunnes and one doughter by king Alexander. Edwarde and David her sunnes booth dyed at the age of a 20. yeres, Alexander their father then lyving. Margaret her doughtter was after maryed to the king of Norway.

King Edwarde gave inheritance to David, brother to Leweline prince of Wales, the lordship of Frodisham.

Roger Clifford, William de Lindisey, John Fitz Robert, Lucas de Towny\* went to war on the Walsch men, and John Vesey also.

John Giffard and Edmunde Mortimer toke Lewelin, prince of Wales, and sent his hed to king Edwarde.

Dauid Lewelines brother was taken nighe Denbigh, and put to deth.

King Edward gave the landes of Wales emong his gentilmen to dwelle on them.

Thomas de Welande, Rauf de Engham, Hugh de Chancelery, Adam de Straiton, Elys de Ethingham, and John of Mechingham sore punishid by the purce for ille usinge there office yn justice. p. 538.

The Scottes sent to king Edwarde ambassadors, that his sunne Edwarde mighte have yn mariage, by dispensation at Rome, Margaret, doughter to Margaret, quene of Norway, and heir of Scotland, and that Edwarde, during the life of his father, should stil remaine in Scotland, and after his dethe one yere in England, and a nother yn Scotland.

One Master Weland, a clerke of Scotlande, sent yn to Norway for Margaret, † dyed with her by tempeste on the se cumming oute of Norway to Scotland yn costes of Boghan.

King Edwarde, Guliā ‡ de Gaynesborow a Gray Frere and Hugh de Mauncheater a Blak Frere to make homage for Gascoyne to the French king, whom the erle of Artoys toke going thorough his countrey, and put them yn prison.

King Edwarde sent Mr John de Glaunton, archidecon of Richemonte, to the bisshop of Rome to showe the ontreuth of the Frenche king toward hym.

Lelandus.

There is in this history a long chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of Scotland.

Ferguse, sunne to Ferthair of Ireland, was the fyrste that namid hym self king of Scottes.

Ferguse brought oute of Ireland the Stone Royal, and layed it at the abbay of Scone [Stone] in Scotland, apon the which the kinges of Scotland were coronid on til suche time that king Edward brought it thens to the abbay of Westminstre by London.

Lelandus.

Ther folouith a nother hole chapitre of the names and successions of the kinges of the Pietes.

\* Lucas de Tancio.

† Margareta heres Scotie naufragio perit.

‡ Sic.

Cruthene Kenek the gentil was the first king of the Pictes.

The kingdom of the Pictes durid 1187. yeres.

Edmund king of England, brother to king Athelstan, gave to Donald, king of Scotland, al Combreland: wherfore the Scottes clayme the ground to the crosse in Stanmore.

Malcoline, (sunne to Henry counte of Garviagh, of Huntendune, and Northumbreland, that was the sunne of kinge David) reignid 12. yere and 6. monithes, the which dyed avant le pier a Jedworth, and lyith at Domfermeline.

Wylliam, sunne to the same Henry \*counte§ of Northumbreland, by the gifte of king Stephan, reignid 50. He dyed at Stryvelin, and lyith at Aberbrothok abbay, the which he buildid.

p. 539. Alexander his sun reignid 37. yeres. He dyed at Kembray yn Orkany, and lyith at Melros.

Alexander, sunne to Alexander, reignid 37. yeres, and brake his nek at Kinkorn, of the which thing rose great strife for the crown of Scotlande.

By cawse ther was no issue lefte of the ii. aforesaide king Alexanders, it owte to cum to the issue of David, counte of Huntendune, brother to Willyam king of Scotlande, sunne to king David.

The which Davy, counte of Huntindon, had a sunne callid John, that dyid with owt issue, and 3. daughters. The first caullid† Margaret was married to Alane lorde of Galaway. The 2. Isabella was maryed to Peter Bruse. The 3. Ade to John Hastings.

Margaret had only a doughtter, caullid Doruergule, that was maryed to John Bailliol.

Isabelle had a sunne caullid Robert Bruse.

Ade had a sunne caullid John Hastings.

Esche of these had great frendes, and desirid to have the croune of Scotlande.

The bridge of Berwike brake aboute this tyme, with great force of water, by cause the arches of it were to low. And after the making of it as it was then, it durid scars ix. yeres.

Antony Bek, bishop of Duresme, that had, by the gifte of William Vesey, the disposition of the honor of Alnewik, sold it to Henry for certain selaundersus wordes that John Vesey, bastarde to William, spake by hym.

Edward was made judge of the title of Scotland, and cam, at a day apointid, to here the plee; where these many men put in theyr titles: Florence counte of Holand; John Bailliol, Robert Bruse, John Hastings, John Comyn [Scottus], Patrik counte of Marche [Scottus], John Vesey, Nicolas de Sowlis [Scottus], William de Ros [Scottus etiam], and Patrik Galightly [ut opinor, Scottus.]

Edward after this returnid in to England, and at Michelmas folowing cam to Berwik, wher in the chirche of the Trinite:‡ wher the title of the 3. daughters of David, counte of Huntendune, was approvid.

§ Sic, cum asterisco.

† Hæc vox bis occurrit.

‡ Sic.

Gilbert Clare, counte of Glocestre, did greatly maynteyn the quarrel of Robert Bruise, by cause he had maried his sister.

The counte Waren, and Antony Bek, bisshop of Duresme, maintainid thetitle of John Bailliol.

Robert Bruise allegid that he was immediately the sunne of Isabelle the secunde daughter, and that John Bailliol was but the sunne of Dorvergule, daughter to Margarete, the eldest daughter of Davy erle of Huntingdon: so that Bruise saide, that he was one degre nerer in consanguinite. p. 540.

Bailliol said, that seing that his mother,\* that was the right heire, could not reigne, that he owte to have it by lineal descente.

To conclude, the right title was adjudid to John Bailliol by the 40. chosen peres, xx. of Scotland, and as many of England.

Robert Bruise, in presence of king Edwarde, denied to do homage to Bailliol, and apon that gave up his land that he had in Scotlande in the vale of Anande to Roberte his eldeste sunne, begotten by the sister of Gilbert de Clare counte of Glocestre: and he like wise denied to do homage to Bailliol. Then Robert Bruise said to Robert his secunde sunne, engenderid upon the daughter and heire of the counte of Carrik, and after king of Scotlande, "take thow my lande yn Scotland." This Robert was a young man of king Edwards chaumbre, and toke it doing homage to John Bailliol.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, had 3. sisters, Margaret lady of Gillislande. The secunde was lady Consy. The thirde was maryed to John Comyn, father to hym that Robert Bruise killid at Dumfres. And this John Bailliol had but one sunne caullid Edwarde.

John Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastle yn the firste yere of his reigne, and did homage to king Edwarde.

The Scottes having 7. countes in their bande cam to Cairluel, and brent al the suburbes of it.

The same 7. countes with their bande brennid the priory of Hexham.

Patrik counte of Marche with the blak berde, that alonly of al the nobles of Scotland remainid yn obedience of king Edwarde, complainid, that the Scottes had taken his castel of Dunbar by treyne. Apon this king Edward sent from Berwike counte Waren, and the erle of Warwik, with great pour by se and land to Dunbar. Where were taken yn the castel the counte of Menteth, the counte of Athele, the counte of Ros, and 6. barons; John Comyn the youg<sup>r</sup>, † William Saintelere, Richard Sinarde the elder, John de Ynchemartine, Alexander de Murref, Edmund Comyn de Kilbride. And beside 29. knightes, and 80. esquier, the which were to ‡ prison in to diverse partes of Englande.

King Edward toke at his parliament at Berwike homage of al the lordes of Scotland, p. 541. apon the which he had their writings and their seales.

King Edward being at Newminstre abbay gave the gardianeship of Scoland to the

\* Forsan intelligit Margaretam, socrum suam.

† Mr Leland had first of all writtten "yonger."

‡ Sic.

counte Waren. He made also Hugh Cressingham his [treasurer alias] chambrelayn of Scotlande, and William Ormesby his justice.

Robert Fitz Roger lorde of Werkworth castel.

John Fitz Marmaduke.

Gul: Waleys sent Henry Haliburton a knight to sease Berwik, and so he did. But after this Henry hering of a discumfiture of the Seottes, left Berwik as voyde.

King Edward wan the batel of Fawkirk yn Scotland apon S. Maria Magdalena day in the yere of our Lorde 1295. where Wylliam Waleys their capitayne ran a way. Antony de Bek, bishop of Duresme, had this batail such a retinew, that in his eumpany were 32. baners. At this tyme was the toune of S. Andrcas destroyed. The yere after eam letters, by proeurement of the Seottes, from Boniface, bissshop of Rome, that saide, that Scotland did hold of the court of Rome. For this cause king Edwarde kept a parlament at Lyneoln, and there provid that the king of Seottes oute to hold of the king of Englande.

Wylliam Waleys was taken of the counte of Menteth aboute Glaskow, and sent to king Edward, and after was hangid, drawn, and quarterid at London.

Robert Hastings, an English man, eapitayne for king Edwarde of the eastel of Rox-burge.

Hugh Andeley enunning yn to Seotland with king Edwarde having with hym 60. men of armes divertid for loging to Melros abbay. John Comyn, gardiane of Scotland, hering of this, eam thither pryvely in the night, and brasting the gates killid divers of them. Thomas Gray knight fled over the bridge, and kept a house on til he saw it bren over his hed. Then he eam owte, and was taken prisoner.

Edward kept his Christemas at Linlithcow in Seotland, wher John Comyn submittid hym self to hym, and was taken to grace, and kept hys landes.

John de Sowlys, not willing to submit hym self to king Edwarde, went in to Fraunce, and there dyed.

Olifart, a young baehelar of Scotland, furnishid the castel of Strivelyn agayn king Edward. But Eduarde wan it by the seage of 19. wekes, and toke Olifart.

p. 542. Thomas Gray knight in this seage of Strivelin wil he rescuid his master Henry Beaumont from the Seottes was striken with a garon under the yes thorough the hedde, and fel down for dede, and after, when he was caryed to be buryed, he began to sterc, and after was helid of his sore wounde.

King Edward made Eymer de Valoyns counte of Penbroke his gardian yn Scotlande, and gave hym the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik. This Eymer made a pile in Selkirk, and put a garnison in it.

Robert de Bruse counte of Carrik, that bare hym self very bold of his kinsmen in Seotland, trusting to wynne his title of the corone of Scotland, caussid John Comyn, by sending to hym his 2. bretherne,\* to meete with hym at the Gray Freres at Dunfres to speke with hym. And wen he eam thyther, Bruse told hym hys mynd, and bad hym, "other take hys enheritaunce of Carrik, and help me to be king of Scotland, or let me have thyne,

\* Thomas et Neil fratres Roberti Bruse.

and I wyl help the to be king." But John Comyn not consenting to this was slayn, and his uncle also, that strake Bruse afore such a blow that if he had not been harnessid he had slayn hym.

The countes of Boughan, by cause her sunne was absent lying at his maner of Witnik by Leireestre, toke apon her to corone Robert Bruse at Stone in Scotland.

This countes was taken the same yere, and put in a tour at Berwike.

Edward caussid Eymmer Valoyns to war agayn Bruse. So he went as he was commaundid, and cam to S. Johns Towne, having yn company the frendes of John Comyn late slayn. And thens went to Methfen,\* and wan the feld, wher John Haliburton let Robert Bruse escape, after that he knew hym, for he ware not his kingly cote of armes.

Thomas Randolf, nephew to Robert Bruse, and after counte of Morref, was taken at this feld, and after, at the prayer of Adam Gordon, deliverid, and byd† English on til he was taken at a nother tyme of the Scottes.

Robert Bruse hym self fled in to Kentire, wither the English men folowid hym, and besegid the fortes of it, supposing that Bruse had beene in it. But when they had taken it, thei founde hym not: but there they toke his wife, the doughtter of the counte of Hulster, and Neil, his brother.‡ And a non after was the counte of Athelis taken, that fled from the aforesaid fortes.

Neil, brother to Robert Bruse, with Alanc, Durnard, and divers other were hangid, drawn, and quarterid at Berwik. And Robert Bruse wife was sent to prison in to Englande.

The counte of Athelis (by cause he was cosyne to the king of England, and sunne to Maude of Doure his annte)§ was sent to London, and there was hangid apon a pair of galows 30. foote hyer than other. p. 543.

Thomas counte de Lancastre, and Humfrede de Bonhun counte of Hereford, passid the montayns of Scotland, and assegid the eastel of Kyndroun yn Marre, and wan it, and there toke Christopher de Seton with his wife, sister to Robert Bruse, the wich, as an English renegade, was sent to Dunfres, and ther hangid, drawn, and quarterid: wher he had afore killid the viscounte of that eunteri, sent thither by the king of Englande.

The bissshops of Glasgow, and S. Andres, and the abbat of Stone wer sent in to England to be in custody.

Peter Gavirston was accusid to the king of many crymes, and as not worthy to be about his sunne prince Eduarde, wherapon he was banishid out of England.

Brother [Roberte] Bruce returnid oute of the Isles, and hering that prince Edward was at the Toun of S. John, desired to have safe conducte to treate of peace with hym. But after king Eduarde hard say that they had tretid, he ragid that it was done with oute his knowlege, and sent word from Dunfermelin that thei should treate no farther.

The king and his returnid toward England, and Aimer Valoyns was left as the kinges lieutenant in Scotland.

Robert Bruce sent his 2. brethern, Thomas and Alexander, toward Nidesdale, and the

\* The bataille of Methfen.

† Sic.

‡ Neil, frater Roberti Bruce.

§ Matildis de Doura.

vale of Anaund, to reise the people; but the English men toke them, and after ward they were sent to Cairluel, and ther hangid, drawn, and quarterid.

Robert Bruse repairid to the counte of Carrik, wher he reisd the people.

Eymer de Valoyns hering of this, cam thither, and at Loudon was discumfited by Roberte Bruse, and dryven to the chastel of Are. And a 3. days after he skirmochid with Rafe de Monhermer,\* that was caullid counte of Glocestre (by cause that Johan, the kinges doughtter, and countes of Glocestre, toke hym for love to her husband) and over cam hym, and drave hym also to the castel of Are on tyl rescue cam. And then was Bruse so beten with il fortunes, that he was left alone to take passage at the isles with ii. mariners in a bote, that askid hym if he could tel any tyding of Robert Bruse.

p. 544. King Edward had but one sunne that lyvid by his first wife, doughter to the king of Castel. By his secunde wife, sister to the French king, he had 2. sunnes, Thomas and Edmunde. He gave to Thomas the countes of Northfolk and Southfolk, with the Erle Marescalship of England; the which countes and Marescalship longid to Roger Bigot,† the which had no issue: and apou that he made the king his heire, parteley for fere because the king should not give hym reporte of a certeyn disceit that he with other wrought againe hym at Lincoln.

And he gave to his sunne Edmunde yn his testament 4000. markes by yere of landes, to be performid by his sunne Edwarde apou his benediction. In party wher of Edmunde had after the counte of Kent, but he had not the holt summe afore Edwarde the 3. dayes. King Edwarde the first had diverse doughters. One was maried to the erle of Glocester; a nother to the duke of Brabant; the 3. to the counte of Baris; the 4. to the counte of Holland, after the death of whom she was maried to the counte of Hereford. The fift doughter was a nunne at Amesbyry.

Edwarde the secunde was maried at Amias to Isabelle, the doughter of Philip the Fair king of Fraunce, and thens he brought her to London, and ther she was coronid.

King Edwarde the secunde after this passid with his wife agayne yn to Fraunce, and at S. Germanes, hard by Parys, treatid with king Philip for maters of Gascoyne, and richely festid king Philip at S. Germanes.

The queene of Navare, whos doughter and heyre was maryed to Charles the youngest sun of king Philip of Fraunce, did mary Edmund, brother to Edwarde the first, by whom she had 2. sunnes Thomas and Henry, after countes of Lancastr.

King Philip of Fraunce, knowing his doughters to be of very light conversation, askid of Philip Dawnay, an auncient knight and counselor of his, what thei were worthy to have that committid frequent adultery ‡ with his sunnes wives? He answerid to be burnid alive. Then said the kinge, they be thy sunnes, and shaul have thy judgement. Wherapou one was strait condennid. The other escapid into Englande, and was taken at York, and sent agayne (with no small murmur of the English men, seing that he cam to hym for socour) to the French king, and ther was brent alyve. And 2. of the ladies, wives to the French

\* Joanna de Acres, mortuo Gilberto comite Claudia, oupsit Rodolpho Monhermerio.

† Thomas Broeyerton donatus

hereditate Rogeri Bigotii.

‡ Graviss: adulterii supplicium.

kinges sunnes, were put to villaine death. The thirde was murid up, and dyed for hunger. This thing was openid by Isabelle, queene of England, to her father Philip: but many belevit that the thing was not trew, and that therapon, for vengeance of cruelte, Philip shortly dyed, and eche of his sunnes reignid but a wife after hym. p. 545.

Charles, the yongest sunne of king Philip that was king of Navar, his father lyving, had but one doughter by his wife heir of Navare, that after was maried to the counte of Everus, that after was king of Navar.

Isabel, doughter to king Philip, her 3. brethern beyng deade with owte issue male, was countid the next heire to the kingdom of France, wher upon the right cam to Eduarde her sun by Eduarde the secunde her husband.

Thomas Gray, warden of the castel of Couper and of Fife of the kinge of Eglandes part in Scotland, cumming from Edwardes coronation toward the aforesaide castel, was layde for privile by Walter Bickirkton, knight of Scotlande, that had prive intelligence when, and by what way, he could cum, and lay yn waite with 400. menne of armes with hym. The which thing being told to Thomas Gray at hand, that had with hym but 26. men of armes, wel appointid and wel horsid, causid his varlettes to cum yn sight, behynd with a baner, and with his smaull band rood thorough the rankes of Scottes by force, and bak agayn by force thorough them, killing dyvers of them. And then they espying Grayes verlettes cumming toward them, fledde alle, and levying theyr horses tooke the marresis, or bogges. And Thomas drave theyr horses a way for his pray to the castel of Couper.

A nother tyme Alexander Fresile a Scotte, frend to Robert Bruse, was sent with in a litle of Couper castel with an embuschement, and caussid certen of his to pille a village ther by, so supposing to bring Thomas Gray in to a trappe: the which hering the cry went to horse to se what it was. The embuschement seying that, roode of force to the very castel gates. Thomas seing this returnid his horse, and cam faire and softly thorow the toune of Couper, and then laying spurres to his horse, and rode thorough them, and got within the barres of the castel, wher he founde his oune\* meny cumming out to help hym.

King Edward caullid a gayn Peter Gaverston, a yong man-of Gascoyne, afore exilid by his father; caussing Thomas erle of Lancastr, with other, to swere to the accomplisshement of the banisshment, and caussid hym to take to wife † the doughter of his sister and the erle of Gloscestr, and made hym counte of Cornewalle.

Peter Gaverston then became noble, liberal and gentil in summe facions: but after ful of pride and disdayne, of the which the nobilles of England tooke great despite.

It chauncyd about this tyme, that Peter was in the kinges werres yn Scotland, and let p. 546. the toune of Dundee to ferme, and hering of debate of barons yn England cam to Scarburge, and ther was taken, and delyverid to Eymur Valoyns, erle of Penbrok, apon condition that he should send hym to the king by them that toke hym: but he was taken agayne by Oxforde, and brought to the erle of Lancastr, that caussid hym to be behedid by Warwike.

Adam Banester, a bachelor of Lancastreshire, movid ryot agayne Thomas of Lancastr

\* Sic.

† Peter Gaveston married Johan of Acres doughter.



by crafte of king Edwarde; but he was taken, and behedid by the commaundement of Thomas of Lancaestre.

Robert Bruse cam agayne in to Scotland, and wan such counterys agayne as Edward the father had conquerid: and al by the governement of Englischmen, that usid their autorite in Scotland to their singular profite.

Rokesborow was yn garde of one Gilleminge de Fenigges, chevaler, and Burgonion: of whom James Duglas wan it, and ther was Gilleminge slayn in defending the great tour.

Pers Lelande\* knight a Gascoyne was vicount of Edenburge, apon whom cam the menne of Randol counte of Muref: and Pers fledde to the kepe of the castel roche, and after hecam suoren to Bruse: the which after surmisid treason apon hym, because he thought that he had an Englisch hart, and made hym to be hangid and drawen.

Edward the secunde cam to socour Strivelin, and ther his host was discomfitid, and the erle of Glocestre slayn.

Humfrede de Bouhun, erle of Hereford, was taken at Botheville, and delyverid after for the wife of Robert Bruse and the bisshop of S. Andres.

Philip Moubray knight, capitayne of Strivelin, for the king of Englande, made promise to Robert Bruse to render the castel if he had no socour by a certen day.

The counte of Glocester was capitayne of the vaunt garde of Edwardes host.

Bruse with his owne handes killid Pers Monfort, an Englisch knight, in the wooddes by Strivelin. Clifford and Henry Beaumont with 300. men of armes closid the other side of the wodde. Then Thomas Randolf, counte of Murray, nephew to Bruse, hering that his uncle had vanquishid the vangard of the Englisch men, cam with his batel owt of the wodde apon Clifford and Beaumont, wher William Dayncourt knight was slayn, and Thomas Gray was taken. The residew of king Edwardes hoste escaping the woddes to the water of Forth beyond Banokesburne, a deade depe water, and pitchid there by a marres.

p. 547. Then one Alexander Seton a Scotte, beyng in king Edwardes hoste, made owte prively yn the night hym self to Bruise being yn the woodde, telling hym, that if he wold cum erly yn the mornyng, that he should easely overcum the Englisch menne. Wherapon Bruse cam erly yn the morning with 3. batelles on foote, taken exemple of the Fleminges that on foote a litle afore had discomfitid the pour of Fraunce at Courtray.

The Englisch men, loden with harneys and horsemen, were not wonte to fight on fote. And at the laste in fighting, the Englischmen were dryven yn to the diche of Bannokburne hedelinges one apon a nother.

The king hym self with a few fled to Dunbar, by the counsel of Giles de Argentine, a stoute warryer, and a late cum from the werres of Henry Lusenburg emperor.

The king in chase foute sore, and had his horse paunchid, but he got a nother.

But Giles Argentinein saide, that he was not wont to fly, and so returnid to the Englisch host, and was slayne.

Counte Patrik of Marche ful gently reseivid king Edward in to his castel of Dunbar, and thens the king cam by water to Berwik.

\* Petrus Lelandius vicount of Edenburg.

Edwarde de Bruse, brother to Bruse kinge of Scottes, desyring to be also a king, went yn to Ireland with great poure, supposing to conquere it, wher he remaynid 2. yeres and a half, doing wonderful feates, and proclayming hym self king of kinges yn Ireland. But at the laste he was slayn of the Englischmen at Dundalge yn Irelande by his owne wilfulnes, that wold not tary for his ful company that were almost at land.

King Edwarde sente the erle of Arundel as capitayne yn to the marches of Scotlande, where he soferid reproche by James Dugles at Lincelly yn the forest of Jedworth, and ther was Thomas of Richemont\* slayne.

The same James Duglas discomfitid the garnison of Berwik at Staithmore, wher were many Gascoynes slayne.

The same James Duglas, by treason of the marchers, discomfitid the band of Englischmen at Berwike, wher Robert Neville was slayn, the which Neville had afore slayn Richard Fitz Marmaduke at the olde bridge of Duresme for despite who might rule moste.

The same James Duglas, by help of Patrike counte of March, and Peter Spalding † of Berwike, got Berwik owt of the Englischmennes handes. But the castel kept a xi. wekes after, and then, for lak of vitaille and rescue, was gyvin up. Ther Roger Horseley, the capitayn of the castel for the Englischmen, lost one of his yes.

Eymer de Valence, counte of Penbroke, goying toward the court of Rome, was taken by p. 548. one John de la Moiller, a Burglion [Burgonion], and sent to the emperour, and ransomid for 20. M. poundes of sylver. By cause the saide John allegid, that he servid the king of England, and had not his wages.

Robert de Bruse caussid al the castelles of Scotland to be beten doun saving Dumbretain, wher William de Sowles was put for treason and dyed.

Gilbert Midleton about this tyme made riottes in Northumbreland, robbing ii. cardinales, and taking Lewys de Beaumont bisshop of Dursme, and Henry Beaumont his brother, by cause the king had arrestid Adam de Swineburne his cosyn, by cause he had spoken of the marchers maters to sharpely to the kinge hym self. This Midleton, by the abetting of other marchers, did much harme in Cleveland, and toke all the castelles of Northumbreland, excepte Alnewik, Baniburg, and Northam.

Gilbert Midleton was taken yn his owne castel of Mitforde, with pryvi intelligence had with his owne men, by Gul: Felton, Thomas Heton, and Robert Hornecliffe, and hangid, drawn, and quarterid at London.

The Scottes cam yn to the marches of Engeland, and destroyed the castelles of Werk and Herbotel, and over ran much of Northumbreland marches.

At this tyme Thomas Gray, and his frendes defendid Norham from the Scottes.

It were a wonderful processe to declare what mischefes cam by hungre and asseges by the space of xi. yeres in Northumbreland. For the Scottes be cā to be so proude, after they had got Berwik, that they nothing estemid the Englischmen.

Aboute this tyme there was a greate fest made yn Lincolnshir, to which cam many gentil men and ladies. And emonge them one lady brought a heulme for a man of were, with

\* Thomas of Richemonte.

† Petrus Spalding.

a very riche creste of golde, to William Marmion knight, with a lettre of commaundement of her lady, that he should go in to the daungerust place in England, and there to let the heulme to be seene, and knowen, as famose. So he went to Norham, whither, with yn 4. dayes of cumming, cam Philip Moubray, gardian of Berwike, having yn his bande 140. men of armes, the very flour of men of the Scottisch marches.

Thomas Gray, capitayne of Norham, seying this, brought his garison afore the barriers of the castel, behynde whom cam William, richly arrayed, as al glittering in gold, and wering the heulme his ladys present.

p. 549. Then sayd Thomas Gray to Marnion, "Syr knight, ye be come hither to fame your  
 " helmet. Mount up on yor horse, and ryde lyke a valiant man to yowr \* even here at  
 " hand, and I forsake God if I rescue not thy body deade or a lyve, or I myself wyl dye  
 " for it."

Wherapon he toke his cursore, and rode emong the throng of enuemyes, the which layed sore stripes on hym, and pullid hym at the last oute of his sadel to the grounde.

Then Thomas Gray with al the hole garnison, lette prik yn emong the Scottes, and so wounded them, and their horses, that they were over throwen, and Marmyon sore beten was horsid agayn, and with Gray pursewid the Scottes yn chace. There were taken 50. horses of price, and the wemen of Norham brought them to the foote men to folow the chace.

Thomas Gray hym self killid one Cryne, a Fleming, an admiral, and great robber on the se, and yn hy favor with Robert Bruse. The resydew that escapid were chacid to the Nunnes of Berwik.

Adam de Gordon, a baron of Scotland, cam with 160. men to dryve a way the catel, pasturing by Norham, but the yong men of the cuntry ther aboute encounterid with them, whom Thomas Gray seeing to stande in jeopardy, went owte with ouely 60. men, and killid most parte of the Scottes and their horsis.

This same Thomas was tuise assigid yn the castel of Norham by the Scottes, one tyme by the space almost of an yere, the other vii. monithes.

His enemies made fortresses before the castel, one at Upsedelington, a nother yn the chirch of Norham. The castel was tuise vitailid by the lord Percy and Neville, that be cam very noble men, and riche and great socores of the marches of England.

The utter ward of Norham castel was ones taken yn Thomas Grays tyme, on the vigile of S. Catarine, but they kept it but 3. dayes; for theyr purpose yn myning fayllid them.

About this tyme Gosselyn Daivel † caussid the maner of Allerton to be made warlike, [fist en forcer.]

John of Ireland ravishid the lady Clifford.

Great hungre was aboute this tyme in Englande.

King Edward kept much the se costes, al delighting in shippes, and to much using the vile company of maryners, wher by he lost much favor of his people.

\* Sic.

† Gosselin Daivel.

Whil king Edward layid sege to Berwik, the Scottes enterid by Cairnel far in to Eng- p. 550.  
land, and discomfitid the Englisch men at Mitton.

Then the king left of the sege of Berwik, supposing to have faught with the Scottes yn his oune,\* but they hering that the sege of Berwik was left (for the which they ragid) they returnid by montaynes and waste groundes in to Seotland.

John de Lilleburne toke the castel of Knaresburg, the which after renderid hym self to the king apon condition.

The quene Isabel assegid the castel of Ledes, to whom it was renderid. For the barons, in reverence of her, wold not rescue it.

Souldiors of the kinges, going with hym agaiue toward Seotland, faught with the communes of the tonne of New Castel, at the very bridg, for certen displeasures; and ther was syr John Perith knight slayne, and other esquiers, loggingg to the Conestable and Marescal.

King Edward beyng at Leth to go to Edenburg was constraynid to recoil for lak of vitayle.

Robert Bruse cam with a great pour of Scottes in to Yorkshir, and King Edward being at York, and hering of this, cam to Blakchoumore, with such pour as he could sodenly gather, and toke a hylle bi Bylaund abbay for his fortresse, wher the king and his company were discomfitid, and the counte of Riehemont taken, and the lorde Sully, a baron of Fraunce, and many other: and the king self hardely escapid to Rivalles abbay.

Then the Scottes did much hurt aboute York, and the wold of Yorkshir.

Then toke Edwarde peace for xiii. yeres with the Scottes.

Edward sent his brother counte of Kent yn to Gascoyne, wher he loste much, and wan naught.

King Edwarde gave the dukedom of Gascoin to Edwarde his sunne, but the barons of Gascoyn wold bere no homage to hym, but alonly to the corone, during his father's life.

The erle of Kent left the war of Gascoyn, and cam to Parys to treate with the erle of Henaude for a mariage betwixt Philip the countes doughter, and prince Edward his nephew.

King Edward hering of the cumming of his quene, his sunne, and Mortimer, with theyr lost, towarde hym, toke shipping at Chepstow: but tempest kept hym from flying xv. dayes yn the Severn se, and after of necessite arrivid yn Glamorganshire.

Many of the kinges household cam from Chepstow to Bristow to the quene.

Donald, erle of Marre in Seotland, was made by king Edwarde gardian of the castel of p. 551.  
Bristow, the which he delyvered to the quene, and so repairid into Seotlande.

Hugh Dispensar made bargayne with certen galays of Wales, but after they had attempted the se ii. or iii. tymes to passe, and wind servid not, they delyvered Hugh Dispensar to the quene, that after was hangid, drawn, and quarterid at Glocester.

King Edwarde the secunde had 2. sunnes, Edwarde that was crounid king he beyng a life, and John,† that was after counte of Cornewalle, and dyed at the toun of S. John yn

\* Sic.

† Johannes filius Eduardi 2, comes Cornub:

Scotlande, having no issue. Isabelle, the elder daughter of this Eduarde the 2. was married to the counte of Gelders, that after was made duke. The secunde daughter was maryed \*sunne to Robert Bruse king of Scotlande.

King Eduarde the 3. sent the countes of Lancaster and Kent with these lordes, Wake, Ros, Moubray, and Beaumont to Newcastel apon Tyne, to strenkith the marche. Yet James Duglas cam with yn 3. miles of them, brenning the countrey; and they for lak of knowlege of war, kept them with yn Newcastle.

After this the king hym self cam toward Stanhop with a great host, booth of English men and of estraungers, and after loggid at Eiden, when they had cumpasid the bakkes of the Scottes in the Scottisch marches, and could see none of them. Wherapon proclama-tion was made yn king Edward hoste, that he that could disery the Scottish host shold have a 100. li. land by the yere. Then one Thomas Rokeby brought certein newis, that the Scottish host was at Stanhop. Wherapon the king went thither, and loggid his host be-yond them to stop theyr fleie.

At this tyme Archibald Duglas toke great prayes in the bisshopriche of Duresme, and encounterid with a band of English men at Darlington, and killid many of them.

Shortely after the Scottes by covine fledde clere away from Stanhop Park in the night. Wherfore the yong king Edward wept tendrely, and returnid to York.

Robert Bruse king of Scottes had assegid the castel of Norham, wher Robert Mauers was capitayne: wich with his garnison issuid oute one day, and discomfitid the Scottes, killing William Mouland, a baron of Scotland.

The counte of Morref, and James Duglas, besegid the lorde Percy in his castel of Alnewic: but they sone depertid to Robert Bruse theyr king, lying at the seage of Norham.

The counsel of king Edward sent one William Denoun, a man of law, to Bruse beseging p. 552. Norham, to treatre for a mariage betwixt Johan, king Edwardes sister, and David, Robert Bruse sunne.

There was a parlement set after this at York, and there peace was concludid betwixt the Englishmen and the Scottes, and al the wrytinges of the homages of Scotland to England were deliverid. But these lordes, Percy, Wake, Beaumont, and Souche, wold not agre apon this condition, that the Englishmen shoulde lese such landes as they had by enheritance yn Scotland.

Henry counte of Lancastre, and other barous, began to make riottes, as not content with the governement of queene Isabel and Mortymer. But after their peace was made to the king at Bedeford, saying that the lord Wak, and the lord Beaumont, and Thomas Rus-selin were exceptid, that had avoydid the realme to have cum agayn with strenkith.

There was a voyce went a brode, that king Eduarde the secunde was yet alyve: and with this tale cam one of the erle of Marches retinew to erle of Kent, saying, that if he wold assist hym, he might be brought agayne to his kingely dignite. And the erle prom-ised to help it forward; and so he was apon thos wordes accusid of treason to Edward

\* Sic MS. "The Sunne," sine "was," in Excerptis Galeanis.

the 3. and therapon, by the meane of quene Isabelle and Mortymer, was behedid at Winchester.

The king being wery of the governing that his mother and Mortimer had, caussid Mortimer, by counsel of his nobils, to be taken in the castel of Notingham.

Hughe Turpington, steward of Edward the kinges house, and favorer of the government of Isabelle and Mortymer, was ther slayne by John Neville at the taking of Mortimer.

Mortimer was jugid at a parlament at London to be hangid, drawen, and quarterid, as a traitor for thes causes, First, for consenting to the death of Edward the secunde: for caussing the erle of Kent to be put to death: for disinheriting the king of his homage to be had of the Scottes; and for destroying the kinges treasurer. Then the lordes, that were banishid, were restorid to theyr landes, and William Montacute was chefe of counsel with the king, and al way gave hym good counsel, and for his honor.

The English lordes that were disinheritid of theyr landes in Scotland made supplication to king Edward, that they might be restorid to them. The king sent this supplication to the counte of Murrefe, theu gardiane of Scotlande in the nouage of king Davy, whos father Robert Bruse dyed of the lepre: and the erle sent the king a gentil answer in wordes. But for lak of effect, the lord Beaumont, the countes of Atheles and Anguse, Richard Talbot, Henry Ferrars, John Moubray, and many other: \* so that apou they found meyns p. 553. to send for Edward Bailliol, (sunne to John Bailliol, late king of Scotlande,) the which had bene owt of Scotland 30. yeres. And he toke shipping at Ravinsler, and landid at Kinkorn, having a 400. men of armes with hym: wher the counte of Fifé was discomfitid, and Alex: Seton the sun slain. And went thens to Dunfermelin, and there found a great nombre of staves, wel heddid with yren of the purveying of Thomas erle of Murref dede a xii. dayes afore: and thens went to the Toune of S. John, wher they found a great band † of the Scottes. For ther the lordes, hering of the arival of Edward Bailliol, were gatherid to chose a gardian, and appointid to that office the counte of Marre.

The lord Beaumont, seying the ennemyes at hand, encoragid al the company, with Bailliol and the disenheritees, appointing to passe over the water of Earne by the night, and manfully to sett apou the Scottes, very erly yn the morning. And yn passing over Roger de Sewarton was drownid, and they set fiersely apou the varlettes first that kept the horses of the Scottisch hoste, and went forth, and, as some as any day aperid, stoutely set on the batelles of the Scottes, and over cam them: wher were slayn the counte of Marre, Alexander Fresil, Robert de Bruse, bastard to Robert Bruse king of Scotland, and many barons, knightes, and esquieres. Thens Bailliol and the barons went into S. Johns toune, and welle fortified it.

But with yn an viii. dayes of the batel cam an infinite nombre oute of all partes of Scotland afore S. John's toune, and some after for lak of vitayle, were constraynid to reeoyld and dispartle themselves.

After the barons coronid Edward Bailliol at Stone.

\* Sic in MS. nostro, *Desiderantur nempe paucula, quæ ex historicis sunt potenda.*

† L. "of the Scottes."

After they goyng toward Galeway were layd for by Jedworth by Archibald Duglas, whom they discomfitid, and toke Robert de Lowedre the sunne, with other.

After they went to Roxburg, and ther Andrew Murref, gardian of Scoteland for David Bruse, set upon them, but he was ther taken prisoner.

Edward Bailliol went toward the vale of Anand, and Archibald Duglas lay by the waye to take prayes, but the Englischmen drave hym a way, and killid many of his men.

Embassadors of Scotland cam to king Eduard to his parlement at York, and theyr desirid the king to help Davyd his brother yn law. But answer was made, that the king  
p. 554. could not help them agayn his subjectes, whom they had disenheritid.

Edward Bailliol gave up Berwik, Roxburg, Dedingburg, Pebilles, and Dunfres, to king Edward, and promisid to make hym homage for the residew.

After that the hole Englisch hoste had faught with the Scottes, and had so great a victory\* of the toune of Berwik was given up to king Edward.†

The secunde yere after the batel of Berwik, Edward Bailliol, king of Scottes, cam to Newcastle to do his homage to king Edward of England.

Edward Bailliol beyng at Stryvelyn, debate and envy fel emong his chief counceilers, and upon that every one of them repayrid to theyr holdes. And Edward hym self cam in to England.

Henry Beaumont, erle of Boghan by thenheritance of his wife, went to Dungarg, a castel that he had newly fortyfied yn Boghan.

The counte of Atheles repayrid to his cuntery.

Richard Talbot was beyond the montaynes yn the landes of thenheritance of his wife, doughter to John Comyn of Scotland, and hering of these newes went toward England, and was taken in Lownes.

Henry Beaumont was assegid in Dungarg, wher he surrendred his castel upon condition that he might frely repayre in to England.

The counte of Atheles turnid to the part of Davy Bruse.

So that al the Englisch enheritors of Englischmen in Scotland wer none left of any great reputation.

The counte of March held on the Engliche kinges part, and cam to hym to Newcastle upon Tine, and goyng homeward agayn was sore hurt of ille people in Northumbreland for covetneses of mony that king Edward gave hym.

King Edward the 3. repayrid the castel of Roxburg, and that in wynter, that was beten down in his fathers tyme, and after went to London to prepare shortly to returne with a great host yn to Scotland.

At this tyme was Edwarde de Bowne, king Edwardes cosyn, drounid yn a ryver yn the vale of Anande, whil he went yn to save a varlet, that toke holde of his shoulders, and pullid hym oute of his sadel. The varlet was savyd.

King Edward sent with Eduard Bailliol the countes of Warren, Arundel, Oxford, and

\* Sic.

† The batel of Berwik.

Angous, and the lordes Percy, Neville and Latimer, with an hoste to enter by Berwik in to Scotlande.

King Edward hymself went yn to Scotland by Cairluel with the flour of his chevalry, p. 555. having also with hym the erle of Geders, that after was marquise and duke with a greute bande of Alemayns.

These 2. hostes mette [cam nere] to gether about the ryver of Clude.

There was a great trobylle in Bailliols hoste for an esquier caullid Gurnay, whom the marchers killid upon a surmise that one of name was consenting to the deth of the kinges father.

Bailliol got the castel of Combrenald by assaute.

At the Toune of S. John yn Scotland the counte of Atheles, Godefray de Rose, and Alexander Monbray, with other, cam to the kinges peace.

Whil king Edward lay at S. John's toune the counte of Nemure cam with his band to Berwik, and so he land thought to cum to king Edward of England: but he was constraynid at Edingburg by the counte of Murref to take the roche of the defacid castel of Edingburg; and, upon condition that after he should not bere wepen agayn the quarel of Davy Bruse, he was soferid to returne to England. The Englischmen that were with hym were taken prisoners, and theyr ranson appointid.

The counte of Nemure cam agayn to Berwik, and in company of the quene cam to S. John Toune by the se to king Edwarde.

The counte of Murref, about this same tyme, was by chaunce taken yn the marches by one William Presfen.

About this tyme the erle of Hulster was killid yn Ireland of his own people (the which counte was sunne and heyre of one of the doughtters of the erle of Glocester, and cosyn to the king of England) whos daughter and heyre Lionel, sunne to Eduarde the thyrd, after maryed.

Edwarde the 3. cam from S. John's Toune to Edingburg and repayrid the castelle, whither cam Robert the seneschal of Scotland on to hys peace. This Robert was sunne to the daughter of Robert Bruse, king of Scotland.

King Edward put a great garnison yn the castel of Edinburg, and returnid in to England.

The wynter after king Edward sent the counte of Atheles to be gardian beyond the Scottisch se: and there fightyng with Andrew Murref, with the counte of Marche, and William Douglas, that were of David Bruse part, was slayne.

And about the same tyme Thomas Russelin cumming from the se was slayne at Dunoter, but his band had the victory.

The somer after this king Edwarde sent his brother John erle of Cornewale, to S. John's p. 556. Toune in Scotland to succurre Bailliol, and after dyed ther of fayr death.

King Edward, hering that the Scottes had appointid to fight with his men at S. John's, cam yn a wonderful spede thither, and disapointid their purpose, and after rode beyond the mountayns of Scotland, and there rescuid the counte of Atheles wife, that was besegid yn



the castel of Loghindorm: and he having great scarcite of meate in his hoste, but he was help by foraging of Robert Ogul and other marchiers. Then he went to Strivelyn, and repairid the castel.

Thens he went to Botheville, and there repayrid the castel yn \* wynter", and put a strong garnison yn it. The lord Barklay conveyid vitailles from Edinburg to Botheville, and descomfitid apou a night William Duglas, that lay yn wayte to intersepte hym.

King Eduarde lost soue after al the castelles, and townes, that he had fortified for lak of diligent pursuing of his victory. King Eduarde made at his parliament at London his eldest sunne, erle of Chester, duke of Cornewalle. \* Henry of \* Lancaster † was made erle of Darby, Wilyam de Bowne erle of Northampton, Wilyam de Montague erle of Salisbyri. Hngh de Audeley erle of Glocester, Robert Ufford erle of Southfolk, Guliam Clinton erle of Huntingdon. And the king gave such landes and possessions to these menne, that no very great summe of landes, apperteyning to the corone, was left. So that the king was fayne to lyve of subsidies, and taskes, to the great payn of his ‡ people.\*

At this parliament at London the king was advisid by his counsel to proscute his title to the coroune of France.

Wherapon king Edward sent ambassadors to the duke of Bayer, beyng emperor, that had weddid the other sister of the erle of Henaude, for surety of alliance, and to retayne noble men about hym with no smaule coste. Henry Burwasche bisshop of Lincoln, the countes of Saresbyri and Huntingdune were the ambassadors, and returnid to the parliament at London with theyr answer.

Andrew de Murref, gardian of Scotland for David Bruse, did much hurt in the counte of Cairnel, and thens went to assege the castel of Edinburg, yet in the English mennes handes.

The marchers of England, hering of the sege of Edeuburge, cam to rescue it. So that the cam thens to Clerkington; and the Englishmenne cam to Kretton, where betwixt them and the Scottes was a great fighte, and many slayne on both parties. Then the Scottes made as they wold go yn to England, and loged them self at Galuschel, and the English went over Twede.

p. 557.

The erle of Saresbyri, that was nere of pryvi counsel with king Edward, tolde hym, that is alliance with themperour, and the Alemany, was very costely, and to a smaule profite to hym. And apou this the king went toward Scotland to excuse hym of the farther intelligence with the Alemany, and toke the countes of Arundel and Glocester with hym, and the lordes Percy and Neville to the sege of Dunbar, on til he cam to Whitekirk, and ther, for other of his afferes, could not be at the sege. But the lordes lay al Lent, and to Pentecoste, on tyll the bishop of Lincolne, and the counte of Saresby wer cum again from the Alemany. So at the last the alliance with the Alemany was taken by king Edward: and then the lordes being at a point of rendering the castel of Dunbar, hering that they, that lettid the king passage in to France for prosecuting his title thereof, shuld be

\* Astericum supra hanc vocem posuit Lelandus.  
marginē.

‡ Sic, cum asterisco.

† Sic in MS. nimirum cum astericis duob: uno in textu, altero in

countid as traditors, disloggid them self thens with treuues, lest they should have bene countid as letters of the kingges passage.

King Edward went over to Antwerp, keping great justes there: wher also his sunne Lionel was borne.\*

The marchers of Scotland, that were left behind the lordes that went in to Scotland, where discomfitid at Presfen. Robert Maners was taken, with many other prisoners, and many slain: because that for certen displeasaut wordes emong them self, they brake order, and faught in an onconvenient place.

King Edward, with yn 2. monithes of his arrival yn to Fraunce, went to themperor Lewis to Colayne, wher king Eduardes title to the corone of Fraunce was pronouncid as good.

Whil Edwarde was in Braban the Frenche galays cam to Hampton, and toke the toune by assaute, and destroyed it: but taryid not ther; and toke goyng thens 4. English shippes lying be Mideburge, tarying to know wither Edwarde wold commaund them any service.

King Eduarde was made vicar general of thempire, and they to be at his commaundement.

King Edward sent for the duke of Braban his cosyn germayn, for the duke of Gelder that had maryed his sister, and for the marquis of Julers his brother in law to mete with hym at a certen day to enter into the marches of Fraunce.

The Engliches and the Almayns assegid Honnicourt, but they could not take it: at the which assaute Thomas Poninges was slayn, and other good English menne.

p. 558.

The king of Fraunce cam to Berenfes with yn 2. miles of the English host.

The king of England remivid for lak of vitaille to Avayne; wher felle varyaunce betwixt the English men and sum of the Almayns, so that in the night the Almayns killid and spoillid certen English men yn a litte village ther by, and so departid.

King Edward went bak to Antwerp, wher the lordes did hym homage as the very king of Fraunce. And he toke to hym the armes of Fraunce at Gaunt: and ther was John † his sun borne.

King Edwarde returnid for a tyme into England, and lefte the countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk his gardians in Braban, which, by reason of a folisch jorney enterprisid by them, were taken a fore Lisle of the French men, and sent prisoners to Paris.

The erle of Warwik was made gardian of Flaunders for king Edward.

King Edwarde having his horses redy shippid to passe over at Orwel to his allies, hering that the navy of Fraunce, and the admiral of Normandy lay at Seluse to stop vitaille, and let his passage, sent his horses to land agayu, and forth sailid to Schuse, and the morow after S. Johns day in somer faught with the French navy, and got a glorius victory.

King Edwarde layed sege to Turnay, wher yn was the counte of Owe, conestable of Fraunce, and the counte of Foys, with xv.c. men of armes: and when he had lyen a xi. wekes at the sege, Philip Valoyce, that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, cam with yn a 2.

\* Lionel borne yn Flaunders.

† Johannes de Gandavo.

myles of Turnay with his great hoste, and there began treatice, and there conclusion was made for trewys for one yere, and that prisoners shoulde be delyvered on booth partes: wherapon the erles of Saresbyri and Sothfolk wher delyvered to king Edwarde, and monseir Montmarauncy, that was taken at the sege of Turnay, with other, to Philip Valoys: And that the obligations, wher yn the Fleminges were so straitly bounde yn the court of Rome that they should beare no armure agayn the corone of Fraunce, shoul be cassate, and utterly voyde.

Whil the king was at the sege of Turnay, the erles of Marche and Sothirland made a rode yn to England, and were discomfitid by Thomas Gray there.

Robert Maners, and John Coplande, with the garnison of Roxburg, then yn the English meunes handes, but after won by covyne of the Scottes on Ester day, at the very hour of the Resurrextion. But al they that were capitayne of this covyne dyed after an il death. Alexander Ramsey, capitayne of this deade, dyed for hunger, put in prison for very envy that Wylliam Douglas bare hym.

King Edwarde repayrid into England, and was in yeopardy of drouning at the Tamys mouth, and at his arrival caussid his treasurers to be arrestid, by cause he was so il furnishid of mony: the which was the great cause of leving of his sege at Turnay.

The wynter after the sege of Turnay king Edward went to Melros, and rode thorough part of the forest of Etrik in a very il season, and cam to Mebros agayne, wher Henry, eric of Darby, sunne and heyre to Henry counte of Lancastre, justid with Wylliam Douglas by covenant yn the kinges syte.

The \* king<sup>o</sup> Edward taking a trews departid from Melros half in a melancholy with them that movid hym to that yornay.

The counte of Derby went to Berwik, and there were justes of werre by covenant with yn the toune of many knightes and esquiers: and ther were killid ii. English knightes.

This season David Bailliol cam † out<sup>o</sup> of Fraunce, and yn the wynter after, about Candelmas, made a roode in to the English marches, and brent much corne and houses: and yn somer after he made a rode yn to Northumbreland on to Tyne.

The same yere debate rose in Britayne, by the death of John duke there, betwixt the counte Montforte, brother by half bloode to duke John, and Charles de Bloys, that had to wife the doughter to the counte of Penthuvir, brother to duke John by father and mother.

Counte Montfort escapid out of prison in Fraunce, and cam to king Edward as king of Fraunce, and Edwarde mayntenid his quarel, and sent Water Mauney yn to Britayne; and after sent the counte of Northampton into Britayne, as his lieutenant, with Robert of Artoys, that dyed ther on fayr death.

The counte of Northampton ‡ faught with the barons of Britayne and great pour of Fraunce at Morlays, and discomfitid them, wher Geffray de Charny was taken.

King Edwarde cam yn to Bretayne, and assalid the toune of Vanes, wher ii. cardinales cam to make trense betwene the kinges, and the toune was delyverid to them; but king Eduarde wan it afterwarde.

\* Bis habetur.

† Hac etiam vox bis occurit.

‡ Bohun comes Avonie Mediterraneæ.

King Edward with great peril of tempest, and ther he gave his eldest sonne the prin- p. 560.  
cipalite of Wales.

The countes of Saresbyri and Southfolk, that had beene prisoners yn Fraunce, and were deliverid for the counte of Murref in Scotland, and 3000. poundes sterlinges, with many other knightes of England, toke there yorney into Spayne to the fronter of Granate to the sege of Algesirs,\* a great tounne of the Saracenes upon the straites of Marok, that the good king Alphonsus had besegid, and after wan it by famyne.

King Edward made a great fest at Wyndesore at Christemes, wher he renewid the Round Table, and the name of Arture, and ordenid the order of the Garter, making Sainet George the patrone thereof.

King Edward sent an army yn to Flaunders by the meane of James Arteville, capitayn of the communes of Flaunders, the which when they saw † the army [at Seluse] they [of Gaunt] cutte of Artevilles hed.

King Edward sent the counte of Derby, the erle of Lancasters sunne, with many gentil men yn to Gascoyne, wher he discomfitid his ennemyes at Albaroehe. Ther the erls of Lisle and Valentinoyes wer taken, and ther they did many great feates of armes beside.

The baron of Staford, ‡ that after was erle, and many other Englishch men were besegid yn Agiloune yn Gaseoyne by John duke of Normandy, eldest sunne to Philip king of Fraunce: but he left the sege be cummyng of king Eduarde yn to Normandy.

King Edward sent the counte of Northampton and Oxford, with counte Montfort in to Britayn, that claymid to be duke there, and that shortly after dyed there of fayr death. The aforesayd counte assigid the tounne of Kemperkarctyne, and at the laste toke it by assaute.

Charles de Bloys cam with great pour to rescue the tounne, and the aforesaid erle cam foreward to fight with them; but yn dede they fought not to gither.

The counte of Northampton rode through the cuntry, and wan the toun of Rochedirien by assaut, and so returnid yn to England with yeopardy of tempest. Thomas Dagworth sent warden yn to Brytainne, anone after this fought with Charles de Bloyse, and put hym to flyte. A nother tyme he layd wayte for Charlys de Bloys, wher he had assigid Rochedirien, and toke hym, and sent hym prisoner yn to England. And at this tyme were many p. 561.  
of the barons of Britayn slayn. About this season king Edward landid at Oges in Normandy, and wan the towne of Cane by foree, wher the counte of Owe [Ew], the conestable of Fraunce, and Tankerville the chambrereyn wer taken and sent yn to Englande.

King Edward went up yn Lenght yn Normandy upon the ryver of Sene, wher al the bridges wer broken, and made the bridg of Pontoyse, wher many French men wer slayn.

Then went king Edward thorough Beauvoisin and Pykardy to the water of Sowme, wher a great sorte of Frenchmen, wylling to stop the passage were slayn.

Philip Valoyse cam with his great hoste to have stoppid king Edward at the passage of Soum, but he was over or he cam.

\* Algesirs won partly by the aide of Englishch men.

† Sic in autogr. "The army (at Seluse) they cutte of

Artevilles hed," in excerptis Galeanis.

‡ The first erle of Stafford of the Staffordes.

King Edward passing the forest of Crescy was sodenly beset with Philip Valoys great hoste : but yet he chase a plott of ground equal to fight yn, and wan a great victory of hym; wher wer taken John king of Boheme, the duke of Loreyne, the counte of Alaunsun, the brother of Philip Valoys that caullid hym self king of Fraunce, the counte of Flaunders, and many other countes.

King Edward went thens to Calays, wher he lay a whole yere at the sege.

King Davy of Scotland, yn the meane while, wan agayne, part by strenght, part by treason, part by famyne, al the holdes that king Eduard had yn Scotland, saving the only toun of Berwik. And the tyme of the ii. firste monithes of the assege of Calays, he enterid ons in somer in to the parties of Cairluelskir; and a nother by Sulwath, and after assaylid the pile of Lidell, and wan it by assaute, and then cut of the hedde of Water Selby capityne there, that afore had beene of the covyn of Gilbertet Midleton, that kept Mitford Castel and Horton pile agayn king Eduarde. Davy king of Scottes went forth in to the bisshoprik, and there did much hurte, wher the archbishop of York, the counte of Angous, the lorde Percy, the lorde Neville, and lord Moubray, with other marchers wan the batelle, and John Coplande toke hym prisoner. The countes of Murref and Strathern wer killid, and also Morige Murref, with many barons, banerettes, and knightes wer killid. The counte of Marche, and the seneschal of Scotland, fled. The counte of Marche was taken, and the counte of Menteth, that shortly afterwards was hangid and drawn at London. Wylliam Duglas, that had greatly help the quarel of king David, was restorid to his castel of the Heremitage, p. 562. upon conditions that he never after should bere wepen agayn king Edwarde, and alway be ready to take his part. This Duglas was sone after slayn of the lorde Wylliam Duglas yn the forest of Selkirk.

Many lordes, knightes, and esquires of Scotland, taken yn batayle with theyr king David, wer sodenly ransomid, the which after they cam yn to Scotland, made great riottes agayn. After this batayle cam to the king of Englands peace the countes of Berwik, Roxburg, Peblys, and Dulfres, with the forestes of Selkirk and Etrik; the vallis of Anand, Nide, Esk, Euwide, Muffet, Tevyot, with the forest of Jedworth. The castelles also of Roxburg and Hermitage wher delyverid in to the English mennes handes.

King Edwarde lay stille afore Calays, and there the counte of Flanders praetisid with hym to have his daughter Isabelle.

King Philip of Fraunce\* to the borders of Calays to remeve the sege; but he prevailid not.

Calays beyng over cum with famyne, the capityne and burgeses of the toun cam with halters about theyr nekkes, submitting them self to king Edwarde: the which put a right strong garnison yn the toun, and so cam yn to Englande.

Then cam to king Edward messagers from Rome to treate for peace for viii. yeres folouing.

About this tyme the electors of the empire sent to king Edward, offering hym theyr voyces to be emperor,† Lowys of Bavar beyng deade. But he for his other great afferes refusid it,

\* Sic.

† Edwarde the 3. refusid to be emperour.

and then was electid Charles king of Boëme, sun to king John, that was killid at the batail of Crescy. This Charles electid emperor fled at the batail of Crescy.

Henry duke de Lancastre chalengid at the coronation of Charles themporer at Rome a greate part of Province, the which by death of his ancestors was fallen to hym, by reason of his fathers mother quene of Navar.

King Edward had prepared to armyes, one at Sandewiche and a nother at Orwelle, to go yn to Flaunders, to thentent to help them of Gaunt and Ypers, the which wer at debate with them of Bruges for his quarel. But trewse taken betwxt them brake this jorney.

King Edward knowing a pryvy practise that a Genuoyse of the garnison of Calays had for a great summe of mony with the French king for delyveraunce of Calays cam very secretly thither, and caussing as many of the French men to be let yn as might be welle over cum, slew them, and brake al their purpose; and there was taken Geffray Charnay very prive of the French kinges counsel, and a great cause of thys conspiracy.

Geffray Charney delyverid for raansom toke in a castel the aforesaid Genuoyse, whom king Edward had made knight, and for he had bene cause of his taking he put the Genuoyse to great tormentes.

p. 563.

King Edward faught with a navy of the Spanyardes cummyng from Flaunders (by cause they had \* afore" done hys navy greate hurte) and vanquishid them taking many great shippes of Castelle.

The Englisch men of the garnison of Calays toke the castel of Gises.

The Englischmen toke a great parte of the counte of Bretayne, wher Thomas Dagwort theyr capitayne, a man to hy a corage to fly, was slayne yn a skirmouche of the French menne. This Thomas Dageworth had often tymes over cum the French menne.

Gualter Bente was gardian of Britain after Dagworth did wondrous feates yn Britayne: but after he was put yn the tour by fals suggestion, as it was said.

King Eduarde and his counsel wher much occupied by the space of a peace of viii. yeres, procurid as it was spoken of afore by the messagers of Rome; and for the delyveraunce of king David of Scotland, and Charlis de Bloys duke of Bretayn, the which had beene, in these space of viii. yeres, yn divers castelles on England yn prison. In this tyme was a very great pestilence yn England, and many noble men dyed of it beside the communes. In this season at a parliament was Henry counte of Lancastre made duke, and Rafe Stafford counte.

Henry duke of Lancastre made afore a rode to Boloyn. And this Henry was at a nother tyme yn wynter in Spruce [Prussia]: but his jorney faillid to fight with the infideles. Henry went thens to Cracow, whither the Tartares enterid, and were departid a litle afore his cummyng. Henry, at his cummyng to Colayne, fel, by chaunce, at hy wordes with the duke of Brunswik, that gave hym gage of bataile, and receyvid it, and had leve of king Ednarde to try it. The bataille was apointid at Parise before John king of Fraunce; and there they were armid an a horse bak redy to fight, but king John toke up the quarel. Henry laborid sore for the peace of viii. yeris afore spoken of, yn so much that at the last,

by great difficulte, it was concludid apou conditions at Avinion afore certayn cardinales and the counsel of Fraunce. But this peace cam to right smaull effect.

About this tyme John Beauchamp, that was capitayne of Calays, was taken aboute Arde goyng out of Calays: wher the syre Beauin, capitayne of the French band, was slayn; p. 564. but the French men, beyng iii. tymes doble as many as the Engliche men, had the victory.

Clement was bisshop of Rome\* after Benedict. This Clement was a monk of Cluny ordre, and archbisshop of Roan, and had bene before prior of a celle of the French ordre in Englande. He was a good clerk in divinite.

In the meane whyle that king Davy was prisoner, the lordes of Scotland, by a litle and a litle, wan al that they had lost at the bataille of Duresme: and there was much envy among them who might be hyest; for every one rulid yn his owne cuntery: and king Eduarde was so distressid with his afferes beyound the se, that he toke litle regard to the Scottisch matiers.

At this tyme a baronet of France, caullid Garenceris, cam with 50. men of armes yn to Scotland, and brought with hym x. m. markes of the French kinges treasure to be gyven among the prelates and barons of Scotlande, apou the condition that they should breke their trewis with the king of England, and mak werre apou hym.

About this tyme in playne parlament the jugement of Mortymer; † that was erle of March by king Eduards gift, was revokid at London; and so was the summe of the summe of Roger Mortymer restorid to the therledom of Marche, and to al his possessions, by the meanes of his great frendes, that allegid that Mortimer dyed with oute answering to such thynges as were layid agayne hym.

About this tyme king Edward was long deteynid, by reason of a treatie of alliance betwixt the king of Navar, that was the summe of the erle of Ewerous and hym. The which alliaunce by tretice afore was offerid, when Henry duke of Lancastre was at Avinion. Apou the which king Eduarde was with his navy apou the costes of Gascoyn the hole somer for performance of this alliaunce. But his jorney faillid. For the king of Navar though to have more avantage at the French kinges hand.

King Edward went with his hoste to Calays, and rode thorough Artoys and Pykardy, destroying 700. paroches. And apou this king John of Fraunce, sumwhat to redubbe the rebuke of king Eduardes actes in his reaulme, sent his marescal to king Eduarde, that he should apoint a day by gages. And king Eduarde assignid the place in the marches of Calays; but king John cam not nere it by viii. lieus.

At this season Eduard the prince of Wales was sent by king Edward with a 1000. men of armes, and the erles of Warwike, Oxford, Saresby, and Sothfolk, yn to Gascoyn, the which, with the Gascoynes, rode over the hilles of Langedok with yn 2. dayes jorney of Avinion, and brennid the suburbes of Narbone, and destroyed Karkason, and the cuntries about: and yn their returning to Burdeaux rode over the counte of Ermeniak [Erminak], and cam to Burdeaux with out batail.

\* Clement bisshop of Rome sum tyme a prior yn Englande.  
of March.

† Rogers Mortimers heir was restorid to the erledom

In the same tyme the Englishmen that wer in Britayne vanquishid the vicounte of Roan, and the syre Beaumaners. This Beaumaners had afore-fought with the Englishmen by covenant 30. to 30. The Englishmen at the begynning had the better: but at the ende they were vanquishid.

The lordes Percy and Neville, gardians of the English marches, toke trewis with the lorde William Dugles at the tyme that he had conquerid the landes that the English men had won of the Scottes.

Patrik erle of March, that was \* patisid with Garanneeris the baron of Fraunce, king John of Fraunce agent ther, wold not consent to this trews, and so with other cam yn roode to the castel of Norham, and imbuschid them self apou the Scottisch side of Twede, sending over a banaret with his baner, and 400. men to forage, and so gathering prayes drove them by the castelle.

Thomas Gray (conestable of Norham, sunne to Thomas Gray that had beene 3. tymes besegid by the Scottes in Norham castel yn king Edwarde the secunde dayes) seing the communes of England thus robbid, issuid out of Norham with few mo the 50. menne of the garnison, and a few of the communes, and, not knowing of Patrikes band be hynd, wer by covyn he set both before and behind with the Scottes. Yet for al that Gray with his men litting apou foote set apou them with a wonderful corage, and killid mo of them than they did of thenglich men. Yet wer there vi. Scottes yn numbere to one English man, and cam so sore on the communes of England, that they began to fly, and then was Thomas Gray taken prisoner. Patrik of Dunbar counte of Marche, and Thomas le Seneschal, that cauld hym self counte of Angus, one and twenty dayes after this preparid them self apou a nighte with sealing laders cumming to Berwik, and with yn vi. dayes after tok be assaute one of the strongest toures of Berwik, and enterid the toun.

This tydinges was brought to king Edwarde at his very landing at Calays yn to England. Wherefore he taried at his parlament apointid at London but 3. dayes, and with al spede cam to Berwike, and enterid the castel, and then the burgeses tretisid with hym, and the toun of Berwik was redelyverid ful sore agayn the Scottes wylle to king Edwarde.

King Edward went to Rokesburg, and there the xxvi. day of January, anno D. 1355. p. 556 Edward Bailliol king of Scottes resignid his corone, and al his title of Scotland, to king Edwarde, saying, that the Scottes were ful of rebellion: and be cause he had no heyre, nor ane very nere of his linage, and that he was of king Edwardes blode: wherefore, he said, he could not telle wher better to bestow his title, and the corone of Scotlande, better than apou hym. Apou this king Eduarde went be yond Lambremore in Lownes, destroying the cuntry on to Edingburg.

Then he repayrid yn to England, and left the erle of Northampton gardian of the marches, which toke a trews with the Scottes that was not wel kept.

John king of Fraunce toke by covyne the king of Navar, that had afore treatid with king Eduard for alliaunce.

In the yere of our lorde 1355. and the 3. yere of the reygne of king Edward, prince Edwarde went out of Burdeaux the 6. day of July, and went by Rule, and thorough



Agenoys, Parragore, Lymosine, and Berry, where many fortresses were delyverid to hym. Then he cam to Remorentyne, a toune in Saloigne, where [whither] the syres Croun, and Bursigaude, a knight wel travelid, wer sent by the French king, and wan the toune by assaut. Then Croun and Bursigaud toke a strong toure: but they after, with 50. knightes and esquiers, put them self in prince Edward mercy.

Then cam prince Edwarde to the ryver of Loyr, and cam before Toures: and this passing by Loyr he toke a 200. men of armes of Fraunce, by whom he knew that king John of Fraunce was cummyng toward hym.

The cardinal of Perogor cam to prince Edward for treatice of pece: and he answerid, that he was ready booth to take and to do that should be reasonable.

Prince Edward passid over the ryvar of Vian, and hard by prisoners that king John was cumming toward Poyters. Wherefore prince Edward made great haste to prevent king John with passage over Pont Chaneny: but when he cam nere he perceyvid, that king John was passid, and a great band of French to be left there whom he vanquishid: and there were taken prisoners the countes of Ausoir and Juny, and with them an hunderith men of armes, knightes and esquiers. The residew wher dryven to Chenany: and this was on a Saturday the 17. of Septembre, the tennith weke of this yorney. The next day prince Edwarde drew toward Poyters, and shortely harde that king John was there by redy in bataylle. Then p. 567. prince Edwarde light on fote, and set his bataylle yn order. Then the cardinal of Peregor cam to treat agayne of pece: and after that were ix. sent of eche party to reason the mater; but al cam to no effect. For the French kinges purpose was to foode forth that the princes hoste should lak vitayle, and by that, or other, meanes to take hym at advantage.

To marescalles of the French hoste having envy, as it was sayde, oue to a nother made great haste, and set upon the vaunward and rerega[r]de of the prince, and were discomftid.

The bataile of the delphine, eldest sunne to John, set upon the princes batel, and was dryven bak.

Then cam the bataile of the duke of Orleanunce, brother to king John, upon the prince. The 2. other batailes that had won their victory gatherid toward the helping of prince Edwarde, and wan among them enterly, with the prince, the prince the batayle. There were taken king John, and Philip his sunne, and 13. countes, and an archebissshop; and of barons and banerettes 66. and 2000. men of armes.

The duke of Burboun, and the duke of Athenis, then conestable of Fraunce, and the marseal of Clermont, and a bissshop, with many vicountees, barons, and banerettes, and about 3000. men of armes, were slayne yn chace of the batelle. The nombre of men of armes with cotearmours at this feld on the French party were numberid to an 8000. And on the prince scant a 1900. and 15. hunderith archers. Wylliam Dnglas, that at thys was about to go on pilgrimage beyond the se, at such tyme as king John was preparing his hoste went with king John to the aforesayde felde, and was made knight of his hande, fledde the bataille \* being *A* and sum of his men slayne, and returnid yn to Scotland: and

\* Sic, cum inductionis nota, pacula desiderari subindicante.

this William a non, upon the delyverance of Davyd king of Scottes, was made erle of Douglas. And this king David Bruse, about the same tyme, made William Ramsey counte of Fiffe, by the meanes of his wife, whom he lovid, as it was sayde: the which counte king David sayde that he gave it of right for a forfaitur, that Duncan, counte of Fiffe, had done in king Robert Bruse dayes, for killing of an esquier, caullid Michael Betoyn, whom he killid for very displeasure in a ryvere. Wherefore this saide William Ramesey surmisid, that Dunecan, for to have pardon for his forfaiture, made, by endenture, Robert Bruse king of Scottes his heyr in reversion; so that he dyed with owt heyr male. But the afore saide Dunecan had a daughter of his wif, daughter to the king of Englande, countes of Glocester: the wich daughter was yn England, and should have bene solde to Robert Seneschal de Scotland; the which toke for love to her husbände William Felton,\* a knight of Northumbreland, the which at that tyme claymid the counte of Fiffe. p. 568.

Prince Edward returnid with his prisoners to Burdeaux.

Two monethes after the batel of Poyter, the cite of Basile al to shaken and rent with an yerth quake.

Duke Henry of Lancaster lay a great while at the sege of Remes, on tulle such tyme that trews was taken for 2. yeres betwene the kinges, and then he left of his sege, having therefore a great sum of mony of them of Britayne, that favorid Charles de Bloys parte.

The prince Eduarde sent king John to London to his father, and after a certen tyme John was sent thens to Wyndesore. At the fest of S. Michael folowyng king David of Scotland was delyverid for a 1000 markes of sylver, and his ostages cam to Berwike, the counte of Southhirland, and his sunne, that was born of the sister of king David, and Thomas Seneschal, that was namid in Scotland counte of Angose, Thomas de Murref baron of Bothevil, with other 20. sunnes of nobyl men of Scotlande.

The quene of Scotland, sister to king Edward, cam oute of Scotland to Wyndesore to speke with hym, and after was with her mother quene Isabel at Hertford, and ther dyed about the 30. yere of her age.

King Edward kept his great feast of Saynct George at Wydesore, and there were great justes, to the which cam the duke of Braban, and the duke of Luneburge, brother to Charles king of Boheme and emperor, desiring help agayne the erle of Flaunders.

About this tymes the cardinales of Peragor and Urgan cam yn to England to treatre of peace, and for the delyverance of king John.

Thomas Lisle, a frere prechar and bisshop of Ely, answering not formally to the law of England, to an enditement of felony surmisid upon hym by his adversaries, the counsile of the lady Wake, had the temporalities of his bisshoprik seasid in to the king handes by the declaration of the justices of the kinges benche; and he beyng attachid, and delyverid to tharchbisshop, went to Avinion to the bisshop of Rome, and made such processe there that the bisshop of Rome began to take up this matier of seasing the temporalities.

During the tyme of trews by twist England and France, many lusty, yong Englisch

\* Felton married the duches of Glocester.

p. 569. men, that were wont to lyve by warre, made such riotes yn Normandy, by help of yong men, that dayly resortid out of England to them, dyd very wonderful feates, and having no hed or chief capitayne, got them self good forteresses bothe ther, and in counterys ther about, as in Paitow, yn Angeow, and Hnmein.

And about this tyme the communes of Fraunce, theyr king beyng absent and prisoner, made grete riotes upon the gentilmen of Fraunce, killing theyr wifes and childerne: wherupon the gentilmen raysid an host, and discomfitid them.

*A brefe remembraunce of feates done yn Gascoyne, not specied of afore  
yn their placys.*

In the yere of our Lord a 1333. in the begynning of the clayme of king Eduarde to the corone of Fraunce, dyvers provostes of the French kinges cam to assaute the abbay of Gisters, fortified by the Englishmen and the Gascoynes, havyng Hugh de Genefe, capitayne for the king of Englande: to the rescue wherof cam the aforesaid Hugh, with certeyne barons of Gascoyne, with 400. men of armes, and an 860. servientes and archers. And of the French men ther were about a 1000. men of armes. The ryver of Ille was betwixt these 2. bandes. They that were assegid in Gistres issued forth, with oute assent of the capitaynes, and so skirmouchid with the French band, that they drew bak to be more at large, and seing the English hand, cryed, "let us go on, they be discomfitid." After this tyme many greate feates and yorneyes were in Gascoyne, by the space of about a 12. yeres after the departure of Henry of Lancastre, that was lieutenant there for the king of England, and afore the coming of prince Eduarde thither. As at the rescous of Lishinyane [Lishinian uc], wher Thomas Cok, a knight of England, was seneschal after the departure of Henry of Lancastre, and being abrode with 500. glayves mette sodenly with a 1500. glayves of Fraunce on horse bak divided into thre batayles, and discomfitid them.

The castel of Lisinian was after, by treason of one in the castel, got owt of the Engliche mennes handes. And as after apperid at the yorney of S. George at the rescous of S. John le Angelin, wher John Ceverstoun, knight of England and seneschal of Gascoyne, and the barons ther about, with 900. men of armes, faught with 1200. French men of armes, and, with much payne, wan the victory of them, and toke the mareschalles of Neel and Oudenam.

p. 570. This marischal de Neele was after slayne by the English men yn Britayne nere the wod of Onglis, where many barons of Britayne were slayne, as in one of the merveluste yorney that thenglich had in Bretayne, except the yorney of Lankaderet, wher Thomas Dagworth, knight of England, wonderfully discomfitid the barons of Britayne.

The English men did great feates yn France for the king of Navar, that had bene there prisoner yn the castel of Grevequer,\* and therefore had warre with the French menne.

\* Crevecore castel.

Neere to Neneuers John Waldebeouf, an English man, cumming oute of the proude castel of Coruen with 56. men of armes, faute with a young ruffeling capitayn of Fraunce, that caullid hym self Lerchiprester, having 200. menne of armes, and discomfitid them, taking Lerchprestre, but, apon conditions, sufferid hym to go at large apon his faith to be trew prisoner, and apon the delyveraunce of a forteress that Lerchiprester had, whither Waldbouf cam by the fayre wordes of hym, and there by treason was detaynid, and after murderid.

The English men were discomfitid by fore the cite of Troyes by counte Vadimonte, that cam sodenly apon them disperkelid.

John Dault, knight of England, gathering men of warre out of the garnisons of thenglich men in Britayne and Normandy, toke by night the cite of Dansoir. Then the citisens, and the lordes of the countrey there aboute, entretid with the English men for great summes of mony, that they shoulde depart, not brenning \* the. Apon this thinglichment pullid doune moche of the walles of the toune, and taking of the mony (for they could not kepe welle to gither wher every man wold be a lorde) and depertid thens. As sone as the English men were † they gatherid this mony, and there with hyred Almayns and estraungers for garnison of theyre toune: and making it far stronger then it was afore, payde not a penny to thenglich men.

A nother tyme a hunderid glayves of English men cumming to the rescow of the castel of Brien, that was in the English mennes handes, discomfitid yn Burgon 500. French men.

John Foderingey cumming of the toune of Crael with other English capitaynes assegid an abbay by twixt Crael and Compin that was incastellatid, and wan so much of it, that the capitayn ther of cam, and yelded hym selfe to one of the English capitaynes: wher of the other having envy, and requiring parte of the prisoner quarelid. And among the French capitayne was slayne. Apon this ‡ capitaine, to whom the prisoner had yeldid hym self, went away with his band yn a great displeasure. They that were with yn the forteres, hering such a noyse emong the English capitaynes, cam doune ward toward them with such a brute and cry, that thenglich men thought them self betrayid, and fledde one faulling apon a nother yn the ditches, wherof summe were drounid, and sum fledde to horsis, and made away. So that by this meanis the forteres was left stille in the French mennes possession.

p. 571.

John Griffith, capitayne of the forteres of Espernoun, that that James Pipe an English man had won, made a rode forth nere to Chres: wher one Bek cam with 120. men apon 6. men of armes, and 12. archiers of the English ban that § strgelid from theyre bande. Yet thenglich men, with help of a few ¶ mof theyr company that were behynde as wel as they, and cam to help them, discomfitid the French men, and toke Bek as prisoner. This Bek had bene afore that taken prisoner of thenglich men.

In the yere of our Lorde 1359. thenglich men wan the toune of S. Walery.

\* Sic.

† Sic.

‡ Sic.

§ Sic.

¶ Sic.

About this season thenglich men enforcere the toun of Veylye yn the vale of Sessoum. And after wan the toun of Pontarsy: from whens they went to rescow the castelle of Sassoum, (wher the Alemayns theyr companions were besegid) met sodenly with a 100. men of armes of Britayn whom they discomfitid. But they not folowing the rescow of Sauson, it was gyven up.

Apon a tyme, nere our Lady of Puy yn Auvern, Thomas de la March cam with a very great band of men ner to Hugh Calverley, a capitayn of thenglich men, but 900. with hym, and yet de la March set not apon hym.

After the concorde was made betwixt the king of Navarre and the dolphin of Vyen, sunne to John king of Fraunce, many of the forteresses, that thenglich men had wonne, were voyde, and delyverid agayn.

About this tyme Thomas Holland knight, that was in Normandy, made a strong forteres of the church of Barflu, and taryed ther pur constreinder Costentyu. The which Thomas dyed hu pays apres lieutenant to the king of England of his landes conquerid, and was counte of Kent by thenheritance of his wife.

Gilbert Rodom having 53. glayves with hym, and 80. archers, faught with Reynald de Gilion, capitayne of Parys, nere Stampes, that had 700. men of armes and 400. brigantes with hym. Gilbert was slayn there; yet had thenglich men the victory, and Reynald was there taken prisoner, but he, by the help of a false Englisch man, was convayid or ever he had payid his ransom.

p. 572.

In this yere of our Lord a 1359. Henry duke of Lancastre \* with his retinew to Calays to bring forth with hym the marquise of Mise, with the Alemayn that taryed for tharrival of king Eduarde: and they to gither went over the ryver of Soume, asegyng the toune of [B]Dray, and passing behynd the walles, caussid his men to wade up to the shouldders thorough the water, and yet faylid of theyr purpose of taking the toune, and so returnid to Calays. The erle of March arryving at Calays 8. dayes afore king Eduarde, mad a rood beyond Bolayne, and cam to Calays agayn. King Edward cam to Calays, and taryed ther † 8. deviding his host in to 3. parties, keping one to hym, delyvering a nother to his sunne Eduarde, and the 3. to the duke of Lancastre. The king went, the Monday afore S. Martines day, from Calays to S. Omers by Arras, and Cambray, and Champaine toward Reyns.

Prince Edward went by Mountrouil, Heding, Pontive, and Pykardy by yound the water of Soume per Neel, by Haan, by Vermendois, where Baudewyn Daukyn, knight, master of the arblasteris of Fraunce, was taken prisoner, and dyvers other knightes.

About this tyme the vicou Benoge, that was caullid capitayne de Busche, an Englisch Gascoyne, cam owt of his counte from garnison to garnison of thenglich men, and cam over the ryver of Seyne by conduct of the king of Navar, and cam to Crael, then holden of thenglich menne: from the which toune he scalid in the night the castel of Cleremont in Beauvaisin. This Crael was kept by John Foderingey, knight of Englaunde, by thassigne-

\* sic.

† sic.

ment of the king of Navarre, upon condition that he should render it to hym when he shoulde require: but when \* was often required by the king of Navar he kept hyt, saying, that he wold not delyver it on to such tyme as he were payde such mony as the king of Navar owt hym: and after that John Foderingey had gatherid up this mony the delyvered the toune.

Strait a pon this John Foderingey made hymself a sure fortres at the bridge of Saint Menseus upon Ese ryver, and there taryed.

Prince Edward went forth by S. Quintins, and by Retieris, wher the French men them self did bren the toune. Then he passid by the castel of Purcien, and so thorough by p. 573. Champain to meate with his fathers host.

The duke of Lancastre kept the mide way betwixt the other 2. hostes approaching toward them, and al 3. meting at Reins, and lying afore the cite at Christmestide.

Ther went this tyme a certen nūbre out of the prince host, and scald the toune of Curmousse, and wan the castel by throuing down a great tour with myning.

Bartolemew Burghersch, a capitayne in the duke of Lancasters band, had justes of warre by covenant with men of warre, that cam owt of Reins: wher one French man was slayne, and other ii. naufrez de fere de glayve.

The duke of Lancaster, the erles of Richmont and Marche made owte of the kinges hoste, and wan too townes, Otry and Semay, upon the ryver of Aine, and the march of Lorayn.

A nother band roode out of the kinges hoste to the very gates of Paris, wher no man durst cum owte to fight.

Ther was a route caullid the great company, that was al the yere in Burgoin, yn Brie, yn Champeyn, in Dairres, and the best partes of the counteris there aboute, to seke vitaille. This route scald the toun of Chalouns in Champaine in the night; but they in the toune got them to the bridge of Mairel ryver, that rennith thorough the toune, and so they kept the Englishmen owt of the best part of the toun: and so the Englishmen sodenly departid.

A nother rout of English men, at the first cummyng of king Eduard to Reins, went and scald the toun of Attiue in Chaumpain.

The king left the sege of Reins, and went by Chalouns, wher he had tretice with them of Baires.

James Audeley, knight of England, tok by assaut the forteres of Chaven in the vale of Saxsoun upon the Britaynes.

Huven Trevidig, a capitayne of the aforesaid James Audeley, cam from his castel of Ferte in Brye to the hoste of prince Edwarde nere to Chalouns, having yn his company capitain de Busche that cam from Cleremont.

King Edward † repayre the bridge over the ryver of Mairel, and bridge over other great ryvers, and then went toward Troyes; wher the marquis of Mise, and the counte of Midow, and other lordes of Alemanyne, that cam yn his yorney with king Eduarde, returnid home

\* Sic.

† Sic.

in to their countereis, part for lak of vitail, part for fere of Lent, that was at hande: to whom king Eduard gave theyr costes.

p. 574. King Edward passid over the ryver of Seyne by Meriz, keping his way nere by Ceins, and Pounteney: and yn Burgoyne the prince Edward, and the duke of Lancaster followid hym: but for lak of horse meate the prince chaungid the way that his father went, and loggid at Egglyny nere Anser, wher the princes host toke more damage then it did in al this yorney beside: and summe of his knightes, and esquier, and divers varlettes, foragers wer slayn.

Nere the forteres of Regentz, that the Englishmen had in custodye by Anseir, v. esquiers [with a few other] of the princes band went half on harnisid to a certen mille for grynding of corne, and ther cam upon them 50. of the route of Moseir de Hanget; but the v. Englisch esquiers over cam them, and toke xi. of them. Wherapon the Frenchmen yn gest caullid it the yorney of 50. agayne 5.

King Edward lay at [B]Golion in Burgoin nere Montreal, for tretice of the duche of Burgoin. Where Roger Mortimer, counte de la Marche,\* mareschal of the kinges hoste, and one of the most secretest with hym dyid of the ague the 24. day of February.

The king toke trews with Burgoyne for 3. yeres, that should gyve to king Edwarde, at 3. termes, 2000. floreyms, at 4. shillinges sterling the pece.

The toun of Flaveny in Burgoyne, that was taken by Arleston an Englishman, was deliverid by the handes of Nicolas Dagworth, by cause it was taken in the beginning of the tretice of the aforesaid trews. Nere the which toun of Flaveny, Nicolas Dagworth, having but 13. [English] men of armes with hym, faught with 66. French men, and vanquishid them by meane of charettes, that the Englisch men had had sette aboute them for defence, leving a way to entre at pleasure; wherby they wonddid, toke, and killid their ennemys. Norman Lesselin a Scot was taken prisoner.

At this tyme William Aldeburg, capitain of Honiflu in Normandy, cumming oute to make a rode was taken prisoner of the Freche men, and his bande discomfitid. Thomas Fogge, knight, hering of this, cam to Honyflew, and finding it disgarnishid of vitailles, foragid ther about to revitail it, having with hym men of other garnisons there about, and met sodenly with 250. menne of armes, and 200. archers, and arblasteres of the French men lyyng yn waite for them. The Englisch men were in nombre 40. men of armes, and an p. 575. 100. archers, and cam to the French men with their stakes, and discomfitid them. Lewis Darcourt, and Baudren de la Husee, theyr [French] capitaynes, wer taken, with other knightes and esquiers. Lowys Darcourt was shortly after delyvered by the same Englisch men that tooke hym.

A French man, caullid the White † Knight, cam to Fregeville, a forteres apone the march of Beaux, that thenglich men had, demaunding of the conestable to have batel ii. for ii. and had: wher the Whight Knight, and his esquier, were discomfitid of the ii. Englisch. whos armure wer al grene, and brought the ii. French in to the forteres with them.

\* Rogerus Mortimarius, comes Marcius, febre obiit in Burgundia.

† Sic.

About this tyme John Neville, knight of Englande, with 13. glayves, descomfitid by Stampes 50. Frenche men, taking dyver of them.

The Gascoynes and thenglich of the fortres of Daubeny fought with the French men by yound Heere in Berry, discomfiting them, and taking dyvers prisoners.

Thre thousand of the coste of Normandy went to the coste of England with countenance to tary there, and so to cause \* king to recoile to save his own land; and cumming in Lente to Winchelsey town taryed there a day an a night, and then brent the toune, and recoyling to theyr shippes left ii. belynd, beyng fast in land, and a 3. hunderith men by the communes that cam to the secour of the towne.

Nere Paris Robert Scot, an English knight, was taken, and his men discomfitid by the French men, and his fortres that he had enstrenkid loste.

As prince Edward passid thorough Gastinoys v. knightes, with 60. men of armes, and a 100. of the cummunes, had made a bastoil agayn the fortres of Turnelles, that the English men helde; upon whom the prince cam sodenly to assaut it: but Jakes de Greville, and Hageney de Boville, with al the other renderid theyr selves to the prince.

King Edward cumming out of Burgoyn loste ii. knightes, and 3. Alemayns, that wer slayne by night in theyr loginges by Ine de Vepount, a knight of Fraunce, and his company.

As king Eduard cam thorough Beaux nere Turry the castel by fortune was a fier, and they with yn put them selves in king Edwardes mercy. The capitayne kept the dungeon a ii. daies after, and then renderid hym self to the king.

About this season thenglich men of the garnison of Nogent in Brye, being 30. in nombre, discomfitid, upon the river of Mairel, an 100. men of armes of Fraunce of the garnison of Terry, and toke 60. of them prisoners.

About the Christemes afore James Pipe, an English knight, was taken yn the tour of Espernou, that he had won of the French men, and toke no good way, trusting to much to the strenkth of his dungeon, wher in a mason had made of purpose a sklender and fals window, wherby he was taken in his bedde, and Thomas Beaumont, an English knight, that cam from a nother garnison as a gest on to hym, and the goodes were caryid to the French king sun regent of France.

This Thomas was an other tyme byfore taken, and with hym Otis de Holand, a knight of England, about Graunsoures.

Robert † Her[ke]le, knight of England, and gardein of Britayne for king Edwarde, made a rode agayne the Bretons Galloys nere Dowle; and as they went, thinkking to finde a bridge that was broken with a great rysing water, Robert Knolles, knight of England, that cam on the other side oute ‡ of at the commaundement of the aforesaide Robert Herle, strake his horse with spurres, having but 17. of his companions with hym, the residew of his band not knowing of it, and he thinkking that Herle had bene cum over the ryver was sodenly entrappid by his enemyes, and taken, but some rescuid of the residew of his bande knowing his distresse: and so the French were discomfitid, and Knollys taken from them.

\* Sic.

† Sic, cum "ke" supra "r."

‡ Sic.



About the capitayne\* Busche askid leave of king Edward to go in to Normandy to spek with the king of Navar, having yn his company 20. glayves of Englishmen and Gascoyns, and aboute Dreves ther mette sodenly with 24. men of armes, knightes and esquires, that lay in embuschement to waite for men of English garrisons: but the French men were discomftid, and Bek theyr capitaine, caullid communely Capitayne of villains, was taken prisoner.

King Eduard in the year of our Lord 1360. logid hym self afore Parys, the Wennesday in Ester weke, behynd the suburbes of Saintelou. Pilerin de Vadencourt, a French knight, was taken at the barreis, where his hors wondid threw hym down. The new knightes of the band of prince Edward set upon them that issuid oute of the cite of Parise. Richard Baskerville the sunne, an English knight, streken to ground, rose, and defendid hym self ontill he and his horse were rescuid.

The counte Tankerville cam oute of Parise to treate with king Edwardes counsail: to whom answer was made, that king Ednard wold be conformable to reason.

p. 577. King Edward departid from Parise to Monthery, and his host with hym: and the 13. day of April, for lak of horse meate, he toke a great yorney toward Beaux, and the tyme was ille what with haile, snow, and cold, with wynd and wete, that many feble horses and varlettes dyed by the way.

About the wich tyme James Audeleis, with the garnisons of Ferce and Nogent in Brye, scalid the castel of Huchie in Valoyse nere Sessoun.

A xi. men of armes, and viii. archers, Walsch men, of the retinew of the lorde Spensar, going to a mille nere to Bonevail yn Beaux were set upon with 26. glaves, and 22. archers of French Britons: but thenglichmen discomftid them.

King Edward taryed xv. dayes in Beaux near Orliaunce for treatice of peace that the counsail of Fraunce went about. Thabbat of Chuny, and mounseir Hugh de Geneve wer mediators in this treatice.

Too knightes of the duke of Lancaster retinew, Edmund Purpoint, and Bawdewin Malet adventurid among the French out of reason, and therby wer taken et fiaunces.

Mounseir Brian de Stapleton of the erle of Salisbyri, and other with hym, skirmouchid in foraging with the French men, and discomftid them nere Yanville.

In vengeaunce of the arrival of Normans at Winchelsey the navy of the v. Porthes and the North navy, went a 1000. armid men, and 1500. arches to the isle of Dans with in 15. dayes after Estre, and wan the toune of Luce, and brent it. But this yorney was lettid to procede by commandement of Edward, that was by the French counsail meanes in treatise of trewes.

The peace between England and Fraunce was concludid, nere Chartres, upon these cove-nauntes that king Eduarde should have Gyen enterly, with al the olde marches, and the countrey of Rogerus, the countes of Pontive and Gienes with the appertinaunces, and Calays with the seignory there about, clerely with oute paying any thing for it: And to have

3. millions of gold for the Frenche kinges raunsun. And the title of Britaine, bytwixt Mountfort and Charles de Bloys, to be jugid by the discretion of the 2. kinges. And that the prince of Wales, and the duke of Normandy, and the king of Navar, with 20. other persons of \* France"; and the duke of Lancaster, with 20. persons of England, to be juges in this matiers of counsel as suoren to it.

And apou this treatie were right pretius reliques sent by the regent of Fraunce to the prince of Wales, as of the corone of thorn, and the holy crosse.

And apou this the king of Navar cam to Newburg to king Edwarde, preparing toward Hunflew to saile into England, and leving in Normandy the erle of Warwike gardian of the treues. p. 578.

The duke of Lancastre and the counte Stafford cam with parte of the hoste after home-ward, and founde in the partes as thei cam great scarcite of vitaile, as in a country destroyed.

And thus partid owte the 3. Englische hostes owt of Fraunce, in hope of peace, after that this warre had endurid 20. and 4. yeres.

About this tyme, in the yere a 1360. one Catarine Mortimer, a damoise of London, was so beloved of Davy Bruise, king of Scottes, by acquaintance that he had in tyme of imprisonment with her, that he could not forbere her companie. Wher at the lordes of Scotland were angry, and causid one Richard de Hulle, a varlette of Scotland, to go to lur as for busines from Bruise: and he stikkid her, and killid her, ryding from Melros to Soltre; wherapon Bruise toke great dolor, and causid her to be burid honourably at New-hotelle.

This yere 1360. king John of Fraunce was deliverid at Calays, apou the aforesaide conditions, after that he had bene at London, Windesore, and Somerton prisoner by the space of 3. yeres, and payid at his departure one million of gold, and left hostages for performing of the residew of covaunantes: that is to say, his 2. sunnes, the countes of Angeow and of Patiers; his brother duke of Orliance; his cosin duke of Burboun; the countes of Bloys, Alaunson, Sainet Poul, Harcourt, Pocien, Valentinoys, Brein, Vademont, Fores, and the vicount Beaumont, seignior Coucy, de Fenys, de Preux, de Sainet Venaunte, de Garsensers, de Mount Marauncy, de Haunget, the daufine Dameryne, sir Pers de Alaunson, William de Cinou, Lowys de Harcourte, John de Ligny, and al these to tary in Englande to the final ende of the treatie. And apou these treatie John Chaundos, knight, was sent, with sufficient autorite, that † delyveraunce of such fortresses and holdes as the Englishmen had there wonne.

And then divers English bands (that had made war of their own adventure yn Fraunce, and then resorting to gitler were caullid the great bande) voidid Fraunce by king Edwardes commaundement, and after got the toune of Sainet Spirite, and made war in Province, and livid wonderfully apou praies.

In the yere a 1331. Henry duke of Lancaster dyed in March, and was buried at Leices- p. 579.

\* Adjeci.

† Sic.

ter. He was wise and glorious in fortune, and in his youth ful of honor in armes. He had to his heires 2. daughters. Duke William of Bavare and counte of Henaw, Seland and Holland, and after becam madde, had the elder, John erle of Richemont,\* sunne to king Edward the 3. had the secunde.

The king Eduard buildid of new the castel in Tamise mouth in the isle of Shepye.

About this tyme Lionel, counte of Hulster by his wife, and sun to king Edwarde, went yn to Ireland to recountre the Irisch men that vexid there the Englisch.

Edwarde prince of Wales toke, aboute this tyme, to wyfe, by dispensation, the daughter of the counte of Kent, uncle to his father king Edwarde. She had bene married afore. She was a gentil lady, and right heire to her father, and her uncle the lorde Wake.

A rowte of the great company of the Englisch men, commandid to depart owte of Fraunce, discomfitid in Auverne the French men, and toke divers prisoners of the nobyles of Fraunce, that had bene afore taken of the Englisch men, and there was slayne Jakes de Burbou, and the counte of Salbrog. At this tyme a route of Britons, part of the great company afore-saide were † discontid in Limosine a la Garet, by William Felton, knight of England, and stuard at that tyme of the countrey for king Edwarde.

Aboute this [1362] was a route of Englisch men, with one Robert Dyer, discomfitid by Bertrein de [C]Glekin Briton nere Ho yn Normandy.

At this tyme king Edwarde gave to prince Edward the duchie of Gien.

Johan quene of Scottes, and wyfe to Davy Bruis, and sister to king Edwarde the 3.‡ and was buried in the Gray Freres at London by her mother.

King Edward. at his parlament at London, made Lionel § his sunne counte of Hulstere, then being in Ireland, duke of Clarence, and his sun John duke of Lancastre, and the names to remaine to theire heires males. He made Edmond|| his sun counte of Cambridge.

Davy Bruis, king of Scottes, toke to wyfe, by force of love, one Margaret de Logy.

\* John of Gaunte erle of Richemont.

† Sic.

‡ Adde, dyed.

§ Lionelle duke of Clarence.

|| Edmunde counte of Cambridge.



## APPENDIX II.

### EXTRACTS FROM THE EARLY PORTION OF THE SCALACRONICA.

ON\* fist mettre en memoir en escript lez parolis qe Merlyn ly dist, dez queux les vns estoit oscuris, com dites od diuers significatiouns. Pur quoi cest cronicle de eaux touz nen fait mencion, pur ceo qe creables ne sount, verrays, et parolis futures, dount nul definacioun purra estre pris en certain, parlez en tiel maner, noun coungeables au droit foy. Et pur ceo qe plusours estoient qe sount dites Merlyns predestinours, se passe cest cronicle a parler dez dites Merlyns; pur ceo qe en certain ny estoit sez parolis, et lez queux sount exposez diuersement, aptez as cheances du ciecle, quant sount eschez; lez queux estoient parlez en figure et pus comparez par ymaginacioun de diuers comentours diuersement, com par similitude avenir, dez dragouns, sengleris, lowys, egles et liouns, conflies, chaelis, chenys, anes, taupes, cheuyrs, arbres, et russeaux. La signifianz de queux tout furent ils prophecies, com noun doivent estre croiables, pusque parlez estoient de entendement demoniak, ne purra estre determyne en certayne si fussent en le hour de lescruiuer de cest cronicle passe ou avenir, pusque tanntez des roys sount passez, tan com durerent lez regnes des .vij. reaulmes Saxsouns, en queux la Grant Bretagne estoit denise, et dez autres puscedy Engles et Normandes; pur quoy ne agreast a le deuissour de cest cronicle plus dez parolis de Merlyn ede soy entremette, ne dez autres queux hom disoit en le heure predestinours, eom de Willam Banastre, ou de Thomas de Ereeldoun. Lez parolis de queux furent ditz en figure od diuers entendementz aptez a lestimacioun de les comentours, qe en casse purroit desacorder.

---

LE ROY† Arthur, qi de la descouffiture de Nichol estoit departy en Escoce pur destruyre sez enemys,—qe touz iours prest estoit a leuer od qi qe venoient, Picis, Danoys, ou Sax-

\* Extract from fol. 61, b. After giving the history of Merlin, as in Geoffrey of Monmouth, the author proceeds as above.

† From fol. 70.

souus,—oy lez nouelis qe Cheldrik oue lez soens estoit rearyues, encoultre couenant et lour serement, en sa terre ; si fist al hour comander a pendre lour ostages, et lessa Hoel soun neuw de la Petit Bretagne a Alclud en Escocce ualadez, qi ne se poat bouger, si se hasta vers lez foriurez quanqe il poait, qe lez troua al anaunt dit assege, qe aperceurent la venu Arthur, si estoient trez al somet dun mountayn pres un grant forteresse. Endrementres qe Arthur se armoit, lerceuesque Drubrice de Carlioun sarmouna le poeple en monestaunt com par le comaundement du souerayn qils defendissent lour pays, la souerayne charite, aumoine, et hommese, au profite du comune generalement et singulerement, si lour garny de le meschief aparaunt si ils ne ceo feissent peniblement, pur murrir qe plus uadroit qe viure, a ceo voire com quauut nul est digne dauoir honour qi ne le vaut a defendre, si lour moustra coment pur a reachater lygne humaigne Dieu morust pur nous. Pur quoy ils ses buteroint le plus de gree en auenture pur defendre sa loy encoultre sez enemys, qe ceo enuoroint abatre et lez destruyre en captiuison. Arthur od soun ost prist la forteresse du mountayn, si se auansa deuaunt touz en tiel maner qe a touz donoit baudour de tost assembler, lez vns a porter pris, lez autres pur eschuer hount. Arthur enfist de sa mayne tiel pruesce par qoy lez enemys estoit touz desaroutez, qe pristrent a fuyr, le roy chargea Cadour, soun freir, de Cornewail a pursuyr lez fuauantz, qar il se voroit retreir deuers Hoelle, soun ueuw, qe en le hour ly veint message qil estoit assys de lez Escoccez. Cadour sauoit vn plus pres chemyn deuers lour nefes, si lour forcloa, si lour encountra en my le vice, qe touz lour fist decouper en pece, lez cheuetayns, et Colgryn, et lez communs touz ; et se hasta deuers le roy, qe ly troua a Alclud, qe deuaunt ly estoit venuz, ou il auoit troue Hoelle sayn et haytez, lez enemys departys seu la venu le roy, qe sez estoient retreitez a Caumfer en Murref, ou Arthur lez pursuy, et outre en lisle de Dumeloi, ou par autre noun Logh-lunloe, vn grant estank, en qoy descenderent xl. ryueris, ou sount dedenz l. isles, hautes roches, ou solaient lez egles ayreir, qe acoustomez estoit a faire signes encoultre guere par queux lez gentz du pays eupristrent grant signifians : dedenz quel isle Arthur auoit lez Escoccz assys, qe fist feir barges, bateaux et flotes, pur lez surcoure.

Quant nouels ly vindrent qe Gillemarus, roy de Ireland, estoit illoeqes pres aryueuz pur rescoure lez Escocces, Arthur se delogea, se trey deurs ly, qe auoit aparsu la maner dez enemys, qe nestoient pas armcz, mais launsours des launces et dartz, mais grant poeple fu-rount. Arthur fist mounter dereire chescun de sez gentz darmes vn archier, se cheuaucha le petite pas, et pres le assembler fist descendre lez archers, qe saunz aparsayuaaz dez enemis lez lardisoit dez setes qe ils ne sez pooint eyder, et oue ceo qils sez meruallierent de ou lour yenoit eel encombrer, fery cheueaux dez esperouns et touz al assembler, qe touz lez porterent a terre fiches oue launces par my lez corps com gentz desarmez, ceaux qi purroint fuerent oue lour cheuetaigne as nefes, qi ses remistrent en lour pays. Arthure repaire a lestant, qi en grant carouce de eaux se enforsa par touz lez engynes qil poait de lez greuer, qe graut occision enfist faire. Les Escoccez, qe aparsceurent la descoufniture dez Irroys et le grant purpos et ire le roy, maunderent a ly lour cuesques et prelates, portantz lour corps sayntes, et od femmes et enfauantz plurauntz, qeraunt sa mercy ; qi lez resecut com hom playn de pite. Arthur enqist de eaux lez meruails du pays, qe ly counterent dez isles qes-

toient remuauantz de vn lieu en autre oue le vent en le estank, et dez pessouns de diuers maners, lez vns saunz bowail, qe conuersoient en diuers lieux saunz entreaprocher dedenz lestank; si luy counterent dun maner dez oyseaux qe cressent sur arbres dedenz lez roches de mere, qe quant ils sont mures cheount en mere, uolount auant; ceaux qe cheoint sure sek tere enuentissouint aveint, ceaux oyseaux sont appellez Bernakes. Hoel, roy de la Petit Bretagne, qe oy lez meruailles du pays, enauoit meruail; qi bien lez recorda. Arthur prist lez homages de lez Escoces, qe enuice le firent, com tesmoigne Bede, qe meutz voloint murrir qe estre sutzgis. Arthur repaire a Euerwik, ou il fist redresser par assent dez prelatez le deray qe fust fest a saint eglis de ruyne de eglis, qi bien lez fist reparailer, et fist rebailer as touz espirituels et temperales touz lour possessiouns droiturelis et lour bon auucien loy bien garder il fist. Erceusque illoeqes, Adam Piran soun cosyn, bon saint, hom religious; lez .iij. freirs, fitz Rahu, Loth, Anguysel, et Vrien, y furouint as queux le roy rendy plus de terre, qe leurs auucestres nauoint: a Anguysel dona Escoce; a Vrien, Murref; a Loth, Lownesse; a cely dona il sa sore eyne, de qey il engendra .ij. fitz, neuews le roi, Gawayn ly prus, et Mordret ly maleros. Hoel se trey en soun pays.

---

DOXQES COM\* Conwak le roy Descoce out dit vn foitz en deduyt, "ieo me meruail comment ceo pust estre qe tauntz dez grantz seignours sont sutzgiz a sy petite hom." Et ceo ly fust counte. Il le teint longment en soun quer, mais au darayn se descouery en tiel maner. Il prist cesti Kunwak vn iour od ly au boys, com pur chacer; et quant lez gentz furouint alez de eaux et ils estoient tot soul, il prist soun espey en sa mayn et vn autre qil out porte de gree et bailla a ly, si ly dist, "ore assayomes si vous deuez estre sutzget a cely qi vous escharnitez le autre iour a la fest, ou il a vous; qar lede chos est au roi estre sure soun bank pur sez bobauns, autres despisant, et quant il al mister veynt nul rien fesaunt." Et quant ceo oyst le roy Descoce il auoit vergoyn, et fust enpouury, et cheoit as peese le roy et cria mercy, et se excusa et dist qil le dist en deduyt et par nul despit de ly.

---

IL y † out vn fort cheualer et prus hu pays, qi out a noun Siward, de qi cesti roy Edward en fist count de Northumberland pur sa pruesce. Cesti Syward tua en batail Makacta, roy Descoce, qi mouoit riot countre cesti roy Edward. Apres qi Makacta, Mancloun Grostest, fit le roy de Coumbirlanle, deueint roy sur lez Escoces. Autre foitz Siward enuoya soun fitz a gerroyer en Escoce, ou il murrust de fluxs. Et quant le pier le sauoit si disoit, "Ha," fesoit, "ne poast moun fitz finy dautre mort? il ne enuailly rien!" En corouez de qoy il se voloit venger; si mouoit od ost en Escoce, ou meisme la malady ly surueint si cruel qe a murrir ly coueint. "Allas," fesoit il, "pur quoy ne huse departy du siecle en

\* From fol. 124, b. After mentioning the widely-extended conquests of Edgar, the above narrative is introduced.

† From fol. 137, b.

tauntz de batails ou iay este, qe ore doy murrirre com vn vache. Endosez moy," fesoit il, "moun hauberk, si me lacez de healm, y mettez moy lesq, si me seinez de lespey, baillez moy la lancee lu poyn, qe com vn fort chiualer plus morir." Soun comandement acomplyc, il se lessa morir.

Après mort de qy, Walten, soun fitz, estoit de si trestendre age qil ne pooit le pays iustifier, ne nestoit de grant parenty, pur qoy la counte de Northumbreland fu donec du roy Edward a Tostin le fitz Godwyn et freir Harald; qi Tostin fust enchace pur sez extorsions du poeple, qi meutz voloient morire qe noundroiturement estre gouvernez en seruitude. Quels extorsions conuz de soun freir Harald par messageres de Northumbreland, qy venoit od poair, le roy a rescour soun freir departy soun ost, qi plus amast la peise du pays qe soustenaunz soun freir en deresoun; pur corouce de quoi Tostin sen departy en Flaundes, et Malehe fitz Edgar deueint count. Cesti Harald fitz Godwyn se entremist dez bosoignes le roy, qi chiualerousement lez gouernoit. Il descoufnist deus frers le roy de Galis, Rys, et Griffin, et soutznist la terre a gouvernement le roy Edward.

Meisme le temps veint Edward fitz Edmound Irneside de Hungry, qi procheinement se lessa morir et fust enterre a saint Poel a Loundres. Cesti fust pier Edgar Atheling, et de Margaret qe puis fust roine Descoce, espouse Mancloun Gros-test, de qey il engendra Edward et Dauid. Edward, le eyne, morust od soun pier en batail; Dauid regna apres sagement en Escoce en le temps Willam de Malmesbery. Mancloun auoit de Margaret ij. filles; Maude, qe Henry le roy Dengleter, fitz Willam le conquerour, esposa; lautre, Marie, qe Eustace count de Boloy prist a femme. Lez cronicles Descoce tesmoignent qe ceste Margaret fust enchace par tempest de mere en Escoce en Forth, com ele venoit deuers Engleter, de ou ele estoit amene au roy Mancloun, qi amariet estoit, qi la prist en espous. Lez cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun estoit fitz bastard le roy, qi droit clama en Escoce, qanoit ij. frers moillers, od les queux il estoit en Engleter a murrir. En quel temps, pur juvenesee de ditz heires, les seignours Descoce auoient chescun leur pays a gouerner com roys; lez queux al hour nauoient my le noun de countis mais de thayns. Vn qi se tenoit le plus grant mestre, cely de Murref, fist somoundre toz lez autres thayns qils fussent prestes od leur cariage pur apoter meryme et pere au edifaunce dun chastel qe ly plesoit a fair fermer, qe toz vindrent et fesoient le mandement. La charge du thain de Fyffe failloit au vieu de cely de Murref qi leur auoit somounne, qi se countrefist leur souerayne, demandoit a qy la charge qe failloit apartenoit. Ils ly disoient qe ceo estoit au thain de Fyfe. "Voir," fesoit il, "faitez ly venyz, si mettez soun cole propre a sustener ceo qe ses bofes deueront surtreier." De quel comandement le thain de Fiffe auoit despit, si se aloigna et sen alast en Cumbreland, ou leur droitz seignours firouint a nurrirre, qi ne lez troua ny araez de volounte, poair, ne corage al hour de mettre claym. Qy demandoit Mancloun leur freir bastard, qi parcrn estoit, sil vousist venir et il ly eydroit a estre roys, qi se assenty, sen ala od ly; par eide de qy il endenint roi, destruyt touz qi contrairs ly firouint, si graunta a cesti count Maedouf, [qi] ly auoit ensi eide, la franchise de Clamacdouf, vn exempt priuilage du comune loy, issint qe pur touz trespases touz extreitz de soun lyne ne portassent punisement for raunsoun dun some dargent.



Cesti Mancloun, qi esposa la dit Margaret, fist chaunger lez nouns de thains en countis. Meismes les cronicles tesmoignent qe cesti Mancloun fist pusedy decoller lun de sez freirs, et envoegler lautre, pur ceo qils ne ly tollacent soun estat, lez fist mettre en gard en le chas-tel de Jedworth, ou cely qi fust esvoeglez engendra vn feile de vn lauender, qe ne ly voroit lesser refeter tanque il lauoit espose. Quel feile lauandit roy Mancloun donast a vn dez fitz le count de Comynge de France, qi od ly demuroit, qi du roy demaunda la dist puseel. Vn iour, com le roi cheuaucha pres de Jedworde a Roul, la dit puseel en compaigny dez autres paisenis crioit au roy, "bele vnkel, festis moi bien, qe su la feil toun freir." "Voir," fesoit il, "veignez auuant;" si la vist bel mescheiu, qe au prier del auuant dit freir le count de Comenge la dona od la terre en quoy il cheuaucha, pur quoi auyndrent lez Comynes Descoce.



I N D E X.



## INDEX.

### A.

- Abigenso, lez cretiques, 85.  
 Abirbrothock, 118.  
 Abirbrothocke, le abbay de, 41.  
 Abirnethi, 7.  
 Abirnethin, le sire de, 130.  
 Abirnithin, leglis de, 115.  
 Abmylan, 55.  
 Achfin, 114.  
 Acon, le sege de, 47.  
 Acres, 53, 56, 69, 71, 74, 105, 110.  
 Acres, la cite de, 45, 68, 71.  
 Acres, le seige de, 66, 68, 76.  
 Ada, espouse de Johan de Hastings, 118.  
 Adrian iv., pape, 39, 47.  
 Adrian v., pape, 133.  
 Adriel, 15.  
 Agas, la mere la royne Margaret, 5, 21.  
 Agaz, saint, la toubme de, 63.  
 Agenoys, 172.  
 Agueth, Mount, 2.  
 Aiveryne, le daufyn de, 199.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, *v.* Ake.  
 Ake, 105.  
 Alasoun, le count de, 199.  
 Alayn, seigneur de Galeway, 118, 120.  
 Albany, levesche, 9.  
 Albanye, 114, 116.  
 Albeon, 1.  
 Aldeburgh, Willam de, 190.  
 Alence, 56.  
 Alensoun, Peres de, 199.  
 Alexandre i., roy d'Escoce, 28, 117.  
 Alexandre ii., roy d'Escoce, 84, 95, 99, 100, 118.  
 Alexandre iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 107, 108, 109,  
 110, 118.  
 Alexandre iii., pape, 47, 48.  
 Alexandre iv., pape, 106.  
 Alfouns, *v.* Alphouns.  
 Alije, la Mount, 55.  
 Alkalon, 55.  
 Allemayn, 19, 42, 77, 167.  
 Allemayn, lez princes de, 81, 106.  
 Allemayn, le roi de, 111.  
 Allemayn, lez seigurs de, 79.  
 Allemans, lez, 47, 154, 165, 168, 169, 183, 185,  
 187, 191.  
 Allertoun, 33.  
 Allertoun, le maner de, 147.  
 Almarich, roy de Jerusalem, 36.  
 Almarie, 56.  
 Almarie, Cappe d', 56.  
 Almary, 81.  
 Alne, 21.  
 Alnewyk, 21, 40, 117, 155.  
 Alnewyk, le chastel de, 21, 145.  
 Alnewyk, l'onur de, 118.  
 Alphouns, fitz le roi Edward i., 109.  
 Alphouns, iii., roy d'Espayne, 37.  
 Alphouns, iv., roy d'Espayne, 197.  
 Alpin, 116.  
 Alpin, fitz Beghach, 114.  
 Alpin, fitz Eferadhech, 115.  
 Alpin, fitz Tenagus, 115.  
 Alred, ercevesque d'Everwik, 6.  
 Alsace, Phelip d', count de Flaundes, 66.  
 Alvern, 44.  
 Amfodech, 115.  
 Amias, 136, 158, 179, 199.  
 Amil, 115.  
 Ampost, 56.

- Amthar, fitz Donald, 117.  
 Anachlitus ii., antipape, 29.  
 Anand, 161.  
 Anand, l'eau de, 165.  
 Anand, le vale de, 120, 132.  
 Anandredalle, 154.  
 Anastatius iv., pape, 35, 47.  
 Anastays, Saint, l'abbe de, 34.  
 Ancelyn, lerceuesque de Cantorbirs, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.  
 Andrew, Saint, leglis de, 116.  
 Andrew, Saint, levesque de, 41, 88.  
 Andwerp, 168, 169, 170.  
 Angelin, Seint Johan le, 181.  
 Angeow, *v.* Aungeow.  
 Angous, le count de, 125, 159, 165.  
 Angous, le viscount de, 203.  
 Angous, Thomas le Seneschal, count de, 176.  
 Anser, 189.  
 Ansoir, le count de, 173.  
 Antais, 181.  
 Antioche, 9, 23, 66.  
 Appilby, le chastel de, 40.  
 Apuil, 8, 97.  
 Archady, 116.  
 Arche, le pont de la, 196.  
 Archeprestre, *v.* Ercheprestre.  
 Arcourt, le count de, 172.  
 Are, le chastel de, 132.  
 Argentair, l'isle, 52.  
 Argentem, 13.  
 Argenten, Giles de, 142.  
 Arlestoun, 189.  
 Armelech, fitz Findan, 114.  
 Arnikelec, 114.  
 Arundel, le count de, *v.* Arundelle.  
 Arragoun, 51, 56.  
 Arragoun, brigauns de, 108.  
 Arragoun, le roy de, 109, 111, 197, 201.  
 Arraz, 187, 199.  
 Arthur, le roy, 63, 83.  
 Arthur, le corps de, 37.  
 Arthur, duk de Bretaigne, 61.  
 Arthur, count de Bretaigne, 82.  
 Artoys, le count de, 111.  
 Artoys, le counte de, 171.  
 Artoys, la feille le count de, 137.  
 Artoys, Robert de, 138, 171.  
 Arundelle, le count de, 143, 152, 165, 167.  
 Arviragoun, 114.  
 Ascalon, 72, 73, 74.  
 Assassins, 73.  
 Assasis, le roy de, 76.  
 Assath, Saint, levesque de, 88.  
 Assys, la cite de, 96.  
 Athe, mac Kinath, 116.  
 Atheles, 55, 132.  
 Athelis, le count de, 122, 123, 131, 140, 159, 165, 166.  
 Athelis, le countais de, 166.  
 Attenys, le pays de, en Grece, 112.  
 Attenys, le duk de, 175.  
 Attinye, la vile de, en Chaumpayn, 188.  
 Aubigny, le sire de, 199.  
 Aude, feille Willam i., roy de Engleterre, 8, 26.  
 Audel, 12.  
 Audeley, Hugh de, 126.  
 Audley, James de, 188, 189, 194.  
 Aueneris, 18.  
 Aufric, l'emperour de, 54.  
 Aufrik, lez estroytes de, 55.  
 Aumarell, le count de, 32.  
 Aumarill, 12.  
 Aumesbery, 133.  
 Auneris, 18.  
 Angeloun, 12.  
 Aungeow, 32, 37, 47, 83, 178.  
 Aungeow, le counte de, 46.  
 Aungeow, Gaufred Plauntegeneth, count de, 30, 32, 34.  
 Aungeow, Henry count de, 33.  
 Aungers, 19.  
 Aungewyn, 19.  
 Auntiage, le lyver de, 9.  
 Auverne, 185, 201.  
 Avenel, 18.  
 Aveneles, 13.  
 Avinioun, 136, 176, 177, 201.  
 Awge, Gerard, ercevesque de, 50.  
 Ayne, l'eau de, 188.

## B.

- Babiloyn, 36.  
 Babiloyn, le soudane de, 106.  
 Badoghe, 116.  
 Bahaynouns, les, 47.  
 Baillof, Bernard de, 40.  
 Baillof, Edward, 121, 123, 159, 161, 162, 164, 165.  
 Baillof, Johan de, 39, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 162.  
 Baillof, 12.  
 Baillofs, les, 41.  
 Baiounais, 121.  
 Baires, 188.  
 Balmorinagh, l'abbay de, 41.  
 Baltary, l'isle de, 55.  
 Banastre, Adam, 140.  
 Banester, 16.  
 Bannokburn, 141.  
 Barbedor, 17.  
 Bardolf, 12.  
 Baret, 18.  
 Bareth, le port de, 52.  
 Barflet, 78.  
 Barflu, l'eglise de, 186.  
 Barkschire, 22.  
 Barry, 17.  
 Barry, 18.  
 Barsalon, la cite de, 56.  
 Basille, la cite de, 176.  
 Baskevil, 13.  
 Baskirville, Richard de, 193.  
 Basset, Rauf, 102.  
 Bassingwerk, le chastel de, 35.  
 Bath, l'evesque de, 77, 97.  
 Baudewyn, 17.  
 Baudewyn, archevesque de Cantorbirs, 48.  
 Baudewyn, count de Flaunders, 84.  
 Baudewyn, roy de Jerusalem, 9.  
 Baudyn, 16.  
 Bauent, 15.  
 Baumburgh, le chastel de, 22, 35, 144, 145.  
 Bawdewgh, archevesque de Cantorbirs, 53.  
 Bay, le port de, 53.  
 Baynard, 57.  
 Bayns, 15.  
 Bayouns, Bernard evesque de, 50.  
 Bealum, 16.  
 Beatrice, countesse de Bretagne, 100.  
 Beaumaisn, 180.  
 Beaumound, count de Tripol, 64.  
 Beaumound, Henry de, 127, 141, 144, 153, 156, 159, 164.  
 Beaumound, Lowys de, evesque de Doresme, 144.  
 Beaumound, Thomas de, 191.  
 Beaumont, 17.  
 Beaumont, le viscount de, 199.  
 Beauvaisin, 187.  
 Beauvoys, 199.  
 Beaux, 191, 192, 193, 194.  
 Beaux, la marche, 190.  
 Bede, 3.  
 Bedford, 156.  
 Bedford, le chastel de, 99.  
 Beghach, 114.  
 Bek, dez Vileins Franceis, 184, 193.  
 Bek, Antoin de, evesque de Doresme, 118, 120, 121, 125, 135.  
 Bekard, 16.  
 Beke, 17.  
 Beket, Thomas, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 46, 47, 53.  
 Beket, Thomas, translate, 99.  
 Belevile, 19.  
 Belew, 19.  
 Belgard, 111.  
 Belin, 113.  
 Bend, la compaignie de la, 197.  
 Benet x., pape, 135.  
 Benet xii., pape, 172.  
 Benny, 17.  
 Benoge, le count de, 187.  
 Beraltare, 56.  
 Bercelay, 152.  
 Bercelay, v. Berkelay.  
 Berenfes, 169.  
 Berenger, femme le roy de Jerusalem, 75.  
 Berenger, femme le roy Richard i., 93.  
 Berewik, 83, 119, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 151, 143, 148, 165, 176.  
 Berewik, le batail de, 164.

- Berewik, le chastel de, 41, 48, 121, 124, 130.  
 144, 163.  
 Berewik, l'eglis de la Trinite, a. 119.  
 Berewik, le pount de, 118.  
 Berewik, la vile de, 125, 146, 162.  
 Berewik, le viscounte de, 162.  
 Berkelay, le sire de, 165, 166.  
 Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 97.  
 Berkleys, les, 41.  
 Bernard Chastel, 40.  
 Bernard, Saint, 42.  
 Bernevale, 18.  
 Berneville, 18.  
 Berry, 172, 201.  
 Berry, Philip count de, 199.  
 Berthun, la vile Saint, 52.  
 Bertram, 12.  
 Bertyn, 19.  
 Betnoble, 73.  
 Betoin, Michel, 175.  
 Betoyn, 127, 129.  
 Beturicha, 44.  
 Bettoun, 52.  
 Beverlay, Saint Johan de, 6.  
 Bevers, 14.  
 Bevery, 18.  
 Bewchaump, 16.  
 Beyuer, Conrard le duk de, 34.  
 Biard, 12.  
 Bickirtoun, Waulter de, 138.  
 Bidyn, 18.  
 Biford, 12.  
 Bigot, 12.  
 Bigot, Hugh, 31, 32.  
 Bigot, Roger, count de Northfolk, 82, 133.  
 Bilaund, 149.  
 Billingham, 7.  
 Bingard, 18.  
 Biroun, 15.  
 Biseys, lez, 41.  
 Blachenok, 23.  
 Blakhowmore, 149.  
 Blanc Warde, 72.  
 Blankmorl, Esteven de, 22.  
 Blaunche, la royne, 82, 110, 112, 185.  
 Bleyu, 19.  
 Bloete, Robert, 20.  
 Blount, 17.  
 Bloys, 173.  
 Bloys, le count de, 8, 199.  
 Bloys, le gouverour de, 201.  
 Bloys, Charles de, 176, 195.  
 Bluet, 15.  
 Blundet, 15, 17.  
 Boemond iii., prince de Antioche, 71.  
 Boghan, v. Beaumont.  
 Boghan, le count de, 122.  
 Boghan, la countesse de, 130.  
 Boghane, lez costres de, 110.  
 Boloin, Godfray de, 9.  
 Boloyne, 187.  
 Bonhom, Jakes, 184, 186.  
 Bonface viii., le pape, 125, 134, 135.  
 Bonevaille, 194.  
 Boown, 12.  
 Bouhun, Humfray de, count de Hertforde, 98,  
 131.  
 Borewase, Henry de, 167.  
 Boroun, 16.  
 Boseville, 17.  
 Botheville, 140, 166.  
 Botheville, Thomas de Murref, baroun de, 176.  
 Boteler, 13.  
 Boundevil, 12.  
 Boune, Edward de, 165.  
 Bourbon, le duk de, 175, 199.  
 Bourt, 18.  
 Bovet, 18.  
 Boville, Hagenay de, 191.  
 Boys, 13.  
 Boysis, lez, 41.  
 Boyville, 17.  
 Braban, le duk de, 133, 169, 170, 177.  
 Brabane, 169.  
 Brabasoun, 14.  
 Bracy, 16.  
 Bragh de Mount-real, 70.  
 Braibof, 15.  
 Brandane, Saint, 112.  
 Brandesburgh, le markis de, 136.  
 Braund, 15.  
 Bray, 16.  
 Brec, Symound, 113.  
 Breghen, David de, 144.



- Breicourt, 19.  
 Brein, le count de, 199.  
 Bret, le sire de la, 202.  
 Bretagne, 53, 126, 173, 176, 182, 183, 192, 195.  
 Bretagne, le count de, 93.  
 Bretagne, le duk de, 107.  
 Bretagne, Gaufray count de, 35.  
 Bretagne, Graunt, 1, 2.  
 Bretagne, Johan de, 105.  
 Bretevil, 17.  
 Breteville, 18.  
 Bretoun, 15.  
 Bretouns, 114, 116, 189, 201.  
 Breute, Faukes de, 94, 99, 100.  
 Brewes, Willam de, 104.  
 Brian, 18.  
 Briansoun, 13.  
 Bride, fitz Fathe, 115.  
 Brie, 188.  
 Brien, le chastel de, 183.  
 Brigans, le chastel de, 112, 113.  
 Brige, 171.  
 Brighen, le sire de, 130.  
 Brise, 135.  
 Bristow, 97.  
 Bristow, le chastel de, 151.  
 Bristow, la tour de, 31.  
 Broi, 19.  
 Broth, 17.  
 Brud, fitz Ferahach, 116.  
 Brude, fitz Dergert, 115.  
 Brude, fitz Fochel, 116.  
 Brude, fitz Tenegus, 115.  
 Bruer, Willam de, 86, 97, 98.  
 Bruges, 171.  
 Brumeville, 19.  
 Brut, le, 3.  
 Brutus, 4, 126.  
 Bruys, 13, 15.  
 Bruys, Alexander de, 132.  
 Bruys, David de, 161, 163, 164, 165, 196, 202, 203.  
 Bruys, Edward de, 143.  
 Bruys, Neil, 131.  
 Bruys, Peris de, 118.  
 Bruys, Robert de, le eyne, 105, 118, 120.  
 Bruys, Robert de, le second, 120.  
 Bruys, Robert de, roy Descoce, 119, 120, 121, 129, 130, 131, 132, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 160, 162, 163.  
 Bruys, Robert, la femme de, 131, 140, 143.  
 Bruys, Thomas de, 132.  
 Bruys, les, 41.  
 Bruyt, v. Brut.  
 Bulgery, 9, 34.  
 Bullyoun, Godfray de, 23.  
 Burboun, Jaqis de, 201.  
 Burch, 133.  
 Bardet, 16.  
 Burdeux, 111, 172, 175.  
 Burdoun, 17.  
 Burges, l'eglise de, 103.  
 Burgh, 15.  
 Burgh, le chastel de, 40.  
 Burgh, Hubert de, 98, 99.  
 Burghersche, Bartholomew de, 188.  
 Burglioun, 140.  
 Burgoyne, 183, 188, 189, 191.  
 Burgoyne, le count de, 111.  
 Burgoyne, le duche de, 201.  
 Burgoyne, le duk de, 59, 60, 74, 137, 171.  
 Burnel, 13.  
 Bursigaud, monsire, 172.  
 Burtoun sur Trent, 148.  
 Busard, 19.  
 Buscel, 18.  
 Busche, le capitain de, 187, 189.  
 Buscy, 15, 121.  
 Buttencourt, 12.  
 Buttevilain, 13.

## C.

- Cadwaladre, 3.  
 Calabre, 57, 58.  
 Calays, 186, 187, 195.  
 Calays, le stapille de laynes a, 202.  
 Calibourne, 63.  
 Calixtus ii., pape, 29.  
 Calnatuhel, 115.  
 Calpes, 55.

- Caluz, le chastel de, 80.  
 Calverley, Hugh de, 185.  
 Cambresi, 187.  
 Came, 199.  
 Camevill, 12.  
 Camoys, 12.  
 Camwille, Richard de, 54, 55.  
 Cantelu, Founk de, 83.  
 Cantorbirs, 20, 40, 46, 83, 86, 90, 99, 125.  
 Cantorbirs, la cite de, 36, 40, 85.  
 Cantorbirs, l'eglis de, 85.  
 Cantorbirs, lercevesque de, 98.  
 Cantorbirs, lez ercevesques de, 9.  
 Cantorbirs, les moignes de, 84, 85.  
 Cantorbirs, le prior de, 85, 86, 87.  
 Cantorbirs, Willam lercevesque de, 30.  
 Cappow, 52.  
 Capri, 53.  
 Captal, le chastel de, 55.  
 Cardif, le chastel de, 43.  
 Cardoil, 28, 40, 95, 114, 118, 122, 124, 132, 148, 161, 165, 167.  
 Cardoil, le chastel de, 20, 95.  
 Cardoil, la cite de, 35.  
 Carentane, la duche de, 136.  
 Carlaverok, le chastel de, 126.  
 Carlisle, *v.* Cardoil.  
 Carnaveran, le chastel de, 109.  
 Cartage, 56.  
 Casselis, 156.  
 Castilun, Cappe, 56.  
 Casyne, Mount, la college en le, 29.  
 Cateneys, 113.  
 Catinenzie, la cite de, 63.  
 Cauville, Richard de, 50.  
 Ceins, 189.  
 Celestine iii., pape, 81.  
 Celestin iv., pape, 105.  
 Celestin v., pape, 134.  
 Celtaniech, 115.  
 Cenomenia, 44.  
 Cercil, Cappe de, 52.  
 Cesille, 24, 47, 56, 57, 106.  
 Cesile, le roy de, 59, 60, 61, 62, 76.  
 Cesile, la royne de, 35, 64.  
 Cestre, 29, 38.  
 Cestre, levesque de, 10.  
 Cestre, le count de, 44, 150.  
 Cestre, le counte de, 102, 104.  
 Cestre, Hugh, count de, 78.  
 Cestre, le moigne, 3.  
 Cestre, Randulf, le count de, 31, 32, 93, 104.  
 Cestre, Robert, count de, 33.  
 Chalcolme mac Duncan, 117.  
 Challeys, 14.  
 Challouns, 14.  
 Chalouns, 188, 189, 199.  
 Chame, 8.  
 Chamount, 17.  
 Champayne, Henry de, roy de Jerusalem, 74.  
 Chancu, la forteresse de, 188.  
 Charles de Bahayne, lempereur, 177.  
 Charles, roy de France, 137, 138, 156.  
 Charles, le freir le roy de Fraunce, 106.  
 Chartres, 19, 195, 199.  
 Chastel, la royne de, 35.  
 Chastel Galiard, 164.  
 Chastel de Puclis, 2.  
 Chaudut, 14.  
 Chamberlayn, 13.  
 Chaumberoun, 13.  
 Chaumbre, Giliot de la, 168.  
 Chaumpein, 71, 187, 188.  
 Chaumpeners, 16.  
 Chauncelery, Hugh del, 110.  
 Chaunceus, 16.  
 Chaunci, 12.  
 Chaundos, Johan de, 199.  
 Chaundos, 14.  
 Chauntelew, 14.  
 Chaupes, 14.  
 Chavent, 12.  
 Chaveny, le pont de, 173.  
 Chaward, 14.  
 Chep, le grant rue de, 107.  
 Chep, le conduyt en, 107.  
 Chercourt, 19.  
 Cherres, 184.  
 Chestrefield, 102.  
 Chevalier, Blaunche le, 190.  
 Cheverstoun, Johan de, 181.  
 Chevil, 19.  
 Cheyny, 17.  
 Chilham, 86.

- Chinow, 51.  
 Chirin, le chastel de, 65.  
 Cinoun, Willam de, 199.  
 Cinque Ports, 98.  
 Cipres, herbiz hors de, 109.  
 Clare, Gilbert de, count de Gloucestre, 120.  
 Clare, Thomas de, 105.  
 Clarel, 14.  
 Clarrens, Lionel duk de, 202.  
 Clemence, la feile le count de Ferrers, 93.  
 Clement, 11.  
 Clement iii., pape, 48.  
 Clement iv., pape, 106, 107, 133.  
 Clement v., pape, 135.  
 Clement, archevesque de Ravennen', 11.  
 Cleremont, 189.  
 Cleremont, le mareshal de, 175, 178.  
 Clerevaux, 14.  
 Clerkintoun, 167.  
 Clermont, le chastel de, 187.  
 Cleveland, 144, 145.  
 Clide, l'eau de, 165.  
 Clidisdale, Willam de Hesilrig, viscount de, 123.  
 Clifford, la dame de, 147.  
 Clifford, Robert de, 141.  
 Clifford, Roger de, 105, 108.  
 Clifforde, Rosamound de, 44.  
 Cliffand, 6.  
 Clow, Saint, 179.  
 Cluny, 23.  
 Cluny, l'abbe de, 194.  
 Coffreir, Rauf le, 126.  
 Cogan, 114.  
 Coil, 161.  
 Coingers, 17.  
 Cok, Thomas, 181.  
 Cokebrid, 114.  
 Colevyles, les, 41.  
 Collevil, 13.  
 Coloigne, lez trois roys de, 47.  
 Columbe, Saint, 115.  
 Columber, 13.  
 Columpna, 134.  
 Combreland, 6, 117.  
 Combrenald, le chastel de, 165.  
 Comete, 22, 28.  
 Compyn, 199.  
 Comyn, 13.  
 Comyn, Edmound, 123.  
 Comyn, Johan, 119, 122, 126, 127, 129, 130, 132, 164.  
 Comyn, Johan, la dame de, 121.  
 Comyn, Robert, 5.  
 Conan, 3.  
 Conan, count de la Petit Bretagne, 39.  
 Conel, 114.  
 Conel, fitz Congelle, 114.  
 Congan, 114.  
 Congelle, 114.  
 Conradyn, 107.  
 Conrad, le duk de Bayuer, 34.  
 Conraud, duk de Francoyn, 68.  
 Conraud, marchiz de Mountferrard, 66, 71, 73, 76.  
 Constable, 15.  
 Constan, fitz Doengard, 114.  
 Constantin, mac Culen, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Constantin, mac Edha, roy Descoce, et abbe de Saint Andrew, 117.  
 Constantin, fitz Fergusa, 115.  
 Constantin, fitz Kynache, 116.  
 Constantinnoble, 34, 47, 55, 84.  
 Conyngham, 161.  
 Coraud, *v.* Corrad.  
 Corbet, 14.  
 Corby, 14.  
 Corhetinen, Daniel, 114.  
 Corne, la cite de, 52.  
 Cornewaille, 48.  
 Cornewail, le count de, 109.  
 Cornewail, Edward count de, 167.  
 Cornewail, Johan count de, 166.  
 Cornehille, Reynald de, 83.  
 Cospatrik, 5, 6, 7.  
 Costenty, 186.  
 Coucy, le seigneur de, 199.  
 Coudrey, 13.  
 Coumbray, 14.  
 Councy, Marie de, 100.  
 Cousy, la dame de, 121.  
 Couper, le chastel de, 138.  
 Couper, la ville de, 139.  
 Courfew, l'isle de, 75.  
 Coursoun, 17.

Courteny, 15.  
 Courtray, 127, 142.  
 Courtray, le batail de, 129.  
 Courveu ly Orglious, le chastelle de, 182.  
 Covelens, 168.  
 Covyntre, 100, 104.  
 Crael, la ville de, 179, 184, 187.  
 Crakow, le roy de, 136.  
 Craufordmore, 161.  
 Cree, l'eau de, 161.  
 Creit, l'isle de, 64.  
 Cressens, 11.  
 Cressingham, Hugh de, 123, 124.  
 Cressy, 15.  
 Cristiane, 5, 8, 21.  
 Cristiens, 42.  
 Croland, 7.

Croun, ly sires de, 172.  
 Cruthene Kenek, 115.  
 Cryn, 146.  
 Cuchie, le chastel de nostre Dame de, 182.  
 Culen, mac Indolf, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Cumpyn, 184.  
 Cunithar, Zayn de Angus, 117.  
 Curmousse, la vile de, 188.  
 Curteville, 17.  
 Curthosc, Robert, duk de Normendy, 23.  
 Custance, la sore le roy Lowys de France, 33.  
 Cuthbert, Saint, 6, 7, 28.  
 Cuthbert, le college de Saint, 23.  
 Cypre, l'ile de, 65, 73, 76.  
 Cypre, le roy de, 200.  
 Cypre, Zacheus emperour de, 64.  
 Cytyn, le sire de, 199.

## D.

Dabernoun, 16.  
 Dagworth, Nichol de, 189.  
 Dagworth, Thomas de, 182.  
 Dairres, 188.  
 Daivel, Gosselyn, 147.  
 Dakeny, 16.  
 Dalscuentoun, 129.  
 Daltoun, Johan de, chivaler, 183.  
 Damary, 16.  
 Damas, Saladyn soudan de, 44.  
 Damay, 18.  
 Damot, 18.  
 Danel, 114.  
 Danoys, 6, 10, 20, 47.  
 Danoys, le tribute, 29.  
 Dans, l'isle de, 194.  
 Dansoir, la cite, 183.  
 Darcourt, *v.* Harcourt.  
 Darcy, 12.  
 Darel, 14.  
 Daron, le chastel, 73.  
 Dartoys, le count, 111, 127.  
 Daubenay, 13.  
 Daubeny, 190.  
 Daucer, le count, 199.  
 Dauerenge, 16.

Daukyn, Baudewyn, chevaler, 187.  
 Daunevyle, le chastel de, 192.  
 Dautre, 16.  
 David i., roy d'Escoce, 27, 30, 31, 33, 34, 117, 118.  
 David ii., roy d'Escoce, 153, 155, 175, 176, 196,  
 202, 203.  
 David, fitz Alexander iii., roy d'Escoce, 100, 108.  
 David, count de Huntyngdoun, 118, 119, 120.  
 David, le fitz Lewlin, 103.  
 David, le freir Lewlin prince de Galis, 108, 109.  
 David, Saint, le evesqe de, 88.  
 Dawmarty, le count de, 199.  
 Dawnay, le sire de, 180.  
 Dawnay, Phelip, 137.  
 Dayncourt, Willam, 141.  
 De la Huse, 18.  
 De la Launde, 15, 18.  
 De la Mare, 15.  
 De la Plaunche, 18.  
 De la Pole, 15.  
 De la Ryver, 17.  
 De la Vale, 18.  
 De Latoun, 17.  
 De Vaus, 14.  
 De Wake, 15.  
 Degreville, Jakes, 191.

- Del Isle, 15.  
 Delahay, 14.  
 Delfyn, le port, 51, 52.  
 Denbigh, 109.  
 Denegul, fitz Ferusagin, 115.  
 Denemarc, 113.  
 Denmark, le roi de, 79, 200.  
 Denie, la cite de, 56.  
 Denoun, Willam de, 155.  
 Derby, Henry de Lancastre, count de, 167.  
 Dergert, 115.  
 Derlington, 154.  
 Dertmouth, 53.  
 Derval, le sire de, 199.  
 Derworgul, femme de Johan de Baillolf, 118, 120.  
 Despenser, Hughe, 102.  
 Despenser, Hugh le, 150, 151, 152.  
 Destranges, 17.  
 Devenschir, 48.  
 Deverell, 13.  
 Deveroys, 16.  
 Devornach Lecdales, 115.  
 Devyas, 13.  
 Deyncourt, 12.  
 Deyvil, 12.  
 Dinortechest, 115.  
 Diseney, 16.  
 Dodingle, 14.  
 Doengard, 114.  
 Dompnach, 115.  
 Donald, 21, 22.  
 Donald, roy Descoce, 21.  
 Donald, fitz Alpin, 116.  
 Donald, mac Dulkan, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Donald, mac Dunstan, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Donald, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 19.  
 Donald, fitz Sealnech, 114.  
 Donengard, 114.  
 Dopnaldebrec, 114.  
 Doreny, 114  
 Doresme, 5, 6, 7, 8, 23, 144, 154.  
 Doresme, lez moignes de, 21.  
 Doresme, le novel eglise de, 20.  
 Douglas, Archebald de, 154, 161, 163.  
 Douglas, James de, 140, 143, 144, 149, 153, 154, 155, 163.  
 Douglas, Willam de, 166.  
 Douglas, Willam count de, 202, 203.  
 Douglas, Willam seigneur de, 124, 175.  
 Doure, Maud de, 131.  
 Dover, le chastel de, 95.  
 Dover, Richard priour de, 44.  
 Doway, 129, 199.  
 Dowle, 192.  
 Doyvell, 18.  
 Dray, la vile de, 187.  
 Drewes, 193.  
 Driburgh, 126.  
 Driltoun, le chastel de, 202.  
 Dromfres, v. Dunfres.  
 Druel, 13.  
 Drust, fitz Fathe, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Feredhach, 116.  
 Drust, fitz Giumnus, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Hidrofigus, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Hole, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Irb, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Menech, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Methor, 115.  
 Drust, fitz Talargbin, 115.  
 Drust Gortinoch, 115.  
 Drustane, 115.  
 Duf, mac Mancloun, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Duf Tolorg, 116.  
 Dugil, 115.  
 Dunbar, 143, 168.  
 Dunbar, le chastel de, 122, 163.  
 Dunbretain, 114, 144, 163.  
 Dundarg, 143, 164.  
 Dundee, la vile de, 139.  
 Dunfermelyn, 21, 39, 117, 118, 127, 131, 132, 144, 159.  
 Dunfres, 121, 129, 131.  
 Dunfres, le viscounte de, 162.  
 Dugald, 116.  
 Dulkan mac Kryn de Dunkeldyn, 117.  
 Dulkan fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Dunkeldyn, 115, 117.  
 Dunkeldyn, l'evesque de, 41.  
 Dunotre, 166.  
 Duns, le park de, 124.  
 Dunstable, 37, 49.  
 Durand, 87, 88, 89.  
 Durant, 18.

Duruard, Alain, 131.  
 Dusch, le capitain du, 192.  
 Duyilly, 16.

Du Lec, 18.  
 Dyer, Robert, 201.  
 Dysard, 18.

## E.

Eadmund, *v.* Edmound.  
 Eberiac, la mere, 113.  
 Eberus, 113.  
 Eboracum, *v.* Euerwik.  
 Ebre, le flume de, 56.  
 Edgar Atheling, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 22.  
 Edgar, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 22, 23, 28, 117.  
 Edhan, fitz Godfray, 114.  
 Edinburgh, 2, 165, 166, 202, 203.  
 Edinburgh, le chastel de, 21, 41, 121, 140, 167.  
 Edinburghe, le viscounte de, 162.  
 Edulf, fitz Harald roy de Engleterre, 19.  
 Edur, 56.  
 Edmonane, Saint, 115.  
 Edmound, freir Athelstan, 117.  
 Edmound, freir Edward le primer, 100, 111, 137.  
 Edmound, l'erevesque de Cantorbirs, *v.* Poun-  
 teney.  
 Edmound Irnside, 20, 22, 25.  
 Edmound, count de Langcastre, 105.  
 Edmound, Saint, 53, 64, 81.  
 Edward i., roy Dengleterre, 102, 107, 114, 117,  
 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128,  
 130, 132, 133, 134, 136, 155.  
 Edward ii., roy Dengleterre, 109, 131, 132, 135,  
 136, 140, 141.  
 Edward iii., roy Dengleterre, 135, 136, 153, 161.  
 Edward, fitz Mancloun, roy Descoce, 21.  
 Edward, prince de Galis, 172.  
 Edward, fitz Alexandre iii., roy Descoce, 108.  
 Edward, Seint, 3, 7, 9, 10, 20, 22, 24, 36.  
 Edward, Seint, lez loys de, 9, 31.  
 Eferadheche, 115.  
 Egbright, 3, 116.  
 Egelwyne, levesque de Doresme, 7.  
 Egerardus, pape, 34.  
 Egganus, fitz Hwugus, 116.  
 Eggliny, 189.  
 Elfred, freir Saint Edward, 9.

Elianor, femme Edward i., 107, 110, 133.  
 Elianor, femme Henry ii., 43, 44, 75, 76.  
 Elianor, feile Henry ii., 36.  
 Elianor, femme Henry iii., 100.  
 Elianor, femme Henri count de Baris, 133.  
 Elianor, l'espouse Lowys le roi de Fraunce, 34.  
 Elizabeth, femme de Johan count de Holand, 133.  
 Ely, 9, 28.  
 Ely, Willam l'evesque de, 49.  
 Emound, fil de roy Edward i., 133.  
 Emparise, la cite de, 56.  
 Engham, Rauf de, 109.  
 Engles lez, 20, 21.  
 Enneas, 4.  
 Ercheprestre, le, 176.  
 Ercheprestre, le, capitain de Nenever, 182, 183.  
 Ergeille, 116.  
 Ergheche, fitz Achfin, 114.  
 Ermynak, le count de, 171.  
 Erne, 159.  
 Erwelle, 170.  
 Escluse, 170.  
 Escoce, l'eglis d', 116.  
 Escoce, lez evesques d', 39.  
 Escoce, la marche d', 33, 95.  
 Escuage, le, 104.  
 Ese, la ryver de, 187.  
 Espayne, 85, 112.  
 Espayne, le bastard d', 201.  
 Espayne, la mere d', 53.  
 Espernoun, 184.  
 Esperoun, la tour de, 191.  
 Espowin, le chastel de Cape del, 52.  
 Estapelis, 1, 187.  
 Esterderby, Philip de, 43.  
 Esteven, roy Daugleterre, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37,  
 118.  
 Esteven, lieutenant en Aungeow, 78.  
 Esteven, l'Isle Saint, 51.

Estotevil, 12.  
 Estirlings lez, 200.  
 Estrauge, 12.  
 Esturmy, 17.  
 Ethingham, Elys de, 110.  
 Ethirkenyn, 203.  
 Etoun, la mesoun de noneyns a, 36.  
 Etrik, la forest de, 126, 127.  
 Euerus, le count de, 137.  
 Euerwik, 6, 41, 95, 99, 109, 137, 148, 149, 150, 154.  
 Euerwik, les barouns de, 40.  
 Euerwik, le chastel de, 5.

Euerwik, lez ercevesques de, 9.  
 Eugenius iii., pape, 34.  
 Eustace, evesque de Ely, 83, 85.  
 Eustace, fitz le roy Esteven, 33.  
 Eustas, le moygne, 98.  
 Eustaci, 18.  
 Euurcy, Walter de, 27.  
 Everuse, 191.  
 Evesham, 102.  
 Excestre, 5.  
 Excestre, l'evesque d', 152.  
 Ew, le count d', constable de France, 171.  
 Ewyne, 114.

## F.

Far, l'eau de, 58.  
 Farendoun, 32.  
 Fathe, 115.  
 Faucony, le sire de, 137.  
 Faversham, l'abbey de, 33.  
 Fawkirke, 125.  
 Fegulus, Saint, 115.  
 Felebert, 13.  
 Feltoun, Willam de, 145, 175, 201.  
 Feniers, 14.  
 Fruyggcs, Gillemynge de, 140.  
 Fenys, le sire de, 184, 199.  
 Feradagus, fitz Badoghe, 116.  
 Feredhach, 116.  
 Feradhegh, 115.  
 Ferair, l'isle, 52.  
 Ferarfod, 114.  
 Feredhach, 116.  
 Ferers, 13.  
 Fereirs, le count de, 97, 103.  
 Fereirs, Henry de, 159.  
 Ferers, Robert le count de, 102.  
 Feres, 13.  
 Fergaleg, 115.  
 Fergus, fitz Ferthair, 113, 114, 116.  
 Fergus, fitz Frude, 115.  
 Fergusa, 115.  
 Fergusagin, 115.  
 Fermband, 19.  
 Ferte en Bry, le chastel de, 189.

Ferteryoth, 116.  
 Ferthair, fitz Ewyne, 114.  
 Ferthair, 113, 114.  
 Fiachrea, 115.  
 Fichent, 19.  
 Fif, le chastel de, 138.  
 Fiffe, 115, 122.  
 Fiffe, le count de, 130, 159.  
 Fiffe, Willam de Ramyssey count de, 175.  
 Fiffe, Dunkan count de, 175.  
 Filiol, 17.  
 Filiot, 14.  
 Findan, 114.  
 Finghamstede, 22.  
 Fiportz, lez, 110, 121.  
 Fitz Alayn, 15, 16.  
 Fitz Aruiz, 17.  
 Fitz Bryan, 16.  
 Fitz Eustace, 16.  
 Fitz Henry, 17.  
 Fitz Hugh, 17.  
 Fitz Marmaduk, 18.  
 Fitz Morice, 17.  
 Fitz Nele, 16.  
 Fitz Ourse, Randulf, 40.  
 Fitz Payn, 16.  
 Fitz Peris, 16.  
 Fitz Phelip, 14.  
 Fitz Rauf, 16, 17.  
 Fitz Raynald, 17.

- Fitz Robert, 13.  
 Fitz Robert, Johan le, 108.  
 Fitz Roger, 13, 16.  
 Fitz Rohaut, 15.  
 Fitz Symoun, 15.  
 Fitz Thomas, 17.  
 Fitz Waryn, 17.  
 Fitz Wanter, 13.  
 Fitz Willam, 15.  
 Flaundes, 5, 119, 127, 129, 170, 171, 195.  
 Flaundes, le count de, 29, 34, 41, 63, 85, 127, 128, 137, 177.  
 Flaundes, la feïe le count de, 109.  
 Flaundes, Gy de, 168.  
 Flaundes, Robert count de, 111, 112.  
 Flaundes, soudiers de, 40.  
 Flaveny, en Burgoun, 189.  
 Flemynkes, lez, 35, 41, 94, 128, 129, 168, 171.  
 Florens, counte de Holand, 119.  
 Fochel, 116.  
 Fode, 115.  
 Foderinghay, Johan de, 183, 187.  
 Fog, Thomas, chevalier, 190.  
 Folevil, 13.  
 Forays, 117.  
 Fores, le count de, 199.  
 Foritherik, 122.
- Forneux, 14.  
 Fornyvaus, 14.  
 Forth, l'ean de, 141.  
 Forz, Willam de, de Ulleroun, 50.  
 Fournelis, 191.  
 Fovecourt, 14.  
 Foys, le count de, 171, 202.  
 Fraunce, 77, 127, 167, 168, 169, 171, 174, 175, 176.  
 Fraunceis, les, 177.  
 Fraunces, Saint, 96.  
 Fredrik i., lempereur de Rome, 68.  
 Fredrik ii., lempereur, 47, 81, 96, 105, 106.  
 Fregevil, 190.  
 Freirs Carmes, 134.  
 Freirs Menours, 134.  
 Freirs Menours de Dromfres, 129.  
 Fresel, 17.  
 Frise, 177.  
 Frisel, Alexandre, 139, 140.  
 Frisonn, 19.  
 Prodsham, 108.  
 Frude, 115.  
 Frysers, lez, 41.  
 Fryull, 17.  
 Fumel, la feïe Cunithar. zayn de Angus, 117.  
 Funtz, Seint Marie de, 51.
- G.
- Gaidel, 112, 113.  
 Gaite Pantee, la cite de, 53.  
 Galan, 115.  
 Galasie, 72.  
 Galeway, 39, 114, 116, 161.  
 Galeway, l'evesque de, 39.  
 Galightly, Patrik, 119.  
 Galioun, Renaud, 186.  
 Galis, 104.  
 Galis, lez comunes de, 111.  
 Galis, Edward prince de, 200.  
 Galis, le prince de, 8, 176, 181, 187, 189, 191, 193, 195.  
 Galis, lez seignours de, 103.  
 Galoser, 16.  
 Galoys, lez, 108, 112.
- Galuschelle, 167.  
 Gamaldebald, 115.  
 Garain, le count de, 120, 122, 123, 124, 165.  
 Garaunson, Othes de, 105.  
 Garensers, le seigneur de, 199.  
 Garet, la, 201.  
 Garilef, Willam, evesque de Doresme, 20.  
 Garille, 52.  
 Garnald, fitz Dompnach, 115.  
 Garnard le riche, 115.  
 Garnarde, fitz Feradhegh, 115.  
 Garnarde, fitz Gigmurns, 115.  
 Garre, 14.  
 Gascoyn, 99, 109, 110, 111, 123, 124, 125, 137, 150, 172, 175, 176, 202.  
 Gaser, 72.



- Gastinoys, 191.  
 Gatisheved, 7.  
 Gaufray, count de Bretagne, 35, 36, 82.  
 Gaufray, fitz roy Henry ii., 39.  
 Gaugy, 15.  
 Gaunt, 14, 111, 170.  
 Gaunt, Gilbert, 6.  
 Gaunte, lez eskeuinis de, 128.  
 Gauter, erchedeken de Excestre, 2.  
 Gaverstoun, Peter de, 148.  
 Gavirstoun, Peris de, 131, 139.  
 Gaynesburgh, Willam de, 111.  
 Gede, 115.  
 Gelasius ii., pape, 29.  
 Gelfes, 135.  
 Gelir, le seigneur de, 170.  
 Geller, le count de, 153, 165.  
 Gellire, le duk de, 169.  
 Geneve, Hugh de, 180, 194.  
 Geneves, 51, 66.  
 Genevil, 14.  
 Genolois, 181.  
 Genust, l'isle, 52.  
 George, Brace Saint, 9, 55.  
 George, Saint, la journe de, 181.  
 Gerdoun, 17.  
 Gerendoun, l'abbey de, 36.  
 Germainy, Saint, en Prees, 137.  
 Geroun, 17.  
 Gernate, 163.  
 Geynor, 37.  
 Gien, la duche de, 103, 158, 195, 201.  
 Gienes, le countee de, 195.  
 Giffard, 14.  
 Giffard, Johan, 109.  
 Giffardis, lez, 41.  
 Giguurus, 115.  
 Gildas, 3.  
 Gildford, le chastel de, 95.  
 Gilebof, 15.  
 Gillisland, Margaret dame de, 121.  
 Gisors, 42, 45, 79.  
 Gistres, l'abbe de, 180.  
 Gistres, la journe de, 180.  
 Glantoun, Johan de, archedeken de Richemound,  
 111.  
 Glaskow, 126, 165.  
 Glaskow, l'evesque de, 88.  
 Glastinbery, 37.  
 Glaumorgane, 152.  
 Glaumvil, Randolf de, 53.  
 Glauncourt, 17.  
 Glenkin, Bertrem de, 201.  
 Gloucestre, 10, 21, 97, 133, 152.  
 Gloucestre, le count de, 102, 140, 141, 168, 175.  
 Gloucestre, la feile de, 82.  
 Gloucestre, Hugh de Audeley count de, 167.  
 Gloucestre, Robert count de, 31, 32.  
 Gobaud, 15.  
 Goddestow, 44.  
 Godfray, 114.  
 Godfri, erchedeken de Herforde, 27.  
 Godwyn, 5, 9.  
 Goldingham, 23.  
 Goliou, en Burgoun, 189.  
 Gordoun, le sire de, 130.  
 Gordoun, Adam de, 131, 146.  
 Gordoun, Bertram de, 80.  
 Gorgeise, 13.  
 Gortinloch, 115.  
 Gourlays, lez, 41.  
 Gournay, Hugh de, 70.  
 Gournay, ..... 165.  
 Gower, 13.  
 Grames, lez, 41.  
 Graundyn, 17.  
 Graunsoun, 12, 16.  
 Grausoures, 191.  
 Grauntville, Geffray de, 34.  
 Grauntvill, Randoulf, 40.  
 Gray, 16.  
 Gray, Alexander, 163.  
 Gray, Thomas de, 123, 124, 127, 138, 139, 141,  
 145, 146, 147.  
 Gregeoy, lez, 107.  
 Gregeoy, sieu, 101.  
 Gregoir vii., pape, 11.  
 Gregoir viii., pape, 41, 48.  
 Gregoir ix., pape, 105.  
 Gregoir x., pape, 107, 133.  
 Gregoir, antipape, 29.  
 Greilly, 12.

- Grevequer, 13.  
 Grevequer, le chastel de, 182.  
 Griffith, Johan, 184.  
 Griffouns, lez, 62.  
 Grige, mac Kenneth mac Douf, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Griketol, 13.  
 Grimward, 17.  
 Grostest, Robert, evesque de Nichol, 106.  
 Gruyele, 18.

- Gubioun, 16.  
 Gullyurdas, 135.  
 Gurgoun, l'isle de, 52.  
 Gurguyns, 113.  
 Gurnay, 12.  
 Gwalo, cardinal Seint Martin, 95, 97.  
 Gy, chivaler, 38.  
 Gy, roy de Jerusalem, 44, 64, 66, 71, 73.

## H.

- Haan, 187.  
 Habindoune, Edmound de, tresorer de Sarisberis, 100.  
 Haliburton, Henri de, 124, 125.  
 Haliburton, Johan de, 131.  
 Halieland, 6.  
 Hamelyn, 18.  
 Hamtoun, 169.  
 Hanget, le sire de, 189, 199.  
 Hanueris, 154.  
 Harald, 5, 9, 19, 24.  
 Harald, fitz Swayn, 5.  
 Harcourt, 18.  
 Harcourt, le count de, 199.  
 Harcourt, Godfray de, 178.  
 Harcourt, Lowys de, 190, 199.  
 Harding, moigne a Schireburn, 22.  
 Harevile, 18.  
 Hastings, le batail de, 5.  
 Hasting, 13.  
 Hasting, Henry de, 102.  
 Hastings, Johan de, 118.  
 Hastings, Johan de, le second, 118, 119, 120, 162.  
 Hastings, Robert de, 124, 126.  
 Haunget, *v.* Hanget.  
 Haunsard, 14.  
 Hauntasises, gentz, 79.  
 Hautayn, 12.  
 Hauvill, 12.  
 Hawley, 13.  
 Hay, Johan de la, 102.  
 Haydenbrig, 154.  
 Hayes, lez, 41.  
 Hayward, 18.  
 Hedynd, 187.  
 Heere, en Berry, 190.  
 Henaw, le counte de, 136, 151, 155, 167, 170.  
 Henaw, Johan de, 151.  
 Henaw, la countas de, 177.  
 Henour, 18.  
 Henry i., roy Dengleter, 8, 24, 25, 26, 28.  
 Henry ii., roy Dengleter, 28, 35, 45, 46, 47.  
 Henry iii., roy Dengleter, 97.  
 Henry, fitz le roy Henry ii., 35, 38, 42.  
 Henry iv., emperour Dallemayn, 23, 26, 27.  
 Henry v., l'emperour, 29, 42, 43, 47, 48, 81.  
 Henry, roy Dallemayn, 96.  
 Henry, count de Baris, 133.  
 Henry, count de Champayn, 71, 73.  
 Henry, fitz le roy David Descoce, 33, 34.  
 Heury, count de Lancastr, 137.  
 Henry, count de Lussemburh, 135, 142.  
 Henry, fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.  
 Heraclius, patriarch de Jerusalem, 45, 46.  
 Hercy, 17.  
 Herene, Saint, 54.  
 Herforde, 102, 176.  
 Herforde, le chastel de, 97.  
 Herforde, le count de, 133, 140, 148.  
 Herforde, Gauter evesque de, 83, 85.  
 Hereforde, Roger count de, 8.  
 Herkeley, Andrew de, 148, 149.  
 Herle, Robert, 192.  
 Hermeger, royne Descoce, 41.  
 Hermony, 106.

- Hermynak, le count de, 202.  
 Heroun, Seint Marie de, 55.  
 Heroun, 17.  
 Hert, 116.  
 Hertforth, l'evesque de, 152.  
 Heryce, 18.  
 Hesilrig, Willam de, 123.  
 Hetoun, Thomas de, 145.  
 Hexham, la priory de, 122.  
 Hidrofigus, 115.  
 Hildebrand, 11.  
 Ho, en Normendy, 201.  
 Holain, le graunt, 24.  
 Holand, le count de, 106, 136.  
 Holand, Johan count de, 133.  
 Holand, Otis de, 191.  
 Holand, Thomas de, chevaler. 186.  
 Hole, 115.  
 Hombre, 5.  
 Honorat, Lile saint, 51.  
 Honorius ii., pape, 29.  
 Honorius iii., pape, 96.  
 Honorius iv., pape, 134.  
 Honycourt, 169.  
 Honyflu, en Normendy, 190.  
 Hornclif, Robert de, 145.  
 Horsley, Roger de, 144.  
 Hospitalers, 60.  
 Hotoun More, 124.  
 Houden, 7.  
 Hounframvyle, Ingram de, 126.  
 Hovedene, Roger de, 3.  
 Howard, 14.  
 Howell, 18.  
 Hugh, evesque de Cestre, 49.  
 Hugh, freir, 106.  
 Hugh, Johan le fitz, 86.  
 Hugh, evesque de Salisbirs, 53.  
 Hugh, Seint, evesque de Nichol, 84.  
 Hulle, Richard de, 196.  
 Hulster, le count de, 131, 166.  
 Hulster, Lionel count de, 200.  
 Human, Willam de, 83.  
 Humbald, le duk, 76.  
 Humein, 178.  
 Hungry, 9, 104.  
 Hungus, 116.  
 Hungus, fitz Fergusa, 115.  
 Humiñu, 196.  
 Huntyngdoun, 5, 28.  
 Huntyngdoun, la vile de, 33.  
 Huntyngdoun, David count de, 28, 39, 78.  
 Huntyngdoun, Henry de, 3.  
 Huntyngdoun, Willam de Clyntoun, count de,  
 167.  
 Hurel, 15.  
 Huse, Baudreu de la, 190.  
 Husee, 15.

## I. J.

- Jacobins, lez, 177.  
 Jactan, frer Brude, 115.  
 Januer, l'abbay de Saint, 53.  
 Jardy, 18.  
 Jay, 18.  
 Jedworth, 39, 118, 121, 161.  
 Jedeworth, la forest de, 141.  
 Jerusalem, 9, 24, 45, 48, 58, 61, 73.  
 Jerusalem, la cite de, 38.  
 Jerusalem, le patriarch de, 106.  
 Jerusalem, le perde de, 42.  
 Jerusalem, le roy de, 75.  
 Jerusalem, la royne de, 38.  
 Jewis, v. Jues, lez.  
 Ille, la ryver de, 180.  
 Inchemartin, Johan de, 123.  
 Inchgalle, 114.  
 Indel, mac Costantin roy Descoco, 117.  
 Innocens ii., pape, 29, 34.  
 Innocens iii., pape, 81, 91, 92.  
 Innocens iv., pape, 96, 97, 106.  
 Innocens v., pape, 133.  
 Innocens vi., pape, 176, 201.  
 Joachim, l'abbe, 47.



Knout, roy de Denemarck, 5, 10.  
 Krethtoun, 167.  
 Krethtounden, 167.  
 Kyburcan, 115.

Kymarays, 18.  
 Kynather, fitz Conel, 114.  
 Kyndromy, en Marre, le chastel de, 131, 202.  
 Kynnet, *v.* Kenech.

## L.

La Muile, 18.  
 Lambertton, Willam, evesque de Saint Andrew, 131.  
 Lamfraunc, le ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 19.  
 Lanark, 123, 203.  
 Lancastre, le countee de, 35.  
 Lancastre, le count de, 149, 153.  
 Lancastre, le duk de, 181, 186, 187, 188, 189, 193, 194, 196.  
 Lancastre, le duk Henry de, 173, 176, 200.  
 Lancastre, Johan duk de, 202.  
 Lancastre, Thomas count de, 131, 140, 148, 152.  
 Landath, l'evesque de, 88.  
 Lanerc, *v.* Lanark.  
 Lanercost, 133.  
 Langcastre, *v.* Lancastre.  
 Langton, Esteven, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 81, 83, 100.  
 Lanne, la cite de, 52.  
 Lascels, 15.  
 Lasey, 12.  
 Lates, 56.  
 Latimer, le sire de, 165.  
 Lатыmer, 13.  
 Laundels, lez, 41.  
 Laycestre, 130, 158.  
 Laycestre, l'abbey de, 36.  
 Laycestre, le count de, 41, 44.  
 Laycestre, Robert count de, 36.  
 Le Vele, 16.  
 Lebaud, Peres, 140.  
 Legle, 51.  
 Lemas, 14.  
 Lenburgh, le duk de, 177.  
 Lescot, Robert, chevalier, 191.  
 Lesly, *v.* Lesselyn.  
 Lesselyn, Norman, 190.  
 Lettow, le roy de, 200.  
 Levecote, 14.

Levenaux, lez, 142.  
 Lewgat, Cappe, 56.  
 Lewlin, 103.  
 Lewlyn, prince de Galis, 104, 108.  
 Lewys, la batail a, 102.  
 Leyre, la ryver del, 173.  
 Liege, 9.  
 Lieu Real, 113.  
 Liffard, 17.  
 Ligny, Lowys de, 199.  
 Lile, Thomas de, evesque de Ely, 177.  
 Lilleburn, Johan de, 148.  
 Limosin, 201.  
 Lincoln, *v.* Nichol.  
 Lindezey, Willam de, 108.  
 Lintelly, 143.  
 Liolf, 19.  
 Lionel, fitz Edward iii., 166, 168.  
 Lions, Petre, 29.  
 Lioun, 127, 199.  
 Lishinyane, 181.  
 Lisle, 128, 129, 170, 199.  
 Lisours, 18.  
 Lissinan, Godfray de, 64.  
 Lissinyan, le chastelle de, 181.  
 Lithcou, 125.  
 Loern, 116.  
 Loghindorm, 166.  
 Loghmaban, 129.  
 Logy, Johan, 144.  
 Logy, Margaret de, 203.  
 Loignes, 187.  
 Lombardy, 135.  
 Longchamp, Willam, chancelier, 76.  
 Longespe, 15.  
 Longespey, Willam, 106.  
 Longville, le count de, 199.  
 Loring, 18.

- Lorrein, la marche de, 188.  
 Loterel, 18.  
 Lothair ii., l'emperour, 29, 34.  
 Lothoier, duk de Saxsou, 29.  
 Loudoun, 132.  
 Loudres, 5, 11, 24, 29, 31, 41, 77, 83, 84, 93, 98, 99, 104, 105, 123, 126, 127, 131, 136, 145, 147, 176, 177, 199.  
 Loundres, lez eglises de, 93.  
 Loundres, lez Freirs Meouours a, 202.  
 Loundres, la tour de, 34, 95, 109.  
 Loundres, Willam evcsque de, 83, 85.  
 Loundreis, lez, 94.  
 Loundy, 124.  
 Loveday, 13.  
 Lovel, 13.  
 Loverak, 16.  
 Loveyn, 12, 15.  
 Loviers, la moustier de, 196.  
 Lowedre, Robert de, 161.  
 Lownay, 18.  
 Lownays, 20.  
 Lownes, 95, 117, 143, 164, 165.  
 Lowys, duk de Bayuer, 136.  
 Lowys vi., roy de France, 26, 29.  
 Lowys vii., roy de France, 32, 44.  
 Lowys ix., roy de France, 94, 97, 98, 99, 103, 106.  
 Lowys, l'emperour, 168.  
 Lucan, 56.  
 Lucius iii., pape, 45, 48.  
 Lucete, countesse de Cestre, 27.  
 Lucy, 7.  
 Lugdoun, 107.  
 Lulach le fole, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Lumbard, Piers le, 81.  
 Lungchaump, 16.  
 Lungvale, 18.  
 Lungvil, 15.  
 Lungvilers, 13.  
 Lure, la vile del, 194.  
 Lusey, 15.  
 Lusignan, Godfray de, 166.  
 Lusignan, Gy de, *v.* Gy roy de Jerusalem.  
 Luynntin, Seint, 188.  
 Lymeloigne, la journe de, 181.  
 Lymers, 19.  
 Lymesey, 13.  
 Lymosyne, 172.  
 Lynaux, le count de, 122, 163.  
 Lynthicow, 127.

## M.

- Macbeth, mac Finley, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Maddok, 111.  
 Mahew, le chastel de, 72.  
 Mahu, Saint, 121.  
 Mailhermer, 15.  
 Mail, Savery de, 97.  
 Mairel, la ryver de, 188, 189.  
 Malcolm, *v.* Mancloun.  
 Maldun, fitz Dopualdebrech, 114.  
 Maleberge, 14.  
 Malebranche, 13.  
 Malebys, 16.  
 Malekake, 18.  
 Malemain, 13.  
 Malet, 14.  
 Malet, Baudewyu, 194.  
 Malevil, 14.  
 Malherb, Gilbert, 144.  
 Mallet, Willam, 6.  
 Mallop, 15.  
 Malmesbery, le chastel de, 32.  
 Malmesbery, Willam de, 3.  
 Malpedre, mac Loern, count del Meiernys, 117.  
 Malyns, 177.  
 Mancestre, Hugh de, 111.  
 Mancloun, mac Donald, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Mancloun, fitz Kynech, roy Descoce, 117.  
 Mancloun iii., roy Descoce, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 21, 22, 117.  
 Mancloun iv., roy Descoce, 34, 38, 39, 118.  
 Maners, 17.  
 Mauers, Robert de, 155, 168.  
 Manifredus, fitz Fredrik, 106.  
 Maoun, 16.

- Marcadins, 80.  
 Marcel, Willam, 32.  
 Marchaunde, le provost de, 178.  
 Marche, 21.  
 Marche, le count de la, 82, 163, 164, 166, 172, 187, 188, 203.  
 Marche, Patrick count del, 155.  
 Marche, Thomas de la, 185.  
 Marches Descoce, 119.  
 Marceile, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 201.  
 Marel, 191.  
 Margaret, femme d'Alayn, seigneur de Galeway, 118, 120.  
 Margaret, femme d'Alexander iii., roy Descoce, 100, 108.  
 Margaret, ly amirals, 59, 61.  
 Margaret, femme de duk de Braban, 133.  
 Margaret, femme d'Edward i., 112, 128, 133.  
 Margaret, dame de Gellisland, 120.  
 Margaret, femme de Mancloun iii., roy d'Escoce, 21, 24, 117.  
 Margaret, sor de Mancloun iv., 39.  
 Margaret, royne de Norway, 100, 108, 110.  
 Margaret, feile de Margaret royne de Norway, 101, 110, 112.  
 Margaret, feile le roy Willam d'Escoce, 99.  
 Mariotus, le Escot, 3.  
 Mariz, 189.  
 Markswyn, 5.  
 Marmaduk, Richard le Fitz, 143.  
 Marmyoun, Willam, 145, 146.  
 Marny, 12, 15.  
 Marre, 14, 131, 202.  
 Marre, le count de, 122, 154, 159, 160, 202.  
 Marre, Donal count de, 151.  
 Marrok, lez estroit de, 55.  
 Marschal, Willam le, count de Pembrok, 97, 98.  
 Martin, 13.  
 Martyne, Cappe, 56.  
 Mary, nonayne de Aumesbury, 109, 133.  
 Masey, 18.  
 Mategriffun, le chastelle de, 62.  
 Matilda, v. Maude.  
 Mauches, 18.  
 Mauclerk, 17.  
 Maucounsail, 180.  
 Maucovenaunt, 16.  
 Maud, l'emperice, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 36.  
 Maud, femme le roy Esteven, 31.  
 Maude, femme de Henri i., 24, 29.  
 Maude, femme Willam le conqueror, 5.  
 Maudit, la tour, 67, 69.  
 Maudut, 14.  
 Maufe, 16.  
 Maugisir, 19.  
 Mauley, 13.  
 Maulovel, 19.  
 Maulyverer, 17.  
 Mauncel, 18.  
 Mauntis, 8.  
 Mauundevil, 12.  
 Mauney, Wauter de, 168.  
 Maure, chastel de, 55.  
 Maureward, 19.  
 Maurius, fitz Arviragoun, 114.  
 Mauroun, 182.  
 Maury, 29.  
 Mautalent, 14.  
 Mauvesyn, 19, 22.  
 Mauvys, 15.  
 Maynard, 16.  
 Mayngun, 14.  
 Mechingham, Johan de, 110.  
 Medeivay, la ryver de, 29.  
 Meditaran, la mere, 55.  
 Melan, 47.  
 Melent, le count de, 27.  
 Mellik, Cappe de, 56.  
 Melros, 100, 118, 126, 149, 196.  
 Memil, 201.  
 Mendeleghe, 115.  
 Menech, 115.  
 Meneteth, le count de, 122, 123, 163.  
 Menevil, 13.  
 Menours, lez Freirs, 96, 101.  
 Menteth, Johan, 126.  
 Menteth, Muryogh de, 144.  
 Menyle, 16.  
 Merche, 6.  
 Merkingfeld, 14.  
 Merlay, 17.

- Merlyn, 3.  
 Mertoun, 98.  
 Messane, 52, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63.  
 Messane, Richard archevesque de, 59.  
 Methfen, 131.  
 Meulos, 15.  
 Middilburgh, 169.  
 Middiltoun, Gilbert, 144, 145.  
 Mille, la cite de, 51.  
 Millein, 185.  
 Mirable, le chastel de, 83.  
 Miriet, 17.  
 Mise, le markeis de, 187, 189.  
 Mitoun, 148.  
 Mitteford, le chastel de, 95, 145.  
 Mohaud, 12.  
 Moiller, Johan de la, 144.  
 Monchensi, Willam de, 102.  
 Monhermer, Rauf de, 132.  
 Montagow, Willam de, 157, 158.  
 Montfort, 195.  
 Montforth, Henri de, 102.  
 Montforth, Peris de, 102.  
 Montforth, Symound de, 102.  
 Montforth, Symound de, le joen, 102, 103.  
 Montreal, Willam archevesque de, 59.  
 Mooun, 12.  
 More, le prince del, 109.  
 Moredath, fitz Arnikelec, 114.  
 Morel, 22.  
 Morgan, 111.  
 Morlay, 17.  
 Morley, 12.  
 Morpeth, le chastel de, 95.  
 Mortein, 13.  
 Mortimer, 13.  
 Mortimer, Edmund, 109.  
 Mortimer, Roger de, 102, 109, 150, 151, 153,  
     155, 156, 157, 158, 189.  
 Mortimer, Kataryne de, 196.  
 Mortivaus, 15.  
 Morvil, 12.  
 Morvill, Hugh de, 40.  
 Moubray, 12.  
 Moubray, Alexander, 145, 165.  
 Moubray, Cristiane de, 122.  
 Moubray, Phelip de, 141.  
 Moubray, Robert de, count de Northumbreland, 21.  
 Moubray, Roger de, 144.  
 Moubray, le sire de, 130, 148, 153.  
 Moubray, lez, 41.  
 Mouet, 18.  
 Mouhau, Willam de, 153.  
 Mounceus, 16.  
 Mouncey, 17.  
 Moundevil, 12.  
 Mounfey, 14.  
 Mounfichet, 14.  
 Mouns, en Paiwer, 129.  
 Mount Agueth, 2.  
 Mount Morel, 14.  
 Mount Real, 189.  
 Mountagu, 14.  
 Mountchensy, 15.  
 Mounthugh, 14.  
 Mounte, le noyre, 15.  
 Mountferount, le sire de, 181.  
 Mountford, 14.  
 Mountforth, Peris de, 141.  
 Mountforth, la feile le count de, 108.  
 Mountgomeris, lez, 41.  
 Mounthery, 193.  
 Mountmaracy, le sire de, 171, 199.  
 Mountpessulan, le port de, 56.  
 Mountpinsoun, 16.  
 Mountrivel, 18.  
 Mountsorel, 14.  
 Mourreis, 14.  
 Moustrol, 187.  
 Moygne, Eustas le, 98.  
 Moyses, 198.  
 Muce, le seignour de la, 69, 70.  
 Murref, Alexander de, 123.  
 Murref, Andrew de, 166, 167.  
 Murref, Thomas de, 162, 176.  
 Murref, le count de, 131, 154, 155, 159, 163, 164,  
     165, 166.  
 Musard, 14.  
 Muschet, 15.  
 Muse, 13.  
 Mussegros, 14.  
 Mussian, le mount de, 55, 56.  
 Musteys, 17.



## N.

- Nairmer, 16.  
 Namount, lez fitz, 53.  
 Naplis, 53.  
 Navere, monsire Phelip de, 184.  
 Naveru, le roy de, 75, 137, 179, 182, 185, 186, 191, 193.  
 Nawar, la feille le roy de, 137.  
 Nectan, 115.  
 Nectan, fitz Fergaleg, 115.  
 Nectane Celtaniech, 115.  
 Neel, 187.  
 Neel, le mareschall de, 182.  
 Neil, Thomas de, 129.  
 Nemburgh, 196.  
 Nemure, le count de, 165.  
 Nenevers, 182.  
 Nerbonne, la cite de, 56.  
 Nerdon, v. Verdon.  
 Nerevil, 13.  
 Neubet, 14.  
 Neubotil, 196.  
 Nevers, 13.  
 Nevil, 15.  
 Nevyl, Johan de, 102, 157, 158, 190.  
 Nevyl, Robert de, 143.  
 Nevyl, le sire de, 165.  
 Newark, 95.  
 Newark, le chastel de, 30, 96.  
 Newburgh, 15.  
 Newmarche, 14.  
 Newmarche, Adam de, 102.  
 Newmouster, 123.  
 Nices, Saint, la cite de, 51.  
 Nichol, 10, 29, 31, 82, 95, 97, 126, 133.  
 Nichol, le batail de, 98.  
 Nichol, le chastel de, 5, 32.  
 Nichol, l'evesque de, 30.  
 Nichol, antipape, 136.  
 Nicholas, Saint, 53.  
 Nicholas, iii., pape, 134.  
 Nicholas iv., pape, 134.  
 Nicholas, evesque de Tnscale, 92.  
 Nichosie, la cité de, 65.  
 Niddisdale, 132.  
 Nidow, le count de, 189.  
 Noefchastel sur Tyne, 8, 21, 22, 35, 40, 41, 100, 121, 149, 153, 155, 164.  
 Noefchastel, le chastel de, 33.  
 Nogent, en Bry, 191.  
 Nogoun, l'evesque de, 180.  
 Norham, 119, 145, 155.  
 Norham, le chastel de, 95.  
 Norham, l'eglis de, 147.  
 Northampton, 36, 41, 87, 101, 148.  
 Northampton, le count de, 168.  
 Northampton, Willam de Boune, count de, 167.  
 Normanz, lez, 6, 7, 20, 21, 94, 110.  
 Normendy, 5, 8, 9, 10, 19, 20, 24, 25, 27, 30, 32, 33, 37, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 53, 76, 78, 83, 104, 121, 170, 178, 183, 192.  
 Normendy, le duk de, 178, 195.  
 Northumbreland, 5, 6, 7, 8, 20, 21, 49, 124, 144, 145, 156, 163.  
 Northumbreland, Henry count de, 33.  
 Northumbreland, lez seignours de, 95.  
 Northumbrois, 5, 6.  
 Norway, le roy de, 24, 200.  
 Norways, lez, 116, 117.  
 Norwiche, 34, 105.  
 Norwiche, l'evesque, 88.  
 Notingham, 28, 157.  
 Notingham, le chastel de, 5.  
 Novel forest, 22.

## O.

- Octovean, evesque d'Ostiens, 52.  
 Odeham, le chastel de, 95.  
 Odo, 11.  
 Ogle, Robert de, 166.  
 Oke, Lang de, 176.  
 Olifart, Willam, 127, 140.

Oliffard, 19.  
 Onacule, 17.  
 Onglis, 182.  
 Orkany, 24, 100, 113.  
 Orlens, 173, 194, 199.  
 Orlens, le duk de, 174.  
 Ormesby, Willam de, 123.  
 Oseney, 104.  
 Oseville, 17.  
 Ospitulers, l'ordre dez, 37, 38.  
 Ostris le duk de, 47, 76, 78, 136.  
 Oswald, Saint, 28.  
 Other, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.  
 Otho iii., duk de Burgoin, 72, 73.  
 Otho, legat, 104, 105.  
  
 Paifrer, 15.  
 Paiteris, le batail de, 173, 174, 175.  
 Paiteris, le count de, 199.  
 Paitow, 53, 82, 178.  
 Paiwer, 129.  
 Paladius, 115.  
 Paloner, l'île, 52.  
 Paudulf, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92.  
 Panteth, l'isle de, 53.  
 Paragor, v. Peregor.  
 Parmerol, l'isle de, 52.  
 Parys, 50, 82, 106, 137, 150, 178, 179, 186, 188,  
 191, 193, 199.  
 Paschal, ii., pape, 23, 29, 43.  
 Pateroun, l'isle de, 53.  
 Patrik, count de la Marche, 119, 122, 126, 143.  
 Paulus, abbe de Saint Alban, 21.  
 Pauteris, 178.  
 Paveley, 15.  
 Pavillioun, 17.  
 Paynel, 13.  
 Payteny, 16.  
 Peblis, le viscount de, 162.  
 Pecche, 13.  
 Peccham, Johan de, ercevesque de Cantorbris,  
 109, 134.  
 Peittewin, Gerard le, 86.  
 Penreth, Johan de, 149.

Otinel, freir count de Cestre, 27.  
 Otreburn, Thomas de, 4.  
 Otry, la vile de, 188.  
 Ottobon, le cardenal, 103.  
 Otus, 81.  
 Otynuel, 13.  
 Oudenam, le mareschall de, 182, 199.  
 Ow, Willam de, 21.  
 Oweyn, le roy de Wales, 35.  
 Oxsenford, 31, 36, 101, 104, 140.  
 Oxsenford, le count de, 125, 165.  
 Oxsenforde, lez escolers de, 104.  
 Oyly, Robert de, 31.  
 Oyscl, 19.

## P.

Percehay, 19.  
 Perches, le count de, 98.  
 Perches, la countes de, 27.  
 Percy, 12.  
 Percy, Henry de, 119.  
 Percy, le seignour de, 155, 156, 165, 168.  
 Peregor, le cardenal, 172, 173, 174, 177.  
 Pereris, 19.  
 Perot, 14.  
 Perpount, 16.  
 Perrers, 17.  
 Perse, 47.  
 Perth, 39, 130, 132, 140, 141, 144, 153, 159, 160,  
 161, 163, 165, 166.  
 Peverell, 13.  
 Peveril, 16.  
 Peytow, le counte de, 46.  
 Pharao, 112.  
 Phelip i., roy de Fraunce, 26.  
 Phelip ii., roy de Fraunce, 35, 45, 46, 47, 48,  
 50, 51, 52, 57, 59, 60, 66, 70, 71, 73, 75, 77.  
 Phelip iii., roy de Fraunce, 110.  
 Philip iv., roy de Fraunce, 121, 128, 129, 134,  
 137, 169, 172, 185.  
 Phelip, fitz Johan roy de Fraunce, 175.  
 Phelip, le freir Henry l'emperour, 81.  
 Phelippe, royne d'Engleterre, 151, 155.  
 Picardes, lez, 94.

- Picts, *v.* Pices.  
 Pigot, 12.  
 Pikard, 14, 16.  
 Pilat, la terre, 53.  
 Pinkeny, 15.  
 Pinkeny, le sire de, 180.  
 Pipe, James de, 184, 191.  
 Pirpount, Eadmound, 194.  
 Pisas, Hugh, evesque de Doresme, 48, 49.  
 Pisauns, lez, 66.  
 Pise, le port de, 52.  
 Placy, 16.  
 Planis, le chastel de, 72.  
 Plauntegeneth, Gaufray, count de Aungeow, 28,  
     30, 34, 35, 42.  
 Playce, 16.  
 Pleciys, le chastel de, 34.  
 Plukenet, 15.  
 Plumlinn, le chastel de, 52.  
 Poel Saint, l'eglis, 104.  
 Poel, Saint, le count de, 179, 184, 185, 199.  
 Poille, 81.  
 Poince, 15.  
 Poisy, 179, 186.  
 Polecronicon, 3.  
 Pollardes, 109.  
 Poncien, le count de, 199.  
 Pont Audomer, 27.  
 Pontekers, 52.  
 Pontif, le counte de, 82.  
 Ponyngis, Thomas de, 169.  
 Porcien, le count de, 199.  
 Porry, 113.  
 Portesmothe, 78, 111.  
 Portingalle, le roy de, 54.  
 Pountarsy, la vile de, 185.  
 Pountenay, 39, 189.  
 Pounteney, Edmound, evesque de Cantorbirs,  
     39, 106.  
 Pountfret, 149.  
 Pounthevrad, 46, 81.  
 Pountyne, le countee de, 195.  
 Pountyve, 187.  
 Power, 13.  
 Prag, la cite de, 135.  
 Precheours, l'ordre de, 96, 135.  
 Prendregest, Willam de, 163.  
 Presfen, 168.  
 Presfen, Willam de, 166.  
 Preux, le seignour de, 199.  
 Prodhow, le chastel de, 40.  
 Provost dez Marchaundes, le, 178, 179.  
 Province, 176, 200.  
 Pudsey, Hugh, *v.* Pisas.  
 Pugois, 16.  
 Puille, Roger duk de, 29.  
 Punce, l'ile, 52.  
 Purcien, le chastel de, 188.  
 Puterel, 18.  
 Puy, nostre Dame de, 185.  
 Puyle, 47.  
 Pynchadown, 16.  
 Pynkene, le seignour de, 179.

## Q.

- Qincy, Caer de, count de Wincestre, 98.  
 Querru, 17.  
 Quincy, 13.  
 Quyntyn, Scint, 169, 185.

## R.

- Rabby, le meistre dez Juys d'Everwic, 50.  
 Ragent, l'ile de, 168.  
 Raguse, 75.  
 Ramsay, l'abbay de, 34.  
 Ramsays, lez, 41.  
 Ramyssay, Willam de, count de Fif, 175.  
 Randolf, Thomas, 131, 140, 141.  
 Randulf, count de Cestre, 97, 98.  
 Randulf, count de Cestre, la sore de, 104.  
 Ranulpus, evesque de Doresme, 26.

- Rauf le Coffreir, 126.  
 Ravenshere, 159.  
 Raygate, le chastel de, 95.  
 Redda, fitz d'un roy de Ireland, 116.  
 Reding, l'abbay de, 28.  
 Rees, le roy de Galis, 23.  
 Regentz, 189.  
 Reimound, freir, un Jacobin, 105.  
 Reir, 117.  
 Remorentyne, un vile en Saloigne, 172.  
 Remnound, prince de Antioche, 64.  
 Reticris, 188.  
 Reynes, 176, 187, 188, 189, 199.  
 Reynevile, 19.  
 Reys, prince de Galis, 81.  
 Richard i., roy d'Engleterre, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81.  
 Richard, count de Cestre, 27.  
 Richard, count de Cornewail, 96, 101, 102, 105, 106.  
 Richard, priour de Dovor, 44.  
 Richard, fitz de Henri i., 25, 27.  
 Richard, le fitz Marmaduk, 143.  
 Richemond, le count de, 149, 188.  
 Richemount, Johan count de, 170, 200.  
 Richemound, Thomas de, 143.  
 Ridel, Gaufrid, 27.  
 Ridele, 13.  
 Rise, Willam ercevesque de, 59.  
 Roan, 41, 42, 50, 51, 56, 82, 83, 199.  
 Roan, l'ercevesque de, 52, 77.  
 Robert i., roy de Escocce, 146, 149, 155, 159.  
 Robert, count de Flaundes, 10.  
 Robert Curtehose, duke de Normendy, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.  
 Robert, duk de Poil, 11.  
 Robert, le fitz Roger, 124.  
 Roderik, 114.  
 Rodolan, le chastel, v. Rothelan.  
 Rodom, Gilbert de, 186.  
 Roergus, le pais de, 195.  
 Roger, l'ercevesque d'Everwik, 36.  
 Roger, count de Herford, 8.  
 Roger, duk de Puille, 29.  
 Rokeby, Thomas de, 154.  
 Rokell, 16.  
 Rome, 11, 23, 47, 52, 90, 125, 126, 134, 135, 136, 144.  
 Romer, le, 136.  
 Ros, 13.  
 Ros, le count de, 122, 123, 153, 163.  
 Ros, Willam de, 119.  
 Ros, Robert de, 121.  
 Roscelyn, 17.  
 Rosel, 16.  
 Rosse, Godfrai de, 165.  
 Rosselin, Thomas, 156.  
 Rosselyn, 126.  
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 35, 108.  
 Rothewelle, 156.  
 Rowcestre, 94.  
 Rowcestre, Henry l'evesque de, 81.  
 Roxburghe, 100, 122, 124, 125, 161, 164, 165.  
 Roxburghe, le chastel de, 41, 48, 120, 124, 126, 140.  
 Roxburgh, le viscounte de, 162.  
 Roys, lez troys, de Coloigne, 47.  
 Ruget, 15.  
 Rule, la, 172.  
 Russey, 8.  
 Ry, 16.  
 Rynimede, 94.  
 Rypers, 19.  
 Rysers, 19.  
 Ryse-ap-Meraduk, 109.  
 Ryvauls, 149.  
 Ryvel, 13, 17.  
 Ryvers, 13, 19.

## S.

- Sabillule, Robert de, 50, 54, 55.  
 Sabloun, 133.  
 Sadbyres, le countee de, 49.  
 Sageville, 19.  
 Saint Alban, le abbe de, 21.  
 Saint Amary, 18.  
 Saint Amaund, 13.  
 Saint Andrew, la vile de, 115, 125.  
 Saint Andrew, l'evesque de, 140.  
 Saint Barbe, 19.  
 Saint Clere, Willam de, 123.  
 Saint Johan, 15.  
 Saint Johan, la vile de, *v.* Perth.  
 Saint Jori, 15.  
 Saint Leo, 15.  
 Saint Lygier, 13.  
 Saint Martin, 18.  
 Saint Moor, 17.  
 Saint Thomer, 13, 171, 187, 199.  
 Saintcler, 13.  
 Saintese, 14.  
 Saintomer, *v.* Saint Thomer.  
 Saintvenaunt, le seignour de, 199.  
 Saladyn, soudan de Damas, 44, 45, 67, 68, 71, 74.  
 Salamannette, 56.  
 Salebruch, le count de, 199, 201.  
 Salerne, 53, 56.  
 Salez, le port de, 55.  
 Salisbirs, Roger l'evesque de, 30, 33.  
 Salisbirs, Willam de Montagow, count de, 167, 168.  
 Salisbirs, le count de, 160, 171, 194.  
 Saloigne, 172.  
 Salopie, 24.  
 Salyke, Cappe de, 56.  
 Salvayn, 16.  
 Samuel, Saint, 74.  
 Sandwiche, 186.  
 Sarazins, lez, 41, 48, 74, 85, 106, 163, 197.  
 Sassoun, 185.  
 Sathany, la goul de, 47.  
 Saucer, le count de, 199.  
 Saunford, 14.  
 Saunzpoor, 15.  
 Saunzaver, 14.  
 Sauvay, 14.  
 Sawoy, le count de, 111.  
 Saxsouns, lez, 37, 116.  
 Saxsoun, la vale de, 188.  
 Saxsoyne, Henry duk de, 36.  
 Say, 16.  
 Sayncleris, lez, 41.  
 Sayntcloys, 13.  
 Sayntquintyn, 13.  
 Scaithmor, 143.  
 Scalacronica, 4.  
 Scarthburgh, 140.  
 Schiphey, le isle de, 200.  
 Schirburne, le chastel de, 30, 32.  
 Schireburn, 22.  
 Scon, 200.  
 Scone, 113, 116, 120, 123, 130, 131, 144, 161, 163.  
 Scota, la feile Pharao, 112, 113.  
 Scoty, 113.  
 Sealnech, 114.  
 Sebile, la viel, 2, 3.  
 Sebille, femme Coraud marchiz de Mountferard, 71.  
 Sebille, la port de, 55.  
 Segraf, Johan de, 126.  
 Seintlou, 193.  
 Seland, 151.  
 Seland, le count de, 136.  
 Selkirk, 127.  
 Selkirk, la forest de, 127.  
 Selnach, fitz Cogan, 114.  
 Semay, 188.  
 Senes, la Vele, 52.  
 Seneschal Descoce, le, 165, 202, 203.  
 Seneschal, Johan le, 155.  
 Seneschal, Robert le, 166, 175.  
 Seneschal, Thomas le, count d'Angous, 176.  
 Senewar, 121.  
 Sengryn, 18.

- Sennomannica, 46.  
 Sergius, pape, 48.  
 Servaunus, Saint, 115.  
 Sese, 16.  
 Setoun, Alexander, 142.  
 Setoun, Alexandre, le fitz, 159, 163.  
 Setoun, Cristofre de, 131.  
 Severne, 151, 152.  
 Seyn, 179, 187, 189, 193, 196.  
 Seyntmenseus, le pount de, 187.  
 Silla, 57.  
 Silveden, le boys de, 52.  
 Sismatici, 47.  
 Sisteaux, l'abbei de, 87.  
 Sisteaux, l'ordre de, 22.  
 Sisteaux, lez moignes de, 87.  
 Snawdoun, 108.  
 Solers, 16.  
 Soltre, 196.  
 Somertoun, 199.  
 Somery, 14, 15.  
 Sorel, 15.  
 Sores, 79.  
 Sotherlaunde, le count de, 163, 172, 176.  
 Souchevil, 12.  
 Soudan, le, 84, 105.  
 Soules, 15.  
 Souley, 15.  
 Soulis, lez, 41.  
 Soumme, l'eau de, 187.  
 Southfolk, le count de, 170, 171.  
 Southfolk, Robert de Uffortlic. count de, 167.  
 Sovereigne, 16.  
 Sowche, le seignour de la, 156.  
 Sowles, Willam de, 144.  
 Sowlis, Johan de, 121, 127.  
 Sowlis, Nichol de, 119.  
 Spalding, Perys de, 144, 148.  
 Speuser, le sire de, 194.  
 Sper, en Allemayn, 29.  
 Spout, 122.  
 Spruz, 200.  
 Stafford, le count de, 187, 196.  
 Stally, la vile de, 300.  
 Standard, le batail de, 33.  
 Stanes, 94.  
 Stanhop, 154.  
 Stanhop, le park de, 154.  
 Stapelton, Brian de, 194.  
 Staumpes, 186, 190.  
 Staynmore, 117.  
 Stele major, l'île de, 53.  
 Stella insolita, 28.  
 Stokforthe, 123.  
 Storeye, la manoir de, 40.  
 Stotevill, Robert de, 40.  
 Strabolgy, 117.  
 Stradach Fingel, 115.  
 Stratoun, Adam de, 110.  
 Strivelyn, 118, 125, 164, 166.  
 Strivelyn, le chastel de, 121, 127, 140, 141.  
 Strivelyn, le pount de, 124.  
 Strivelyn, Johan de, 164.  
 Sugthen, 115.  
 Sulye, 54, 55.  
 Sumail, Arraud le, 173.  
 Surdevale, 18.  
 Surry, 9, 23, 56.  
 Surry, le perde de la, 42.  
 Suwene, le chastel de, 51.  
 Suyly, 16.  
 Swayn, 5.  
 Swenarton, Roger de, 160.  
 Swetherik, 200.  
 Swinesheved, l'abbey de, 95, 96.  
 Swyn, en Flaundres, 77.  
 Swynburne, Adam de, 144.  
 Syke, 114.  
 Syward, Richard, le cyne. 123.
- T.
- Tage, le flume, 54, 55.  
 Takel, 14.  
 Talagach, 115.  
 Talamount, le port, 52.

- Talarg, fitz Amil, 115.  
 Talarg, fitz Kecter, 115.  
 Talarg, fitz Mendeleghe, 115.  
 Talargan, fitz Drustane, 115.  
 Talargan, fitz Tenagus, 115.  
 Talargbin, 115.  
 Talbot, 14.  
 Tallebot, Richard, 159, 164.  
 Tally, 15.  
 Tankarville, le count de, 193, 199.  
 Tankered, roy de Cesille, 56, 58.  
 Tany, 15.  
 Tarasene, la cite de, 52.  
 Taren, 115.  
 Tarracount, la cite, 56.  
 Tarteray, 19.  
 Tartries, lez, 104, 107.  
 Taxis dez eglis, 134.  
 Tay, 18.  
 Tekadin, 69.  
 Tempest, 134.  
 Tempillistoun, 125.  
 Templers, lez, 29, 37, 38, 60, 67, 135.  
 Temple, le meistre du, 44, 60.  
 Temys, 29, 31, 200.  
 Tenagus, 115  
 Tenegus, 115.  
 Tenys, 22.  
 Terrage, 169, 187.  
 Tese, 7.  
 Tetforth, 10.  
 Tevydale, 126, 155.  
 Tharan, fitz Amfodech, 115.  
 Thays, 15.  
 Theobaud, count de Bloys, 26.  
 Theobaud, l'erevesque de Cantorbiris, 32, 35, 36.  
 Thollet, en Espayne, 106.  
 Thomas, fil de roy Edward i., 133, 137, 139.  
 Thomer, Saint, *v.* Saint Thomer.  
 Thornill, 16.  
 Thorny, 16.  
 Thuringe, le duk de, 106.  
 Tibol, 17.  
 Tilmouth, le vikeir de, 3.  
 Tingez, 18.  
 Tiptot, 14.  
 Tiptoft, Payn, 109.  
 Tire, 74, 76.  
 Tirell, Walter, 23.  
 Tirg, fitz Dungald, 116.  
 Tiriet, 17.  
 Tol, la mal, 123.  
 Tolet, 19.  
 Tolimer, 17.  
 Tolorg, Duf, 116.  
 Toulouse, 36, 39, 199.  
 Toulouse, la countesse de, 35.  
 Torquesay, 29.  
 Torre, 143.  
 Touny, 15.  
 Touny, Rauf de, 111.  
 Tourbevil, 14.  
 Touris, 18, 51, 173, 199.  
 Tournay, 170, 171, 172, 199.  
 Towny, Lucas de, 108.  
 Tracy, Willam de, 40.  
 Tranans, la cite de, 76.  
 Trascy, 12.  
 Travile, 18.  
 Trebidige, Huwen, 189.  
 Tregos, 12.  
 Treilly, 12.  
 Trent, 28, 29, 123.  
 Trevile, 17.  
 Trie, 45.  
 Tripe, le count de, 38.  
 Trivet, 19.  
 Troy, la gest de, 2.  
 Troyes, 183, 199.  
 Trusbutt, 14.  
 Trusselle, 13.  
 Tuchet, 13.  
 Tuk, 15.  
 Tunis, 170.  
 Turgot, priour de Doresme, 21.  
 Turlay, 17.  
 Turonen, 44.  
 Turpintoun, Hugh de, 158.  
 Turry, 191.  
 Turstin, ercevesque Euerwyk, 33.  
 Tuskane, 135.  
 Twede, l'eau de, 48, 83, 116, 118, 147, 161, 162, 167.  
 Tyberie, 52.

Tykhille, 148.  
 Tyndalle, 154.  
 Tyne, 22.  
 Tynel, 18.  
 Tynemouth, 21, 117.

Tyntuse, 56.  
 Tyre, 47, 66, 67.  
 Tyrol, la counte de, 136.  
 Tysoun, 19.

## V.

Vadencourt, Pilerin de, 193.  
 Valence, 14.  
 Valence, le port de, 56.  
 Valentinoys, le count de, 199.  
 Valeris, 18.  
 Valoins, 17.  
 Valoins, Eymmer de, count de Penbrok, 127, 130,  
 132, 140, 144.  
 Valoys, 158.  
 Valoys, Phelip de, 156, 171.  
 Vaspasian, 114.  
 Vaus, lez, 41.  
 Veer, 12.  
 Veilaund, 18.  
 Veillye, la vile de, 185.  
 Venables, 18.  
 Vendom, le count de, 199.  
 Vendour, 17.  
 Venour, 18.  
 Ventatour, le count de, 199.  
 Venus, port, 52.  
 Vepount, lwe de, 191.  
 Verboys, 16.  
 Verders, 14.  
 Verdon, Johan de, 105.  
 Vermandys, 185, 187.  
 Vernoun, 17, 19.  
 Vernoun, le siege de, 78.  
 Veroun, 17.  
 Verpempnet, 115.

Vescy, 14.  
 Vescy, Johan de, 105, 108, 119.  
 Vescy, Johan, fitz bastard Willam de, 119.  
 Vescy, Willam de, 40, 118, 119.  
 Vesselay, 50, 51.  
 Vetourbe, 133.  
 Viane, la ryver de, 173.  
 Victor iii., pape, 11.  
 Vien, le daufyn de, 172, 178, 185.  
 Viene, en Ostriek, 75.  
 Vilages, la cite de, 56.  
 Vilain, 18.  
 Vile Noef, 56.  
 Vincent, Saint, le corps de, 54.  
 Vincent, Cappe Saint, 55.  
 Vinoun, 12.  
 Vipount, 12.  
 Virgil, 53.  
 Vise, le chastel de, 30.  
 Vituik, la maner de, 130.  
 Vllusibone, la cite de, 54.  
 Vmfrevil, 12.  
 Voradin, 69, 70.  
 Vortiger, 153.  
 Vpsedelingtoun, 147.  
 Vrban ii., pape, 11, 22, 23.  
 Vrban iii., pape, 48.  
 Vrban iv., pape, 106.  
 Vrban v., pape, 201.  
 Vrgen, le cardinal, 177.

## W.

Wace, 16.  
 Waceley, 16.  
 Wadmound, le count de, 183, 199.  
 Wail, 55.  
 Wake, le seignour de, 153, 156, 200.

Wake, la dame de, 177.  
 Wake, Baudewyn, 77, 102.  
 Walangay, 17.  
 Walays, Willam, 123, 124, 125, 126.  
 Walcher, evesque de Doresme, 7.



- Waldbouf, Johan, 182, 183.  
 Walde, le, 150.  
 Walden, le chastel de, 34.  
 Walenges, Jez, 41.  
 Waleys, Willam, count de Penbrok, 82.  
 Walingford, 31.  
 Walis, 97, 151.  
 Wallery, Saint, la vile de, 184, 185.  
 Walteu, 5, 6, 7.  
 Wamerville, 19.  
 Warain, Adam count de, 39.  
 Warayne, Willam count de, 33.  
 Warde, 17.  
 Warenne, 12.  
 Warley, 15.  
 Warroys, 16.  
 Warvil, 15.  
 Warwyk, 140.  
 Warwyk, le count de, 122, 125, 170, 196.  
 Wasteneys, 12.  
 Waterville, 15, 19.  
 Waulter, seneschal Descoce, 125.  
 Waulter, evesque de Worcestre, 83.  
 Waulter, Hubert, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 68, 82, 83.  
 Waulter, Robert fitz, 98.  
 Wauncy, 12.  
 Wavasour, 16.  
 Wavill, 12.  
 Wawerley, l'abbe de, 87.  
 Weland, Thomas de, 109.  
 Weland, mestre, un clerk d'Escoce, 110.  
 Welpey, 95.  
 Wereworth, 124.  
 Verdoun, 13.  
 Were, 6, 154.  
 Werk, 121, 145.  
 Werk, le chastel de, 38.  
 Werlay, 17.  
 Wermerlay, 19.  
 Wermouth, 3.  
 Wermouth, l'eglis de, 6.  
 Westmouster, 19, 22, 35, 36, 48, 114, 123, 131, 133.  
 Westmouster, le novel overay de, 97.  
 Whitekirk, 168.  
 Wibert, 11.  
 Willam le Conquerour, roy Dengleterre, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 19, 20, 24.  
 Willam ii., roy Dengleterre, 8, 9, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24.  
 Willam, ercevesque de Cantorbirs, 27.  
 Willam, seigneur de Douglas, 124.  
 Willam, roy d'Escoce, 39, 40, 41, 44, 48, 78, 82, 83, 84, 118, 119.  
 Willam, count de Henaw, 136.  
 Willam, fitz roy Henry i., 25, 27.  
 Willam, fitz roy Henry ii., 35.  
 Willam, le fitz Henry duk de Saxsoyne, 36.  
 Willam, crucifie a Norwiche, 34.  
 Wiltoun, 32.  
 Wischeart, Robert, evesque de Glasgow, 124, 131.  
 Wittoun Undrewod, 163.  
 Wlstan, *v.* Wolstan.  
 Wodstok, 44, 104.  
 Wodstok, le park de, 26.  
 Wolstan, 7.  
 Womacian, la province de, 47.  
 Wondelkeker, 55.  
 Wyncestre, 7, 19, 23, 31, 43, 78, 92, 95, 96, 157.  
 Wyncestre, l'evesque, 85, 86, 88, 97.  
 Wyncestre, Caer de Qincy, count de, 98.  
 Wynchelse, 190, 194.  
 Wyndesore, 22, 39, 109, 176, 199.  
 Wye, 151.  
 Wyvill, 16.  
 Yanvile, 194.  
 Yarforde, 146, 162.  
 Yarmouth, 151.  
 York, *v.* Euerwik.  
 Ypre, 171.  
 Ystoria auria, 3.  
 Yverois, l'evesque de, 52.



## INDEX TO NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

### A.

- Aberbrothoc, abbey of, 241.  
Aberdeen, bishoprick of, 241.  
Abernethi, Malcolm the Third's homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.  
Ailsa, abbot of Ramsey, 200.  
Alred, abbot of Rivaux, cited, 220, 239, 240.  
Alba Landa, monastery of, 250.  
Alberin, in Scotland, Malcolm the Third does homage to William the Conqueror at, 212.  
Alfeda, 208.  
Almilan, caput, 253.  
Alianor, *see* Elianor.  
Alnwick, Malcolm the Third slain there, 221.  
Alnwick, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249.  
Angolesme, the earl of, 254.  
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury;  
    his letter of advice to Haco, earl of Orkney, 234;
- Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury;  
    his proceedings regarding the marriage of Henry the First with Maud, 236;  
    his opinion of Edgar, king of Scotland, 238;  
    his letter to Alexander the First, king of Scotland, 238.  
Antiochosis, a poem written by Joseph of Exeter, 215.  
Apulia, 242.  
Aquila, 253.  
Aquitain, duchy of, 239,  
Argyll, bishoprick of, 242.  
Arthur, king, his body found at Glastonbury, 245.  
Ascalon, 243.  
Avalлона, insula, 246.  
Aud, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.  
Aurum Regina, 251.

### B.

- Babylon, 243.  
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 250.  
Barate, 253.  
Basileus, Peter, kills Richard I., 254, 255.  
Baterun, 253.  
Battle Abbey Roll, 218.  
Becket, Thomas, anecdote of, during his exile, 246.  
Benedictus Abbas cited, 252.
- Berwick, North, nunnery at, 241.  
Berwick-on-Tweed, nunnery at, 241.  
Beverley, St John of, miracle performed by him, 209.  
Brechin, bishoprick of, 241.  
Bracelond, Joceline, his chronicle cited, 251.  
Brompton's chronicle cited, 249.  
Bury, the abbot of, his transactions with Richard the First, 251.

## C.

- Caen, Cecile daughter of William the Conqueror, abbess of, 231.
- Caitness, bishoprick of, 242.
- Candida Casa, abbata de, 241.
- Canterbury, Gervase of, his chronicle cited, 254.
- Cardif castle, Robert Curthose dies there, 229.
- Carlisle, castle of, besieged by William, king of Scotland, 249;  
Minaria de, 249.
- Cecile, abbess of Caen, daughter of William the Conqueror, 231.
- Chaluz, Richard the First killed there, 254, 255.
- Christiana, sister of Margaret, queen of Scotland. 237.
- Clavering, *see* Fitz-Richard, Roger.
- Cocus, *see* Martial.
- Coldingham, priory of, 241.
- Coldstream, nunnery of, 241.
- Colme's-Inch, priory of, 241.
- Costanz, daughter of William the Conqueror, wife of Alan earl of Britany, 231.
- Cottewen-more, battle of, 240.
- Cotton, sir Robert, 236.
- Culdees, *see* Keldei.
- Cupre, abbey of, 241.
- Cuthbert, Saint, miracle performed by, 248.

## D.

- Damascus, 243.
- Danes, their invasion in Northumbria, 208.
- Diceto, Ralph de, his chronicle cited, 254.
- Divisensis, Ricardus, his chronicle cited, 252, 254, 255.
- Dublin, bishoprick of, *see* Dunblane.
- Dunblane, bishoprick of, 242.
- Duncan, brother of Malcolm the Third. 222.
- Duncan, son of Malcolm the Third, 222.
- Dunfermlin, abbey of, 241.
- Dunkeld, bishoprick of, 241.
- Durham, the castle of, 209.
- Domesday-book, account of the formation of, 230;  
*see* Winchester, the Great Roll of.
- Driburgh, abbey of, 241.

## E.

- Eadmer cited, 219, 237.
- Eccles, nunnery of, 241.
- EDGAR, king of Scotland;  
extract from Gaimar concerning him, 238;  
Anselm's estimate of his character, 238.
- Edinburgh, abbey at, 241.
- Edmund, son of Harold the Second, 208.
- Edward, son of Malcolm the Third, his death, 221, 222.
- Eleanor, wife of Henry the Second, 239;  
her liberality to the monks of Bury, 251.
- Espec, Walter de, 240.
- Estderby, Roger de, 250.
- Estes, [Eustace?] a sage, consulted by William the Conqueror as to the destiny of his sons, 224, 229.

## F.

- Fergaunt, Alan le, earl of Britany, 231.
- Fitz-Richard, Roger, 249.
- Florence of Worcester cited, 219.
- Font-Evraus, Richard the First buried there, 255.
- Ford, abbey of, 254.
- Fordun cited, 220, 249.

## G.

- Gaimar, his chronicle cited, 212, 237, 238.  
 Galloway, bishoprick of, 241.  
 Genit, 253.  
 Giraldus Cambrensis, his treatise De Instructione Principis cited, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250.  
 Girun, 253.  
 Glanvillis, Ranulphus de, 250.  
 Glasgow, bishoprick of, 241.  
 Goddewrthe, *see* Jedburgh.  
 Godwin, son of Harold the Second, 208.  
 Goldewinus, a monk of Canterbury, sent by Lanfranc into Scotland, 222.  
 Goldingham, *see* Coldingham.  
 Gurdon, Bertram de, kills Richard I., 254.

## H.

- Haco, earl of Orkney, letter from Anselm to him, 234.  
 Hadintone, priory of, 241.  
 Hanepinges, a forest near Winchester, 216.  
 HENRY the First, king of England, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231;  
 his marriage with Maud, 235, 236, 237.  
 HENRY the Second, king of England, verses on the accession of, 242;  
 HENRY the Second, supernatural warnings to amend his life, 249, 250, 251.  
 Hexham, John of, 239;  
 Richard of, 239.  
 Higden's Polycronicon cited, 220, 249, 252.  
 Hoveden, Roger de, cited, 240, 252, 253, 254.  
 Hugh, bishop of St Andrews, 248.  
 Huntingdon, Henry of, cited, 240.  
 Hurtard, *see* Urquard,

## I. J.

- Jedburgh, abbey of, 241.  
 Jerusalem, kings of, 243;  
 chronicle of the, at Paris, 255.  
 Isles, bishoprick of the, 242.  
 Istellemanic, 253.  
 Italy, 242.  
 JAMES the Fourth, apparition to, at Sterling, 249.  
 Johanna, comitissa Sancti Egidii, 255.  
 Jubaltarie insula, 253.

## K.

- Keldei, 241.  
 Kelso, abbey of, 241.  
 Kilwinning, abbey of, 241.  
 Kineweni, Sancti, abbatia, 241.  
 Kinlos, abbey of, 241.

## L.

- Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;  
 his letter to Walcher, bishop of Durham, concerning the Danes, 209;  
 his letter to Margaret, queen of Scotland, 222;  
 verses in his praise, 218;  
 Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury;  
 date of his death established, 219;  
 epitaph, 219.  
 Lascy, Gilbert de, slain at the battle of the Standard, 240.

Lettum, 253.  
 Leucare, 253.  
 Limozin, 255.  
 Liulfus, 213.

Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 252.  
 Luci, Richard de, 249.  
 Lundors, abbey of, 241.

## M.

Magnus, son of Harold the Second, 208.  
 MALCOLM the Third, king of Scotland;  
   his homage to William the Conqueror, 211,  
   212;  
   his homage to William Rufus, 219, 220.  
   his conduct towards his daughter Maud, 235,  
   237;  
   the account of his death as narrated by Gai-  
   mar, 221;  
   the account of his death as given by Mathew  
   Paris, 221.  
 Margaret, queen of Malcolm the Third, 221, 236;  
   Turgot's testimony concerning her piety, 222;  
   Lanfranc's letter to her, 222.

Malmesbury, William of, cited, 219.  
 Martial, styled 'Cocus' during the Middle ages,  
   246.  
 Matilda, *see* Maud.  
 Maud, wife of William the Conqueror, 207.  
 Maud, wife of Henry the First;  
   her marriage, 235, 236, 237.  
 May, priory of, 241.  
 Melros, abbey of, 241.  
 Mildenhale, the manor of, 251.  
 Morray, bishoprick of, 241.  
 Munbrai, Robert de, 231.  
 Muncian, 253.  
 Muntaloe, 253.

## N.

Nantrum, Richard the First killed at the castle  
 of, 254.  
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 249.  
 New Forest, William Rufus slain there, 229, 233.  
 Newbotle, abbey of, 241.  
 Niger, Ralph, his chronicle cited, 212.

Norfulc, 217.  
 Normandy, 231.  
 Nostinot, *see* Restennet.  
 Nunant, Hugo de, bishop of Coventry, his satire  
 upon William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, 252.

## O.

Odo, bishop of Bayeaux, 216.  
 Odur, 253.  
 Orkney, bishop of, 234.

Orkney, 242;  
 earl of, *see* Haco.

## P.

Paris, Mathew, a manuscript of, cited, 211, 219,  
 220, 221, 235, 246, 254.  
 Perth, priory of, 241.  
 Pipe Rolls, extract from the Chancellor's dupli-  
 cate of the, 249.  
 Pitscottie, his account of the apparition to King  
 James the Fourth, 249.

Plumbum, 253.  
 Polycronicon, *see* Higden.  
 "Polroutes," [from the Sax. *hrutan*, *stertere*,]  
   employed at the battle of the Standard,  
   240.  
 Prudhow, castle of, besieged by William, king of  
 Scotland, 249.

- Pumerai, Joldan de la, betrays Richard the First, 254.  
 Pumerai, Joceline, 254.  
 John, 254.

## Q.

Queen gold, 251.

## R.

- Ramsey, William de, 208.  
 Reading, 241.  
 Reginald of Durham, cited, 248.  
 Restennet, priory of, 241.  
 RICHARD the First, his anxiety to raise money for the crusades exemplified, 251;  
 his ships described, 252;  
 betrayed to the duke of Austria, 254;  
 his death, 254, 255;  
 Richard the First,  
 his heart, 255.  
 Richard, son of William the Conqueror, lines upon him, 214.  
 Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror, 224, 225, 227, 229, 230, 231.  
 Ross, bishoprick of, 241.  
 Roxburgh, abbey of, 241.  
 Rudburn, chronicle of Thomas, cited, 236.

## S.

- Sabraz, John, kills Richard the First, 254.  
 Salamame, 253.  
 Saint Andrews, bishoprick of, 241.  
 Scallonia, 253  
 Scone, abbey of, 241.  
 Scotland not subject to England, 247.  
 Scot, John, bishop of St Andrews, 248.  
 Serlo, verses by, 207, 211, 213, 214, 217.  
 Sicily, 242.  
 Siward, earl of Northumbria, 208.  
 Standard, battle of the, 239.  
 Stephen, earl of Blois, 231.  
 STEPHEN, king of England, 231.  
 Sterling, abbey of, 241.  
 Stoke, Osbert de, prior of Daventry, his poem upon the accession of Henry the Second, 242.  
 Suthfule, 217.  
 Swail, 253.  
 Swain, king of Denmark, 209.

## T.

- Tale, granted to Ford, 254.  
 Talemunde, 253.  
 Taraguise, 253.  
 Theobald, son of Stephen earl of Blois, 231.  
 Thurston, archbishop of York, 240.  
 Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polycronicon cited, 220, 249.  
 Trivet, Nicholas, his annals cited, 254.  
 Turstinus, a Norman, slain at Beverly, 210.  
 Turtusa, 253.  
 Tyrel, Walter, 233.

## U. V.

Unfranville, Odinell de, 249.  
Urquhart, history of, 241.

Valensis, Alexander, archidiaconus Bangoriensis,  
246.  
Vals, Robert de, 249.

## W.

Wace, his chronicle of the dukes of Normandy  
cited, 215, 234.  
Walcher, bishop of Durham;  
letter from Lanfranc to him, 209;  
lines in praise of him, 213;  
upon his death, 213, 214.  
Walkeline, bishop of Winchester, 216.  
Waltheof, earl of Northumberland, legend of, 208.  
Wennever, wife of king Arthur, her body found  
at Glastonbury, 246.  
Wentemile, 253.  
Westminster, Mathew of, his chronicle cited,  
254.  
WILLIAM the Conqueror, 208, 209;  
grants privileges to Beverly, 210;  
anecdote concerning him and Walkeline,  
bishop of Winchester, 216;  
verses in his praise by Serlo, 217;  
verses in his praise by an anonymous monk,  
217;  
romantic poem upon him and his sons, 223;

William the Conqueror,  
account of his survey of England, 230;  
lines upon his funeral, by Wace, 215;  
his children, 230, 231.  
WILLIAM Rufus, 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231;  
his character, 232, 234;  
his death, 233.  
WILLIAM, king of Scotland, sketch of his charac-  
ter by Giraldus Cambrensis, 247;  
ravages Northumberland, 248.  
William, son of Henry the First, drowned, 236.  
William, duke of Aquitain, his epitaph, 239.  
Winchester, 234;  
the new church at, 216, 254;  
the Great Roll of, 251.  
Winton, annals of, cited, 237.  
Whitherne, abbey of, 241.  
Wolstan, bishop of Worcester, verses upon him,  
211.  
Wyntoun, chronicle of, cited, 220.









